

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

FOR ANNUAL AND TRANSITION REPORTS PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

(Mark One)

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number: 0-28191

**BGC Partners, Inc.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)  
499 Park Avenue, New York, NY  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

13-4063515  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

10022  
(Zip Code)

(212) 610-2200

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value	BGCP	The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated Filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated Filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated Filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller Reporting Company	<input type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based upon the closing price of the Class A common stock on June 28, 2019 as reported on NASDAQ, was approximately \$1,516,148,852.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

On February 24, 2020, the registrant had 308,981,508 shares of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value, and 45,884,380 shares of Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value, outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE.

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for its 2020 annual meeting of stockholders are incorporated by reference in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K

## 2019 FORM 10-K ANNUAL REPORT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#"><u>GLOSSARY OF TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS</u></a>	2
<a href="#"><u>PART I</u></a>	
ITEM 1. <a href="#"><u>BUSINESS</u></a>	12
ITEM 1A. <a href="#"><u>RISK FACTORS</u></a>	33
ITEM 1B. <a href="#"><u>UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u></a>	70
ITEM 2. <a href="#"><u>PROPERTIES</u></a>	70
ITEM 3. <a href="#"><u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u></a>	70
ITEM 4. <a href="#"><u>MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES</u></a>	70
<a href="#"><u>PART II</u></a>	
ITEM 5. <a href="#"><u>MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES</u></a>	71
ITEM 6. <a href="#"><u>SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u></a>	76
ITEM 7. <a href="#"><u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u></a>	77
ITEM 7A. <a href="#"><u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u></a>	114
ITEM 8. <a href="#"><u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA</u></a>	116
ITEM 9. <a href="#"><u>CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</u></a>	183
ITEM 9A. <a href="#"><u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u></a>	183
ITEM 9B. <a href="#"><u>OTHER INFORMATION</u></a>	183
<a href="#"><u>PART III</u></a>	
ITEM 10. <a href="#"><u>DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u></a>	184
ITEM 11. <a href="#"><u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u></a>	184
ITEM 12. <a href="#"><u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u></a>	184
ITEM 13. <a href="#"><u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE</u></a>	184
ITEM 14. <a href="#"><u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES</u></a>	184
<a href="#"><u>PART IV</u></a>	
ITEM 15. <a href="#"><u>EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u></a>	185
ITEM 16. <a href="#"><u>FORM 10-K SUMMARY</u></a>	189

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

The following terms, abbreviations and acronyms are used to identify frequently used terms and phrases in this report:

<u>TERM</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
2019 Promissory Note	BGC U.S. OpCo's \$300.0 million principal amount promissory note, issued as of December 9, 2014 to the Company in relation to the 5.375% Senior Notes and assumed by Newmark OpCo in connection with the Separation, which was repaid on November 23, 2018
2042 Promissory Note	BGC U.S. OpCo's \$112.5 million principal amount promissory note, issued as of June 26, 2012 to the Company in relation to the 8.125% Senior Notes and assumed by Newmark OpCo in connection with the Separation, which was repaid on September 5, 2018
3.750% Senior Notes	The Company's \$300.0 million principal amount of 3.750% senior notes maturing on October 1, 2024 and issued on September 27, 2019
5.125% Senior Notes	The Company's \$300.0 million principal amount of 5.125% senior notes maturing on May 27, 2021 and issued on May 27, 2016
5.375% Senior Notes	The Company's \$300.0 million principal amount of 5.375% senior notes due 2019, issued on December 9, 2014, which were repaid on December 5, 2018
5.375% Senior Notes due 2023	The Company's \$450.0 million principal amount of 5.375% senior notes maturing on July 24, 2023 and issued on July 24, 2018
8.125% Senior Notes	The Company's \$112.5 million principal amount of 8.125% senior notes due 2042, issued on June 26, 2012, which were repaid on September 5, 2018
8.375% Senior Notes	The Company's \$240.0 million principal amount of GFI 8.375% senior notes due July 2018, assumed by BGC in connection with the GFI Merger, which were repaid on July 19, 2018
Adjusted Earnings	A non-GAAP financial measure used by the Company to evaluate financial performance; primarily excludes (i) certain non-cash items and other expenses that generally do not involve the receipt or outlay of cash and do not dilute existing stockholders, and (ii) certain gains and charges that management believes do not best reflect the ordinary results of BGC
April 2008 distribution rights shares	Cantor's deferred stock distribution rights provided to current and former partners on April 1, 2008
April 2017 Sales Agreement	CEO sales agreement, by and between the Company and CF&Co, dated April 12, 2017, pursuant to which the Company offered and sold an aggregate of 20 million shares of BGC Class A common stock
Aqua	Aqua Securities L.P., an alternative electronic trading platform that offers new pools of block liquidity to the global equities markets and is a 49%-owned equity method investment of the Company
ASC	Accounting Standards Codification
ASU	Accounting Standards Update
Audit Committee	Audit Committee of the Board
Berkeley Point	Berkeley Point Financial LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company acquired on September 8, 2017 and contributed to Newmark in the Separation
Berkeley Point Acquisition	Acquisition by the Company of all of the outstanding membership interests of Berkeley Point
BEAT	Base erosion and anti-abuse tax
Besso	Besso Insurance Group Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company acquired on February 28, 2017
BGC	BGC Partners, Inc. and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries

**TERM****DEFINITION**

BGC or our Class A common stock	BGC Partners Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share
BGC or our Class B common stock	BGC Partners Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share
BGC Credit Agreement	Agreement between the Company and Cantor, dated March 19, 2018, that provides for each party or its subsidiaries to borrow up to \$250.0 million, as amended on August 6, 2018 to increase the facility to \$400.0 million
BGC Financial or BGCF	BGC Financial, L.P.
BGC Global OpCo	BGC Global Holdings, L.P., an operating partnership that is owned jointly by BGC and BGC Holdings and which holds the non-U.S. businesses of BGC
BGC Group	BGC, BGC Holdings, and BGC U.S. OpCo, and their respective subsidiaries (other than, prior to the Spin-Off, the Newmark Group), collectively
BGC Holdings	BGC Holdings, L.P., an entity owned by Cantor, Founding Partners, BGC employee partners and, after the Separation, Newmark employee partners
BGC Holdings Distribution	Pro-rata distribution, pursuant to the Separation and Distribution Agreement, by BGC Holdings to its partners of all of the exchangeable limited partnership interests of Newmark Holdings owned by BGC Holdings immediately prior to the distribution, completed on the Distribution Date
BGC OpCos	BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo, collectively
BGC Partners	BGC Partners, Inc. and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries
BGC U.S. OpCo	BGC Partners, L.P., an operating partnership that is owned jointly by BGC and BGC Holdings and which holds the U.S. businesses of BGC
Board	Board of Directors of the Company
Brexit	Exit of the U.K. from the EU
Cantor	Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. and, where applicable, its subsidiaries
Cantor group	Cantor and its subsidiaries other than BGC Partners
Cantor units	Limited partnership interests of BGC Holdings or Newmark Holdings held by the Cantor group, which units are exchangeable into shares of BGC Class A common stock or BGC Class B common stock, or Newmark Class A common stock or Newmark Class B common stock, as applicable
CCRE	Cantor Commercial Real Estate Company, L.P.
CEO Program	Controlled equity offering program
CF&Co	Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., a wholly owned broker-dealer subsidiary of Cantor
CFGM	CF Group Management, Inc., the general partner of Cantor
CFS	Cantor Fitzgerald Securities, a wholly owned broker-dealer subsidiary of Cantor
CFTC	Commodity Futures Trading Commission
Charity Day	BGC's annual event held on September 11 <sup>th</sup> where employees of the Company raise proceeds for charity
Class B Issuance	Issuance by BGC of 10,323,366 and 712,907 shares of BGC Class B common stock to Cantor and CFGM, respectively, in exchange for 11,036,273 shares of BGC Class A common stock under the Exchange Agreement, completed on November 23, 2018
CLOB	Central limit order book
CME	CME Group Inc., the company that acquired NEX in November 2018

**TERM****DEFINITION**

Company	BGC Partners, Inc. and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries
Compensation Committee	The Compensation Committee of the Board
Contribution Ratio	Equal to a BGC Holdings limited partnership interest multiplied by one, divided by 2.2 (or 0.4545)
Converted Term Loan	BGC's term loan in an aggregate principal amount of \$400.0 million entered into on November 22, 2017 in conversion of its then-outstanding borrowings under its revolving credit facility, which Converted Term Loan was assumed by Newmark in connection with the Separation and was repaid on November 6, 2018
CRD	Capital Requirements Directive
Credit Facility	A \$150.0 million credit facility between the Company and an affiliate of Cantor entered into on April 21, 2017. The Credit Facility was terminated on March 19, 2018.
CSC	CSC Commodities UK Limited
Distribution Date	November 30, 2018, the date that BGC and BGC Holdings completed the Spin-Off and the BGC Holdings Distribution
Dodd-Frank Act	Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act
ECB	European Central Bank
Ed Broking	Ed Broking Group Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, acquired on January 31, 2019
EMIR	European Market Infrastructure Regulation
EPS	Earnings Per Share
EPU's	Exchangeable preferred limited partnership units, issued by Newmark OpCo in June 2018 and September 2018 in the Newmark OpCo Preferred Investments, and entitled to a preferred payable-in-kind dividend
Equity Plan	Seventh Amended and Restated Long Term Incentive Plan, approved by the Company's stockholders at the annual meeting of stockholders on June 22, 2016
ESG	Environmental, social and governance
eSpeed	Various assets comprising the Fully Electronic portion of the Company's former benchmark on-the-run U.S. Treasury brokerage, market data and co-location service businesses, sold to Nasdaq on June 28, 2013
ETR	Effective tax rate
EU	European Union
Exchange Act	Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
Exchange Agreement	A letter agreement by and between BGC Partners and Cantor, dated June 5, 2015, that grants Cantor the right to exchange shares of BGC Class A common stock into shares of BGC Class B common stock on a one-to-one basis up to the limits described therein
Exchange Ratio	Ratio by which a Newmark Holdings limited partnership interest can be exchanged for shares of Newmark Class A or Class B common stock
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority of the U.K.
FCM	Futures Commission Merchant

**TERM****DEFINITION**

February 2012 distribution rights shares	Cantor's deferred stock distribution obligations provided to current and former partners on February 14, 2012 in connection with Cantor's payment of previous quarterly partnership distributions
Fenics	BGC's group of electronic brands, offering a number of market infrastructure and connectivity services, Fully Electronic marketplaces, and the Fully Electronic brokerage of certain products that also may trade via Voice and Hybrid execution. The full suite of Fenics offerings include market data and related information services, Fully Electronic brokerage, compression and other post-trade services, analytics related to financial instruments and markets, and other financial technology solutions
FINRA	Financial Industry Regulatory Authority
Founding Partners	Individuals who became limited partners of BGC Holdings in the mandatory redemption of interests in Cantor in connection with the 2008 separation and merger of Cantor's BGC division with eSpeed, Inc. (provided that members of the Cantor group and Howard W. Lutnick (including any entity directly or indirectly controlled by Mr. Lutnick or any trust with respect to which he is a grantor, trustee or beneficiary) are not founding partners) and became limited partners of Newmark Holdings in the Separation
Founding/Working Partners	Holders of FPU's
FPU's	Founding/Working Partners units of BGC Holdings or Newmark Holdings that are generally redeemed upon termination of employment
Fully Electronic	Broking transactions intermediated on a solely electronic basis rather than by Voice or Hybrid Broking
FX	Foreign exchange
GDPR	General Data Protection Regulation
GFI	GFI Group Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, acquired on January 12, 2016
GFI Merger	Acquisition of GFI by a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company pursuant to the GFI Merger Agreement, completed on January 12, 2016 after BGC's acquisition of Jersey Partners, Inc., GFI's largest shareholder
GFI Merger Agreement	Agreement in connection with the GFI Merger, dated December 22, 2015
GILTI	Global intangible low-taxed income
Ginga Petroleum	Ginga Petroleum (Singapore) Pte Ltd, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, acquired on March 12, 2019
HDUs	LPUs with capital accounts, which are liability awards recorded in "Accrued compensation" in our consolidated statements of financial condition
Hybrid	Broking transactions executed by brokers and involving some element of Voice Broking and electronic trading
ICAP	ICAP plc, a part of TP ICAP group; and a leading markets operator and provider of execution and information services
ICE	Intercontinental Exchange
IMO	Initial Margin Optimization
Incentive Plan	The Company's Second Amended and Restated Incentive Bonus Compensation Plan, approved by the Company's stockholders at the annual meeting of stockholders on June 6, 2017
Intercompany Credit Agreement	Agreement between the Company and Newmark entered into on December 13, 2017 that provided for each party to issue revolving loans to the other party in the lender's discretion, as amended March 19, 2018

**TERM****DEFINITION**

Investment in Newmark	Purchase of 16.6 million Newmark Holdings limited partnership units for \$242.0 million by BGC Partners and BGC U.S. OpCo on March 7, 2018
Legacy BGC Holdings Units	BGC Holdings LPUs outstanding immediately prior to the Separation
Legacy Newmark Holdings Units	Newmark Holdings LPUs outstanding immediately prior to the Separation
LIBOR	London Interbank Offering Rate
LPUs	Certain limited partnership units of BGC Holdings or Newmark Holdings held by certain employees of BGC Partners or Newmark and other persons who have provided services to BGC Partners or Newmark, which units may include APSIs, APSUs, AREUs, ARPSUs, HDUs, U.K. LPUs, N Units, PLPUs, PPSIs, PPSUs, PSEs, PSIs, PSUs, REUs, and RPU, along with future types of limited partnership units of BGC Holdings or Newmark Holdings
March 2018 Sales Agreement	CEO sales agreement, by and between the Company and CF&Co, dated March 9, 2018, pursuant to which the Company may offer and sell up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million of shares of BGC Class A common stock
MEA	Middle East and Africa region
MiFID II	Markets in Financial Instruments Directive II, a legislative framework instituted by the EU to regulate financial markets and improve protections for investors by increasing transparency and standardizing regulatory disclosures
Nasdaq	Nasdaq, Inc., formerly known as NASDAQ OMX Group, Inc.
Newmark	Newmark Group, Inc. (NASDAQ symbol: NMRK), a publicly traded and former majority-owned subsidiary of BGC until the Distribution Date, and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries
Newmark Class A common stock	Newmark Group Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share
Newmark Class B common stock	Newmark Group Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share
Newmark Group	Newmark, Newmark Holdings, and Newmark OpCo and their respective subsidiaries, collectively
Newmark Holdings	Newmark Holdings, L.P.
Newmark IPO	Initial public offering of 23 million shares of Newmark Class A common stock by Newmark at a price of \$14.00 per share in December 2017
Newmark OpCo	Newmark Partners, L.P., an operating partnership that is owned by Newmark and Newmark Holdings and which holds the business of Newmark
Newmark OpCo Preferred Investments	Issuances of EPU by Newmark OpCo in June 2018 and September 2018
NYAG	New York Attorney General's Office
NEX	NEX Group plc, an entity formed in December 2016, formerly known as ICAP
NFA	National Futures Association
Non-GAAP	A financial measure that differs from the most directly comparable measure calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, such as Adjusted Earnings and Adjusted EBITDA
November 2014 Sales Agreement	CEO sales agreement, by and between the Company and CF&Co, dated November 20, 2014, pursuant to which the Company offered and sold an aggregate of 20 million shares of BGC Class A common stock
N Units	Non-distributing partnership units that may not be allocated any item of profit or loss and may not be made exchangeable into shares of our Class A common stock. Which units may include NREUs, NPREUs, NLPUs, NPLPUs, NPSUs, and NPPSUs

**TERM****DEFINITION**

OCI	Other comprehensive income (loss); includes gains and losses on cash flow and net investment hedges, unrealized gains and losses on available for sale securities (in periods prior to January 1, 2018), certain gains and losses relating to pension and other retirement benefit obligations and foreign currency translation adjustments
OECD	Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
OTC	Over-the-counter
OTF	Organized Trading Facility, a regulated execution venue category introduced by MiFID II
Period Cost Method	Treatment of taxes associated with the GILTI provision as a current period expense when incurred rather than recording deferred taxes for basis differences
Poten & Partners	Poten & Partners Group, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, acquired on November 15, 2018
Preferred Distribution	Allocation of net profits of BGC Holdings or Newmark Holdings to holders of Preferred Units, at a rate of either 0.6875% (i.e., 2.75% per calendar year) or such other amount as set forth in the award documentation
Preferred Units	Preferred partnership units awarded by BGC Holdings or Newmark Holdings, such as PPSUs, which are settled for cash, rather than made exchangeable into BGC Class A common stock or Newmark Class A common stock, and are only entitled to a Preferred Distribution. Preferred Units are not included in BGC's or Newmark's fully diluted share count
Real Estate L.P.	CF Real Estate Finance Holdings, L.P., a commercial real estate-related financial and investment business controlled and managed by Cantor, of which Newmark owns a minority interest
Record Date	Close of business on November 23, 2018, in connection with the Spin-Off
Repurchase Agreements	Securities sold under agreements to repurchase that are recorded at contractual amounts, including interest, and accounted for as collateralized financing transactions
Revolving Credit Agreement	The Company's unsecured senior revolving credit facility with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and a syndicate of lenders, dated as of November 28, 2018, that provides for a maximum revolving loan balance of \$350.0 million, bearing interest at either LIBOR or a defined base rate plus additional margin; amended on December 11, 2019 to extend the maturity date to February 26, 2021 and further amended on February 26, 2020 to extend the maturity date to February 26, 2023.
ROU	Right-of-Use
RSUs	BGC or Newmark unvested restricted stock units, payable in shares of BGC Class A common stock or Newmark Class A common stock, respectively, held by certain employees of BGC Partners or Newmark and other persons who have provided services to BGC Partners or Newmark
SEC	U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
Securities Act	Securities Act of 1933, as amended
SEF	Swap execution facilities
Separation	Principal corporate transactions pursuant to the Separation and Distribution Agreement, by which BGC, BGC Holdings and BGC U.S. OpCo and their respective subsidiaries (other than the Newmark Group) transferred to Newmark, Newmark Holdings and Newmark OpCo and their respective subsidiaries the assets and liabilities of the BGC Group relating to BGC's real estate services business, and related transactions, including the BGC Holdings Distribution and the assumption and repayment of certain indebtedness by Newmark
Separation and Distribution Agreement	Separation and Distribution Agreement, by and among the BGC Group, the Newmark Group, Cantor and BGC Global OpCo, originally entered into on December 13, 2017, as amended on November 8, 2018 and amended and restated on November 23, 2018
SMCR	Senior Managers Certification Regime



**TERM****DEFINITION**

Spin-Off	Pro-rata distribution, pursuant to the Separation and Distribution Agreement, by BGC to its stockholders of all the shares of common stock of Newmark owned by BGC Partners immediately prior to the Distribution, with shares of Newmark Class A common stock distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Class A common stock (including directors and executive officers of BGC Partners) of record on the Record Date, and shares of Newmark Class B common stock distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Class B common stock (Cantor and CFGM) of record on the Record Date, completed on the Distribution Date
Tax Act	Tax Cuts and Jobs Act enacted on December 22, 2017
Term Loan	BGC's term loan in an aggregate principal amount of \$575.0 million under a credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and a syndicate of lenders, dated as of September 8, 2017, as amended, which Term Loan was assumed by Newmark in connection with the Separation and repaid on March 31, 2018
Tower Bridge	Tower Bridge International Services L.P., a subsidiary of the Company that is 52% owned by the Company and 48% owned by Cantor
TP ICAP	TP ICAP plc, an entity formed in December 2016, formerly known as Tullett
Tullett	Tullett Prebon plc, a part of TP ICAP group and an interdealer broker, primarily operating as an intermediary in the wholesale financial and energy sectors
U.K.	United Kingdom
U.S. GAAP	Generally accepted accounting principles in the United States
UBT	Unincorporated Business Tax
VIE	Variable interest entity
Voice	Voice-only broking transactions executed by brokers over the telephone

## SPECIAL NOTE ON FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

This Annual Report on Form 10-K (this “Form 10-K”) contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Such statements are based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Any statements contained herein that are not statements of historical fact may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. For example, words such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “possible,” “potential,” “continue,” “strategy,” “believes,” “anticipates,” “plans,” “expects,” “intends,” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

Our actual results and the outcome and timing of certain events may differ significantly from the expectations discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that might cause or contribute to such a discrepancy include, but are not limited to, the factors set forth below:

- market conditions, including trading volume and volatility, possible disruptions in trading, potential deterioration of equity and debt capital markets, impact of significant changes in interest rates and our ability to access the capital markets;
- pricing, commissions and fees, and market position with respect to any of our products and services and those of our competitors;
- the effect of industry concentration and reorganization, reduction of customers, and consolidation;
- liquidity, regulatory, cash and clearing capital requirements and the impact of credit market events;
- our relationships and transactions with Cantor and its affiliates, including CF&Co, and CCRE, our structure, including BGC Holdings, which is owned by us, Cantor, our employee partners and other partners, and the BGC OpCos, which are owned jointly by us and BGC Holdings, any possible changes to our structure, any related transactions, conflicts of interest or litigation, any impact of Cantor’s results on our credit ratings and associated outlooks, any loans to or from us or Cantor, BGC Holdings, or the BGC OpCos, including the balances and interest rates thereof from time to time, CF&Co’s acting as our sales agent or underwriter under our CEO program or other offerings, Cantor’s holdings of our debt securities, CF&Co’s acting as a market maker in our debt securities, CF&Co’s acting as our financial advisor in connection with potential acquisitions, dispositions, or other transactions and our participation in various investments, stock loans or cash management vehicles placed by or recommended by CF&Co;
- the integration of acquired businesses with our other businesses;
- the rebranding of our current businesses or risks related to any potential dispositions of all or any portion of our existing or acquired businesses;
- economic or geopolitical conditions or uncertainties, the actions of governments or central banks, including uncertainty regarding the nature, timing and consequences of the U.K.’s exit from the EU following the withdrawal process, proposed transition period and related rulings, including potential reduction in investment in the U.K., and the pursuit of trade, border control or other related policies by the U.S. and/or other countries (including U.S.-China trade relations), political and labor unrest in France, Hong Kong, China, and other jurisdictions, conflict in the Middle East, the impact of U.S. government shutdowns, elections, and the impact of terrorist acts, acts of war or other violence or political unrest, as well as natural disasters or weather-related or similar events, including hurricanes as well as power failures, communication and transportation disruptions, and other interruptions of utilities or other essential services and the impacts of pandemics and other international health emergencies;
- the effect on our businesses, our clients, the markets in which we operate, and the economy in general of recent changes in the U.S. and foreign tax and other laws, including changes in tax rates, repatriation rules, and deductibility of interest, potential policy and regulatory changes in Mexico, sequestrations, uncertainties regarding the debt ceiling and the federal budget, and other potential political policies;
- the effect on our businesses of changes in interest rates, changes in benchmarks, including the phase out of LIBOR, the level of worldwide governmental debt issuances, austerity programs, increases or decreases in deficits, and other changes to monetary policy, and potential political impasses or regulatory requirements, including increased capital requirements for banks and other institutions or changes in legislation, regulations and priorities;
- extensive regulation of our businesses and customers, changes in regulations relating to financial services companies and other industries, and risks relating to compliance matters, including regulatory examinations, inspections, investigations and enforcement actions, and any resulting costs, increased financial and capital requirements, enhanced oversight, remediation, fines, penalties, sanctions, and changes to or restrictions or limitations on specific activities, operations, compensatory arrangements, and growth opportunities, including acquisitions, hiring, and new businesses, products, or services;
- factors related to specific transactions or series of transactions, including credit, performance, and principal risk, trade failures, counterparty failures, and the impact of fraud and unauthorized trading;

- the effect on our business of any extraordinary transactions, including the possible restructuring of our partnership into a corporate structure, as well as the continuing effects on our businesses and operations of the Spin-Off, to our stockholders, including Cantor and our executive officers, of all of the shares of common stock of our publicly traded affiliate, Newmark, which were owned by us immediately prior to the effective time of the Spin-Off, including any equity-based compensation paid to our employees, including our executive officers, in the form of shares of Newmark or units of Newmark Holdings, for services rendered to us, and any equity-based compensation paid to Newmark employees, including our executive officers, in the form of our shares or units of BGC Holdings for services rendered to Newmark, following the Spin-Off;
- costs and expenses of developing, maintaining, and protecting our intellectual property, as well as employment, regulatory, and other litigation and proceedings, and their related costs, including judgments, indemnities, fines, or settlements paid and the impact thereof on our financial results and cash flows in any given period;
- certain financial risks, including the possibility of future losses, reduced cash flows from operations, increased leverage and the need for short- or long-term borrowings, including from Cantor, our ability to refinance our indebtedness, or our access to other sources of cash relating to acquisitions, dispositions, or other matters, potential liquidity and other risks relating to our ability to maintain continued access to credit and availability of financing necessary to support our ongoing business needs, on terms acceptable to us, if at all, and risks associated with the resulting leverage, including potentially causing a reduction in our credit ratings and the associated outlooks and increased borrowing costs as well as interest rate and foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- risks associated with the temporary or longer-term investment of our available cash, including in the BGC OpCos, defaults or impairments on our investments, joint venture interests, stock loans or cash management vehicles and collectability of loan balances owed to us by partners, employees, the BGC OpCos or others;
- our ability to enter new markets or develop new products, trading desks, marketplaces, or services for existing or new customers, including efforts to convert certain existing products to a Fully Electronic trade execution, and to induce such customers to use these products, trading desks, marketplaces, or services and to secure and maintain market share;
- the impact of the Spin-Off and related transactions or any restructuring or similar transactions on our ability to enter into marketing and strategic alliances and business combinations or other transactions in the financial services and other industries, including acquisitions, tender offers, dispositions, reorganizations, partnering opportunities and joint ventures, the failure to realize the anticipated benefits of any such transactions, relationships or growth and the future impact of any such transactions, relationships or growth on our other businesses and our financial results for current or future periods, the integration of any completed acquisitions and the use of proceeds of any completed dispositions, and the value of and any hedging entered into in connection with consideration received or to be received in connection with such dispositions and any transfers thereof;
- our estimates or determinations of potential value with respect to various assets or portions of our businesses, including with respect to the accuracy of the assumptions or the valuation models or multiples used;
- our ability to hire and retain personnel, including brokers, salespeople, managers, and other professionals;
- our ability to expand the use of technology for Hybrid and Fully Electronic trade execution in our product and service offerings;
- our ability to effectively manage any growth that may be achieved, while ensuring compliance with all applicable financial reporting, internal control, legal compliance, and regulatory requirements;
- our ability to identify and remediate any material weaknesses in our internal controls that could affect our ability to properly maintain books and records, prepare financial statements and reports in a timely manner, control our policies, practices and procedures, operations and assets, assess and manage our operational, regulatory and financial risks, and integrate our acquired businesses and brokers, salespeople, managers and other professionals;
- the impact of unexpected market moves and similar events;
- information technology risks, including capacity constraints, failures, or disruptions in our systems or those of the clients, counterparties, exchanges, clearing facilities, or other parties with which we interact, including cyber-security risks and incidents, compliance with regulations requiring data minimization and protection and preservation of records of access and transfers of data, privacy risk and exposure to potential liability and regulatory focus;
- the effectiveness of our governance, risk management, and oversight procedures and impact of any potential transactions or relationships with related parties;
- the impact of our ESG or “sustainability” ratings on the decisions by clients, investors, potential clients and other parties with respect to our business, investments in us or the market for and trading price of BGC Class A common stock or other matters;

- the fact that the prices at which shares of our Class A common stock are or may be sold in one or more of our CEO program or in other offerings, acquisitions, or other transactions may vary significantly, and purchasers of shares in such offerings or other transactions, as well as existing stockholders, may suffer significant dilution if the price they paid for their shares is higher than the price paid by other purchasers in such offerings or transactions;
- our ability to meet expectations with respect to payments of dividends and distributions and repurchases of shares of our Class A common stock and purchases or redemptions of limited partnership interests of BGC Holdings, or other equity interests in us or any of our other subsidiaries, including the BGC OpCos, including from Cantor, our executive officers, other employees, partners, and others, and the net proceeds to be realized by us from offerings of shares of BGC Class A common stock; and
- the effect on the market for and trading price of our Class A common stock and of various offerings and other transactions, including our CEO program and other offerings of our Class A common stock and convertible or exchangeable securities, our repurchases of shares of our Class A common stock and purchases or redemptions of BGC Holdings limited partnership interests or other equity interests in us or in our subsidiaries, any exchanges by Cantor of shares of our Class A common stock for shares of our Class B common stock, any exchanges or redemptions of limited partnership units and issuances of shares of our Class A common stock in connection therewith, including in corporate or partnership restructurings, our payment of dividends on our Class A common stock and distributions on limited partnership interests of BGC Holdings and the BGC OpCos, convertible arbitrage, hedging, and other transactions engaged in by us or holders of our outstanding shares, debt or other securities, share sales and stock pledge, stock loans, and other financing transactions by holders of our shares (including by Cantor or others), including of shares acquired pursuant to our employee benefit plans, unit exchanges and redemptions, corporate or partnership restructurings, acquisitions, conversions of our Class B common stock and our other convertible securities, stock pledge, stock loan, or other financing transactions, and distributions from Cantor pursuant to Cantor's distribution rights obligations and other distributions to Cantor partners, including deferred distribution rights shares.

The foregoing risks and uncertainties, as well as those risks and uncertainties discussed under the headings "Item 1A—Risk Factors," and "Item 7A—Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" and elsewhere in this Form 10-K, may cause actual results and events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements. The information included herein is given as of the filing date of this Form 10-K with the SEC, and future results or events could differ significantly from these forward-looking statements. The Company does not undertake to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise.

### **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These filings are available to the public from the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Our website address is [www.bgcpartners.com](http://www.bgcpartners.com). Through our website, we make available, free of charge, the following documents as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC: our Annual Reports on Form 10-K; our proxy statements for our annual and special stockholder meetings; our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q; our Current Reports on Form 8-K; Forms 3, 4 and 5 and Schedules 13D filed on behalf of Cantor, CFGM, our directors and our executive officers; and amendments to those documents. Our website also contains additional information with respect to our industry and business. The information contained on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not part of, and is not incorporated into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## PART I

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

*Throughout this document, BGC Partners, Inc. is referred to as “BGC” and, together with its subsidiaries, as the “Company,” “BGC Partners,” “we,” “us,” or “our.”*

#### Our Businesses

We are a leading global brokerage and financial technology company servicing the global financial markets.

Through brands including BGC®, GFI®, Sunrise™, Besso™, Ed Broking®, Poten & Partners™ and RP Martin™, among others, our businesses specialize in the brokerage of a broad range of products, including fixed income such as government bonds, corporate bonds, and other debt instruments, as well as related interest rate derivatives and credit derivatives. We also broker products across foreign exchange, equities, energy and commodities, insurance, and futures. Our businesses also provide a wide variety of services, including trade execution, broker-dealer services, clearing, trade compression, post-trade, information, and other back-office services to a broad assortment of financial and non-financial institutions. Our integrated platform is designed to provide flexibility to customers with regards to price discovery, execution and processing of transactions, and enables them to use Voice, Hybrid, or in many markets, Fully Electronic brokerage services in connection with transactions executed either OTC or through an exchange. Through our Fenics® group of electronic brands, we offer a number of market infrastructure and connectivity services, fully electronic marketplaces, and the fully electronic brokerage of certain products that also may trade via voice and hybrid execution. The full suite of Fenics® offerings include market data and related information services, fully electronic brokerage, compression and other post-trade services, analytics related to financial instruments and markets, and other financial technology solutions. Fenics® brands operate under the names Fenics®, BGC Trader™, CreditMatch®, Fenics MD™, BGC Market Data™, kACE2®, EMBonds®, Capitalab®, Swaptioniser®, CBID® and Lucera®.

We previously offered Real Estate Services through our publicly traded subsidiary, Newmark Group, Inc. (NASDAQ: NMRK). On November 30, 2018, we completed the Spin-Off of Newmark (see “Newmark IPO, Separation Transaction and Spin-Off” for more information).

BGC, BGC Partners, BGC Trader, GFI, GFI Ginga, CreditMatch, Fenics, Fenics.com, Sunrise Brokers, Besso, Ed Broking, Poten & Partners, RP Martin, kACE2, EMBonds, Capitalab, Swaptioniser, CBID and Lucera are trademarks/service marks, and/or registered trademarks/service marks of BGC Partners, Inc. and/or its affiliates.

Our customers include many of the world’s largest banks, broker-dealers, investment banks, trading firms, hedge funds, governments, corporations, and investment firms. We have dozens of offices globally in major markets including New York and London, as well as in Bahrain, Beijing, Bermuda, Bogotá, Brisbane, Buenos Aires, Chicago, Copenhagen, Dubai, Dublin, Frankfurt, Geneva, Hong Kong, Houston, Istanbul, Johannesburg, Madrid, Melbourne, Mexico City, Moscow, Nyon, Paris, Rio de Janeiro, Santiago, São Paulo, Seoul, Shanghai, Singapore, Sydney, Tel Aviv, Tokyo and Toronto.

As of December 31, 2019, we had over 2,900 brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel across our businesses.

#### Our History

Our business originates from one of the oldest and most established inter-dealer or wholesale brokerage franchises in the financial intermediary industry. Cantor started our wholesale intermediary brokerage operations in 1972. In 1996, Cantor launched its eSpeed system, which revolutionized the way government bonds are traded in the inter-dealer market by providing a fully electronic trading marketplace. eSpeed completed an initial public offering in 1999 and began trading on NASDAQ, yet it remained one of Cantor’s controlled subsidiaries. Following eSpeed’s initial public offering, Cantor continued to operate its inter-dealer voice/hybrid brokerage business separately from eSpeed. In August 2004, Cantor announced the reorganization and separation of its inter-dealer voice/hybrid brokerage business into a subsidiary called “BGC,” in honor of B. Gerald Cantor, the pioneer in screen brokerage services and fixed income market data products. In April 2008, BGC and certain other Cantor assets merged with and into eSpeed, and the combined company began operating under the name “BGC Partners, Inc.” In June 2013, BGC sold certain assets relating to its U.S. Treasury benchmark business and the name “eSpeed” to Nasdaq (see “Nasdaq Transaction and Nasdaq Monetization”).

Prior to the events of September 11, 2001, our financial brokerage business was widely recognized as one of the leading full-service wholesale financial brokers in the world, with a rich history of developing innovative technological and financial solutions. After September 11, 2001 and the loss of the majority of our U.S.-based employees, our voice financial brokerage business operated primarily in Europe.

Since the formation of BGC in 2004, we have substantially rebuilt our U.S. presence and have continued to expand our global footprint through the acquisition and integration of established brokerage companies and the hiring of experienced brokers. Through these actions, we have been able to expand our presence in key markets and position our business for sustained growth. Since 2015, our acquisitions have included those of GFI, Sunrise Brokers Group, Poten & Partners Group, Inc., Ed Broking Group Limited, Perimeter Markets Inc., Lucera, Micromega Securities Proprietary Limited, Besso Insurance Group Limited and Ginga Petroleum.

**Newmark IPO, Separation Transaction and Spin-Off**

On December 13, 2017, prior to the Newmark IPO, pursuant to the Separation and Distribution Agreement, we transferred substantially all of the assets and liabilities relating to our Real Estate Services business to Newmark. In connection with the Separation, Newmark assumed certain indebtedness and made a proportional distribution of interests in Newmark Holdings to holders of interests in BGC Holdings.

In December 2017, Newmark completed its initial public offering of an aggregate of 23 million shares of its Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Class A common stock”). Prior to the Newmark IPO, Newmark was our wholly owned subsidiary.

On November 30, 2018, we completed our distribution of all of the shares of Class A and Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Class B common stock”), of Newmark held by us to our stockholders as of the close of business on November 23, 2018 through a special pro-rata stock dividend pursuant to which shares of Newmark’s Class A common stock held by BGC were distributed to holders of the Class A common stock of BGC and shares of Newmark’s Class B common stock held by BGC were distributed to holders of the Class B common stock of BGC (which holders of Class B common stock of BGC were Cantor and another entity controlled by our CEO, Howard W. Lutnick). Following the Spin-Off, BGC no longer holds any shares of Newmark.

For more information about these transactions, see Note 1—“Organization and Basis of Presentation” to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Overview and Business Environment.”

**GFI Merger**

On January 12, 2016, we completed our acquisition of GFI, a leading intermediary and provider of trading technologies and support services to the global OTC and listed markets, via the GFI Merger. GFI serves institutional clients in operating electronic and hybrid markets for cash and derivative products across multiple asset classes.

**Overview of Our Products and Services**

***Financial Brokerage (including Fenics)***

We are focused on serving four principal financial brokerage markets:

- traditional, liquid brokerage markets, such as government bonds, over the counter (OTC) European and U.S. interest rate, foreign exchange, and energy derivatives, as well as listed futures;
- less liquid markets, such as emerging market bonds and single name credit derivatives;
- targeted local markets throughout the world; and
- wholesale insurance brokerage.

Fenics is our foundation for fully electronic and associated hybrid transactions across all asset classes. For the purposes of this document and subsequent SEC filings, all of our fully electronic businesses may be collectively referred to as “Fenics.” These offerings include fully electronic brokerage products and services, as well as offerings in market data, software solutions, and post-trade services across both BGC and GFI.

We provide electronic marketplaces in multiple financial markets through numerous products and services, including Fenics, BGC Trader, and several multi-asset hybrid offerings for voice and electronic execution, including BGC’s Volume Match and GFI’s CreditMatch. These electronic marketplaces include government bond markets, interest rate derivatives, spot foreign exchange, foreign exchange derivatives, corporate bonds, and credit derivatives. We believe that we offer a comprehensive application providing volume, access, connectivity, speed of execution and ease of use. Our trading platform establishes a direct link between our brokers and customers and occupies valuable real estate on traders’ desktops, which is difficult to replicate. We believe that we can leverage our platform to offer fully electronic trading as additional products transition from voice and hybrid trading to fully electronic execution.

We have leveraged our hybrid platform to provide real-time product and price discovery information through applications such as BGC Trader. We also provide straight-through processing to our customers for an increasing number of products. Our end-to-end solution includes real-time and auction-based transaction processing, credit and risk management tools and back-end processing and billing systems. Customers can access our trading application through our privately managed global high speed data network, over the Internet, or through third-party communication networks.

The following table identifies some of the key products that we broker:

Rates	Interest rate derivatives
	Benchmark U.S. Treasuries
	Off-the-run U.S. Treasuries
	Other global government bonds

Credit	Agencies
	Futures
	Inflation derivatives
	Repurchase agreements
	Non-deliverable swaps
	Interest rate swaps and options
	Credit derivatives
	Asset-backed securities
	Convertibles
	Corporate bonds
Foreign Exchange	High yield bonds
	Emerging market bonds
	Foreign exchange forwards and options
	G-10
	Emerging markets
	Cross currencies
	Exotic options
	Spot FX
	Emerging market FX options
	Non-deliverable forwards
Energy and Commodities (OTC and listed derivatives)	Electricity
	Natural Gas
	Coal
	Base and precious metals
	Refined and crude oil
	Environmental products and emissions
	Soft commodities
	Shipping brokerage
Equities, Insurance, and Other	Equity derivatives
	Cash equities
	Index futures
	Other derivatives and futures
	Insurance brokerage

Certain categories of trades settle for clearing purposes with CF&Co, one of our affiliates. CF&Co is a member of FINRA and the Fixed Income Clearing Corporation (“FICC”), a subsidiary of the Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). In addition, certain affiliated entities are subject to regulation by the CFTC, including CF&Co and BGC Financial. We, CF&Co, BGC Financial and other affiliates act in a matched principal or principal capacity in markets by posting and/or acting upon quotes for our account. Such activity is intended, among other things, to assist us, CF&Co and other affiliates in managing proprietary positions (including, but not limited to, those established as a result of combination of trades and errors), facilitating transactions, framing markets, adding liquidity, increasing commissions and attracting order flow.

### ***Market Data***

Fenics MD™ is a supplier of real-time, tradable, indicative, end-of-day and historical market data. Our market data product suite includes fixed income, interest rate derivatives, credit derivatives, foreign exchange, foreign exchange options, money markets, energy, metals, and equity derivatives and structured market data products and services. The data are sourced from the voice, hybrid and electronic broking operations, as well as the market data operations, including BGC, GFI and RP Martin, among others. The data are made available to financial professionals, research analysts and other market participants via direct data feeds and BGC-hosted FTP environments, as well as via information vendors such as Bloomberg, Refinitiv, ICE Data Services, QUICK Corp., and other select specialist vendors. In the fourth quarter of 2019, we announced the launch of our enhanced FX data package “Fenics MD FX,” which we believe is one of the most comprehensive FX data packages available, and our new US Dollar reference data product “Fenics MD 2020.”

### ***Software Solutions and Post-Trade Services***

Through our Software Solutions business, we provide customized screen-based market solutions to both related and unrelated parties. Our clients are able to develop a marketplace, trade with their customers and access our network and our intellectual property. We can add advanced functionality to enable our customers to distribute branded products to their customers through online offerings and auctions, including private and reverse auctions, via our trading platform and global network.

We offer a derivative price discovery, pricing analysis, risk management and trading software used by nearly 2,000 users globally at mid-tier banks, financial institutions and corporate clients. In 2016, we released our Fenics Trading Solutions™ platform, designed to enable our clients to better manage their trade flows and facilitate liquidity management, price making and distribution. During the first half of 2018, we fully integrated Fenics software and Kalahari software to form kACE, our analytics brand.

Our Software Solutions business provides the software and technology infrastructure for the transactional and technology related elements of the Freedom International Brokerage Company marketplace as well as certain other services in exchange for specified percentages of transaction revenue from the marketplace.

As part of our Software Solutions business, our Lucera® brand delivers high-performance technology solutions designed to be secure and scalable and to power demanding financial applications across several offerings: LumeFX® (distributed FX platform with managed infrastructure and software stack), LumeMarkets (multi-asset class aggregation platform), Connect™ (global SDN for rapid provisioning of connectivity to counter-parties), and Compute™ (on-demand, co-located compute services in key financial data centers).

Our Post-Trade Services include post-trade risk mitigation services provided using our Capitalab® brand. Capitalab, a division of BGC Brokers L.P. (“BGC Brokers”), provides compression and optimization services that are designed to bring greater capital and operational efficiency to the global derivatives market. Capitalab assists clients in managing the growing cost of holding derivatives, while helping them to meet their regulatory mandates. Through the Swaptioniser® service for portfolio compression of Interest Rate Swaptions, Interest Rate Swaps, Caps and Floors and FX Options, as well as Initial Margin Optimization services and fully automated trade processing, Capitalab looks to simplify the complexities of managing large quantities of derivatives to promote sustainable growth and lower systemic risk and to improve resiliency in the industry.

### ***Aqua Business***

In October 2007, we spun off our former eSpeed Equities Direct business to form Aqua, a business owned 51% by Cantor and 49% by us. Aqua’s purpose is to provide access to new block trading liquidity in the equities markets. The SEC has granted approval for Aqua to operate an Alternative Trading System in compliance with Regulation ATS.

### ***Insurance Brokerage***

In February 2017, we completed the acquisition of Besso and in January 2019, we completed the acquisition of Ed Broking, each an independent Lloyd’s of London insurance broker. In addition, in 2019 we established Piiq Risk Partners Inc and Piiq Risk Partners Limited as brokers in the U.S. and U.K., respectively, to focus exclusively on the insurance requirements of the aerospace industry. Our insurance brokerage business has a strong reputation across Accident and Health, Aerospace, Aviation, Cargo, Cyber, Energy, Financial and Political Risk, Marine, Professional and Executive Risk, Property and Casualty, Specialty and Reinsurance and Fine Art, Jewelry and Specie.



### ***Shipping Brokerage***

In November 2018, we acquired Poten & Partners, a leading ship brokerage, consulting and business intelligence firm specializing in liquefied natural gas, tanker, and liquefied petroleum gas markets. Founded over 80 years ago and with 170 employees worldwide, Poten & Partners provides its clients with valuable insight into the international oil, gas and shipping markets.

### ***Energy Brokerage***

In March 2019, we acquired Ginga Petroleum. Ginga Petroleum provides a comprehensive range of broking services for physical and derivative energy products including naphtha, liquefied petroleum gas, fuel oil, biofuels, middle distillates, petrochemicals and gasoline.

### **Industry Recognition**

Our business has consistently won global industry awards and accolades in recognition of its performance and achievements. Recent examples include:

- BGC was named Interdealer Broker of the Year by Risk.net and Risk magazine in their Risk Awards in 2019;
- BGC won Best Broker for Currency Options and Best Broker for Emerging Markets FX at the FX Week Best Bank Awards in 2019;
- kACE won Best Vendor for Risk Management/Options Pricing Software at the FX Week Best Bank Awards in 2019;
- BGC was named Interdealer Broker of the Year by Financial News in their Trading and Technology Europe Awards in 2019;
- BGC was named Interdealer Broker of the Year by GlobalCapital in their Global Derivatives Awards in 2019;
- In 2019, Chartism Research named Fenics Market Data in their top 25 technology rankings for data and analytics in the energy sector;
- In 2019, BGC was ranked #1 Interest rates – short-term interest rates for Sterling and #1 Equity – index options for Dax 30 by Risk magazine;
- In 2019, GFI was ranked #1 Equity – index options for CAC 40 by Risk magazine;
- In 2019, Sunrise was ranked #1 Overall for equity products; #1 for Equity – OTC single-stock equity options for U.S., and Europe; #1 for Equity – index options for DJ Eurostoxx 50, S&P 500, FTSE 100, Nikkei 225 and Hang Seng; #1 for Equity – exotic equity products for Exotic single-stock options; #1 for Exotic index options; #1 for Volatility/variance swaps; #1 for Fund derivatives; #1 for Other exotic equity options; and #1 for Delta One by Risk magazine;
- In 2019, Ginga was ranked #1 for Oil and Products in Asia for Refined Products in the Energy Risk Commodity Rankings; and
- In 2019, GFI was ranked #1 in Precious Metals for Platinum and Palladium in the Energy Risk Commodity Rankings;

### **Customers and Clients**

We primarily serve the wholesale financial, energy, insurance, and inter-dealer brokerage markets, with clients, including many of the world's largest banks, brokerage houses, investment firms, hedge funds, and investment banks. Customers using our branded products and services also include professional trading firms, futures commission merchants, and other professional market participants and financial institutions. Our market data products and services are available through many platforms and are available to a wide variety of capital market participants, including banks, investment banks, brokerage firms, asset managers, hedge funds, investment analysts and financial advisors. We also license our intellectual property portfolio and offerings in Software Solutions to various financial markets participants. For the year ended December 31, 2019, our top ten customers, collectively, accounted for approximately 30.1% of our total revenue on a consolidated basis, and our largest customer accounted for approximately 4.2% of our total revenue on a consolidated basis.

### **Sales and Marketing**

Our brokers and salespeople are the primary marketing and sales resources to our customers. Thus, our sales and marketing program is aimed at enhancing the ability of our brokers to cross-sell effectively in addition to informing our customers about our product and service offerings. We also employ product teams and business development professionals. We leverage our customer relationships through a variety of direct marketing and sales initiatives and build and enhance our brand image through marketing and communications campaigns targeted at a diverse audience, including traders, potential partners and the investor and media communities. We may also market to our existing and prospective customers through a variety of co-marketing/co-branding initiatives with our partners.

Our brokerage product team is composed of product managers who are each responsible for a specific part of our brokerage business. The product managers seek to ensure that our brokers, across all regions, have access to technical expertise, support and multiple execution methods in order to grow and market their business. This approach of combining marketing with our product and service strategy has enabled us to turn innovative ideas into both deliverable fully electronic and hybrid solutions, such as BGC Trader, our multi-asset hybrid offering to our customers for voice and electronic execution.

Our team of business development professionals is responsible for growing our global footprint through raising awareness of our products and services. The business development team markets our products and services to new and existing customers. As part of this process, they analyze existing levels of business with these entities in order to identify potential areas of growth and also to cross-sell our multiple offerings.

Our market data, software solutions, and post-trade products and services are promoted to our existing and prospective customers through a combination of sales, marketing and co-marketing campaigns.

These efforts are supported by a central team of professionals across marketing, design, event planning, public relations, and corporate communications.

## Technology

**Pre-Trade Technology.** Our financial brokers use a suite of pricing and analytical tools that have been developed both in-house and in cooperation with specialist software suppliers. The pre-trade software suite combines proprietary market data, pricing and calculation libraries, together with those outsourced from what we believe to be the best-of-breed providers in the sector. The tools in turn publish to a normalized, global market data distribution platform, allowing prices and rates to be distributed to our proprietary network, data vendor pages, secure websites and trading applications as indicative pricing.

**Inter-Dealer and Wholesale Trading Technology.** We utilize a sophisticated proprietary electronic trading platform to provide execution and market data services to our customers. The services are available through our proprietary API, FIX and a multi-asset proprietary trading platform, operating under brands including BGC Trader™, CreditMatch®, Fenics®, GFI ForexMatch®, BGCForex™, BGCCredit™, BGCRates™, FenicsFX™, FenicsUST™, FenicsDirect™ and MidFX. This platform presently supports a wide and constantly expanding range of products and services, which includes FX options, corporate bonds, credit derivatives, OTC interest rate derivatives in multiple currencies, US REPO, TIPS, MBS, government bonds, spot FX, NDFs, and other products. Every product on the platform is supported in either view-only, hybrid/managed or fully electronic mode, and can be transitioned from one mode to the next in response to market demands. The flexible BGC technology stack is designed to support feature-rich work flows required by the hybrid mode as well as delivering high throughput and low transaction latency required by the fully-electronic mode. Trades executed by our customers in any mode are, when applicable, eligible for immediate electronic confirmation through direct straight-through processing (“STP”) links as well as STP hubs. The BGC trading platform services are operated out of several globally distributed data centers and delivered to customers over BGC’s global private network, third-party connectivity providers as well as the Internet. BGC’s proprietary graphical user interfaces and the API/FIX connectivity are deployed at hundreds of major banks and institutions and service thousands of users.

**Post-Trade Straight Through Processing Technology.** Our platform automates previously paper and telephone-based transaction processing, confirmation and other functions, substantially improving and reducing the cost of many of our customers’ back offices and enabling STP. In addition to our own system, confirmation and trade processing is also available through third-party hubs, including MarkitWIRE, ICElink, Reuters RTNS, and STP in FIX for various banks.

We have electronic connections to most mainstream clearinghouses, including DTCC, CLS Group, Euroclear, Clearstream, Monte Titoli, LCH.Clearnet, Eurex Clearing, CME Clearing and the Options Clearing Corporation (“OCC”). As more products become centrally cleared, and as our customers request that we use a particular venue, we expect to expand the number of clearinghouses to which we connect in the future.

**Systems Architecture.** Our systems consist of layered components, which provide matching, credit management, market data distribution, position reporting, customer display and customer integration. The private network currently operates from six concurrent core data centers (three of which are in the U.K., one each in Trumbull, Connecticut, Weehawken, New Jersey and Secaucus, New Jersey) and seven hub cities throughout the world acting as distribution points for all private network customers. Our network hubs beyond the core data centers are in Chicago, Mexico City, Hong Kong, São Paulo, Singapore, Tokyo and Toronto. The redundant structure of our system provides multiple backup paths and re-routing of data transmission in the event of failure.

In addition to our own network system, we also receive and distribute secure trading information from customers using the services of multiple, major Internet service providers throughout the world. These connections enable us to offer our products and services via the Internet to our global customers.

## Software Development

We devote substantial efforts to the development and improvement of our hybrid and electronic marketplaces and licensed software products and services. We work with our customers to identify their specific requirements and make modifications to our software, network distribution systems and technologies that are responsive to those needs. Our efforts focus on internal development, strategic partnering, acquisitions and licensing. As of December 31, 2019, we employed over 690 technology professionals.

## **Our Intellectual Property**

We regard our technology and intellectual property rights, including our brands, as a critical part of our business. We hold various trademarks, trade dress and trade names and rely on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark, service mark and trade secret laws, as well as contractual restrictions, to establish and protect our intellectual property rights. We own numerous domain names and have registered numerous trademarks and/or service marks in the United States and foreign countries. Our trademark registrations must be renewed periodically, and, in most jurisdictions, every 10 years.

We have adopted a comprehensive intellectual property program to protect our proprietary technology and innovations. We currently have licenses covering various patents from related parties. We also have agreements to license technology that may be covered by several pending and/or issued U.S. patent applications relating to various aspects of our electronic trading systems, including both functional and design aspects. We have filed a number of patent applications to further protect our proprietary technology and innovations and have received patents for some of those applications. We will continue to file additional patent applications on new inventions, as appropriate, demonstrating our commitment to technology and innovation.

Our patent portfolio continues to grow and we continue to look for opportunities to license and/or otherwise monetize the patents in our portfolio.

## **Credit Risk**

For a description of our exposure to credit risk, see “Item 7A — Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk — Credit Risk.”

## **Principal Transaction Risk**

For a description of our exposure to principal transaction risk, see “Item 7A — Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk — Principal Transaction Risk.”

## **Market Risk**

For a description of our exposure to market risk, see “Item 7A — Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk — Market Risk.”

## **Operational Risk**

For a description of our exposure to operational risk, see “Item 7A — Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk — Operational Risk.”

## **Foreign Currency Risk**

For a description of our exposure to foreign currency risk, see “Item 7A — Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk — Foreign Currency Risk.”

## **Interest Rate Risk**

For a description of our exposure to interest rate risk, see “Item 7A — Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk — Interest Rate Risk.”

## **Disaster Recovery**

For a description of our disaster recovery processes, see “Item 7A — Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk — Disaster Recovery.”

## **Competition**

We encounter competition in all aspects of our businesses. We compete primarily with other inter-dealer or wholesale brokers, including for brokers, salespeople, and suitable acquisition candidates. Our existing and potential competitors are numerous and include other wholesale financial brokerage and inter-dealer brokerage firms, multi-dealer trading companies, financial technology companies, market data and information vendors, securities and futures exchanges, electronic communications networks, crossing systems, software companies, financial trading consortia, insurance brokers, shipping brokers, business-to-business marketplace infrastructure companies, as well as niche market energy and other commodity Internet-based trading systems.

### ***Inter-Dealer or Wholesale Financial Brokers***

We primarily compete with two publicly traded diversified inter-dealer and/or wholesale financial brokers. These are TP ICAP (formerly known as “Tullett”) and Compagnie Financière Tradition (which is majority owned by Viel & Cie) (“Tradition”). Other competitors include a number of smaller, private firms that tend to specialize in specific product areas or geographies, such as Marex Spectron Group Limited in energy and commodities and Gottex Brokers Holding SA in OTC interest rate derivatives.

Demand for services of brokers is directly affected by national and international economic and political conditions, broad trends in business and finance, the level and volatility of interest rates, changes in and uncertainty regarding tax laws and substantial fluctuations in the volume and price levels of securities transactions. Other significant factors affecting competition in the brokerage industry are the quality and ability of professional personnel, the depth and pricing efficiency of the markets in which the brokers transact, the strength of the technology used to service and execute on those markets and the relative prices of products and services offered by the brokers and by competing markets and trading processes.

### ***Market Data and Financial Software Vendors***

The majority of our large inter-dealer and wholesale financial broker competitors also sell proprietary market data and information, which competes with our market data offerings. In addition to direct sales, we resell market data through large market data and information providers. These companies have established significant presences on the vast majority of trading desks in our industry. Some of these market data and information providers, such as Bloomberg L.P. and Refinitiv (the former Financial & Risk business of Thomson Reuters Corporation), include in their product mix electronic trading and execution of both OTC and listed products in addition to their traditional market data offerings.

### ***Exchanges and Other Trading Platforms***

Although our businesses will often use exchanges to execute transactions brokered in both listed and OTC markets, we believe that exchanges have sought and will seek to migrate products traditionally traded in OTC markets by inter-dealer and/or wholesale financial brokers to exchanges. However, we believe that when a product goes from OTC to exchange-traded, the underlying or related OTC market often continues to experience growth in line with the growth of the exchange-traded contract. In addition, ICE operates both regulated exchanges and OTC execution services, and in the latter it competes directly with inter-dealer and/or wholesale financial brokers in energy, commodities, and credit products. ICE entered these OTC markets primarily by acquiring independent OTC brokers. We also compete with NEX, which was acquired by CME in November 2018. We believe that it is likely ICE, CME, or other exchange operators may seek to compete with us in the future by acquiring other such brokers, by creating futures products designed to mimic OTC products, or through other means.

In addition to exchanges, other electronic trading platforms which currently operate in the dealer-to-client markets, including those run by MarketAxess Holdings Inc. (“MarketAxess”) and Tradeweb Markets Inc. (“Tradeweb”), have begun to compete with us in the inter-dealer markets. At the same time, we have begun to offer an increasing number of our products and services to the customers of firms like MarketAxess and Tradeweb.

Further, ICE also operates a SEF, as does Tradeweb, and we expect that other exchanges and trading platforms may also seek to do so.

### ***Banks and Broker-Dealers***

Banks and broker-dealers have in the past created and/or funded consortia to compete with exchanges and inter-dealer brokers. For example, CME’s wholesale businesses for fully electronic trading of U.S. Treasuries and spot foreign exchange both began as dealer-owned consortia before being acquired by CME’s NEX platform. An example of a current and similar consortium is Tradeweb. Several large banks continue to hold stakes in Tradeweb. Refinitiv is Tradeweb’s single largest shareholder. Although Tradeweb operates primarily as a dealer to customer platform, some of its offerings include a voice and electronic inter-dealer platform and a SEF. In addition, Tradeweb’s management has said that it would like to further expand into other inter-dealer markets, and as such may compete with us in other areas over time.

In addition, certain investment management firms that traditionally deal with banks and broker-dealers have expressed a desire to have direct access to certain parts of the wholesale financial markets via firms such as ours. We believe that over time, interdealer-brokers will therefore gain a small percentage of the sales and trading market currently dominated by banks and broker-dealers. Since their collective revenues are many times those of the global inter-dealer market, we believe that our gaining even a small share of banks and broker-dealers’ revenues could lead to a meaningful increase in our revenues.

Overall, we believe that we may also face future competition from market data and technology companies and some securities brokerage firms, some of which are currently our customers, as well as from any future strategic alliances, joint ventures or other partnerships created by one or more of our potential or existing competitors.

## Seasonality

Traditionally, the financial markets around the world generally experience lower volume during the late summer and at the end of the year due to a slowdown in the business environment around holiday seasons. Therefore, our revenues tend to be strongest in the first quarter and lowest in the fourth quarter. For the year 2018, we earned approximately 27% of our revenues from continuing operations in the first quarter, while in 2019 we earned 26% of such revenues in the first quarter.

## Partnership Overview

Many of our key brokers, salespeople and other front office professionals have a substantial amount of their own capital invested in our business, aligning their interests with our stockholders. Limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings (received in connection with the Spin-Off) consist of: (i) “founding/working partner units” held by limited partners who are employees; (ii) “limited partnership units,” which consist of a variety of units that are generally held by employees such as REUs, RPUUs, PSUs, PSIs, PSEs, U.K. LPUUs, APSUs, APSIs, APSEs, AREUs, ARPUUs and NPSUs; (iii) “Cantor units” which are the exchangeable limited partnership interests held by Cantor entities; and (iv) Preferred Units, which are working partner units that may be awarded to holders of, or contemporaneous with, the grant of certain limited partnership units. For further details, see “Our Organizational Structure.” NPSUs are partnership units that are not entitled to participate in partnership distributions, not allocated any items of profit or loss and may not be exchangeable into shares of our common stock. On terms and conditions determined by the General Partner of the Partnership in its sole discretion, NPSUs are expected to be replaced by a grant of limited partnership units, which may be set forth in a written schedule and subject to additional terms and conditions, provided that, in all circumstances such grant of limited partnership units shall be contingent upon our, including our affiliates, earning, in aggregate, at least \$5 million in gross revenues in the calendar quarter in which the applicable award of limited partnership units is to be granted. In addition, we have N Units which are non-distributing partnership units that may not be allocated any item of profit or loss and may not be made exchangeable into shares of our Class A common stock. Subject to the approval of the Compensation Committee or its designee, the N Units are expected to be converted into the underlying unit type (i.e., an NREU will be converted into an REU) and then participate in Partnership distributions, subject to terms and conditions determined by the General Partner of the Partnership in its sole discretion, including that the recipient continue to provide substantial services to us and comply with his or her partnership obligations.

We believe that our emphasis on equity-based compensation promotes recruitment, motivation of our brokers and employees and alignment of interest with shareholders. While BGC Holdings limited partnership interests generally entitle our partners to participate in distributions of income from the operations of our business, upon leaving BGC Holdings (or upon any other redemption or purchase of such limited partnership interests as described below), any such partners are only entitled to receive over time, and provided he or she does not violate certain partner obligations, an amount for his or her BGC Holdings limited partnership interests that reflects such partner’s capital account or compensatory grant awards, excluding any goodwill or going concern value of our business unless Cantor, in the case of the founding partners, and we, as the general partner of BGC Holdings, otherwise determine. We may effect redemptions of BGC Holdings LPUUs and FPUUs, and concurrently grant shares of our Class A common stock, or may grant our partners the right to exchange their BGC Holdings limited partnership interests for shares of our Class A common stock (if, in the case of founding partners, Cantor so determines and, in the case of working partners and limited partnership unit holders, the BGC Holdings general partner, with Cantor’s consent, determines otherwise) and thereby realize any higher value associated with our Class A common stock. Similar provisions with respect to Newmark Holdings limited partnership interests are contained in the Newmark Holdings limited partnership agreement. We believe that, having invested in us, partners feel a sense of responsibility for the health and performance of our business and have a strong incentive to maximize our revenues and profitability.

## Relationship Between BGC Partners and Cantor

See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to our Relationship with Cantor and its Affiliates.”

## Debt

For information about our credit agreements and senior notes, see “Item 7— Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

## Regulation

### *U.S. Regulation*

The financial services industry in the United States is subject to extensive regulation under both federal and state laws. As registered broker-dealers, introducing brokers and FCMs, and other types of regulated entities as described below, certain of our subsidiaries are subject to laws and regulations which cover all aspects of financial services, including sales methods, trade practices, use and safekeeping of customers' funds and securities, minimum capital requirements, recordkeeping, business practices, securities lending and financing of securities purchases and the conduct of associated persons. We and our subsidiaries also are subject to the various anti-fraud provisions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Commodity Exchange Act, certain state securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. We also may be subject to vicarious and controlling person liability for the activities of our subsidiaries and our officers, employees and affiliated persons.

The SEC is the federal agency primarily responsible for the administration of federal securities laws, including adopting rules and regulations applicable to broker-dealers (other than government securities broker-dealers) and enforcing both its rules regarding broker-dealers and the Treasury's rules regarding government securities broker-dealers. In addition, we operate a number of platforms that are governed pursuant to SEC Regulation ATS. Broker-dealers are also subject to regulation by state securities administrators in those states in which they conduct business or have registered to do business. In addition, Treasury rules relating to trading government securities apply to such activities when engaged in by broker-dealers. The CFTC is the federal agency primarily responsible for the administration of federal commodities future laws and other acts, including the adoption of rules applicable to FCMs, Designated Contract Markets ("DCM") and SEFs such as BGC Derivative Markets, L.P. ("BGC Derivative Markets") and GFI Swaps Exchange LLC.

Much of the regulation of broker-dealers' operations in the United States has been delegated to self-regulatory organizations. These self-regulatory organizations adopt rules (which are subject to approval by the SEC) that govern the operations of broker-dealers and government securities broker-dealers and conduct periodic inspections and examinations of their operations. In the case of our U.S. broker-dealer subsidiaries, the principal self-regulatory organization is FINRA. FINRA was formed from the consolidation of the NASD's member regulation operations and the regulatory arm of the NYSE Group to act as the self-regulatory organization for all broker-dealers doing business within the United States. Accordingly, our U.S. broker-dealer subsidiaries are subject to both scheduled and unscheduled examinations by the SEC and FINRA. In our futures-related activities, our subsidiaries are also subject to the rules of the CFTC, futures exchanges of which they are members and the NFA, a futures self-regulatory organization. See the section entitled "2019 Settlement" below for a description of the September 2019 settlement between two of our subsidiaries and the CFTC and NYAG.

The changing regulatory environment, new laws that may be passed by Congress, and rules that may be promulgated by the SEC, the Treasury, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, the CFTC, the NFA, FINRA and other self-regulatory organizations, or changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules, if adopted, may directly affect our operations and profitability and those of our competitors and customers and of the securities markets in which we participate in a way that could adversely affect our businesses.

The SEC, self-regulatory organizations and state securities administrators conduct informal and formal investigations of possible improprieties or illegal action by broker-dealers and their "associated persons," which could be followed by the institution of administrative, civil and/or criminal proceedings against broker-dealers and/or "associated persons." Among the sanctions that may result if administrative, civil or criminal proceedings were ever instituted against us or our "associated persons" are injunctions, censure, fines, penalties, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders or suspension or expulsion from the industry and, in rare instances, even imprisonment. The principal purpose of regulating and disciplining broker-dealers is to protect customers and the securities markets, rather than to protect broker-dealers or their creditors or equity holders. From time to time, our "associated persons" have been and are subject to routine investigations, none of which to date have had a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

In light of recent events in the U.S. and global financial markets, regulators and legislators in the U.S. and EU continue to craft new laws and regulations for the global OTC derivatives markets, including the Dodd-Frank Act, which became law in July 2010. The Dodd-Frank Act mandates or encourages several reforms regarding derivatives, including new regulations for swaps markets creating impartiality considerations, additional pre- and post-trade transparency requirements, and heightened collateral or capital standards, as well as recommendations for the obligatory use of central clearing for most standardized derivatives. The law also requires that standardized OTC derivatives be traded in an open and non-exclusionary manner on a DCM or a SEF. The SEC is still in the process of finalizing rules for the implementation of many of these requirements, however the SEC has not indicated when they may release their rule set surrounding security-based SEFs. The actual implementation of such rules may be phased in over a longer period.

As these rules require authorized execution facilities to maintain robust front-end and back-office IT capabilities and to make large and ongoing technology investments, and because these execution facilities may be supported by a variety voice and auction-based execution methodologies, we expect our hybrid and fully electronic trade and execution capability to perform strongly in such an environment.

Similarly, while the Volcker Rule does not apply directly to us, the Volcker Rule may have a material impact on many of the banking and other institutions with which we do business or compete. There may be continued uncertainty regarding the Volcker Rule, its impact on various affected businesses, how those businesses will respond to it, and the effect that it will have on the markets in which we do business.

BGC Derivative Markets and GFI Swaps Exchange LLC, our subsidiaries, began operating as SEFs on October 2, 2013 and received permanent registration approval from the CFTC as SEFs on January 22, 2016. Mandatory Dodd-Frank Act compliant execution on SEFs by eligible U.S. persons commenced in February 2014 for "made available to trade" products, and a wide range of other rules relating to the execution and clearing of derivative products have been finalized with implementation periods in 2016 and beyond.

We believe that the election results in the U.S. could make it possible that some of the Dodd-Frank rules may be modified or repealed, which could be a net positive for our business and its largest customers or streamline rules and ease regulatory burdens on banks. However, there can be no assurance that these rules will be amended, and we continue to expect the industry to be heavily regulated and are prepared to operate under a variety of regulatory regimes. While we continue to have compliance framework in place to comply with both existing and proposed rules and regulations, it is possible that the existing regulatory framework may be amended or relaxed.

In November 2018, the CFTC issued proposed rules that would significantly revise CFTC Rule Part 37, which relates to SEFs. The proposed rules would significantly affect the trading of swaps and the facilities offering swaps trading. The proposed rules would allow for trading through “any means of interstate commerce” rather than the two (central limit order book and request for quote) methods prescribed under the current rules. The proposed rules may also expand the number and type of swaps required to be executed on SEFs. If these rules are passed, the Company’s SEFs will need to make numerous changes to facilitate trading under a new regulatory framework. A new CFTC Chairman was sworn in on July 15, 2019, and this change in leadership could impact these proposals.

### ***2019 Settlement***

In September 2019, two of the Company’s subsidiaries, BGCF and GFI Group Inc., settled investigations conducted jointly by the CFTC and the NYAG. The CFTC and NYAG alleged that, in 2014 and 2015, certain emerging markets foreign exchange options (EFX options) brokers in the U.S. misrepresented that certain prices posted to their electronic platform were immediately executable when in fact they were not and that such brokers had communicated that transactions had been matched when they had not. On October 9, 2019, the Company paid an aggregate of \$25.0 million in connection with the settlements and agreed to a monitor for two years to assess regulatory compliance. The NYAG settlements include a non-prosecution agreement, and there was no criminal penalty from either agency.

### ***U.K. and European Regulation***

The FCA is the relevant statutory regulator for the United Kingdom financial services industry. The FCA’s objectives are to protect customers, maintain the stability of the financial services industry and promote competition between financial services providers. It has broad rule-making, investigative and enforcement powers derived from the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 and subsequent and derivative legislation and regulations. The FCA’s recent focus has been on liquidity risk management and separation of business and prudential regulation. Currently, we have subsidiaries and branches regulated by the FCA (BGC Brokers L.P., the U.K. branch of Aurel BGC, GFI Securities Ltd., GFI Brokers Limited and Sunrise Brokers LLP).

From time to time, we have been and are subject to periodic examinations, inspections and investigations, including periodic risk assessment and related reviews of our U.K. group. As a result of such reviews, we may be required to include or enhance certain regulatory structures and frameworks in our operating procedures, systems and controls. When acquiring control of regulated entities, we may be required to obtain the consent of their applicable regulator.

Increasingly, the FCA has developed a practice of requiring senior officers of regulated firms to provide individual attestations or undertakings as to the status of a firm’s control environment, compliance with specific rules and regulations, or the completion of required tasks. Officers of BGC Brokers L.P. and GFI Brokers Limited have given such attestations or undertakings in the past and may do so again in the future. Similarly, the FCA can seek a voluntary requirement notice, which is a voluntary undertaking on behalf of a firm that is made publicly available on the FCA’s website. The Senior Managers Certification Regime (“SMCR”) came into effect in the U.K. on December 9, 2019. Accountability requirements will fall on senior managers, and a wider population of U.K. staff will be subject to certification requirements. SMCR will likely increase the cost of compliance, and will potentially increase financial penalties for non-compliance.

### ***Recent European Regulatory Developments***

The EMIR on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories was adopted in July 2012. EMIR fulfills several of the EU’s G20 commitments to reform OTC derivatives markets. The reforms are designed to reduce systemic risk and bring more transparency to both OTC and listed derivatives markets.

Along with the implementation of EMIR reporting requirements, the Regulation on Wholesale Energy Markets Integrity and Transparency (“REMIT”) Implementation Acts became effective on January 7, 2015. The REMIT Implementing Acts developed by the European Commission define the details of reporting under REMIT, drawing up the list of reportable contracts and derivatives; defining details, timing and form of reporting, and establishing harmonized rules to report that information to the Agency for the Cooperation of Energy Regulators (“ACER”). They enable ACER to collect information in relation to wholesale energy market transactions and fundamentals through the Agency’s REMIT Information System (ARIS), to analyze this data to detect market abuse and to report suspicious events to the National Competent Authorities, which are responsible for investigating these matters further, and if required, imposing sanctions. Market participants and third parties reporting on their behalf have had to: (i) report transactions executed at organized market places and fundamental data from the central information transparency platforms; and (ii) report transactions in the remaining wholesale energy contracts (OTC standard and non-standard supply contracts, transportation contracts) and additional fundamental data.

To achieve a high level of harmonization and convergence in regular supervisory reporting requirements, the Committee of European Banking Supervisors issued guidelines on prudential reporting with the aim of developing a supervisory reporting framework based on common formats, known as COREP. COREP has become part of European Banking Authorities' implementing technical standards on reporting under Basel III. Basel III (or the Third Basel Accord) is a global regulatory standard on bank capital adequacy, stress testing and market liquidity risk introduced by bank regulators in most, if not all, of the world's major economies. Basel III is designed to strengthen bank capital requirements and introduces new regulatory requirements on bank liquidity and bank leverage. The ongoing adoption of these rules could restrict the ability of our large bank and broker-dealer customers to operate proprietary trading businesses and to maintain current capital market exposures under the present structure of their balance sheets, and will cause these entities to need to raise additional capital in order to stay active in our marketplaces. Meanwhile, global "Basel IV" standards are expected to be adopted in the years to come.

Much of our global derivatives volumes continue to be executed by non-U.S. based clients outside the U.S. and subject to local prudential regulations. As such, we will continue to operate a number of EU regulated venues in accordance with EU directives and licensed by the FCA and other EU-based national Competent Authorities. These venues are also operated for non-derivative instruments for these clients. MiFID II was published by the European Securities and Markets Authority ("ESMA") in September 2015, and implemented in January 2018 and introduced important infrastructural changes.

MiFID II requires a significant part of the market in these instruments to trade on trading venues subject to transparency regimes, not only in pre- and post-trade prices, but also in fee structures and access. In addition, it has impacted a number of key areas, including corporate governance, transaction reporting, pre- and post-trade transparency, technology synchronization, best execution and investor protection.

MiFID II is intended to help improve the functioning of the EU single market by achieving a greater consistency of regulatory standards. By design, therefore, it is intended that Member States should have very similar regulatory regimes in relation to the matters addressed to MiFID. MiFID II has also introduced a new regulated execution venue category known as an OTF that captures much of the Voice and Hybrid-oriented trading in EU. Much of our existing EU derivatives and fixed income execution business now take place on OTFs. Brexit may impact future market structures and MiFID II rulemaking and implementation due to potential changes in mutual passporting between the U.K. and EU Member States. See "— Brexit" below

In addition, the GDPR came into effect in the EU on May 25, 2018 and creates new compliance obligations in relation to personal data. The GDPR may affect our practices, and will increase financial penalties for non-compliance significantly.

In 2019, a new European Commission took office which may over the course of its five-year mandate introduce new legislative proposals for the Financial Services Sector. We are unable to predict how any of these new laws and proposed rules and regulations in the U.S. or the U.K. will be implemented or in what form, or whether any additional or similar changes to statutes or rules and regulations, including the interpretation or implementation thereof or a relaxation or other amendment of existing rules and regulations, will occur in the future. Any such action could affect us in substantial and unpredictable ways, including important changes in market infrastructure, increased reporting costs and a potential rearrangement in the sources of available revenue in a more transparent market. Certain enhanced regulations could subject us to the risk of fines, sanctions, enhanced oversight, increased financial and capital requirements and additional restrictions or limitations on our ability to conduct or grow our businesses, and could otherwise have an adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. We believe that uncertainty and potential delays around the final form of such new rules and regulations may negatively impact our customers and trading volumes in certain markets in which we transact, although a relaxation of existing rules and requirements could potentially have a positive impact in certain markets. Increased capital requirements may also diminish transaction velocity.

We believe that it remains premature to know conclusively the specific aspects of the U.S. and EU proposals that may directly affect our businesses, as some proposals have not yet been finalized and others which have been proposed remain subject to supervisory debate. While we generally believe the net impact of the rules and regulations may be positive for our businesses, it is possible that unintended consequences of the rules and regulations may materially adversely affect us in ways yet to be determined.

## ***Brexit***

On June 23, 2016, the U.K. held a referendum regarding continued membership in the EU. The exit from the EU is commonly referred to as Brexit. The Brexit vote passed by 51.9% to 48.1%. The U.K. subsequently formally left the EU on January 31, 2020, but its relationship with the bloc will remain in a transition period until December 31, 2020. During this period, the U.K. will, with some exceptions, remain subject to EU law. It will also maintain access to the EU's single market. If both the U.K. and the EU agree, this transition period may be extended once by up to two years, meaning it could remain in place until December 31, 2022. Such an extension must, however, be agreed upon before July 1, 2020. The U.K. government has ruled out any extension to the transition period and has legislated for a commitment not to agree to any extension. The government would then only be able to reverse that provision through new legislation.



The U.K. and EU are currently negotiating a trade deal which, once signed, should determine the new bilateral trade relationship going forward. Given the short time period involved, it is not certain that such trade deal will be sufficiently comprehensive to encompass financial services. In case no new trade deal (or one incorporating financial services) is in place by the end of the transition period, absent mitigating legislative measures by individual EU member states, the trade relationship between the U.K. and the EU would be solely based on World Trade Organization terms. This could hinder current levels of mutual market access. While other trade deals are being considered, for example between the U.K. and the U.S., these may also prove challenging to negotiate and are unlikely to replace or compensate for a reduction, if any, in U.K. and EU trade at least in the short term. Further, the terms of a U.K. and EU trade deal may adversely impact the negotiation and terms of such other deals and vice versa.

Given the current uncertainty around the future trade relationship and/or the length of the transition period, the consequences for the economies of the U.K. and the EU member states as a result of the U.K.'s withdrawal from the EU are unknown and unpredictable. Given the lack of comparable precedent, it is unclear what the broader macro-economic and financial implications the U.K. leaving the EU with no agreements in place would have.

This uncertainty could adversely impact investor confidence which could result in additional market volatility. Historically, elevated volatility has often led to increased volumes in the Financial Services markets in which we broker, which could be beneficial for our businesses. At other times, increased volatility has led to many market participants curtailing trading activity. Furthermore, any future trade deal might lead to a fragmented regulatory environment, which could increase the costs of our operations and loss of existing levels of cross-border market access. While we have implemented plans to ensure continuity of service in Europe and continue to have regulated entities and offices in place in many of the major European markets in order to mitigate certain risks and uncertainties created by political negotiations between the U.K. and EU, these and other risks and uncertainties could have a material adverse effect on our customers, counterparties, businesses, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Insurance Regulation***

Our insurance business is regulated by various national regulators, such as the FCA in the U.K., the Monetary Authority of Singapore in Singapore and the Dubai Financial Supervisory Authority in Dubai. Our insurance operations adhere to the statutory regulatory requirements but there are occasions where regulators will conduct periodic thematic reviews into specific practices and procedures within a chosen market. We fully comply with these reviews, however we may become subject of these reviews at any point, often with little or no notice.

### ***Other Regulation***

Our subsidiaries that have foreign operations are subject to regulation by the relevant regulatory authorities and self-regulatory organizations in the countries in which they do business. The following table sets forth certain jurisdictions, other than the U.S., in which we do business and the applicable regulatory authority or authorities of each such jurisdiction:

<b>Jurisdiction</b>	<b>Regulatory Authorities/Self-Regulatory Organizations</b>
Argentina	Comisión Nacional de Valores
Australia	Australian Securities and Investments Commission and Australian Securities Exchange
Bahrain	The Central Bank of Bahrain
Belgium	National Bank of Belgium, L'Autorité des services et marchés financiers
Brazil	Brazilian Securities and Exchange Commission, the Central Bank of Brazil, BM&F BOVESPA and Superintendencia de Seguros Privados

<b>Jurisdiction</b>	<b>Regulatory Authorities/Self-Regulatory Organizations</b>
Canada	Ontario Securities Commission, Autorite des Marches Financiers (Quebec), Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada (IIROC)
Chile	Superintendencia de Valores y Seguros
China	China Banking Regulatory Commission, State Administration of Foreign Exchange
Columbia	Superintendencia Financiera de Columbia
Denmark	Finanstilsynet
Dubai	Dubai Financial Supervisory Authority
France	ACPR (L'Autorité de Contrôle Prudentiel et de Résolution), AMF (Autorité des Marchés Financiers)
Hong Kong	Hong Kong Securities and Futures Commission, The Hong Kong Monetary Authority and Professional Insurance Brokers Association
Ireland	Central Bank of Ireland
Japan	Japanese Financial Services Agency, Japan Securities Dealers Association and the Securities and Exchange Surveillance Commission
Mexico	Banking and Securities National Commission, Comision Nacional Bancaria y de Valores (CNBV)
Peru	Ministerio de Economica y Finanzas
Philippines	Securities and Exchange Commission
Russia	Federal Service for Financial Markets
Singapore	Monetary Authority of Singapore
South Africa	Johannesburg Stock Exchange
South Korea	Ministry of Strategy and Finance, The Bank of Korea, The Financial Services Commission and The Financial Supervisory Service
Spain	Comision Nacional del Mercado de Valores (CNMV)
Switzerland	Financial Markets Supervisory Authority (FINMA), Swiss Federal Banking Commission
Turkey	Capital Markets Board of Turkey and The Financial Crimes Investigation Board of Turkey and the Undersecretariat of the Turkish Treasury
United Kingdom	Financial Conduct Authority

## Capital Requirements

### *U.S.*

Every U.S.-registered broker-dealer is subject to the Uniform Net Capital Requirements. FCMs, such as our subsidiary, Mint Brokers (“Mint”), are also subject to CFTC capital requirements. These requirements are designed to ensure financial soundness and liquidity by prohibiting a broker or dealer from engaging in business at a time when it does not satisfy minimum net capital requirements.

In the United States, net capital is essentially defined as net worth (assets minus liabilities), plus qualifying subordinated borrowings and less certain mandatory deductions that result from excluding assets that are not readily convertible into cash and from conservatively valuing certain other assets, such as a firm’s positions in securities. Among these deductions are adjustments, commonly referred to as “haircuts,” to the market value of securities positions to reflect the market risk of such positions prior to their liquidation or disposition. The Uniform Net Capital Requirements also impose a minimum ratio of debt to equity, which may include qualified subordinated borrowings.

Regulations have been adopted by the SEC that prohibit the withdrawal of equity capital of a broker-dealer, restrict the ability of a broker-dealer to distribute or engage in any transaction with a parent company or an affiliate that results in a reduction of equity capital or to provide an unsecured loan or advance against equity capital for the direct or indirect benefit of certain persons related to the broker-dealer (including partners and affiliates) if the broker-dealer’s net capital is, or would be as a result of such withdrawal, distribution, reductions, loan or advance, below specified thresholds of excess net capital. In addition, the SEC’s regulations require certain notifications to be provided in advance of such withdrawals, distributions, reductions, loans and advances that exceed, in the aggregate, 30% of excess net capital within any 30-day period. The SEC has the authority to restrict, for up to 20 business days, such withdrawal, distribution or reduction of capital if the SEC concludes that it may be detrimental to the financial integrity of the broker-dealer or may expose its customers or creditors to loss. Notice is required following any such withdrawal, distribution, reduction, loan or advance that exceeds, in the aggregate, 20% of excess net capital within any 30 day period. The SEC’s regulations limiting withdrawals of excess net capital do not preclude the payment to employees of “reasonable compensation.”

Five of our subsidiaries, BGCF, GFI Securities LLC, Fenics Execution, LLC, Sunrise Brokers LLC and Mint, are registered with the SEC and are subject to the Uniform Net Capital Requirements. As a FCM, Mint is also subject to CFTC minimum capital requirements. In December of 2018, BGCF submitted an application with the CFTC to withdraw its FCM license which was approved. BGCF now conducts its business as an Introducing Broker registered with the NFA. BGCF is also a member of the FICC, which imposes capital requirements on its members. We also hold a 49% limited partnership interest in Aqua, a U.S. registered broker-dealer and ATS. In addition, our SEFs, BGC Derivative Markets and GFI Swaps Exchange are required to maintain financial resources to cover operating costs for at least one year, keeping at least enough cash or highly liquid securities to cover six months’ operating costs. Compliance with the Uniform Net Capital Requirements may limit the extent and nature of our operations requiring the use of our registered broker-dealer subsidiaries’ capital, and could also restrict or preclude our ability to withdraw capital from our broker-dealer subsidiaries or SEFs.

### *Non-U.S.*

Our international operations are also subject to capital requirements in their local jurisdictions. BGC Brokers, BGC European Holdings, L.P., GFI Brokers Limited, GFI Securities Limited, and Sunrise Brokers LLP, which are based in the United Kingdom, are subject to capital requirements established by the FCA. The FCA applies stringent provisions with respect to capital applicable to the operation of these firms, which vary depending upon the nature and extent of their activities. EU policymakers are currently reviewing the capital regime applying to EU Investment Firms.

In addition, the majority of our other foreign subsidiaries are subject to similar regulation by the relevant authorities in the countries in which they do business. Additionally, certain other of our foreign subsidiaries are required to maintain non-U.S. net capital requirements. For example, in Hong Kong, BGC Securities (Hong Kong), LLC, GFI (HK) Securities LLC and Sunrise Brokers (Hong Kong) Limited are regulated by the Securities and Futures Commission. BGC Capital Markets (Hong Kong) Limited and GFI (HK) Brokers Ltd, are regulated by The Hong Kong Monetary Authority. All are subject to Hong Kong net capital requirements. In France, Aurel BGC and BGC France Holdings; in Australia, BGC Partners (Australia) Pty Limited, BGC (Securities) Pty Limited and GFI Australia Pty Ltd.; in Japan, BGC Shoken Kaisha Limited’s Tokyo branch and BGC Capital Markets Japan LLC’s Tokyo Branch; in Singapore, BGC Partners (Singapore) Limited, GFI Group Pte Ltd and Ginga Global Market Pte Ltd; in South Korea, BGC Capital Markets & Foreign Exchange Broker (Korea) Limited and GFI Korea Money Brokerage Limited; and in Turkey, BGC Partners Menkul Degerler AS, all have net capital requirements imposed upon them by local regulators. In addition, the LCH (LIFFE/LME) clearing organization, of which BGC Brokers L.P. is a member, also imposes minimum capital requirements. In Latin America, BGC Liquidez Distribuidora De Titulos E Valores Mobiliarios Ltda. (Brazil) has net capital requirements imposed upon it by local regulators.

We had net assets in our regulated subsidiaries of \$561.9 million and \$551.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

## Employees

As of December 31, 2019, we had over 5,200 total employees.

As of the same date, we had over 2,900 brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel. Approximately 22% of our brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel were based in the Americas, and approximately 56% were based in Europe, the Middle East and Africa, with the remaining approximately 22% based in the Asia-Pacific region.

Generally, our employees are not subject to any collective bargaining agreements, except for certain of our employees based in our European offices that are covered by the national, industry-wide collective bargaining agreements relevant to the countries in which they work.

Our business' two largest offices are located at Five Churchill Place, London, E14 5RD and 199 Water Street, 19th Floor, New York, NY 10038.

BGC operates out of over 50 offices around the world.

## **Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG/Sustainability)**

### ***Our Fundamental Values and Employee Ownership***

BGC is an organization built on strong values and employee engagement and ownership. At our core, we are committed to our employees by providing an opportunity to participate in our success. Unlike many companies, virtually all of our employees have the opportunity to be granted an equity stake in our company. At year end 2019, our employees, executive officers and independent directors owned approximately 26% of our outstanding Class A common stock on a fully diluted basis. Because of this diverse employee ownership, we have an entrepreneurial culture that allows us to attract and retain key staff in all of our markets. Our people, then, are at the core of all that we do and set the tone for our businesses. This relationship with our people aligns our employees and management with shareholders and encourages a collaborative and entrepreneurial culture that informs every decision.

Never was this commitment so clear as on September 11, 2001. Following the devastating attack on our headquarters at the World Trade Center, our CEO, Howard Lutnick, and our surviving employees and affiliates created the Cantor Fitzgerald Relief Fund to take care of the families of the 658 colleagues and friends who perished on that day. We and our affiliates committed 25% of profits for five years and committed to pay for 10 years of healthcare for the families of those we lost.

Since 2001, that commitment to people has never faltered. Once a year, on the September 11th anniversary, BGC and its affiliates, in conjunction with the Cantor Fitzgerald Relief Fund, commemorate these 658 friends and colleagues, and 61 Eurobrokers employees, who perished on September 11, 2001. We host an annual Charity Day, where we donate our global revenue to the Cantor Fitzgerald Relief Fund, which distributes these funds to over 150 charities worldwide. This unique way of creating something positive and life-affirming from the tragedy has raised approximately \$159 million so far.

We also support victims of disasters because we were there once and understand that feeling all too well. In January 2019, more than 200 volunteers from BGC and its affiliates, in conjunction with the Cantor Fitzgerald Relief Fund, along with many of our friends from the New York community and clients from Banco Santander and Scotiabank, traveled to Puerto Rico to aid in its recovery from Hurricanes Irma and Maria. This operation distributed \$4 million in \$1,000 Payoneer® prepaid cards to thousands of families still suffering from the devastation.

These are our values in action.

We believe in hard work, innovation, superior client service, strong ethics and governance, and equal opportunities, and have a passionate commitment to community service and charity. We believe these values foster sustainable, profitable growth. We strive to be exemplary corporate citizens and honor strong ethical principles in our interactions with other businesses, with our employees and with the communities in which we live and work. We take our role in corporate social responsibility and sustainability seriously: we want to contribute to the common good.

### ***Employee Benefits, Diversity and Equal Opportunity***

Our employees are incentivized through our commitment to employee equity ownership throughout our company, across the globe. We provide comprehensive and competitive benefits to protect the health, well-being and financial security of our employees. We also train and support our employees so they can maximize their potential.

We believe in equal opportunity. We consider all qualified applicants for job openings and promotions without regard to race, color, religion, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin or ancestry, age, disability, service in the armed forces, or any other characteristic that has no bearing on the ability of employees to do their jobs well.

As a global enterprise with offices in approximately 30 countries, we are diverse in many ways. We seek to further diversify our workplaces through our recruitment and retention. We honor this commitment through programs like our Network of Women, which supports the recruitment, development and retention of women across our organization. We also have a recruitment partnership with Hampton University, a Virginia institution with a historic role in empowering African-Americans through education. We further participate in job fairs and job boards that are focused on reaching a diverse applicant pool.

### ***Corporate Governance***

We are committed to independent oversight of our businesses through dynamic and rigorous governance structures and procedures. Our independent Board of Directors meets frequently and consists of a majority of independent directors. We have a group of capable, active and qualified directors who serve on our board and all committees. Our independent directors are a diverse group, with our independent Audit and Compensation Committees consisting of 25% women and 25% persons of color. By cultivating a dynamic mix of people and ideas, we enrich the performance of our businesses, the experience of our increasingly diverse employee base, and the condition of our communities.

### ***Our Code of Ethics and Whistleblower Policy***

Our corporate values and strong policies and procedures regarding ethics, conflicts of interests, related party transactions and similar matters are contained in our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (the “Code of Ethics”). This commitment applies to members of our Board of Directors, executive officers, other officers and our other covered employees globally. The Code of Ethics is circulated in 13 languages and training and certifications are conducted annually worldwide. We have a policy regarding reporting of complaints overseen by our Audit Committee. Employees are reminded annually, and we honor a culture of investigation, confidentiality and non-retaliation.

### ***Our Environmental Focus***

We are also focused on the environment. BGC Environmental Brokerage Services is a leader in the world’s environmental and green energy markets. Established in 2011, our environmental brokerage services business provides expert innovative carbon offset solutions and advice to the world’s green energy markets, from transactions and financing to technology and consulting. For decades, we’ve helped clients worldwide navigate the complex financial requirements in order to achieve their environmental initiatives, in the process contributing to dramatically reduced emissions and the promotion of renewable energy.

In our own workplaces, we are studying how to make our own contribution to state, national and global environmental initiatives. As part of this, BGC is considering how to minimize our future carbon footprint when planning office renovations.

To learn more about all of these initiatives and many more, please refer to the ESG section of our website at [www.bgcpartners.com/esg](http://www.bgcpartners.com/esg) for further information on environmental, social and governance matters. You will also find our Code of Ethics, whistleblower information, governance policies and charters and other sustainability and ESG policies and initiatives on our website. The information contained on, or that may be accessed through, our website, is not part of, and not incorporated into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### **Legal Proceedings**

See Note 20—“Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees” to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the section under the heading “Derivative Suit” included in Part I, Item 7 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for a description of our legal proceedings.

## **OUR ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE**

### ***Stock Ownership***

As of December 31, 2019, there were 307,914,838 shares of BGC Class A common stock outstanding. On June 21, 2017, Cantor pledged 10,000,000 shares of BGC Class A common stock in connection with a partner loan program. On November 23, 2018, those shares of BGC Class A common stock were converted into 10,000,000 shares of BGC Class B common stock and remain pledged in connection with the partner loan program. On November 23, 2018, BGC Partners issued 10,323,366 shares of BGC Class B common stock to Cantor and 712,907 shares of BGC Class B common stock to CFGM, an affiliate of Cantor, in each case in exchange for shares of BGC Class A common stock from Cantor and CFGM, respectively, on a one-to-one basis pursuant to Cantor’s and CFGM’s right to exchange such shares under the letter agreement, dated as of June 5, 2015, by and between BGC Partners and Cantor. Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, no additional consideration was paid to BGC Partners by Cantor or CFGM for the Class B Issuance. The Class B Issuance was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act. As of December 31, 2019, Cantor and CFGM did not own any shares of BGC Class A common stock. Each share of BGC Class A common stock is entitled to one vote on matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders.

In addition, as of December 31, 2019, Cantor and CFGM held 45,884,380 shares of BGC Class B common stock (which represents all of the outstanding shares of BGC Class B common stock), representing approximately 59.8% of our voting power on such date. Each share of BGC Class B common stock is generally entitled to the same rights as a share of BGC Class A common stock, except that, on matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, each share of Class B common stock is entitled to ten votes. The BGC Class B common stock generally votes together with the BGC Class A common stock on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders.

Through December 31, 2019, Cantor has distributed to its current and former partners an aggregate of 20,836,626 shares of BGC Class A common stock, consisting of (i) 19,372,634 April 2008 distribution rights shares, and (ii) 1,463,992 February 2012 distribution rights shares. As of December 31, 2019, Cantor is still obligated to distribute to its current and former partners an aggregate of 15,770,345 shares of BGC Class A common stock, consisting of 13,999,110 April 2008 distribution rights shares and 1,771,235 February 2012 distribution rights shares.

We received shares of Newmark in connection with the Separation, and Newmark completed the Newmark IPO on December 19, 2017. However, on the Distribution Date, we completed our previously announced Spin-Off to our stockholders of all of the shares of common stock of Newmark owned by us as of immediately prior to the effective time of the Spin-Off. Following the Spin-Off, we ceased to be Newmark's controlling stockholder, and we and our subsidiaries no longer held any shares of Newmark's common stock or other equity interests in Newmark or its subsidiaries. For more information on the Spin-Off of Newmark, see Note 1—"Organization and Basis of Presentation" to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Overview and Business Environment – Newmark IPO, Separation and Spin-Off."

From time to time, we may actively continue to repurchase shares of our Class A common stock including from Cantor, Newmark, our executive officers, other employees, partners and others.

### ***BGC Partners, Inc. Partnership Structure***

We are a holding company with no direct operations, and our business is operated through two operating partnerships, BGC U.S. OpCo, which holds our U.S. businesses, and BGC Global OpCo, which holds our non-U.S. businesses. The limited partnership interests of the two operating partnerships are held by us and BGC Holdings, and the limited partnership interests of BGC Holdings are currently held by LPU holders, Founding Partners, and Cantor. We hold the BGC Holdings general partnership interest and the BGC Holdings special voting limited partnership interest, which entitle us to remove and appoint the general partner of BGC Holdings, and serve as the general partner of BGC Holdings, which entitles us to control BGC Holdings. BGC Holdings, in turn, holds the BGC U.S. OpCo general partnership interest and the BGC U.S. OpCo special voting limited partnership interest, which entitle the holder thereof to remove and appoint the general partner of BGC U.S. OpCo, and the BGC Global OpCo general partnership interest and the BGC Global OpCo special voting limited partnership interest, which entitle the holder thereof to remove and appoint the general partner of BGC Global OpCo, and serves as the general partner of BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo, all of which entitle BGC Holdings (and thereby us) to control each of BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo. BGC Holdings holds its BGC Global OpCo general partnership interest through a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, BGC Global Holdings GP Limited.

As of December 31, 2019, we held directly and indirectly, through wholly-owned subsidiaries, 353,799,218 BGC U.S. OpCo limited partnership units and 353,799,218 BGC Global OpCo limited partnership units, representing approximately 68.5% of the outstanding limited partnership units in both BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo. As of that date, BGC Holdings held 162,991,079 BGC U.S. OpCo limited partnership units and 162,991,079 BGC Global OpCo limited partnership units, representing approximately 31.5% of the outstanding limited partnership units in both BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo.

LPU holders, Founding Partners, and Cantor directly hold BGC Holdings limited partnership interests. Since BGC Holdings in turn holds BGC U.S. OpCo limited partnership interests and BGC Global OpCo limited partnership interests, LPU holders, Founding Partners, and Cantor indirectly have interests in BGC U.S. OpCo limited partnership interests and BGC Global OpCo limited partnership interests. Further, in connection with the Separation and Distribution Agreement, limited partnership interests in Newmark Holdings were distributed to the holders of limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings, whereby each holder of BGC Holdings limited partnership interests who at that time held a BGC Holdings limited partnership interest received a corresponding Newmark Holdings limited partnership interest, equal in number to a BGC Holdings limited partnership interest divided by 2.2 (i.e., 0.4545 of a unit in Newmark Holdings). Accordingly, existing partners at the time of the Separation in BGC Holdings also became partners in Newmark Holdings and hold corresponding units issued at the applicable ratio. Thus, such partners now also have an indirect interest in Newmark OpCo.

As of December 31, 2019, excluding Preferred Units and NPSUs described below, outstanding BGC Holdings partnership interests included 107,372,049 LPUs, 12,324,648 FPU units and 52,362,964 Cantor units.

We may in the future effect additional redemptions of BGC Holdings LPUs and FPUs, and concurrently grant shares of BGC Class A common stock. We may also continue our earlier partnership restructuring programs, whereby we redeemed or repurchased certain LPUs and FPUs in exchange for new units, grants of exchangeability for BGC Class A common stock or cash and, in many cases, obtained modifications or extensions of partners' employment arrangements. We also generally may continue to grant exchange rights with respect to outstanding non-exchangeable LPUs and FPUs, and to repurchase BGC Holdings partnership interests from time to time, including from Cantor, our executive officers, and other employees and partners, unrelated to our partnership restructuring programs.

Cantor units in BGC Holdings are generally exchangeable under the Exchange Agreement for up to 23,613,420 shares of BGC Class B common stock (or, at Cantor's option or if there are no such additional authorized but unissued shares of our Class B common stock, BGC Class A common stock) on a one-for-one basis (subject to adjustments). Upon certain circumstances, Cantor may have the right to acquire additional Cantor units in connection with the redemption of or grant of exchangeability to certain non-exchangeable BGC Holdings FPU's owned by persons who were previously Cantor partners prior to our 2008 acquisition of the BGC business from Cantor. Cantor has exercised this right from time to time.

As of December 31, 2019, there were 1,749,347 FPU's remaining which BGC Holdings had the right to redeem or exchange and with respect to which Cantor had the right to purchase an equivalent number of Cantor units.

In order to facilitate partner compensation and for other corporate purposes, the BGC Holdings limited partnership agreement provides for Preferred Units, which are Working Partner units that may be awarded to holders of, or contemporaneous with the grant of, PSUs, PSIs, PSEs, LPU's, APSUs, APSIs, APSEs, REUs, RPU's, AREUs, and ARPU's. These Preferred Units carry the same name as the underlying unit, with the insertion of an additional "P" to designate them as Preferred Units.

Such Preferred Units may not be made exchangeable into BGC Class A common stock and accordingly will not be included in the fully diluted share count. Each quarter, the net profits of BGC Holdings are allocated to such Units at a rate of either 0.6875% (which is 2.75% per calendar year) of the allocation amount assigned to them based on their award price, or such other amount as set forth in the award documentation, before calculation and distribution of the quarterly Partnership distribution for the remaining Partnership units. The Preferred Units will not be entitled to participate in Partnership distributions other than with respect to the Preferred Distribution. As of December 31, 2019, there were 24,835,160 such units granted and outstanding in BGC Holdings.

On June 5, 2015, we entered into an agreement with Cantor providing Cantor, CFGM and other Cantor affiliates entitled to hold BGC Class B common stock the right to exchange from time to time, on a one-to-one basis, subject to adjustment, up to an aggregate of 34,649,693 shares of BGC Class A common stock now owned or subsequently acquired by such Cantor entities for up to an aggregate of 34,649,693 shares of BGC Class B common stock. Such shares of BGC Class B common stock, which currently can be acquired upon the exchange of exchangeable LPU's owned in BGC Holdings, are already included in the Company's fully diluted share count and will not increase Cantor's current maximum potential voting power in the common equity.

Under the Exchange Agreement, Cantor and CFGM have the right to exchange shares of BGC Class A common stock owned by them for the same number of shares of BGC Class B common stock. As of December 31, 2019, Cantor and CFGM do not own any shares of BGC Class A common stock. Cantor and CFGM would also have the right to exchange any shares of BGC Class A common stock subsequently acquired by either of them for shares of BGC Class B common stock, up to 23,613,420 shares of BGC Class B common stock.

We and Cantor have agreed that any shares of BGC Class B common stock issued in connection with the Exchange Agreement would be deducted from the aggregate number of shares of BGC Class B common stock that may be issued to the Cantor entities upon exchange of exchangeable LPU's in BGC Holdings. Accordingly, the Cantor entities will not be entitled to receive any more shares of BGC Class B common stock under this agreement than they were previously eligible to receive upon exchange of exchangeable LPU's.

Non-distributing partnership units, or N Units, carry the same name as the underlying unit with the insertion of an additional "N" to designate them as the N Unit type and are designated as NREUs, NPREUs, NLPUs, NPLPU's and NPPSU's. The N Units are not entitled to participate in Partnership distributions, will not be allocated any items of profit or loss and may not be made exchangeable into shares of BGC Class A common stock. Subject to the approval of the Compensation Committee or its designee, certain N Units may be converted into the underlying unit type (i.e., an NREU will be converted into an REU) and will then participate in Partnership distributions, subject to terms and conditions determined by the general partner of BGC Holdings, in its sole discretion, including that the recipient continue to provide substantial services to the Company and comply with his or her partnership obligations.

On December 13, 2017, the Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Partnership Agreement was amended and restated a second time to include prior standalone amendments and to make certain other changes related to the Separation. The Second Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Partnership Agreement, among other things, reflects changes resulting from the division in the Separation of BGC Holdings into BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings, including:

- an apportionment of the existing economic attributes (including, among others, capital accounts and post-termination payments) of each BGC Holdings LPU outstanding immediately prior to the Separation between such Legacy BGC Holdings Unit and the 0.4545 of a Newmark Holdings LPU issued in the Separation in respect of each such Legacy BGC Holdings Unit, based on the relative value of BGC and Newmark as of after the Newmark IPO; and
- a right of the employer of a partner to determine whether to grant exchangeability with respect to Legacy BGC Holdings Units held by such partner.

The Second Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Partnership Agreement also removes certain classes of BGC Holdings units that are no longer outstanding, and permits the general partner of BGC Holdings to determine the total number of authorized BGC Holdings units. The Second Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Limited Partnership Agreement was approved by the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company.

The following diagram illustrates our organizational structure as of December 31, 2019, following the Spin-Off. The diagram does not reflect the various subsidiaries of BGC, BGC U.S. OpCo, BGC Global OpCo, or Cantor, or the noncontrolling interests in our consolidated subsidiaries other than Cantor's units in BGC Holdings.\*

The organizational chart illustrates the corporate structure of BGC Holdings and its subsidiaries. At the top level, BGC Holdings is a central entity. It has three main subsidiaries: BGC U.S., BGC Global, and BGC Partners, Inc. BGC Partners, Inc. is a public company with Class A and Class B common stock. BGC U.S. and BGC Global are limited partnerships with General Partnership Interests and Limited Partnership Units. The chart also shows the ownership of BGC Partners, Inc. by Cantor Limited Partners, Cantor, and Public Stockholders. Cantor is owned by CF Group Management Inc. and Cantor Limited Partners. The chart also shows the ownership of BGC U.S. and BGC Global by BGC Partners, Inc. and BGC Holdings.

```

graph TD
    BGC_Holdings([BGC Holdings])
    BGC_Partners_Inc[BGC Partners, Inc.]
    BGC_US([BGC U.S.])
    BGC_Global([BGC Global])

    BGC_Holdings --- BGC_Partners_Inc
    BGC_Holdings --- BGC_US
    BGC_Holdings --- BGC_Global

    BGC_Partners_Inc --- Cantor_Limited_Partners([Cantor Limited Partners])
    BGC_Partners_Inc --- Cantor([Cantor])
    BGC_Partners_Inc --- Public_Stockholders([Public Stockholders])

    Cantor --- CF_Group_Management_Inc([CF Group Management Inc.])
    Cantor --- Cantor_Limited_Partners

    BGC_Partners_Inc --- BGC_US
    BGC_Partners_Inc --- BGC_Global

    BGC_US --- BGC_Partners_Inc
    BGC_US --- BGC_Holdings

    BGC_Global --- BGC_Partners_Inc
    BGC_Global --- BGC_Holdings
  
```

**BGC Holdings**

- General Partnership Interests (controlling interest)
- Special Voting Limited Partnership Interest
- Limited Partnership Units (31.5% of economics of BGC U.S.)
- General Partnership Interests (controlling interest)
- Special Voting Limited Partnership Interest
- Limited Partnership Units (31.5% of economics of BGC Global)

**BGC Partners, Inc.**

- Limited Partnership Units (68.5% of economics of BGC U.S.)
- General Partnership Interests (controlling interest)
- Special Voting Limited Partnership Interest
- Limited Partnership Units (68.5% of economics of BGC Global)

**Cantor**

- Limited Partnership Units (32.1% of economics of BGC Holdings)
- 10.1% indirect economic interest in BGC U.S. and BGC Global

**Cantor Limited Partners**

- BGC Class B common stock (13.0% of economics and 59.8% of voting power of BGC Partners, Inc.)
- 8.9% indirect economic interest in BGC U.S. and BGC Global

**CF Group Management Inc.**

**Public Stockholders**

- BGC Class A common stock (87.0% of economics and 40.2% of voting power of BGC Partners, Inc.)
- 59.6% indirect economic interest in BGC U.S. and BGC Global

**Limited Partnership Units and Founding/Working Partner Units**

- Limited Partnership Units (67.9% of economics of BGC Holdings)
- 21.4% indirect economic interest in BGC U.S. and BGC Global

**BGC U.S.**

**BGC Global**



\* Shares of BGC Class B common stock are convertible into shares of BGC Class A common stock at any time in the discretion of the holder on a one-for-one basis. Accordingly, if Cantor and CFGM converted all of their BGC Class B common stock into BGC Class A common stock, Cantor would hold 12.8% of the voting power, CFGM would hold 0.2% of the voting power, and the public stockholders would hold 87.0% of the voting power (and Cantor and CFGM's indirect economic interests in BGC U.S. and BGC Global would remain unchanged). The diagram does not reflect certain BGC Class A common stock and BGC Holdings partnership units as follows: (a) any shares of BGC Class A common stock that may become issuable upon the conversion or exchange of any convertible or exchangeable debt securities that may in the future be sold under our shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-180331); (b) 24,835,160 Preferred Units granted and outstanding to BGC Holdings partners (see "BGC Partners, Inc. Partnership Structure" herein); and (c) 30,515,962 N Units granted and outstanding to BGC Holdings partners.

The diagram reflects BGC Class A common stock and BGC Holdings partnership unit activity from January 1, 2019 through December 31, 2019 as follows: (a) an aggregate of 20,252,007 LPUs granted by BGC Holdings; (b) 5,415,336 terminated LPUs; (c) 4,041,250 LPUs converted to HDUs; (d) 1,039,452 shares of Class A common stock issued by us under our acquisition shelf Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Registration No. 333-169232), but not the 6,168,875 of such shares remaining available for issuance by us under such Registration Statement; (e) 861,639 shares of BGC Class A common stock sold by us under the March 2018 Sales Agreement pursuant to our Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-223550), but not the remaining \$90.2 million of stock remaining for sale by us under such sales agreement; (f) 779,360 LPUs and FPU's redeemed or repurchased by us for cash; (g) 495,076 shares sold by selling stockholders under our resale shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-175034), but not the 468,791 of such shares remaining available for sale by selling stockholders under such Registration Statement; (h) 434,694 shares of BGC Class A common stock issued for vested restricted stock units; (i) 233,172 shares of BGC Class A common stock repurchased by us; (j) 197,569 shares issued by us under our Dividend Reinvestment and Stock Purchase Plan shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-173109), but not the 9,368,322 of such shares remaining available for issuance by us under shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-196999); and (k) 22,046 shares of BGC Class A common stock forfeited; . As of December 31, 2019, we have not issued any shares of BGC Class A common stock under our 2019 Form S-4 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-233761).

### ***Possible Restructuring***

Before our first quarter 2020 earnings call, we expect to submit a proposal to the Board and relevant committees with respect to converting our partnership into a corporation. Our current target is to be positioned to begin executing a conversion around the end of the third quarter of 2020, and expect to complete the execution around year end 2020. Any such restructuring would be subject to tax, accounting, regulatory, and other considerations and approvals.

### **Newmark Real Estate Services Business (Discontinued Operations)**

Until the Spin-Off on November 30, 2018, we offered Real Estate Services through Newmark. Newmark's Class A common stock trades on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the ticker symbol "NMRK." Newmark, through subsidiaries, operates as a full-service commercial real estate services business with a complete suite of services and products for both owners and occupiers across the entire commercial real estate industry. Under the Newmark Knight Frank name, the investor/owner services and products of Newmark's subsidiaries include capital markets (comprised of investment sales and mortgage brokerage), agency leasing, property management, valuation and advisory, diligence and underwriting. Newmark's subsidiaries also offer government sponsored enterprise lending, loan servicing, debt and structured finance, and loan sales. Newmark's occupier services and products include tenant representation, global corporate services, real estate management technology systems, workplace and occupancy strategy, consulting, project management, lease administration and facilities management.

We have determined that the Spin-Off met the criteria for reporting the financial results of Newmark as discontinued operations within our consolidated results for all periods through November 30, 2018. See Note 27—"Discontinued Operations" in our consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### **Nasdaq Transaction**

On June 28, 2013, we completed the sale of certain assets to Nasdaq, which purchased certain assets and assumed certain liabilities from us and our affiliates, including the eSpeed brand name and various assets comprising the Fully Electronic portion of our benchmark on-the-run U.S. Treasury brokerage, market data and co-location service businesses. See "Item 7. — Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Nasdaq Transaction."

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Any investment in shares of our Class A common stock, our 5.125% Senior Notes, our 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023, our 3.750% Senior Notes or our other securities involves risks and uncertainties. The following are important risks and uncertainties that could affect our businesses, but we do not ascribe any particular likelihood or probability to them unless specifically indicated. Any of the risks and uncertainties set forth below, should they occur, could significantly and negatively affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects and/or the trading price of our Class A common stock, our 5.125% Senior Notes, our 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023, our 3.750% Senior Notes or our other securities.

### RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESSES GENERALLY

#### Global Economic and Market Conditions

**Our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects have been and may continue to be affected both positively and negatively by conditions in the global economy and financial markets generally.**

Our businesses and results of operations have been and may continue to be affected both positively and negatively by conditions in the global economy and financial markets generally. Difficult market and economic conditions and geopolitical uncertainties have in the past adversely affected and may in the future adversely affect our businesses. Such conditions and uncertainties include fluctuating levels of economic output, interest and inflation rates, employment levels, consumer confidence levels, and fiscal and monetary policy. Economic policies of the current administration and Congress, potential increases in interest rates and potential tax cuts or increases and infrastructure spending plans may change the regulatory and economic landscape. These conditions may directly and indirectly impact a number of factors in the global markets that may have a positive or negative effect on our operating results, including the levels of trading, investing, and origination activity in the financial markets, the valuations of financial instruments, changes in interest rates, changes in benchmarks, changes in and uncertainty regarding laws and regulations, substantial fluctuations in volume and commissions on securities and derivatives transactions, the absolute and relative level of currency rates and the actual and the perceived quality of issuers, borrowers and investors. For example, the actions of the U.S. Federal Reserve and international central banking authorities directly impact our cost of funds and may impact the value of financial instruments we hold. In addition, changes in monetary policy may affect the credit quality of our customers. Changes in domestic and international monetary policy are beyond our control and difficult to predict.

Our revenues and profitability are likely to decline significantly during periods of low trading volume in the financial markets in which we offer our products and services.

The global financial services markets are, by their nature, risky and volatile and are directly affected by many national and international factors that are beyond our control. Any one of these factors may cause substantial changes in the U.S. and global financial markets, resulting in reduced transactional volume and profitability for our businesses. These factors include:

- economic and geopolitical conditions and uncertainties in the United States, Europe, Asia and elsewhere in the world, including government deficits, debt and possible defaults, austerity measures, changes in interest rates, and changes in central bank and/or fiscal policies, including the level and timing of government debt issuances, purchases and outstanding amounts;
- possible political turmoil with respect to the U.S. government, the U.K., the EU and/or its member states, Hong Kong, China, or other major economies around the world;
- the effect of Federal Reserve Board and other central banks' monetary policies, increased capital requirements for banks and other financial institutions, and other regulatory requirements;
- terrorism, war and other armed hostilities;
- pandemics and other international health emergencies;
- the impact of short-term or prolonged U.S. government shutdowns, elections or other political events;
- inflation, deflation and wavering institutional and consumer confidence levels;
- the availability of capital for borrowings and investments by our clients and their customers;
- the level and volatility of interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates and trading in certain equity, debt and commodity markets;
- the level and volatility of the difference between the yields on corporate securities being traded and those on related benchmark securities, which we refer to as "credit spreads"; and
- margin requirements, capital requirements, credit availability, and other liquidity concerns with respect to our business, its clients, and the customers of its clients.

Low transaction volumes for any of our brokerage asset classes generally result in reduced revenues. Under these conditions, our profitability is adversely affected since many of our costs are fixed. In addition, although less common, some of our transaction revenues are determined on the basis of the value of transactions or on spreads. For these reasons, substantial decreases in trading volume, declining prices, and/or reduced spreads could have material adverse effects on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Any downgrades of the U.S. sovereign credit rating by one or more of the major credit rating agencies could have material adverse effects on financial markets and economic conditions in the U.S. and throughout the world. This in turn could have a material adverse impact on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Because of the unprecedented nature of any negative credit rating actions with respect to U.S. government obligations, the ultimate impacts on global financial markets and our businesses, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects are unpredictable and may not be immediately apparent. Additionally, the negative impact on economic conditions and global financial markets from further sovereign debt matters with respect to the U.K., the EU and/or its member states, Japan, China, or other major economies could adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Concerns about the sovereign debt of certain major economies have caused uncertainty and disruption for financial markets globally, and continued uncertainties loom over the outcome of the various governments' financial support programs and the possibility that EU member states or other major economies may experience similar financial troubles. Any downgrades of the long-term sovereign credit rating of the U.S. or additional sovereign debt crises in major economies could cause disruption and volatility of financial markets globally and have material adverse effects on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Over the past year, concerns over slowing growth in China, Japan, and the Eurozone have led to uncertainties about global economic growth, which may impact the stability of financial markets and lead to uncertainty with respect to the likely responses of governments and central banks. Any one of these factors, or others, could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Geographic Concentration**

**Our businesses are geographically concentrated and could be significantly affected by any adverse change in the regions in which we operate.**

Historically, our business operations have been substantially located in the U.S. and the U.K. While we are expanding our businesses to new geographic areas, we are still highly concentrated in these areas. Because we derived approximately 41% and approximately 27% of our total revenues on a consolidated basis for the year ended December 31, 2019 from our operations in the U.K. and the U.S., respectively, our businesses are exposed to adverse regulatory and competitive changes, economic downturns and changes in political conditions in these countries. If we are unable to identify and successfully manage or mitigate these risks, our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

**The U.K. exit from the EU could materially adversely impact our customers, counterparties, businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

On June 23, 2016, the U.K. held a referendum regarding continued membership in the EU. The exit from the EU is commonly referred to as Brexit. The Brexit vote passed by 51.9% to 48.1%. The U.K. subsequently formally left the EU on January 31, 2020, but its relationship with the bloc will remain in a transition period until December 31, 2020. During this period, the U.K. will, with some exceptions, remain subject to EU law. It will also maintain access to the EU's single market. If both the U.K. and the EU agree, this transition period may be extended once by up to two years, meaning it could remain in place until December 31, 2022. Such an extension must however be agreed upon before July 1, 2020. The U.K. government has ruled out any extension of the transition period and has legislated for a commitment not to agree to any extension. The government would then only be able to reverse that provision through new legislation.

The U.K. and EU are currently negotiating a trade deal which, once signed, should determine the new bilateral trade relationship going forward. Given the short time period involved, it is not certain that such trade deal will be sufficiently comprehensive to encompass financial services. In case no new trade deal (or one incorporating financial services) is in place by the end of the transition period, absent mitigating legislative measures by individual EU Member States, the trade relationship between the U.K. and the EU would be solely based on World Trade Organization terms. This could thereby hinder current levels of mutual market access. While other trade deals are being considered, for example between the U.K. and the U.S., these may also prove challenging to negotiate and are unlikely to replace or make up for a reduction, if any, in U.K. and EU trade at least in the short term. Further, the terms of a U.K. and EU trade deal may adversely impact the negotiation and terms of such other deals and vice versa.

Given the current uncertainty around the future trade relationship and/or the length of the transition period, the consequences for the economies of the U.K. and the EU member states as a result of the U.K.'s withdrawal from the EU are unknown and unpredictable. Given the lack of comparable precedent, it is unclear what the broader macro-economic and financial implications the U.K. leaving the EU with no agreements in place would have.

This uncertainty could adversely impact investor confidence which could result in additional market volatility. Historically, elevated volatility has often led to increased volumes in the financial services markets in which we broker, which could be beneficial for our businesses. At other times, increased volatility has led to many market participants curtailing trading activity. Furthermore, any future trade deal might lead to a fragmented regulatory environment, which could disrupt our operations, increase the costs of our operations, and result in a loss of existing levels of cross-border market access. While we have implemented plans to ensure continuity of service in Europe and continue to have regulated entities and offices in place in many of the major European markets, our European headquarters and largest operations are in London, and these and other risks and uncertainties could have a material adverse effect on our customers, counterparties, businesses, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Evolving Business Environments**

**We operate in rapidly evolving business environments. If we are unable to adapt our businesses effectively to keep pace with these changes, our ability to succeed will be adversely affected, which could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

The pace of change in the businesses in which we operate is extremely rapid. Operating in such rapidly changing business environments involves a high degree of risk. Our ability to succeed will depend on our ability to adapt effectively to these changing conditions. If we are unable to keep up with rapid changes, we may not be able to compete effectively.

To remain competitive, we must continue to enhance and improve the responsiveness, functionality, accessibility and features of our proprietary software, network distribution systems and technologies. Our business environments are characterized by rapid technological changes, changes in user and customer requirements and preferences, frequent product and service introductions embodying new technologies and the emergence of new industry standards and practices that could render our existing proprietary technology and systems obsolete. Our success will depend, in part, on our ability to:

- develop, license and defend intellectual property useful in our businesses;
- enhance our existing products and services, including converting certain products to our Fully Electronic trade execution;
- develop new products and services and technologies that address the increasingly sophisticated and varied needs of our existing and prospective customers;
- respond to technological advances and emerging industry standards and practices on a cost-effective and timely basis;
- respond to the demand for new products, services and technologies on a cost-effective and timely basis; and
- adapt to technological advancements and changing standards to address the increasingly sophisticated requirements and varied needs of our customers and prospective customers.

There can be no assurance that we will be able to respond in a timely manner to changing business conditions or customer requirements. The development of proprietary electronic trading technology entails significant technical, financial and business risks. Further, the adoption of new Internet, networking or telecommunications technologies may require us to devote substantial resources to modify, adapt and defend our technology. There can be no assurance that we will successfully implement new technologies or adapt our proprietary technology and transaction-processing systems to customer requirements or emerging industry standards, or that we will be able to successfully defend any challenges to any technology we develop. Any failure on our part to anticipate or respond adequately to technological advancements, customer requirements or changing industry standards, or any significant delays in the development, introduction or availability of new products, services or technologies, could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **New Opportunities/Possible Transactions and Hires**

**If we are unable to identify and successfully exploit new product, service and market opportunities, including through hiring new brokers, salespeople, managers and other professionals, our businesses, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects could be materially adversely affected.**

Because of significant competition in our market, our strategy is to broker more transactions, increase our share of existing markets and seek out new clients and markets. We may face enhanced risks as these efforts to expand our businesses result in our transacting with a broader array of clients and expose us to new products and services and markets. Pursuing this strategy may also require significant management attention and hiring expense and potential costs and liability in any litigation or arbitration that may result. We may not be able to attract new clients or brokers, salespeople, managers, or other professionals or successfully enter new markets. If we are unable to identify and successfully exploit new product, service and market opportunities, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

**We may pursue strategic alliances, acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures or other growth opportunities (including hiring new brokers and salespeople), which could present unforeseen integration obstacles or costs and could dilute our stockholders. We may also face competition in our acquisition strategy, and such competition may limit our number of strategic alliances, acquisitions, joint ventures and other growth opportunities (including hiring new brokers and salespeople).**

We have explored a wide range of strategic alliances, acquisitions and joint ventures with other financial services companies that have interests in related businesses or other strategic opportunities. We continue to evaluate and potentially pursue or amend possible strategic alliances, acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures and other growth opportunities (including hiring new brokers and salespeople). Such transactions may be necessary in order for us to enter into or develop new products or services or markets, as well as to strengthen our current ones.

Strategic alliances, acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures and other growth opportunities (including hiring new brokers and salespeople) specifically involve a number of risks and challenges, including:

- potential disruption of our ongoing business and product, service and market development and distraction of management;
- difficulty retaining and integrating personnel and integrating administrative, operational, financial reporting, internal control, compliance, technology and other systems;
- the necessity of hiring additional managers and other critical professionals and integrating them into current operations;
- increasing the scope, geographic diversity and complexity of our operations;
- to the extent that we pursue these opportunities, exposure to political, economic, legal, regulatory, operational and other risks that are inherent in operating in a foreign country, including risks of possible nationalization and/or foreign ownership restrictions, expropriation, price controls, capital controls, foreign currency fluctuations, regulatory and tax requirements, economic and/or political instability, geographic, time zone, language and cultural differences among personnel in different areas of the world, exchange controls and other restrictive government actions, as well as the outbreak of hostilities;
- the risks relating to integrating accounting and financial systems and accounting policies and the related risk of having to recast our historical financial statements;
- potential dependence upon, and exposure to liability, loss or reputational damage relating to systems, controls and personnel that are not under our control;
- addition of business lines in which we have not previously engaged;
- potential unfavorable reaction to our strategic alliance, acquisition, disposition or joint venture strategy by our customers, counterparties, and employees;
- the upfront costs associated with pursuing transactions and recruiting personnel, which efforts may be unsuccessful in the increasingly competitive marketplace for the most talented producers and managers;
- conflicts or disagreements between any strategic alliance or joint venture partner and us;
- exposure to potential unknown liabilities of any acquired business, strategic alliance or joint venture that are significantly larger than we anticipate at the time of acquisition, and unforeseen increased expenses or delays associated with acquisitions, including costs in excess of the cash transition costs that we estimate at the outset of a transaction;
- reduction in availability of financing due to tightened credit markets or credit ratings downgrades or defaults by us, in connection with strategic alliances, acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures and other growth opportunities;
- a significant increase in the level of our indebtedness in order to generate cash resources that may be required to effect acquisitions;
- dilution resulting from any issuances of shares of our Class A common stock or limited partnership units in connection with strategic alliances, acquisitions, joint ventures and other growth opportunities in the event that these arrangements are amended or terminated;
- a reduction of the diversification of our businesses resulting from any dispositions;
- the necessity of replacing certain individuals and functions that are sold in dispositions;
- the cost of rebranding and the impact on our market awareness of dispositions;
- adverse effects on our liquidity as a result of payment of cash resources and/or issuance of shares of our Class A common stock or limited partnership units;
- the impact of any reduction in our asset base resulting from dispositions on our ability to obtain financing or the terms thereof; and
- a lag in the realization of financial benefits from these transactions and arrangements.

We face competition for acquisition targets, which may limit our number of acquisitions and growth opportunities and may lead to higher acquisition prices or other less favorable terms. To the extent that we choose to grow internationally from acquisitions, strategic alliances, joint ventures, or other growth opportunities, we may experience additional expenses or obstacles. There can be no assurance that we will be able to identify, acquire or profitably manage additional businesses or integrate successfully any acquired businesses without substantial costs, delays or other operational or financial difficulties.

In addition, the acquisition of regulated firms generally requires the consent of the home jurisdiction regulator in which the target is domiciled and those jurisdictions in which the target has regulated subsidiaries. In certain circumstances, one or more of these regulators may withhold their consent, impose restrictions or make their consent subject to conditions which may result in increased costs or delays.

Any future growth will be partially dependent upon the continued availability of suitable transactional candidates at favorable prices and upon advantageous terms and conditions, which may not be available to us, as well as sufficient liquidity and credit to fund these transactions. Future transactions and any necessary related financings also may involve significant transaction-related expenses, which include payment of break-up fees, assumption of liabilities, including compensation, severance, lease termination, and other restructuring costs, and transaction and deferred financing costs, among others. In addition, there can be no assurance that such transactions will be accretive or generate favorable operating margins. The success of these transactions will also be determined in part by the ongoing performance of the acquired companies and the acceptance of acquired employees of our equity-based compensation structure and other variables which may be different from the existing industry standards or practices at the acquired companies.

We will need to successfully manage the integration of recent acquisitions and future growth effectively. The integration and additional growth may place a significant strain upon our management, administrative, operational, financial reporting, internal control and compliance infrastructure. Our ability to grow depends upon our ability to successfully hire, train, supervise and manage additional employees, expand our management, administrative, operational, financial reporting, compliance and other control systems effectively, allocate our human resources optimally, maintain clear lines of communication between our transactional and management functions and our finance and accounting functions, and manage the pressure on our management, administrative, operational, financial reporting, compliance and other control infrastructure. Additionally, managing future growth may be difficult due to our new geographic locations, markets and business lines. As a result of these risks and challenges, we may not realize the full benefits that we anticipate from strategic alliances, acquisitions, joint ventures or other growth opportunities. There can be no assurance that we will be able to accurately anticipate and respond to the changing demands we will face as we integrate and continue to expand our operations, and we may not be able to manage growth effectively or to achieve growth at all. Any failure to manage the integration of acquisitions and other growth opportunities effectively could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

From time to time, we may also seek to dispose of portions of our businesses, or otherwise reduce our ownership, each of which could materially affect our cash flows and results of operations. Dispositions involve significant risks and uncertainties, such as ability to sell such businesses on satisfactory price and terms and in a timely manner (including long and costly sales processes and the possibility of lengthy and potentially unsuccessful attempts by a buyer to receive required regulatory approvals), or at all, disruption to other parts of the businesses and distraction of management, loss of key employees or customers, exposure to unanticipated liabilities or ongoing obligations to support the businesses following such dispositions. In addition, if such dispositions are not completed for any reason, the market price of our Class A common stock may reflect a market assumption that such transactions will occur, and a failure to complete such transactions could result in a decline in the market price of our Class A common stock. As a result of these factors, any disposition (whether or not completed) could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## **Liquidity, Funding and Indebtedness**

**Liquidity is essential to our businesses, and insufficient liquidity could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

Liquidity is essential to our businesses. Failures of financial institutions have often been attributable in large part to insufficient liquidity. Perceived liquidity issues may affect the willingness of our customers and counterparties to engage in transactions with us. While we maintain adequate liquidity as well as access to short-term and long-term funding necessary to support our ongoing business needs, and have also taken steps to reduce the level of cash expenditures over the last year, our liquidity position could be impaired due to circumstances that we may be unable to control, such as a general market disruption or idiosyncratic events that affect our trading customers or counterparties, other third parties or us, or a decrease in the market value of marketable securities, and other investments held on our balance sheet.

We are a holding company with no direct operations. We conduct substantially all of our operations through our operating subsidiaries. We do not have any material assets other than our direct and indirect ownership in the equity of our subsidiaries and their respective operating subsidiaries. As a result, our operating cash flow and our liquidity position are dependent upon the earnings of our subsidiaries. In addition, we are dependent on the distribution of earnings, loans or other payments by our subsidiaries to us. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or similar proceeding with respect to any of our subsidiaries, we, as an equity owner of such subsidiary, and therefore holders of our securities, including our notes, will be subject to the prior claims of such subsidiary's creditors, including trade creditors, and any preferred equity holders. Any dividends declared by us, any payment by us of our indebtedness or other expenses, and all applicable taxes payable in respect of our net taxable income, if any, are paid from cash on hand and funds received from

distributions, dividends, loans and/or other payments, primarily from our subsidiaries. Regulatory, tax restrictions or elections, and other legal or contractual restrictions may limit our ability to transfer funds freely from our subsidiaries. In particular, many of our subsidiaries, including our brokerage subsidiaries, are subject to laws, regulations, and self-regulatory organization rules that authorize regulatory bodies to block or reduce the flow of funds to a holding company, or that prohibit such transfers altogether in certain circumstances. These laws, regulations and rules may hinder our ability to access funds that we may need to meet our obligations. Certain debt and security agreements entered into by our subsidiaries contain various restrictions, including restrictions on payments by our subsidiaries to us and the transfer by our subsidiaries of assets pledged as collateral. To the extent that we need funds to pay dividends, and purchase shares or purchase limited partnership units, repay indebtedness and meet other expenses, or to pay taxes on our share of BGC U.S. OpCo's and BGC Global OpCo's net taxable income, and BGC U.S. OpCo, BGC Global OpCo and their respective subsidiaries are restricted from making such distributions or dividends under applicable law, regulations, or agreements, or are otherwise unable to provide such funds, it could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, including our ability to maintain adequate liquidity or to raise additional funding, including through access to the debt and equity capital markets.

Our ability to raise funding in the long-term or short-term debt capital markets or the equity capital markets, or to access lending markets, has in the past been and could in the future be adversely affected by conditions in the U.S. and international economy and markets, or idiosyncratic events, with the cost and availability of funding adversely affected by wider credit spreads, changes in interest rates and dislocations in capital markets, as well as various business, governance, tax, accounting, and other considerations. To the extent we are unable to access the debt capital markets on acceptable terms in the future, we may seek to raise funding and capital through equity issuances or other means.

Turbulence in the U.S. and international economy and markets may adversely affect our liquidity and funding positions, financial condition and the willingness of certain customers and counterparties to do business with each other or with us. Acquisitions and financial reporting obligations related thereto may impact our ability to access capital markets on a timely basis and may necessitate greater short-term borrowings during certain times, which in turn may adversely affect our cost of borrowing, financial condition, and creditworthiness, and as a result, potentially impact our credit ratings and associated outlooks.

Our funding base consists of longer-term capital (equity, notes payable and collateralized borrowings), shorter-term liabilities and accruals that are a natural outgrowth of specific assets and/or our business model, such as matched fails and accrued compensation. We may need to access short-term funding sources in order to meet a variety of business needs from time to time, including, but not limited to, financing acquisitions as well as, ongoing business operations or activities such as hiring or retaining brokers, providing liquidity and funding fails, including in situations where we may not be able to access the capital markets in a timely manner when desired by us. While we have a Revolving Credit Agreement in place, to the extent that our capital or other needs exceed the capacity of our existing funding sources or we are not able to access any of these sources, this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Contingent liquidity needs are largely limited to potential cash collateral that may be needed to meet regulatory requirements and clearing bank, clearinghouse and exchange margins and/or to fund fails. A significant portion of our cash is held in our largest regulated entities, and we believe that cash in and available to these entities, inclusive of financing provided by clearing banks, is adequate for potential cash demands of normal operations such as margin or funding fails.

**We are subject to risks associated with the current interest rate environment, and changes in interest rates may increase the cost of our debt financing.**

Since the economic downturn that began in mid-2007, interest rates have remained low. Because longer-term inflationary pressure may result in the future, we may experience rising interest rates and increased debt refinancing costs.

Some of our borrowings have variable interest rates. As a result, a change in market interest rates could have a material adverse effect on our interest expense. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds will increase, which could reduce our net income. In an effort to limit our exposure to interest rate fluctuations, we may rely on interest rate hedging or other interest rate risk management activities. These activities may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged borrowings. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We may be adversely affected by changes in LIBOR reporting practices, the method in which LIBOR is determined or the use of alternative reference rates.**

As of December 31, 2019, we had approximately \$68.9 million of indebtedness outstanding, out of a total \$350 million Revolving Credit Agreement, that is indexed to LIBOR. LIBOR is the rate of interest used in lending between banks on the London interbank market and is widely used as a reference for setting the interest rate on loans globally. In July 2017, the head of the FCA announced the desire to phase out the use of LIBOR by the end of 2021. At this time, no consensus exists as to what rate or rates may become accepted alternatives to LIBOR, and it is impossible to predict whether and to what extent banks will continue to provide LIBOR submissions to the administrator of LIBOR, whether LIBOR rates will cease to be published or supported before or after 2021 or whether any additional reforms to LIBOR may be enacted in the U.K. or elsewhere. As such, the potential effect of any such event on our cost of capital and interest expense cannot yet be determined.

The possible withdrawal and replacement of LIBOR with alternative benchmarks also introduces a number of risks for us, our clients and the financial services industry more widely. Globally, vast amounts of loans, securities, derivatives and other financial instruments are linked to the LIBOR benchmark, and any failure by market participants and regulators to successfully introduce benchmark rates to replace LIBOR and implement effective transitional arrangements to address the discontinuation of LIBOR could result in disruption in the global financial markets in which we do business and suppress capital markets activities and trading volume. We may also be subject to legal implementation risks, as extensive changes to documentation for new and existing clients may be required, and operational risks due to the potential requirement to adapt information technology systems and operational processes to address the withdrawal and replacement of LIBOR.

In addition, any further changes or reforms to the determination or supervision of LIBOR may result in a sudden or prolonged increase or decrease in reported LIBOR, the use of various alternative rates, and disruption in the financial markets which rely on the availability of a broadly accepted reference rate, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We have debt, which could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations and activities, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our businesses, expose us to interest rate risk, impact our ability to obtain or maintain favorable credit ratings and prevent us from meeting or refinancing our obligations under our indebtedness.**

Our indebtedness, which at December 31, 2019 was \$1,142.7 million, may have important, adverse consequences to us and our investors, including:

- it may limit our ability to borrow money, dispose of assets or sell equity to fund our working capital, capital expenditures, dividend payments, debt service, strategic initiatives or other obligations or purposes;
- it may limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in the economy, the markets, regulatory requirements, our operations or businesses;
- it may impact our ability to obtain or maintain favorable credit ratings;
- it may expose us to a rising interest rate environment when we need to refinance our debt;
- our financial leverage may be higher than some of our competitors, which may place us at a competitive disadvantage;
- it may make us more vulnerable to downturns in the economy or our businesses;
- it may require a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to make interest payments;
- it may make it more difficult for us to satisfy other obligations;
- it may increase the risk of a future downgrade of our credit ratings or otherwise impact our ability to obtain or maintain investment-grade credit ratings, which could increase future debt costs and limit the future availability of debt financing;
- we may not be able to borrow additional funds or refinance existing debt as needed or take advantage of business opportunities as they arise, pay cash dividends or repurchase shares of our Class A common stock and purchase limited partnership units; and
- there would be a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects if we were unable to service our indebtedness or obtain additional financing or refinance our existing debt on terms acceptable to us.

To the extent that we incur additional indebtedness or seek to refinance our existing debt the risks described above could increase. In addition, our actual cash requirements in the future may be greater than expected and may impact the rate at which we make payments of obligations or occur additional obligations. Our cash flow from operations may not be sufficient to service our outstanding debt or to repay the outstanding debt as it becomes due, and we may not be able to borrow money, dispose of assets or otherwise raise funds on acceptable terms, or at all, to service or refinance our debt.



We are dependent upon the availability of adequate funding and sufficient regulatory capital and clearing margin. Clearing margin is the amount of cash, guarantees or similar collateral that we must provide or deposit with our third-party clearing organizations in support of our obligations under contractual clearing arrangements with these organizations. Historically, these needs have been satisfied from internally generated funds and proceeds from debt and equity financings. We have also relied on arrangements with Cantor to clear our transactions in U.S. Treasury and U.S. government agency products under the clearing agreement we entered into with Cantor in November 2008. Although we have historically been able to raise debt on acceptable terms, if for any reason we need to raise additional funds, including in order to meet regulatory capital requirements and/or clearing margin requirements arising from growth in our brokerage businesses, to complete acquisitions or otherwise, we may not be able to obtain additional financing when needed. If we cannot raise additional funds on acceptable terms, we may not be able to develop or enhance our businesses, take advantage of future growth opportunities or respond to competitive pressure or unanticipated requirements.

**We may incur substantially more debt or take other actions which would intensify the risks discussed herein.**

We may incur substantial additional debt in the future, some of which may be secured debt. Under the terms of our existing debt, we are permitted under certain circumstances to incur additional debt, grant liens on our assets to secure existing or future debt, recapitalize our debt or take a number of other actions that could have the effect of diminishing our ability to make payments on our debt when due. To the extent that we borrow additional funds, the terms of such borrowings may include higher interest rates, more stringent financial covenants, change of control provisions, make-whole provisions or other terms that could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Our Revolving Credit Agreement contains restrictions that may limit our flexibility in operating our businesses.**

Our Revolving Credit Agreement contains covenants that could impose operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions on our ability to, among other things and subject to certain exceptions:

- create liens on certain assets;
- incur additional debt;
- make significant investments and acquisitions;
- consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets;
- dispose of certain assets;
- pay additional dividends on or make additional distributions in respect of our capital stock or make restricted payments;
- repurchase shares of our Class A common stock or purchase limited partnership units;
- enter into certain transactions with our affiliates; and
- place restrictions on certain distributions from subsidiaries.

Indebtedness that we may enter into in the future, if any, could also contain similar or additional covenants or restrictions. Any of these restrictions could limit our ability to adequately plan for or react to market conditions and could otherwise restrict certain of our corporate activities. Any material failure to comply with these covenants could result in a default under the Revolving Credit Agreement as well as instruments governing our future indebtedness. Upon a material default, unless such default were cured by us or waived by lenders in accordance with the Revolving Credit Agreement, the lenders under such agreement could elect to invoke various remedies under the agreement, including potentially accelerating the payment of unpaid principal and interest, terminating their commitments or, however unlikely, potentially forcing us into bankruptcy or liquidation. In addition, a default or acceleration under such agreement could trigger a cross default under other agreements, including potential future debt arrangements. Although we believe that our operating results will be more than sufficient to meet all of these obligations, including potential future indebtedness, no assurance can be given that our operating results will be sufficient to service our indebtedness or to fund all of our other expenditures or to obtain additional or replacement financing on a timely basis and on reasonable terms in order to meet these requirements when due.

**Credit ratings downgrades or defaults by us could adversely affect us.**

Our credit ratings and associated outlooks are critical to our reputation and operational and financial success. Our credit ratings and associated outlooks are influenced by a number of factors, including: operating environment, regulatory environment, earnings and profitability trends, the rating agencies' view of our funding and liquidity management practices, balance sheet size/composition and resulting leverage, cash flow coverage of interest, composition and size of the capital base, available liquidity, outstanding borrowing levels, our competitive position in the industry, our relationships in the industry, our relationship with Cantor, acquisitions or dispositions of assets and other matters. A credit rating and/or the associated outlook can be revised upward or downward at any time by a rating agency if such rating agency decides that circumstances of that company or related companies warrant such a change. Any adverse ratings change or a downgrade in the credit ratings of BGC, Cantor or any of their other affiliates, and/or the associated ratings outlooks could adversely affect the availability of debt financing to us on acceptable terms, as well as the cost and other terms upon which we may obtain any such financing. In addition, our credit ratings and associated outlooks may be important to clients of ours in certain markets and in certain transactions. A company's contractual counterparties may, in certain circumstances, demand collateral in the event of a credit ratings or outlook downgrade of that company. Further, interest rates, including with respect to our 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 and 3.750% Senior Notes, may increase in the event that our ratings decline.

As of December 31, 2019, BGC Partners' public long-term credit ratings were BBB- and the associated outlooks were stable from both Fitch Ratings Inc. and Standard & Poor's. No assurance can be given that the credit ratings will remain unchanged in the future. Any additional indebtedness that we incur, as well as any negative change to our credit ratings and associated outlooks, may restrict our ability to raise additional capital or refinance debt on favorable terms, and consequently, any resulting impacts on our funding access, liquidity or creditworthiness perception among our clients, counterparties, lenders, investors, or other market participants, could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Our acquisitions may require significant cash resources and may lead to a significant increase in the level of our indebtedness.**

Potential future acquisitions may lead to a significant increase in the level of our indebtedness. We may enter into short- or long-term financing arrangements in connection with acquisitions which may occur from time to time. In addition, we may incur substantial non-recurring transaction costs, including break-up fees, assumption of liabilities and expenses and compensation expenses and we would likely incur similar expenses. The increased level of our consolidated indebtedness in connection with potential acquisitions may restrict our ability to raise additional capital on favorable terms, and such leverage, and any resulting liquidity or credit issues, could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We may incur substantially more debt or take other actions which would intensify the risks discussed herein.**

We may incur substantial additional debt in the future, some of which may be secured debt. We are not restricted under the terms of the indentures governing our 5.125% Senior Notes, 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 and 3.750% Senior Notes from incurring additional debt, securing existing or future debt (with certain exceptions, including to the extent already secured), recapitalizing our debt or taking a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of our debt instruments that could have the effect of diminishing our ability to make payments on our debt when due.

**We may not have the funds necessary to repurchase our 5.125% Senior Notes, 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 or 3.750% Senior Notes upon a change of control triggering event as required by the indentures governing these notes.**

Upon the occurrence of a "change of control triggering event" (as defined in the indentures governing the 5.125% Senior Notes, the 5.375%, Senior Notes due 2023 and the 3.750% Senior Notes), unless we have exercised our right to redeem such notes, holders of the notes will have the right to require us to repurchase all or any part of their notes at a price in cash equal to 100% of the then-outstanding aggregate principal amount of the notes repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. There can be no assurance that we would have sufficient, readily available financial resources, or would be able to arrange financing, to repurchase the 5.125% Senior Notes, the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 or the 3.750% Senior Notes upon a "change of control triggering event." A failure by us to repurchase the notes when required would result in an event of default with respect to the notes. In addition, such failure may also constitute an event of default and result in the effective acceleration of the maturity of our other then-existing indebtedness.

**The requirement to offer to repurchase the 5.125% Senior Notes, the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 and the 3.750% Senior Notes upon a "change of control triggering event" may delay or prevent an otherwise beneficial takeover attempt of us.**

The requirement to offer to repurchase the 5.125% Senior Notes, the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 and the 3.750% Senior Notes upon a "change of control triggering event" may in certain circumstances delay or prevent a takeover of us and/or the removal of incumbent management that might otherwise be beneficial to investors in our Class A common stock.

**Possible Restructuring of Partnership into a Corporation**

**The possible restructuring of our partnership into a corporation is subject to various risks and uncertainties, may not be completed in the anticipated timeline, or at all, may not achieve the anticipated benefits, and will involve significant time and expense, potential tax or accounting charges and management attention, which could negatively impact our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

We have previously announced that we are studying the possible restructuring our partnership into a corporation, which should simplify our organizational structure. We expect to submit a proposal to the Board and relevant committees before our first quarter 2020 earnings call. Upon their review and assuming their approval, our current target is to be positioned to begin executing a conversion around the end of the third quarter of 2020, and would expect to complete the execution around year end.

Any such restructuring is subject to various risks and uncertainties. There can be no assurance as to whether management will make a proposal in the anticipated timeframe, or at all, or whether the Board will accept management's proposal, whether the restructuring will be completed in accordance with the expected timeline or whether it will achieve its anticipated benefits. Other factors such as changes in legal, tax, regulatory, political or other regimes could impact the potential transaction. If such transaction is completed, there can be no assurance that (i) our brokers and other employees, the rating agencies, our lenders, our bondholders, our investors, our counterparties, our clients, or others will view our new structure favorably, (ii) that the new structure will have the expected retentive effect on said employees or (iii) it

will have the expected impact on our GAAP or non-GAAP results, cash position, cash or non-cash accounting charges, or other factors. Furthermore, the restructuring will involve significant time, expense and management attention. Any of these factors or others could negatively affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Risks Related to the Spin-Off**

#### **We may not yet be able to achieve some or all of the expected benefits of the Spin-Off.**

We may not be able to achieve the full strategic and financial benefits to us that were anticipated to result from the Spin-Off in a timely manner, or at all. These benefits include the following:

- improving strategic planning, increasing management focus and streamlining decision-making by providing the flexibility for us to implement our strategic plans and to respond more effectively to different customer needs and the changing economic environment; and
- allowing our businesses to adopt a capital structure, investment policy and dividend policy best suited to our financial profile and business needs.

We may not achieve the anticipated benefits of the Spin-Off for a variety of reasons. Such additional risks and uncertainties may include the following:

- the price of our Class A common stock has declined following the Spin-Off and may continue to fluctuate significantly in response to developments or restrictions relating to the Spin-Off, our financial reporting following the Spin-Off as well as other market forces, actions or market speculation regarding the Spin-Off or other transactions;
- our financial results may be harmed, and our ability to execute effectively upon our business plans may be affected adversely, by the competing demands on management's time and attention;
- we may be adversely affected by competition from larger companies and a loss of purchasing power as a result of the reduction in our size relative to our businesses prior to the Spin-Off;
- we may encounter difficulties obtaining sufficient debt financing to restructure our debt or to operate or expand our businesses, and we may incur a higher cost of capital as a result of the reduction of our asset base following the Spin-Off;
- we may incur substantial increases in general and administrative expense associated with the need to retain and compensate third-party consultants and advisors (including legal counsel); and
- we may encounter difficulties in maintaining relationships or arrangements with customers, key suppliers, and other parties as a result of the Spin-Off.

Any of these factors or others could have a negative impact on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**If there is a determination that the Spin-Off was taxable for U.S. federal income tax purposes because the facts, assumptions, representations or undertakings underlying the tax opinion with respect to the Spin-Off were incorrect, or for any other reason, then we and our stockholders could incur significant U.S. federal income tax liabilities.**

We received an opinion of outside counsel to the effect that the Spin-Off, together with certain related transactions, qualified as a transaction that is described in Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). The opinion relied on certain facts, assumptions, representations and undertakings from us and Newmark regarding the past and future conduct of the companies' respective businesses and other matters. If any of these facts, assumptions, representations or undertakings are incorrect or not otherwise satisfied, we and our stockholders may not be able to rely on the opinion of tax counsel.

Moreover, notwithstanding the opinion of counsel, the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") could determine that the Spin-Off is taxable if it determines that any of these facts, assumptions, representations or undertakings are not correct or have been violated, or if it disagrees with the conclusions in the opinion, or for any other reasons. In addition, certain events occurring after the Spin-Off may not be in our control, including certain significant changes in the stock ownership of us or Newmark after the Spin-Off. If the Spin-Off or a related transaction is determined to be taxable for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we and our stockholders could incur significant U.S. federal income tax liabilities. Any such liabilities could be substantial, and could have a negative impact on our financial results and operations.

**As a result of the Spin-Off, we may not be able to execute transactions that are outside of Treasury Regulations safe harbors.**

Under current law, a spin-off can be rendered taxable to the parent corporation and its stockholders as a result of certain post-spin-off acquisitions of shares or assets of the spun-off corporation. For example, a spin-off may result in taxable gain to the parent corporation under Section 355(e) of the Code if the spin-off were later deemed to be part of a plan (or series of related transactions) pursuant to which one or more persons acquire, directly or indirectly, shares representing a 50% or greater interest (by vote or value) in the spun-off corporation. To preserve the tax-free treatment of the Spin-Off, and in addition to our other indemnity obligations, the tax matters agreement between us and Newmark restricts us, through the end of the two-year period following the Spin-Off which expires on November 30, 2020, except in specific circumstances, from: (i) entering into any transaction pursuant to which all or a portion of the shares of our common stock would be acquired, whether by merger or otherwise, (ii) issuing equity securities beyond certain thresholds, (iii) repurchasing shares of our common stock other than in certain open-market transactions, and (iv) ceasing to actively conduct certain of our businesses. The tax matters agreement also prohibits us from taking or failing to take any other action that would prevent the Spin-Off and certain related transactions from qualifying as transactions that are generally tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) of the Code. These restrictions have placed some constraints on the extent to which we may make equity issuances or repurchases in connection with compensatory and other arrangements, and, in the absence of the availability of a safe harbor under applicable Treasury Regulations, may continue to do so and may limit our ability to pursue strategic transactions or other transactions that we may believe to be in the best interests of our stockholders or that might increase the value of our business.

## **Intellectual Property**

**We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights or may be prevented from using intellectual property necessary for our businesses.**

Our success is dependent, in part, upon our intellectual property, including our proprietary technology. We rely primarily on trade secret, contract, patent, copyright, and trademark law in the U.S. and other jurisdictions as well as confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to establish and protect our intellectual property rights to proprietary technologies, products, services or methods, and our brand. For example, we regularly file patent applications to protect inventions arising from our research and development, and we are currently pursuing patent applications around the world. We also control access to our proprietary technology, and enter into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants and confidentiality agreements with other third parties. Protecting our intellectual property rights is costly and time consuming.

Unauthorized use of our intellectual property could make it more expensive to do business and harm our operating results. We cannot ensure that our intellectual property rights are sufficient to protect our competitive advantages or that any particular patent, copyright or trademark is valid and enforceable, and all patents ultimately expire. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws in the U.S., or at all. Any significant impairment of our intellectual property rights could harm our business or our ability to compete.

Many companies, including those in the computer and financial services industries own large numbers of patents, copyrights, and trademarks and sometimes file lawsuits based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. In addition, there has been a proliferation of patents applicable to these industries and a substantial increase in the number of such patent applications filed. Under current law, U.S. patent applications typically remain secret for 18 months or, in some cases, until a patent is issued. Because of technological changes in these industries, patent coverage, and the issuance of new patents, it is possible certain components of our products and services may unknowingly infringe existing patents or other intellectual property rights of others. Although we have taken steps to protect ourselves, there can be no assurance that we will be aware of all patents, copyrights or trademarks that may pose a risk of infringement by our products and services. Generally, it is not economically practicable to determine in advance whether our products or services may infringe the present or future rights of others.

Accordingly, we may face claims of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights that could interfere with our ability to use intellectual property or technology that is material to our businesses. In addition, restrictions on the distribution of some of the market data generated by our brokerage desks could limit the comprehensiveness and quality of the data we are able to distribute or sell. The number of such third-party claims may grow. Our technologies may not be able to withstand such third-party claims or rights against their use.

We may have to rely on litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights, protect our trade secrets, determine the validity and scope of the rights of others or defend against claims of infringement or invalidity. Any such claims or litigation, whether successful or unsuccessful, could result in substantial costs, and the diversion of resources and the attention of management, any of which could materially negatively affect our businesses. Responding to these claims could also require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements with the third parties claiming infringement, stop selling or redesign affected products or services or pay damages on our own behalf or to satisfy indemnification commitments with our customers. Such royalty or licensing agreements, if available, may not be available on terms acceptable to us, and may negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**If our licenses from third parties are terminated or adversely changed or amended or contain material defects or errors, or if any of these third parties were to cease doing business or if products or services offered by third parties were to contain material defects or errors, our ability to operate our businesses may be materially adversely affected.**

We license databases and software from third parties, much of which is integral to our systems and our businesses. The licenses are terminable if we breach our obligations under the license agreements. If any material licenses were terminated or adversely changed or amended, if any of these third parties were to cease doing business or if any licensed software or databases licensed by these third parties were to contain material defects or errors, we may be forced to spend significant time and money to replace the licensed software and databases, and our ability to operate our businesses may be materially adversely affected. Further, any errors or defects in third-party services or products (including hardware, software, databases, cloud computing and other platforms and systems) or in services or products that we develop ourselves, could result in errors in, or a failure of our services or products, which could harm our businesses. Although we take steps to locate replacements, there can be no assurance that the necessary replacements will be available on acceptable terms, if at all. There can be no assurance that we will have an ongoing license to use all intellectual property which our systems require, the failure of which could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## **IT Systems and Cyber-Security Risks**

**Defects or disruptions in our technology or services could diminish demand for our products and services and subject us to liability.**

Because our technology, products and services are complex and use or incorporate a variety of computer hardware, software and databases, both developed in-house and acquired from third party vendors, our technology, products and services may have errors or defects. Errors and defects could result in unanticipated downtime or failure, and could cause financial loss and harm to our reputation and our business. We have from time to time found defects and errors in our technology, products and service and defects and errors in our technology, products or services may be detected in the future. In addition, our customers may use our technology, products and services in unanticipated ways that may cause a disruption for other customers. As we acquire companies, we may encounter difficulty in incorporating the acquired technologies, products and services, and maintaining the quality standards that are consistent with our technology, products and services. Since our customers use our technology, products and services for important aspects of their businesses and for financial transactions, any errors, defects, or disruptions in such technology, products and services or other performance problems with our technology, products and services could subject our customers to financial loss and hurt our reputation.

**If we experience computer systems failures, delays in service, business interruptions or capacity constraints, our ability to conduct our business operations could be materially harmed.**

If we experience computer systems failures, delays in service, business interruptions or capacity constraints, our ability to conduct our business operations could be harmed. Our systems, networks, infrastructure and other operations, in particular our platforms and solutions, are vulnerable to impact or interruption from a wide variety of causes, including: irregular or heavy use of our platforms and related solutions during peak trading times or at times of increased market volatility, power or telecommunications failures, acts of God or war, weather-related events, terrorist attacks, human error, natural disasters, fire, power loss, sabotage, hardware or software malfunctions or defects, malicious cyberattacks or cyber incidents, such as unauthorized access, ransomware, loss or destruction of data, computer viruses or other malicious code, intentional acts of vandalism and similar events and the loss or failure of systems over which we have no control, such as loss of support services from critical third-party providers. Any system or network failure that causes an interruption in products or services or decreases our responsiveness of our service, including failures caused by customer error or misuse of our systems, could damage our reputation, businesses and brand name.

We support and maintain many of our computer systems and networks internally. Our failure to monitor or maintain these systems and networks or, if necessary, to find a replacement for this technology in a timely and cost-effective manner, could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business operations.

Although all of our business critical systems have been designed and implemented with fault tolerant and/or redundant clustered hardware and diversely routed network connectivity, our redundant systems or disaster recovery plans may prove to be inadequate. Although we operate four geographically disparate main data centers, they could be subject to failure due to environmental factors, power outage and other factors. We may be subject to system failures, delays in service, business interruptions and outages which might impact our revenues and relationships with customers. In addition, we will be subject to risk in the event that systems of our customers, business partners, counterparties, vendors, and other third parties, including exchanges and clearing organizations, are subject to failures and outages.

We rely on various third parties for computer and communications systems, such as telephone companies, online service providers, cloud computing providers, data processors, and software and hardware vendors. Our systems, or those of our third-party providers, may fail or operate slowly, causing one or more of the following, which may not in all cases be covered by insurance:

- unanticipated disruptions in service to our customers;
- slower response times;
- delays in our customers' trade executions;

- failed settlement of trades;
- incomplete or inaccurate accounting, recording or processing of trades;
- financial losses;
- litigation or other customer claims; and
- regulatory actions.

In addition, high-profile system failures in the electronic financial services industry, whether or not involving us directly, could negatively impact our businesses. If system failures in the industry occur, it is possible that confidence in the electronic financial services industry could diminish, leading to materially decreased trading volumes and revenues.

**Malicious cyber-attacks and other adverse events affecting our operational systems or infrastructure, or those of third parties, could disrupt our businesses, result in the disclosure of confidential information, damage our reputation and cause losses or regulatory penalties.**

Our businesses require us to process and monitor, on a daily basis, a very large number of transactions, many of which are highly complex, across numerous and diverse markets in many currencies. Developing and maintaining our operational systems and infrastructure are challenging, particularly as a result of us and our clients entering into new businesses, jurisdictions and regulatory regimes, rapidly evolving legal and regulatory requirements and technological shifts. Our financial, accounting, data processing or other operating and compliance systems and facilities may fail to operate properly or become disabled as a result of events that are wholly or partially beyond our control, including malicious cyber-attack or other adverse events, which may adversely affect our ability to process these transactions or provide services or products.

In addition, our operations rely on the secure processing, storage and transmission of confidential and other information on our computer systems and networks. Although we take protective measures, such as software programs, firewalls and similar technology, to maintain the confidentiality, integrity and availability of our and our customers' information, and endeavor to modify these protective measures as circumstances warrant, the nature of cyber threats continues to evolve. As a result, our computer systems, software and networks may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, loss or destruction of data (including confidential customer information), account takeovers, unavailability or disruption of service, computer viruses, acts of vandalism, or other malicious code, cyber-attack and other adverse events that could have an adverse security impact. Despite the defensive measures we have taken, these threats may come from external forces, such as governments, nation-state actors, organized crime, hackers, and other third parties, including outsource or infrastructure-support providers and application developers, or may originate internally from within us. Given the high volume of transactions, certain errors may be repeated or compounded before they are discovered and rectified.

We also face the risk of operational disruption, failure, termination or capacity constraints of any of the third parties that facilitate our business activities, including vendors, customers, counterparties, exchanges, clearing agents, clearinghouses or other financial intermediaries. Such parties could also be the source of a cyber-attack on or breach of our operational systems, network, data or infrastructure.

There have been an increasing number of cyber-attacks in recent years in various industries, including ours, and cyber-security risk management has been the subject of increasing focus by our regulators. The techniques used in these attacks are increasingly sophisticated, change frequently and are often not recognized until launched. If one or more cyber-attacks occur, it could potentially jeopardize the confidential, proprietary and other information processed and stored in, and transmitted through, our computer systems and networks, or otherwise cause interruptions or malfunctions in our, as well as our customers' or other third parties' operations, which could result in reputational damage, financial losses, customer dissatisfaction and/or regulatory penalties, which may not in all cases be covered by insurance. If an actual, threatened or perceived cyber-attack or breach of our security occurs, our clients could lose confidence in our platforms and solutions, security measures and reliability, which would materially harm our ability to retain existing clients and gain new clients. As a result of any such attack or breach, we may be required to expend significant resources to repair system, network or infrastructure damage and to protect against the threat of future cyber-attacks or security breaches. We could also face litigation or other claims from impacted individuals as well as substantial regulatory sanctions or fines.

The extent of a particular cyber- attack and the steps that we may need to take to investigate the attack may not be immediately clear, and it may take a significant amount of time before such an investigation can be completed and full and reliable information about the attack is known. While such an investigation is ongoing, we may not necessarily know the full extent of the harm caused by the cyber-attack, and any resulting damage may continue to spread. Furthermore, it may not be clear how best to contain and remediate the harm caused by the cyber-attack, and certain errors or actions could be repeated or compounded before they are discovered and remediated. Any or all of these factors could further increase the costs and consequences of a cyber-attack.

Our regulators in recent years have increased their examination and enforcement focus on all matters of our businesses, especially matters relating to cyber-security threats, including the assessment of firms' vulnerability to cyber-attacks. In particular, regulatory concerns have been raised about firms establishing effective cyber-security governance and risk management policies, practices and procedures that enable the identification of risks, testing and monitoring of the effectiveness of such procedures and adaptation to address any weaknesses; protecting firm networks and information; data loss prevention, identifying and addressing risk associated with remote access to client information and fund transfer requests; identifying and addressing risks associated with customers business partners, counterparties, vendors, and other third parties, including exchanges and clearing organizations; preventing and detecting unauthorized access or activities; adopting effective mitigation and business continuity plans to timely and effectively address the impact of cyber-security breaches; and establishing protocols for reporting cyber-security incidents. As we enter new jurisdictions or different product area verticals, we may be subject to new areas of risk or to cyber-attacks in areas in which we have less familiarity and tools. A technological breakdown could also interfere with our ability to comply with financial reporting requirements. The SEC has issued guidance stating that, as a public company, we are expected to have controls and procedures that relate to cybersecurity disclosure, and are required to disclose information relating to certain cyber-attacks or other information security breaches in disclosures required to be made under the federal securities laws. While any insurance that we may have that covers a specific cyber-security incident may help to prevent our realizing a significant loss from the incident, it would not protect us from the effects of adverse regulatory actions that may result from the incident or a finding that we had inadequate cyber-security controls, including the reputational harm that could result from such regulatory actions.

Additionally, data privacy is subject to frequently changing rules and regulations in countries where we do business. For example, the EU adopted a new regulation that became effective in May 2018, the GDPR, which requires entities both in the European Economic Area and outside to comply with new regulations regarding the handling of personal data. We are also subject to certain U.S. federal and state laws governing the protection of personal data. These laws and regulations are increasing in complexity and number. In addition to the increased cost of compliance, our failure to successfully implement or comply with appropriate processes to adhere to the GDPR and other laws and regulations relating to personal data could result in substantial financial penalties for non-compliance, expose us to litigation risk and harm our reputation.

### **Natural Disasters, Weather-Related Events, Terrorist Attacks, and Other Disruptions to Infrastructure**

**Our ability to conduct our businesses may be materially adversely impacted by catastrophic events, including natural disasters, pandemics and other international health emergencies, weather-related events, terrorist attacks, and other disruptions.**

We may encounter disruptions involving power, communications, transportation or other utilities or essential services depended on by us or by third parties with whom we conduct business. This could include disruptions as the result of natural disasters, pandemics, other international health emergencies, or weather-related or similar events (such as fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, landslides and other natural conditions including the effects of climate change), political instability, labor strikes or turmoil, or terrorist attacks. For example, during 2012, our own operations at that time in the northeastern U.S., and in particular New York City, were impacted by Hurricane Sandy, in some cases significantly. Similarly, in 2017, 2018 and 2019, several parts of the U.S., including Texas, Florida, the Carolinas and Puerto Rico, sustained significant damage from hurricanes and California sustained significant damage from wildfires and landslides. Additionally, Australia sustained significant damage from wildfires in recent years. In 2020, China and other countries have experienced the spread of the coronavirus pandemic. Similar potential disruptions may occur in any of the locations in which we, our counterparties or our customers do business. We continue to assess the potential impact on our counterparties and customers of such events, and what impact, if any, these events could have on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

These disruptions may occur, for example, as a result of events affecting only the buildings in which we operate (such as fires), or as a result of events with a broader impact on the communities where those buildings are located. If a disruption occurs in one location and persons in that location are unable to communicate with or travel to or work from other locations, our ability to service and interact with our customers and others may suffer, and we may not be able to successfully implement contingency plans that depend on communications or travel.

Such events can result in significant injuries and loss of life, which could result in material financial liabilities, loss of business and reputational harm. They can also impact the availability and/or loss of commercial insurance policies for our businesses.

There can be no assurance that the disaster recovery and crisis management procedures we employ will suffice in any particular situation to avoid a significant loss. Given that our employees are increasingly mobile and less reliant on physical presence in our offices, our disaster recovery plans increasingly rely on the availability of the Internet (including "cloud" technology) and mobile phone technology, so the disruption of those systems would likely affect our ability to recover promptly from a crisis situation. Although we maintain insurance for liability, property damage and business interruption, subject to deductibles and various exceptions, no assurance can be given that our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects will not be materially negatively affected by such events in the future.

## **Environmental Liabilities and Regulations; Climate Risks; Sustainability**

**Our operations are affected by federal, state and/or local environmental laws in the jurisdictions in which we maintain office space for our operations and we may face liability with respect to environmental issues occurring at properties that we occupy.**

We face additional costs from rising costs of environmental compliance, which make it more expensive to operate our corporate offices. Our operations are generally conducted within leased office building space, and, accordingly, we do not currently anticipate that regulations restricting the emissions of greenhouse gases, or taxes that may be imposed on their release, would result in material costs or capital expenditures. However, we cannot be certain about the extent to which such regulations will develop as there are higher levels of understanding and commitments by different governments in the U.S. and around the world regarding risks related to the climate and how they should be mitigated.

**Low environmental, social and governance (“ESG”) or sustainability scores could result in reduced holdings or possibly the exclusion of our Class A common shares from consideration by certain investment funds, certain investors or customers.**

Certain organizations that provide corporate governance and other corporate risk information to investors and shareholders have developed scores and ratings to evaluate companies and investment funds based upon ESG or “sustainability” metrics. Currently, there are no universal standards for such scores or ratings, but the importance of sustainability evaluations is becoming more broadly accepted by investors and shareholders. Indeed, many potential customers or investment funds focus on positive ESG business practices and sustainability scores when making investments or business decisions. In addition, certain investors, particularly certain institutional investors, use these scores to benchmark companies against their peers and if a company is perceived as lagging, these investors may engage with companies to require improved ESG disclosure or performance. Moreover, certain members of the broader investment community may consider a company’s ESG scores as a reputational or other factor in making an investment or business decision. Consequently, low ESG scores could result in exclusion of our Company’s Class A common stock from consideration by certain investment funds, a lowered amount of investments in the Company, reduced business opportunities for the Company, engagement by investors seeking to improve such scores.

## **Key Personnel and Employees**

**Our ability to retain our key employees and the ability of certain key employees to devote adequate time and attention to us are critical to the success of our businesses, and failure to do so may materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

Our people are our most important resource. We must retain the services of our key employees and strategically recruit and hire new talented employees to attract customer transactions that generate most of our revenues.

Howard W. Lutnick, who serves as our Chief Executive Officer and as Chairman of us and Newmark, is also the Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer of Cantor and President of CFGM, the managing partner of Cantor. Stephen M. Merkel, who serves as our Executive Vice President and General Counsel, is employed as Executive Managing Director, General Counsel and Secretary of Cantor and Executive Vice President and Chief Legal Officer of Newmark. In addition, Messrs. Lutnick and Merkel also hold offices at various other affiliates of Cantor. These two key employees are not subject to employment agreements with us or any of our subsidiaries. Our Board appointed Steven Bisgay as our Chief Financial Officer, effective January 1, 2020. Mr. Bisgay previously served as the Chief Financial Officer of Cantor. While Mr. Bisgay will no longer be involved in Cantor’s operating businesses, including its investment bank and broker-dealer. Mr. Bisgay will continue to oversee overlapping functions such as bondholder, lender, and rating agency relations at Cantor and its affiliates, including Newmark.

Currently, Mr. Lutnick and Mr. Merkel each typically spends at least 50% of his time on our matters, and Mr. Bisgay is expected to spend a significant majority of his time on our matters. These percentages may vary depending on business developments at us or Newmark or Cantor or any of our or Cantor’s other affiliates. As a result, these key employees (and others in key executive or management roles whom we may hire from time to time) dedicate only a portion of their professional efforts to our businesses and operations, and there is no contractual obligation for them to spend a specific amount of their time with us and/or Cantor and its affiliates. These key employees may not be able to dedicate adequate time and attention to our businesses and operations, and we could experience an adverse effect on our operations due to the demands placed on our management team by their other professional obligations. In addition, these key employees’ other responsibilities could cause conflicts of interest with us.

The BGC Holdings limited partnership agreement and the Newmark Holdings limited partnership agreement to the extent that our executive officers and employees continue to hold Newmark Holdings limited partnership units following the Spin-Off, which includes non-competition and other arrangements applicable to our key employees who are limited partners of BGC Holdings and/or Newmark Holdings, may not prevent our key employees, including Messrs. Lutnick, Merkel and Bisgay, whose employment by Cantor is not subject to these provisions in the limited partnership agreement, from resigning or competing against us.



In addition, our success has largely been dependent on the efforts of Mr. Lutnick and our President, Shaun Lynn, and other executive officers. Should Mr. Lutnick leave or otherwise become unavailable to render services to us, control of us would likely pass to Cantor, and indirectly pass to the then-controlling stockholder of CFGM (which is Mr. Lutnick), Cantor's managing general partner, or to such other managing general partner as CFGM would appoint, and as a result control could remain with Mr. Lutnick. If any of our key employees were to join an existing competitor, form a competing company, offer services to Cantor or any affiliates that compete with our products, services or otherwise leave us, some of our customers could choose to use the services of that competitor or another competitor instead of our services, which could adversely affect our revenues and as a result could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## **Internal Controls**

**If we fail to implement and maintain an effective internal control environment, our operations, reputation and stock price could suffer, we may need to restate our financial statements, and we may be delayed or prevented from accessing the capital markets.**

We are subject to the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the applicable SEC rules and regulations that require an annual management report on our internal controls over financial reporting and an audit report by our independent registered public accounting firm on our internal controls. The management report includes, among other matters, management's assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting.

Internal controls over financial reporting, no matter how well designed, has inherent limitations. Therefore, controls determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and may not prevent or detect all misstatements. Due to the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. Moreover, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate due to changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. As such, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which may have a material adverse effect on our reputation and stock price.

Our ability to identify and remediate any material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting could affect our ability to prepare financial reports in a timely manner, control our policies, procedures, operations, and assets, assess and manage our operational, regulatory, and financial risks, and integrate our acquired businesses. Similarly, we need to effectively manage any growth that we achieve in such a way as to ensure continuing compliance with all applicable control, financial reporting, and legal and regulatory requirements. Any failures to ensure full compliance with control and financial reporting requirements could result in restatement, delay or prevent us from accessing the capital markets, and harm our reputation and the market price for our Class A common stock.

Ongoing compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as compliance with current and future regulatory control requirements, including those imposed or expected to be imposed by the FCA or other international regulators, may require significant expenses and divert management resources from our operations and could require a restructuring of our internal controls over financial reporting. Any such expenses, time reallocations, or restructuring could be disruptive and have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## **Seasonality**

**The financial markets in which we operate are generally affected by seasonality, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations in a given period.**

Traditionally, the financial markets around the world experience lower volume during the summer and at the end of the year due to a general slowdown in the business environment around holiday seasons, and, therefore, our transaction volume levels may decrease during those periods. The timing of local holidays also affects transaction volumes. These factors could have a material effect on our results of operations in any given period.

The seasonality of our businesses makes it difficult to determine during the course of the year whether planned results will be achieved, and thus to adjust to changes in expectations. To the extent that we are not able to identify and adjust for changes in expectations or we are confronted with negative conditions that inordinately impact seasonal norms, our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

## **Income Tax Regulations**

### **We may be adversely affected by the impact of recent income tax regulations.**

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Act, was signed into law in the U.S. During 2019, the Treasury and the IRS released proposed and finalized regulations associated with certain provisions of the Tax Act to provide taxpayers with clarifying guidance. Additional regulations are expected to be issued and/or finalized during 2020. Certain provisions of the Tax Act, such as the reduction in the Federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% is expected to have a favorable impact on the Company's effective tax rate and net income as reported under U.S. GAAP in 2019 and subsequent reporting periods to which the Tax Act is effective, while other provisions, such as the Global Intangible Low Taxed Income ("GILTI") is expected to have an unfavorable impact. We are continuing to evaluate the Tax Act and its requirements, as well as its application to our business and impact on our effective tax rate. The impact of the Tax Act may differ from our estimate for the provision for income taxes, possibly materially, due to, among other things, changes in interpretations, additional guidance that may be issued, unexpected negative changes in business and market conditions that could reduce certain tax benefits, and actions taken by the Company as a result of the Tax Act.

## **OTHER GENERAL BUSINESS RISKS**

### **General Market Conditions**

#### **Consolidation and concentration of market share in the banking, brokerage, exchange and financial services industries could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects because we may not be able to compete successfully.**

In recent years, there has been substantial consolidation and concentration of market share among companies in the banking, brokerage, exchange, and financial services industries, resulting in increasingly large existing and potential competitors, and increased concentration in markets dominated by some of our largest customers. In addition, some of our large broker-dealer customers, such as Deutsche Bank, Barclays, and Credit Suisse, have announced plans to further reduce their sales and trading businesses in fixed income, currency, and commodities. This is in addition to the drastic reductions in these businesses already completed by customers, including Morgan Stanley, UBS, and The Royal Bank of Scotland.

The combination of this consolidation and concentration of market share and the reduction by large customers of certain businesses may lead to increased concentration among our brokerage customers, which may reduce our ability to negotiate pricing and other matters with our customers and lower volumes. Additionally, the sales and trading global revenue market share has generally become more concentrated over the past five years among five of the top investment banks across equities, fixed income, currencies, and commodities.

We also face existing and potential competition from large exchanges, which seek or may seek to migrate trading from the inter-dealer market to their own. Consolidation and concentration of market share are occurring in this area as well. For example, in recent years, CME acquired NEX; BATS Global Markets acquired the foreign-exchange trading venue, Hotspot, from KCG Holdings ("KCG"). KCG was itself acquired by Virtu in 2017, while BATS was acquired by CBOE. In early 2018, the Intercontinental Exchange acquired BondPoint, a provider of electronic fixed income trading solutions, from Virtu Financial. In addition, the Hong Kong Exchange and Clearing Limited acquired the London Metal Exchange; and ICE completed the acquisition of NYSE Euronext. Most recently, London Stock Exchange announced the acquisition of Refinitiv in 2019, and this transaction is expected to close in the second half of 2020. In addition, in April of 2019, Tradeweb completed its initial public offering, which may increase their ability to hire and acquire in competition with us. Consolidation among exchanges may increase their financial resources and ability to compete with us.

Continued consolidation and concentration of market share in the financial services industry and especially among our customers could lead to the exertion of additional pricing pressure by our customers, impacting the commissions and spreads we generate from our brokerage services. Further, the consolidation and concentration among exchanges, and expansion by these exchanges into derivative and other non-equity trading markets, will increase competition for customer trades and place additional pricing pressure on commissions and spreads. These developments have increased competition from firms with potentially greater access to capital resources than we have. Finally, consolidation among our competitors other than exchanges could result in increased resources and product or service offerings for our competitors. If we are not able to compete successfully in the future, our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

#### **Actions taken by central banks in major global economies may have a material negative impact on our businesses.**

In recent years, policies undertaken by certain central banks, such as the U.S. Federal Reserve, the ECB, and the Bank of England, have involved quantitative easing or the buying and selling of currencies in the FX market. Quantitative easing involves open market transactions by monetary authorities to stimulate economic activity through the purchase of assets of longer maturity and has the effect of lowering interest rates further out on the yield curve.

For example, as of December 25, 2019, the U.S. Federal Reserve held approximately \$2.9 trillion worth of long-dated U.S. Treasury and Federal Agency securities which are not being traded or hedged. This compares to \$1.7 trillion at the beginning of 2011 and zero prior to September 2008. This has reduced volatility and volumes for listed and OTC interest rate products in the U.S. Although the Federal Reserve has ceased purchases of assets with maturities of more than 12 months, it continues to hold substantially all of the long-dated securities purchased until their expiration dates. In addition, the Federal Reserve and other central banks may continue to use traditional methods to keep short-term interest rates low by historical standards.

Similarly, global FX volumes have been muted over various periods during the past several years, largely because low interest rates (themselves partially a result of quantitative easing) in most major economies make carry-trade strategies less appealing for FX market participants. In addition, increased capital requirements for banks and other financial institutions are likely to result in increased holdings of government securities, and these holdings will be less likely to be traded or hedged, thus reducing further transaction volumes in those securities. Since the new capital requirements make it more expensive for the banks and other financial institutions to hold assets other than government securities, the new requirements may also reduce their trading and hedging activities in corporate and asset-backed fixed income securities as well as in various other OTC cash and derivative instruments. Moreover, many of our large bank customers have faced increasing regulatory scrutiny of their rates and FX businesses, and this may negatively impact industry volumes. These central banking policies may materially adversely affect our businesses, particularly our rates and FX businesses.

**The migration of OTC swaps to SEF markets may adversely impact volumes, liquidity and demand for our services in certain markets.**

BGC Derivative Markets and GFI Swaps Exchange, our subsidiaries, began operating as SEFs on October 2, 2013. Both BGC Derivative Markets and GFI Swaps Exchange received permanent registration approval from the CFTC as SEFs on January 22, 2016. Mandatory Dodd-Frank Act compliant execution on SEFs by eligible U.S. persons commenced in February 2014 for “made available to trade” products, and a wide range of other rules relating to the execution and clearing of derivative products have been finalized with implementation periods in 2016 and beyond.

Although we believe that BGC Derivative Markets and GFI Swaps Exchange are in compliance with applicable rules, no assurance can be given that this will always be the case, that the market for these products will not be less robust, that there may accordingly be less volume and liquidity in these markets, that there may be less demand for our services or the market in general or that the industry will not experience disruptions as customers or market participants transition to the rules associated with the Dodd-Frank Act. While we continue to have a compliance framework in place to comply with both existing and proposed rules and regulations, including any potential relaxation of rules and regulations, our businesses in these products could be significantly reduced and our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected by applicable regulations.

**Even after the award of permanent registration status to our SEFs, we will incur significant additional costs, our revenues may be lower than in the past and our financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected by future events.**

The Dodd-Frank Act mandated that certain cleared swaps (subject to an exemption from the clearing requirement) trade on either a SEF or DCM. SEF and DCM core principles relate to trading and product requirements, compliance and audit-trail obligations, governance and disciplinary requirements, operational capabilities, surveillance obligations and financial information and resource requirements. While these principles may or may not be permanently enforced, we do know that we will be subject to a more complex regulatory framework going forward, and that there will be significant costs to prepare for and to comply with these ongoing regulatory requirements and potential amendments. We will incur increased legal fees, personnel expenses and other costs, as we work to analyze and implement the necessary legal structure for full compliance with all applicable regulations. There will also be significant costs related to the development, operation and enhancement of our technology relating to trade execution, trade reporting, surveillance, compliance and back-up and disaster recovery plans designed to meet the requirements of the regulators.

In addition, it is not clear at this point what the impact of these rules and regulations will be on the markets in which we currently provide our SEF services. During the continued implementation of the Dodd-Frank Act and related rules, the markets for cleared and non-cleared swaps may continue to be less robust, there may be less volume and liquidity in these markets and there may be less demand for our services.

In November 2018, the CFTC issued proposed rules that would significantly revise CFTC Rule Part 37, which relates to SEFs. The proposed rules would significantly affect the trading of swaps and the facilities offering swaps trading by allowing for trading through “any means of interstate commerce” rather than the two (central limit order book and request for quote) methods prescribed under the current rules. The proposed rules may also expand the number and type of swaps required to be executed on SEFs. If these rules are passed, our SEFs will need to make numerous changes to facilitate trading under a new regulatory framework. A new CFTC Chairman was sworn in on July 15, 2019, and this change in leadership could impact these proposals.

Certain banks and other institutions may continue to be limited in their conduct of proprietary trading and may be further limited from trading in certain derivatives. The new rules, including the proprietary trading restrictions for certain banks and other institutions, could materially impact transaction volumes and liquidity in these markets and our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely impacted as a result.

If we fail to continue to qualify as a SEF under any of these conditions, we may be unable to maintain our position as a provider of execution and brokerage services in the markets for many of the OTC products for which we have traditionally acted as an intermediary. This would have a broad impact on us and could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results operations and prospects.

**Our commodities derivatives activities, including those related to electricity, natural gas and environmental interests, subject us to extensive regulation, potential catastrophic events and other risks that may result in our incurring significant costs and liabilities.**

We engage in the brokerage of commodities derivatives, including those involving electricity and natural gas, and related products and indices. These activities subject us and our customers to extensive regulatory oversight, involving federal, state and local and foreign commodities, energy, environmental, and other governmental laws and regulations and may result in our incurring significant costs and liabilities.

We or our clients may incur substantial costs in complying with current or future laws and regulations relating to our commodities-related activities, including trading of electricity, natural gas, and environmental interests. New regulation of OTC derivatives markets in the U.S. and similar legislation proposed or adopted abroad will impose significant new costs and new requirements on the commodities derivatives activities of us and our customers. Therefore, the overall reputation of us or our customers may be adversely affected by the current or future regulatory environment. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in substantial civil and criminal penalties and fines for market participants.

The commodities-related activities of us and our customers are also subject to the risk of unforeseen catastrophic events, many of which are outside of our control, which could result in significant liabilities for us or our customers. We may not be able to obtain insurance to cover these risks, and the insurance that we have may be inadequate to cover our liabilities. The occurrence of any of such events may prevent us from performing under our agreements with customers, may impair our operations, and may result in litigation, regulatory action, negative publicity or other reputational harm, which could have a material negative effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## **Insurance Brokerage Business**

**We face significant competitive pressures in the insurance brokerage business.**

The insurance brokerage business is highly competitive and many insurance brokerage firms actively compete with us in one or more areas of our business. Firms that we compete with may have greater financial, technical and marketing resources, larger customer bases, greater name recognition, stronger presence in certain geographies, or more established relationships with their customers and suppliers than we have. In addition, new competitors in the insurance industry, alliances among competitors, or mergers of competitors could emerge and gain significant market share. Over the past decade, private equity sponsors have invested heavily in the insurance industry, creating new competitors and strengthening existing ones. The insurance industry continued to see robust market consolidation in 2019, and this trend could continue or accelerate in 2020. If we fail to respond successfully to the competition we face, our insurance brokerage business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be negatively affected.

**Our ability to retain senior insurance brokerage management and key brokers is critical to the success of our insurance brokerage business.**

We rely upon the contributions of our senior insurance brokerage management team to manage the future growth of our insurance brokerage business. The loss of any of these individuals could limit our ability to successfully execute our insurance brokerage business' strategy or adversely affect our ability to retain existing and attract new clients. Across all of our insurance brokerage businesses, brokers and other employees are critical to developing and retaining client relationships as well as performing the services on which our revenues are earned. Losing key brokers who manage or support substantial client relationships or possess substantial experience or expertise and/or the managerial and other professionals who support them could adversely affect our ability to secure and complete client engagements. Additionally, if a key insurance broker or employee were to join an existing competitor or form a competing company, some of our insurance brokerage clients could choose to use the services of that competitor instead of our services. Competition for experienced insurance brokers and employees is intense, and we are constantly working to retain and attract these individuals. If we cannot successfully do so, our insurance brokerage business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be negatively affected.

## **We may be subject to errors and omissions and other claims.**

Through our insurance brokerage business, we assist our insurance brokerage customers by placing insurance and reinsurance coverage and handling related claims. Errors and omissions (“E&O”) claims against us may allege our potential liability for damages arising from these services. E&O claims could include, for example, the failure of our employees, whether negligently or intentionally, to place coverage correctly or notify carriers of claims on behalf of clients or to provide insurance carriers with complete and accurate information relating to the risks being insured. While we provide regular trainings to all our insurance brokerage staff, have a client servicing team and have instituted a file review process with peer to peer checks, it is not always possible to prevent and detect errors and omissions. In addition, our insurance business is subject to other types of claims, litigation, and proceedings in the ordinary course of business, which along with E&O claims, may subject us to liability for monetary damages, negative publicity or other reputational harm.

## **Regulatory/Legal**

**The financial services industry in which we operate is subject to significant regulation. We are subject to regulatory capital requirements on our regulated businesses, and a significant operating loss or any extraordinary charge against capital could materially adversely affect our ability to expand or, depending upon the magnitude of the loss or charge, even to maintain the current level of our businesses.**

Many aspects of our businesses, like those of other financial services firms, are subject to significant capital requirements. In the U.S., the SEC, FINRA, the CFTC, the NFA and various other regulatory bodies have stringent provisions with respect to capital applicable to the operation of brokerage firms, which vary depending upon the nature and extent of these entities’ activities. Five of our subsidiaries, BGCF, GFI Securities LLC, Fenics Execution LLC, Sunrise Brokers LLC and Mint are registered with the SEC and subject to the Uniform Net Capital Requirements. As a FCM, Mint is also subject to CFTC capital requirements. In December of 2018, BGCF submitted an application with the CFTC to withdraw its FCM license which was approved. BGCF now conducts its business as an Introducing Broker registered with the NFA. BGCF is also a member of the FICC, which imposes capital requirements on its members. We also hold a 49% limited partnership interest in Aqua, a U.S. registered broker-dealer and ATS. These entities are subject to SEC, FINRA, CFTC and NFA net capital requirements. In addition, our SEFs, BGC Derivative Markets and GFI Swaps Exchange, are required to maintain financial resources to cover operating costs for at least one year, keeping at least enough cash or highly liquid securities to cover six months’ operating costs.

Our international operations are also subject to capital requirements in their local jurisdictions. BGC Brokers L.P., BGC European Holdings, L.P, GFI Brokers Limited, GFI Securities Limited and Sunrise Brokers LLP, which are based in the U.K., are currently subject to capital requirements established by the FCA. The FCA applies stringent provisions with respect to capital applicable to the operation of these brokerage firms, which vary depending upon the nature and extent of their activities. EU policymakers have introduced a new capital regime applicable to EU Investment Firms. Its impact will be dependent on further legislative changes in the next few years, with a phased implementation from June 2021 onwards and on the extent in which the U.K. wishes to deviate from EU legislation after the end of the Brexit transition period.

In addition, the majority of our other foreign subsidiaries are subject to similar regulation by the relevant authorities in the jurisdictions in which they do business, such as Australia, France and Hong Kong. These regulations often include minimum capital requirements, which are subject to change. Further, we may become subject to capital requirements in other foreign jurisdictions in which we currently operate or in which we may enter.

We expect to continue to maintain levels of capital in excess of regulatory minimums. Should we fail to maintain the required capital, we may be required to reduce or suspend our brokerage operations during the period that we are not in compliance with capital requirements, and may be subject to suspension or revocation of registration or withdrawal of authorization or other disciplinary action from domestic and international regulators, which would have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, should we fail to maintain the capital required by clearing organizations of which we are a member, our ability to clear through those clearing organizations may be impaired, which may materially adversely affect our ability to process trades.

If the capital rules are changed or expanded, or if there is an unusually large charge against capital, our operations that require the intensive use of capital would be limited. Our ability to withdraw capital from our regulated subsidiaries is subject to restrictions, which, in turn, could limit our ability to pay our indebtedness and other expenses, dividends on our Class A common stock, and distributions on our BGC Holdings limited partnership interests, and to repurchase shares of our Class A common stock or purchase BGC Holdings limited partnership interests or other equity interests in our subsidiaries, including from Cantor, our executive officers, other employees, partners and others, and pursue strategic acquisitions or other growth opportunities. It is possible that capital requirements may also be relaxed as a result of future changes in U.S. regulation, although no assurance can be given that such changes will occur. We cannot predict our future capital needs or our ability to obtain additional financing. No assurance can be given that required capital levels will remain stable or that we will not incur substantial expenses in connection with maintaining current or increased capital levels or engaging in business restructurings or other activities in response to these requirements.

In addition, financial services firms such as ours are subject to numerous conflicts of interests or perceived conflicts, including for example principal trading and trading to make markets. We have adopted various policies, controls and procedures to address or limit actual or perceived conflicts, and we will regularly seek to review and update our policies, controls and procedures. However, these policies, controls and procedures may result in increased costs and additional operational personnel. Failure to adhere to these policies, controls and procedures may result in regulatory sanctions or customer claims.

**Our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected by new laws, rules or regulations or by changes in existing law, rules or regulations or the application thereof.**

The financial services industry, in general, is heavily regulated. Proposals for additional legislation further regulating the financial services industry are periodically introduced in the U.S., the U.K., the EU and other geographic areas. Moreover, the agencies regulating the financial services industry also periodically adopt changes to their rules and regulations, particularly as these agencies have increased the focus and intensity of their regulation of the financial services industry.

Changes in legislation and in the rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, FINRA, the CFTC, the NFA, the U.S. Treasury, the FCA, the European Commission, ESMA and other domestic and international regulators and self-regulatory organizations, as well as changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules, often directly affect the method of operation and profitability of brokerage and could result in restrictions in the way we conduct our businesses. For example, the U.S. Congress, the U.S. Treasury, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the SEC and the CFTC are continuing to review the nature and scope of their regulation and oversight of the government securities markets and U.S. securities and derivative markets. Furthermore, in Europe, MiFID II was implemented in January 2018. MiFID II requires a significant part of the market in these instruments to trade on trading venues subject to pre- and post-trade transparency regimes and non-discriminatory fee structures and access. In addition, it has had a particularly significant impact in a number of key areas, including corporate governance, transaction reporting, technology synchronization, best execution and investor protection. MiFID II also introduced a new regulated execution venue category to accompany the existing Multilateral Trading Facility regime. The new venue category is known as an OTF, and it captures much of the voice and hybrid trading in EU. Certain of our existing EU derivatives and fixed income execution business now take place on OTFs, and we currently operate one OTF for each of the U.K.-regulated entities, one in France at Aurel BGC and one MTF under GFI Securities Limited. In 2019, a new European Commission took office which may over the course of its five-year mandate or introduce new legislative proposals for the financial services sector. This is expected to include a legislative review of MiFID, which will start this year. After the Brexit transition period, the U.K. may introduce new Financial Services legislation, which could deviate from EU legislation. The uncertainties resulting from the possibility of additional legislation and/or regulation could materially adversely impact our businesses. Failure to comply with any of these laws, rules or regulations could result in fines, penalties, restrictions or limitations on business activity, suspension or expulsion from the industry, any of which could have a material adverse effect upon us. The European Commission's CSD regulation ("CSDR") introduces mandatory buy-ins for transactions where the seller fails to deliver the instrument contracted for in February 2021 to all transactions settled on an EU CSD. Market participants have warned for possible risks this may pose to market liquidity. There may also be some specific risks associated with the Matched Principal trading model. These risks are currently being addressed by various industry bodies.

Similarly, while the Volcker Rule will not apply directly to us, the Volcker Rule may have a material impact on many of the banking and other institutions with which we do business or compete. There may be a continued uncertainty regarding the application of the Volcker Rule, its impact on various affected businesses, how those businesses will respond to it, and the effect that it will have on the markets in which we do business.

Other regulatory initiatives include Basel III (or the Third Basel Accord), a global regulatory standard on bank capital adequacy, stress testing and market liquidity risk introduced by bank regulators in most, if not all, of the world's major economies. Basel III is designed to strengthen bank capital requirements and introduces new regulatory requirements on bank liquidity and bank leverage. The ongoing adoption of these rules could restrict the ability of our large bank and brokerage customers to operate proprietary trading businesses and to maintain current capital market exposures under the present structure of their balance sheets, and will cause these entities to need to raise additional capital in order to stay active in our marketplaces. Meanwhile, global "Basel IV" standards will be implemented across the globe in the years to come. The European Commission is expected to publish additional legislative proposals in 2020. As a result, their businesses, results of operations, financial condition or prospects could be materially adversely affected, which might cause them to do less business. Such potential impact could materially adversely affect our revenues and profitability.

Further, the authorities of the U.K. and certain EU countries may from time to time institute changes to tax law that, if applicable to us, could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Similarly, the U.S. has proposed a series of changes to U.S. tax law, some of which could apply to us. It is not possible to predict if any of these new provisions will be enacted or, if they are, what form they may take. It is possible that one or more of such provisions could negatively impact our costs and our effective tax rate, which would affect our after-tax earnings. If any of such changes to tax law were implemented and/or deemed to apply to us, they could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, including on our ability to attract, compensate and retain brokers, salespeople, managers, and other professionals.

Republican Party control of both the U.S. Presidency and Senate could result in changes in legislation, regulations and priorities, including a freeze and review of pending regulations and possible revisions or relaxation of other regulations or initiatives, while Democratic Party control of the U.S. House of Representatives could result in government shutdowns and policy disagreements with the President and Senate preventing the adoption of new legislation. Democratic Party control of both houses of Congress and the U.S. Presidency could result in new regulations. While we continue to have a compliance framework in place to comply with both existing and proposed rules and regulations, it is possible that the existing regulatory framework may be amended, which amendments could have a positive or negative impact on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We believe that uncertainty and potential delays around the final form that such new laws and regulations might take may negatively impact trading volumes in certain markets in which we transact. Increased capital requirements may also diminish transaction velocity. We believe that it remains premature to know conclusively the specific aspects of the U.S., U.K. and EU proposals which may directly impact our businesses as some proposals have not yet been finalized and others which have been proposed remain subject to further debate. Additionally, unintended consequences of the laws, rules and regulations may adversely affect us in ways yet to be determined. We are unable to predict how any of these new laws, rules, regulations and proposals will be implemented or in what form, or whether any additional or similar changes to laws, rules or regulations, including the interpretation or implementation thereof, will occur in the future. Any such action could affect us in substantial and unpredictable ways and could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Extensive regulation of our businesses restricts and limits our operations and activities and results in ongoing exposure to potential significant costs and penalties, including fines, sanctions, enhanced oversight, increased financial and capital requirements, and additional restrictions or limitations on our ability to conduct or grow our businesses.**

The financial services industry, including our businesses, is subject to extensive regulation, which is very costly. The requirements imposed by regulators are designed to ensure the integrity of the financial markets and to protect customers and other third parties who deal with us and are not designed to protect the holders of our stock, notes or other securities. These regulations will often serve to restrict or limit our operations and activities, including through capital, customer protection and market conduct requirements.

Our businesses are subject to regulation by governmental and self-regulatory organizations in the jurisdictions in which we operate around the world. Many of these regulators, including U.S. and non-U.S. government agencies and self-regulatory organizations, as well as state securities commissions in the U.S., are empowered to bring enforcement actions and to conduct administrative proceedings and examinations, inspections, and investigations, which may result in costs, penalties, fines, enhanced oversight, increased financial and capital requirements, restrictions or limitations, and censure, suspension, or expulsion. Self-regulatory organizations such as FINRA and the NFA, along with statutory bodies such as the SEC, the CFTC, and the FCA, and other international regulators, require strict compliance with their rules and regulations.

Firms in the financial services industry, including us, have experienced increased scrutiny in recent years, and penalties, fines and other sanctions sought by regulatory authorities, including the SEC, the CFTC, FINRA, the NFA, state securities commissions and state attorneys general in the U.S., and the FCA in the U.K. and other international regulators, have increased accordingly. This trend toward a heightened regulatory and enforcement environment can be expected to continue for the foreseeable future, and this environment may create uncertainty. From time to time, we have been and are subject to periodic examinations, inspections and investigations, including periodic risk assessment and related reviews of our U.K. group. As a result of such reviews, we may be subject to increased monitoring and be required to include or enhance certain regulatory structures and frameworks in our operating procedures, systems and controls.

Increasingly, the FCA has developed a practice of requiring senior officers of regulated firms to provide individual attestations or undertakings as to the status of the firm's control environment, compliance with specific rules and regulations, or the completion of required tasks. Officers of BGC Brokers L.P. and GFI Brokers Limited have given such attestations or undertakings in the past and may do so again in the future. Similarly, the FCA can seek a voluntary requirement notice, which is a voluntary undertaking on behalf of a firm that is made publicly available on the FCA's website. The SMCR came into effect in the U.K. on December 9, 2019. Accountability requirements will fall on senior managers, and a wider population of U.K. staff will be subject to certification requirements. SMCR will likely increase the cost of compliance, and will potentially increase financial penalties for non-compliance. These activities have resulted, and may in the future result, in significant costs and remediation expenses, and possible disciplinary actions by the SEC, the CFTC, the FCA, self-regulatory organizations and state securities administrators and have impacted, and may impact in the future, our acquisitions of regulated businesses or entry into new business lines.

**The financial services industry in general faces potential regulatory, litigation and/or criminal risks that may result in damages or fines or other penalties as well as costs, and we may face damage to our professional reputation and legal liability if our products and services are not regarded as satisfactory, our employees do not adhere to all applicable legal and professional standards, or for other reasons, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

Many aspects of our current businesses involve substantial risks of liability. The expansion of our businesses, including into new areas, imposes additional risks of liability.

In the normal course of business, we have been a party to investigations, administrative proceedings, lawsuits, arbitrations and other actions involving primarily claims for damages. In certain circumstances, we could also face potential criminal investigations, enforcement actions or liability, including fines or other penalties. Examinations, inspections, regulatory inquiries and subpoenas or other requests for information or testimony may cause us to incur significant expenses, including fees for legal representation and other professional advisors and costs associated with document production and remediation efforts. Such regulatory, legal or other actions may also be directed at certain executives or employees who may be critical to our businesses or to particular brokerage desks. The risks associated with such matters often may be difficult to assess or quantify, and their existence and magnitude often remain unknown for substantial periods of time.

A settlement of, or judgment related to, any such matters could result in regulatory, civil or criminal liability, fines, penalties, restrictions or limitations on our operations and activities and other sanctions and could otherwise have a material adverse effect on our businesses, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. Any such action could also cause us significant reputational harm, which, in turn, could seriously harm us. In addition, regardless of the outcome of such matters, we may incur significant legal and other costs, including substantial management time, dealing with such matters, even if we are not a party to the litigation or a target of the inquiry. For example, in September 2019, the Company settled investigations conducted jointly by the CFTC and the NYAG which alleged that certain emerging markets foreign exchange options (EMFX options) brokers in the U.S. misrepresented that certain prices posted to their electronic platform were immediately executable when in fact they were not and that such brokers had communicated that matches had occurred when they had not. We have agreed to pay certain financial penalties in connection with the settlements and have agreed to a monitor for two years to assess regulatory compliance for certain of our businesses.

We depend to a large extent on our relationships with our customers and our reputation for integrity and high-caliber professional services to attract and retain customers. We are subject to the risk of failure of our employees to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations or to be adequately supervised by their managers, and to the extent that such individuals do not meet these requirements, we may be subject to the risk of fines or other penalties as well as reputational risk. As a result, if our customers are not satisfied with our products or services, or our employees do not adhere to all applicable legal and professional standards, such matters may be more damaging to our businesses than to other types of businesses. Significant regulatory action or substantial legal liability against us could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, or cause significant reputational damage to us, which could seriously harm us.

## **Competition**

**Because competition for the services of brokers, salespeople, managers, and other professionals, in the financial services industry is intense, it could affect our ability to attract and retain a sufficient number of highly skilled brokers or other professional services personnel, in turn adversely impacting our revenues, resulting in a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

Our ability to provide high-quality brokerage and other professional services and maintain long-term relationships with our customers depends, in large part, upon our brokers, salespeople, managers, and other professionals. As a result, we must attract and retain highly qualified personnel.

In recent years, we have significantly grown the number of brokers, etc. in our businesses through new hires and acquisitions of existing businesses, and we expect to continue to do so in the future. Competition for talent is intense, especially for brokers with experience in the specialized businesses in which we participate or we may seek to enter. If we are unable to hire or retain highly qualified professionals, including retaining those employed by businesses we acquire in the future, we may not be able to enter new brokerage markets or develop new products or services. If we lose one or more of our brokers in a particular market in which we participate, our revenues may decrease and we may lose market share.

In addition, recruitment and retention of qualified professionals could result in substantial additional costs. We have been and are currently a party to, or otherwise involved in, several lawsuits and arbitrations involving competitor claims in connection with employee hires and/or departures. We may also pursue our rights through litigation when competitors hire our employees who are under contract with us. We believe such proceedings are common in the financial services industry due to its highly competitive nature. An adverse settlement or judgment related to these or similar types of claims could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Regardless of the outcome of these claims, we generally incur significant costs and substantial management time in dealing with them.

If we fail to attract new personnel, or fail to retain and motivate our current personnel, or if we incur increased costs or restrictions associated with attracting and retaining personnel (such as lawsuits, arbitrations, sign-on or guaranteed bonuses or forgivable loans), our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected.



**We face strong competition from brokerages, exchanges, and other financial services firms, many of which have greater market presence, marketing capabilities and financial, technological and personnel resources than we have, which could lead to pricing pressures that could adversely impact our revenues and as a result could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

The financial services industry is intensely competitive, and is expected to remain so. We primarily compete with three major, diversified inter-dealer brokers and financial intermediaries. These include NEX (formerly known as ICAP, and was acquired by CME in 2018), TP ICAP (formerly known as Tullett) and Compagnie Financière Tradition (which is majority owned by Viel & Cie) (“Tradition”), TP ICAP and Tradition are currently publicly traded companies. Other inter-dealer broker and financial intermediary competitors include a number of smaller, privately held firms that tend to specialize in specific products and services or geographic areas.

We also compete with companies that provide alternative products and services, such as contracts traded on futures exchanges, and trading processes, such as the direct dealer-to-dealer market for government securities and stock exchange markets for corporate equities, debt and other securities. We increasingly compete, directly or indirectly, with exchanges for the execution of trades in certain products, mainly in derivatives such as futures, swaps, options and options on futures. Certain exchanges have made and will likely continue to make attempts to move certain OTC-traded products to exchange-based execution, or to create listed derivatives products that mimic the qualities of similar OTC-traded products. We also compete with consortia, which are created or funded from time to time by banks, broker-dealers and other companies involved in financial services, such as Refinitiv, the financial data firm co-owned by the Blackstone Group LP, and Thomson Reuters Corporation, to compete in various markets with exchanges and inter-dealer brokers. We may compete in OTC-traded products with platforms, such as those owned by MarketAxess Holdings Inc. and Tradeweb Markets, in fixed income products or various OTC FX platforms owned by exchanges such as BATS and Deutsche Börse. In addition, financial data and information firms such as Refinitiv and Bloomberg L.P. operate trading platforms for both OTC and listed products, and may attempt to compete with us for trade execution in the future.

Some of our competitors have greater market presence, marketing capabilities and financial, technological and personnel resources than we have and, as a result, our competitors may be able to:

- develop and expand their network infrastructures and product and service offerings more efficiently or more quickly than we can;
- adapt more swiftly to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements;
- identify and consummate acquisitions and other opportunities more effectively than we can;
- hire our brokers, salespeople, managers and other professionals;
- devote greater resources to the marketing and sale of their products and services;
- more effectively leverage existing relationships with customers and strategic partners or exploit more recognized brand names to market and sell their products and services;
- provide a lower cost structure and lower commissions and fees;
- provide access to trading in products or a range of products that at any particular time we do not offer; and
- develop services that are preferred by our customers.

In addition, new competitors may emerge, and our product and service lines may be threatened by new technologies or market trends that reduce the value of our existing product and service lines. If we are not able to compete successfully in the future, our revenues could be adversely impacted, and as a result our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

Competition for financial brokerage transactions also has resulted in substantial commission discounting by brokers that compete with us for business. Further discounting could adversely impact our revenues and margins and as a result could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our operations also include the sale of pricing and transactional data and information produced by our brokerage operations to securities information processors and/or vendors. There is a high degree of competition in pricing and transaction reporting products and services, and such businesses may become more competitive in the future. Competitors and customers of our financial brokerage businesses have together and individually offered market data and information products and services in competition with those offered and expected to be offered by us.

## International Operations Risks

**We are generally subject to various risks inherent in doing business in the international financial markets, in addition to those unique to the regulated brokerage industry, and any failure to identify and manage those risks could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

We currently provide products and services to customers in many foreign countries, and we may seek to further expand our operations into additional jurisdictions. On a consolidated basis, revenues from foreign countries were approximately \$1.5 billion, or more than 70% of total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2019. In many countries, the laws and rules and regulations applicable to the financial services industry are uncertain and evolving, and it may be difficult for us to determine the exact requirements of local regulations in every jurisdiction. Our inability to remain in compliance with local laws and rules and regulations in a particular foreign jurisdiction could have a significant and negative effect not only on our businesses in that market but also on our reputation generally. If we are unable to manage any of these risks effectively, our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be adversely affected.

There are also certain additional political, economic, legal, operational and other risks inherent in doing business in international financial markets, particularly in the regulated financial services industry. These risks include:

- less developed automation in exchanges, depositories and national clearing systems;
- additional or unexpected changes in regulatory requirements, capital requirements, tariffs and other trade barriers;
- the impact of the laws, rules and regulations of foreign governmental and regulatory authorities of each country in which we conduct business, including initiatives such as Brexit;
- possible nationalization, expropriation and regulatory, political and price controls;
- difficulties in staffing and managing international operations;
- capital controls, exchange controls and other restrictive governmental actions;
- failure to develop effective compliance and reporting systems, which could result in regulatory penalties in the applicable jurisdiction;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates;
- reduced protections for intellectual property rights;
- adverse labor and employment laws, including those related to compensation, tax, health insurance and benefits, and social security;
- outbreak of hostilities or mass demonstrations, pandemics, etc.; and
- potentially adverse tax consequences arising from compliance with foreign laws, rules and regulations to which our international businesses are subject and the repatriation of overseas earnings.

## Credit Risk

**Credit ratings downgrades or defaults by us, Cantor or another large financial institution could adversely affect us or financial markets generally.**

The commercial soundness of many financial institutions may be closely interrelated as a result of interconnectedness arising from credit, trading, clearing or other relationships between the institutions. A default by one of our customers could lead to liquidity concerns in our business and, to the extent that Cantor or another entity that clears for us has difficulty meeting capital requirements or otherwise meeting its obligations, we may need to provide our own liquidity.

As a result, concerns about, or a default or threatened default by, one institution could lead to significant market-wide liquidity problems, losses or defaults by other institutions. This is sometimes referred to as “systemic risk” and may adversely affect financial intermediaries, such as clearing agencies, clearing houses, banks, securities firms and exchanges, with which we transact on a regular basis, and therefore could adversely affect us. Similarly, our vendors, including insurance companies and other providers, are subject to normal business risks as well as risks related to changes in U.S. and international economic and market conditions. Failure of any of these vendor institutions could also materially, adversely affect us.

Our credit ratings and associated outlooks are critical to our reputation and operational and financial success. Our credit ratings and associated outlooks are influenced by a number of factors, including: operating environment, regulatory environment, earnings and profitability trends the rating agencies' view of our funding and liquidity management practices, balance sheet size/composition and resulting leverage, cash flow coverage of interest, composition and size of the capital base, available liquidity, outstanding borrowing levels, our competitive position in the industry, our relationships in the industry, including with Cantor, acquisitions or dispositions of assets and other matters. Our credit ratings and/or the associated rating outlooks can be revised upward or downward at any time by a rating agency if such rating agency decides circumstances of BGC or related companies warrant such a change. Any negative change or a downgrade in credit ratings and/or the associated rating outlooks could adversely affect the availability of debt financing on acceptable terms, as well as the cost and other terms upon which any such financing can be obtained. In addition, credit ratings and associated outlooks may be important to customers or counterparties in certain markets and in certain transactions. Additional collateral may be required in the event of a negative change in credit ratings or rating outlooks.

**Our activities are subject to credit and performance risks, which could result in us incurring significant losses that could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

Our activities are subject to credit and performance risks. For example, our customers and counterparties may not deliver securities to one of our operating subsidiaries which has sold those securities to another customer. If the securities due to be delivered have increased in value, there is a risk that we may have to expend our own funds in connection with the purchase of other securities to consummate the transaction. While we will take steps to ensure that our customers and counterparties have high credit standings and that financing transactions are adequately collateralized, the large dollar amounts that may be involved in our broker-dealer and financing transactions could subject us to significant losses if, as a result of customer or counterparty failures to meet commitments, we were to incur significant costs in liquidating or covering our positions in the open market.

We have adopted policies and procedures to identify, monitor and manage credit and market risks, in both agency and principal transactions, leveraging risk reporting and control procedures and by monitoring credit standards applicable to our customers and counterparties. These policies and procedures, however, may not be fully effective, particularly against fraud, unauthorized trading and similar incidents. Some of these risk management methods depend upon the evaluation of information regarding markets, customers, counterparties or other matters that are publicly available or otherwise accessible by us. That information may not, in all cases, be accurate, complete, up-to-date or properly evaluated. If our policies and procedures are not fully effective or we are not always successful in monitoring or evaluating the risks to which we are, or may be, exposed, our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected. In addition, our insurance policies do not provide coverage for these risks.

Transactions executed on a matched principal basis where the instrument has the same or similar characteristics to the counterparty may expose us to correlation risk. In this case, the counterparty's inability to meet its obligations will also result in the value of the instrument declining. For example, if we were to enter into a transaction to sell to a customer a bond or structured note where the issuer or credit support provider was such customer's affiliate, the value of the instrument would decline in value in tandem with the default. This correlation has the potential effect of magnifying the credit loss.

We are subject to financing risk because, if a transaction does not settle on a timely basis, the resulting unmatched position may need to be financed, either directly by us or through one of the clearing organizations, at our expense. These charges may be recoverable from the failing counterparty, but sometimes they are not. In addition, in instances where the unmatched position or failure to deliver is prolonged or widespread due to rapid or widespread declines in liquidity for an instrument, there may also be regulatory capital charges required to be taken by us, which, depending on their size and duration, could limit our business flexibility or even force the curtailment of those portions of our businesses requiring higher levels of capital. Credit or settlement losses of this nature could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Disruptions in the financial markets have also led to the exposure of several cases of financial fraud. If we were to have trading activity on an agency or principal basis with an entity engaged in defrauding investors or counterparties, we could bear the risk that the counterparty would not have the financial resources to meet their obligations, resulting in a credit loss. Similarly, we may engage in financial transactions with third parties that have been victims of financial fraud and, therefore, may not have the financial resources to meet their obligations to us.

In agency transactions, we charge a commission for connecting buyers and sellers and assisting in the negotiation of the price and other material terms of the transaction. After all material terms of a transaction are agreed upon, we identify the buyer and seller to each other and leave them to settle the trade directly. We are exposed to credit risk for commissions, as we bill customers for our agency brokerage services. Our customers may default on their obligations to us due to disputes, bankruptcy, lack of liquidity, operational failure or other reasons. Any losses arising from such defaults could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**In emerging market countries, we primarily conduct our businesses on an agency and matched principal basis, where the risk of counterparty default, inconvertibility events and sovereign default is greater than in more developed countries.**

We enter into transactions in cash and derivative instruments primarily on an agency and matched principal basis with counterparties domiciled in countries in Latin America, Eastern Europe and Asia. Transactions with these counterparties are generally in instruments or contracts of sovereign or corporate issuers located in the same country as the counterparty. This exposes us to a higher degree of sovereign or convertibility risk than in more developed countries. In addition, these risks may entail correlated risks. A correlated risk arises when the counterparty's inability to meet its obligations also corresponds to a decline in the value of the instrument traded. In the case of a sovereign convertibility event or outright default, the counterparty to the trade may be unable to pay or transfer payment of an instrument purchased out of the country when the value of the instrument has declined due to the default or convertibility event. The global financial crisis of recent years has heightened the risk of sovereign or convertibility events in emerging markets similar to the events that occurred in previous financial downturns. Our risk management function monitors the creditworthiness of emerging countries and counterparties on an ongoing basis and, when the risk of inconvertibility or sovereign default is deemed to be too great, correlated transactions or all transactions may be restricted or suspended. However, there can be no assurance that these procedures will be effective in controlling these risks.

#### **Concentration and Market Risk**

**The rates business is our largest product category, and we could be significantly affected by any downturn in the rates product market.**

We offer our brokerage services in five broad product categories: rates, credit, FX, energy and commodities and equity and other asset classes. Our brokerage revenues are strongest in our rates products, which accounted for approximately 30.2% of our total brokerage revenues on a consolidated basis for the year ended December 31, 2019. While we focus on expanding and have successfully diversified our product offerings, we may currently be exposed to any adverse change or condition affecting the rates product market. Accordingly, the concentration of our brokerage businesses on rates products subjects our results to a greater market risk than if we had more diversified product offerings.

**Due to our current customer concentration, a loss of one or more of our significant customers could materially harm our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

For the year ended December 31, 2019, on a consolidated basis, our top ten customers, collectively, accounted for approximately 30.1% of our total revenues. We have limited long-term contracts with certain of these customers. If we were to lose one or more of these significant customers for any reason, including as a result of further consolidation and concentration in the financial services industry, and not be compensated for such loss by doing additional business with other customers or by adding new customers, our revenues would decline significantly and our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects would materially suffer.

**Our revenues and profitability could be reduced or otherwise materially adversely affected by pricing plans relating to commissions and fees on our trading platform.**

We negotiate from time to time with certain customers (including many of our largest customers) to enter into customized volume discount pricing plans. While the pricing plans are designed to encourage customers to be more active on our Fully Electronic trade execution platform, they reduce the amount of commissions and fees payable to us by certain of our most active customers for certain products, which could reduce our revenues and constrain our profitability. From time to time, these pricing plans come up for renewal. Failure of a number of our larger customers to enter into renewed agreements, or agreements on terms as favorable as existing agreements, could have a material adverse effect on volumes on our Fully Electronic trade execution platform, the commissions payable to us, our revenues and our profitability.

**Reduced spreads in pricing, levels of trading activity and trading through market makers and/or specialists could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

Computer-generated buy/sell programs and other technological advances and regulatory changes in the marketplace may continue to tighten securities spreads. In addition, new and enhanced alternative trading systems, such as electronic communications networks, have emerged as alternatives for individual and institutional investors, as well as brokerage firms. As such systems do not direct trades through market makers, their use could result in reduced revenues for us or for our customers. In addition, reduced trading levels could lead to lower revenues which could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We have market risk exposure from unmatched principal transactions entered into by some of our desks, as well as holdings of marketable equity securities, which could result in losses and have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects for any particular reporting period. In addition, financial fraud or unauthorized trading activity could also adversely impact our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

On a limited basis, our desks enter into unmatched principal transactions in the ordinary course of business to facilitate transactions, add liquidity, improve customer satisfaction, increase revenue opportunities and attract additional order flow or, in certain instances, as the result of an error. As a result, we have market risk exposure on these unmatched principal transactions.

Market risk refers to the risk that a change in the level of one or more market prices, rates, indices or other factors will result in losses for a specified position. We may allow certain of our desks to enter into unmatched principal transactions in the ordinary course of business and hold long and short inventory positions. These transactions are primarily for the purpose of managing proprietary positions, facilitating customer execution needs, adding liquidity to a market or attracting additional order flow. As a result, we may have market risk exposure on these transactions. Our exposure varies based on the size of the overall position, the terms and liquidity of the instruments brokered and the amount of time the position is held before we dispose of the position. Although we have limited ability to track our exposure to market risk and unmatched positions on an intra-day basis, we attempt to mitigate market risk on these positions by strict risk limits, extremely limited holding periods and active risk management, including hedging our exposure. These positions are intended to be held short term, and generally to facilitate customer transactions. However, due to a number of factors, including the nature of the position and access to the market on which it trades, we may not be able to unwind the position and we may be forced to hold the position for a longer period than anticipated. All positions held longer than intra-day are marked to market.

Certain categories of trades settle for clearing purposes with CF&Co, one of our affiliates. CF&Co is a member of FINRA and the FICC, a subsidiary of the Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation. In addition, certain affiliated entities are subject to regulation by the CFTC, including CF&Co and BGC Financial. We, CF&Co, BGC Financial and other affiliates act in a matched principal or principal capacity in markets by posting and/or acting upon quotes for our account. Such activity is intended, among other things, to assist us, CF&Co and other affiliates in managing proprietary positions (including, but not limited to, those established as a result of combination trades and errors), facilitating transactions, framing markets, adding liquidity, increasing commissions and attracting order flow.

From a risk management perspective, we monitor risk daily, on an end-of-day basis, and desk managers generally monitor such exposure on a continuous basis. Any unmatched positions are intended to be disposed of in the short term. However, due to a number of factors, including the nature of the position and access to the markets on which we trade, we may not be able to match the position or effectively hedge its exposure and often may be forced to hold a position overnight that has not been hedged. To the extent these unmatched positions are not disposed of intra-day, we mark these positions to market. Adverse movements in the market values of assets or other reference benchmarks underlying these positions or a downturn or disruption in the markets for these positions could result in a loss. In the event of any unauthorized trading activity or financial fraud that is not detected by management, it is possible that these unmatched positions could be outstanding for a long period. At the time of any sales and settlements of these positions, the price we ultimately realize will depend on the demand and liquidity in the market at that time and may be materially lower than their current fair values. In addition, our estimates or determinations of the values of our various positions, assets or businesses are subject to the accuracy of our assumptions and the valuation models or multiples used. Any principal losses and gains resulting from these positions could on occasion have disproportionate effects, negative or positive, on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects for any particular reporting period.

In addition, in recent years we have had considerable holdings of marketable securities received by us as consideration for the sale of certain businesses. These holdings include the shares of common stock of Nasdaq that we received in exchange for a portion of our electronic benchmark Treasury platform. We may seek to manage the market risk exposure inherent in such holdings by minimizing the effect of price changes on a portion of such holdings, including through the use of derivative contracts. There can, however, be no assurance that our hedging activities will be adequate to protect us against price risks associated with these holdings, or that the costs of such hedging activities will not be significant. Further, any such hedging activities and other risk management techniques may not be fully effective in mitigating our risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risk, including unpredicted price movements, counterparty defaults or other risks that are unidentified or unanticipated. Any such events could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We may have equity investments or profit sharing interests in entities whose primary business is proprietary trading. These investments could expose us to losses that could adversely affect our net income and the value of our assets.**

We may have equity investments or profit sharing interests in entities whose primary business is proprietary trading. The accounting treatment applied for these investments varies depending on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, our percentage ownership or profit share and whether we have any influence or control over the relevant entity. Under certain accounting standards, any losses experienced by these entities on their investment activities could adversely impact our net income and the value of our assets. In addition, if these entities were to fail and cease operations, we could lose the entire value of our investment and the stream of any shared profits from trading.

## Other General Risks

**Our operations are global and exchange rate fluctuations and international market events could materially adversely impact our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

Because our operations are global, we are exposed to risks associated with changes in FX rates. Changes in foreign currency rates create volatility in the U.S. dollar equivalent of revenues and expenses, in particular with regard to British Pounds and Euros. In addition, changes in the remeasurement of our foreign currency denominated net assets are recorded as part of our results of operations and fluctuate with changes in foreign currency rates. We monitor our net exposure in foreign currencies on a daily basis and hedge our exposure as deemed appropriate with major financial institutions. However, potential movements in the U.S. dollar against other currencies in which we earn revenues could materially adversely affect our financial results.

Furthermore, our revenues derived from non-U.S. operations are subject to risk of loss from social or political instability, changes in government policies or policies of central banks, downgrades in the credit ratings of sovereign countries, expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and unfavorable legislative, political developments, and other events in such non-U.S. jurisdictions. Revenues from the trading of non-U.S. securities may be subject to negative fluctuations as a result of the above factors. The impact of these fluctuations on our results could be magnified because generally non-U.S. trading markets, particularly in emerging market countries, are smaller, less liquid and more volatile than U.S. trading markets.

**Employee misconduct, fraud, miscommunication or error could harm us by impairing our ability to attract and retain customers and subjecting us to significant financial losses, legal liability, regulatory sanctions and penalties and reputational harm; moreover, misconduct is difficult to detect and deter, and error is difficult to prevent.**

Employee misconduct, fraud or error could subject us to financial losses, legal liability, and regulatory sanctions and penalties and could seriously harm our reputation and negatively affect us. Misconduct or fraud by employees could include engaging in improper or unauthorized transactions or activities, failing to properly supervise other employees or improperly using confidential information.

Employee errors and miscommunication, including mistakes in executing, recording or processing transactions for customers, could cause us to enter into transactions that customers may disavow and refuse to settle, which could expose us to the risk of material losses even if the errors and miscommunication are detected and the transactions are unwound or reversed. If our customers are not able to settle their transactions on a timely basis, the time in which employee errors and miscommunication are detected may be increased and our risk of material loss could be increased. The risk of employee error and miscommunication may be greater for products or services that are new or have non-standardized terms.

It is not always possible to deter and detect employee misconduct or fraud or prevent errors and miscommunications. While we have various supervisory systems and compliance processes and procedures in place, and seek to mitigate applicable risks, the precautions we take to deter and detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in all cases.

**Although portions of our compensation structure are variable, significant parts of our cost structure are fixed, and if our revenues decline and we are unable to reduce our costs in the amount that our revenues decline, our profitability could be materially adversely affected.**

Although portions of our compensation structure are variable, significant parts of our cost structure are fixed. We base our overall cost structure on historical and expected levels of demand for our products and services. If demand for these products and services and our resulting revenues decline, we may not be able to adjust our cost structure on a timely basis. If we are unable to reduce our costs in the amount that our revenues decline, our profitability could be materially adversely affected.

## RISKS RELATED TO OUR CORPORATE AND PARTNERSHIP STRUCTURE

### Corporate Structure

**Because our voting control is concentrated among the holders of our Class B common stock, the market price of our Class A common stock may be materially adversely affected by its disparate voting rights.**

As of February 15, 2020, Cantor (including CFGM) beneficially owned all of the outstanding shares of our Class B common stock, representing approximately 59.8% of our total voting power. In addition, Cantor has the right to exchange exchangeable partnership interests in BGC Holdings into additional shares of our Class B common stock, and pursuant to an exchange agreement with us, Cantor has the right to exchange shares of our Class A common stock for additional shares of our Class B common stock.

As long as Cantor beneficially owns a majority of our total voting power, it will have the ability, without the consent of the public holders of our Class A common stock, to elect all of the members of our Board and to control our management and affairs. In addition, it will be able to determine the outcome of matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders for approval and will be able to cause or prevent a change of control of us. In certain circumstances, such as when transferred to an entity controlled by Cantor or Mr. Lutnick, the shares of our Class B common stock issued to Cantor may be transferred without conversion to our Class A common stock.

The holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock have substantially identical rights, except that holders of Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of Class B common stock are entitled to 10 votes per share on all matters to be voted on by stockholders in general. BGC Class B common stock is controlled by Cantor and is not subject to conversion or termination by our Board or any committee thereof, or any other stockholder or third party. This differential in the voting rights of our Class B common stock could adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock.

**Delaware law may protect decisions of our Board that have a different effect on holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock.**

Stockholders may not be able to challenge decisions that have an adverse effect upon holders of our Class A common stock compared to holders of our Class B common stock if our Board acts in a disinterested, informed manner with respect to these decisions, in good faith and in the belief that it is acting in the best interests of our stockholders. Delaware law generally provides that a Board owes an equal duty to all stockholders, regardless of class or series, and does not have separate or additional duties to different groups of stockholders, subject to applicable provisions set forth in a corporation's certificate of incorporation and general principles of corporate law and fiduciary duties.

**Delaware law, our corporate organizational documents and other requirements may impose various impediments to the ability of a third party to acquire control of us, which could deprive investors in our Class A common stock of the opportunity to receive a premium for their shares.**

We are a Delaware corporation, and the anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law impose various impediments to the ability of a third party to acquire control of us, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our Class A stockholders. Some provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), our restated certificate of incorporation, and our amended and restated bylaws could make the following more difficult:

- acquisition of us by means of a tender offer;
- acquisition of us by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or
- removal of our incumbent officers and directors.

These provisions, summarized below, may discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions may also encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our Board. We believe that the benefits of increased protection give us the potential ability to negotiate with the initiator of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us and outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging those proposals because negotiation of them could result in an improvement of their terms.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called only by the Chairman of our Board, or in the event the Chairman of our Board is unavailable, by the Chief Executive Officer or by the holders of a majority of the voting power of our Class B common stock, which is held by Cantor and CFGM. In addition, our restated certificate of incorporation permits us to issue "blank check" preferred stock.

Our amended and restated bylaws require advance written notice prior to a meeting of our stockholders of a proposal or director nomination which a stockholder desires to present at such a meeting, which generally must be received by our Secretary not later than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the date of our proxy statement for the preceding year's annual meeting. In the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not later than the close of business on the later of the 120<sup>th</sup> day prior to the date of such proxy statement or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by us. Our bylaws provide that all amendments to our bylaws must be approved by either the holders of a majority of the voting power of all of our outstanding capital stock entitled to vote or by a majority of our Board.

We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL. In general, Section 203 of the DGCL prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder, unless the "business combination" or the transaction in which the person became an "interested stockholder" is approved in a prescribed manner. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the "interested stockholder." An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock, or was the owner of 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock at any time within the prior three years, other than "interested stockholders" prior to the time our Class A common stock was traded on Nasdaq. The existence of this provision would be expected to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by our Board, including discouraging takeover attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for shares of our Class A common stock.

In addition, our brokerage businesses are heavily regulated and some of our regulators require that they approve transactions which could result in a change of control, as defined by the then-applicable rules of our regulators. The requirement that this approval be obtained may prevent or delay transactions that would result in a change of control.

Further, our Equity Plan contains provisions pursuant to which grants that are unexercisable or unvested may automatically become exercisable or vested as of the date immediately prior to certain change of control events. Additionally, change in control and employment agreements between us and our named executive officers also provide for certain grants, payments, and grants of exchangeability, and exercisability in the event of certain change of control events.

The foregoing factors, as well as the significant common stock ownership by Cantor, including shares of our Class B common stock, and rights to acquire additional such shares, and the provisions of the indentures for our outstanding notes discussed above, could impede a merger, takeover or other business combination or discourage a potential investor from making a tender offer for our Class A common stock, which, under certain circumstances, could reduce the market value of the Class A common stock.

**The dual class structure of our common stock may adversely affect the trading market for our Class A common stock.**

S&P Dow Jones and FTSE Russell previously announced changes to their eligibility criteria for inclusion of shares of public companies on certain indices, including the S&P 500, to exclude companies with multiple classes of shares of common stock from being added to such indices or limit their inclusion in them. In addition, several shareholder advisory firms have announced their opposition to the use of multiple class structures. As a result, the dual class structure of our common stock may prevent the inclusion of our Class A common stock in such indices and may cause shareholder advisory firms to publish negative commentary about our corporate governance practices or otherwise seek to cause us to change our capital structure. Any such exclusion from indices could result in a less active trading market for our Class A common stock. Any actions or publications by shareholder advisory firms critical of our corporate governance practices or capital structure could also adversely affect the value of our Class A common stock.

**We are a holding company, and accordingly we are dependent upon distributions from BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo to pay dividends, taxes and indebtedness and other expenses and to make repurchases.**

We are a holding company with no direct operations and will be able to pay dividends, taxes and other expenses, and to make repurchases of shares our Class A common stock and purchases of BGC Holdings limited partnership interests or other equity interests in us or in our subsidiaries, only from our available cash on hand and funds received from distributions, loans or other payments, primarily from BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo. As discussed above, regulatory, tax restrictions or elections, and other legal or contractual restrictions may limit our ability to transfer funds freely from our subsidiaries. In addition, any unanticipated accounting, tax or other charges against net income could adversely affect our ability to pay dividends and to make repurchases.

BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo intend to distribute to their limited partners, including us, on a pro rata and quarterly basis, cash that is not required to meet BGC U.S. OpCo's and BGC Global OpCo's anticipated business and regulatory needs. As a result, BGC U.S. OpCo's and BGC Global OpCo's ability, and in turn our ability, to pay dividends, taxes and indebtedness and other expenses and to make repurchases will depend upon the continuing profitability and strategic and operating needs of our businesses, including various capital adequacy and clearing capital requirements promulgated by federal, self-regulatory, and other authorities to which our subsidiaries are subject.

Our Board has authorized a dividend policy which provides that we expect to pay a quarterly cash dividend to our common stockholders based on our post-tax Adjusted Earnings per fully diluted share. We have indicated that we expect to announce the annual expected dividend rate during our first quarter earnings call. Our Board declared a dividend of \$0.14 per share for the fourth quarter of 2019.

Our Board and our Audit Committee have authorized repurchases of shares of BGC Class A common stock and purchases of BGC Holdings limited partnership interests or other equity interests in us or in subsidiaries, from Cantor, our executive officers, other employees, partners and others. On August 1, 2018, our Board renewed and increased the authorization to \$300 million. As of December 31, 2019, we had approximately \$256.7 million remaining under this authorization and may continue to actively make repurchases or purchases, or cease to make such repurchases or purchases, from time to time. In addition, from time to time, we may reinvest all or a portion of the distributions we receive from BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo in our businesses. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that future dividends will be paid or that dividend amounts will be maintained or that repurchases and purchases will be made at current or future levels.



**If our dividend policy is materially different than the distribution policy of BGC Holdings, upon the exchange of any BGC Holdings limited partnership interests such BGC Holdings limited partners could receive a disproportionate interest in the aggregate distributions by BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo that have not been distributed by us.**

To the extent BGC Holdings distributes to its limited partners a greater share of that income that it receives from BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo than we distribute to our stockholders, then as founding/working partners, limited partnership unit holders and/or Cantor exercise any exchange right to acquire our Class A common stock or Class B common stock, as applicable, exchanging partners may receive a disproportionate interest in the aggregate distributions by BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo that have not been distributed by us. The reason is that the exchanging partner could receive both (1) the benefit of the distribution that has not been distributed by us that we received from BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo to BGC Holdings (in the form of a distribution by BGC Holdings to its limited partners) and (2) the benefit of the distribution from BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo to us (in the form of a subsequent cash dividend paid by us, a greater percentage indirect interest in BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo following a repurchase of BGC Class A common stock by us or a greater value of assets following a purchase of assets by us with the cash that otherwise would be distributed to our stockholders). Consequently, if our dividend policy does not match the level of the distribution policy of BGC Holdings, other holders of BGC Class A common stock and BGC Class B common stock as of the date of an exchange could experience a reduction in their interest in the profits previously distributed by BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo that have not been distributed by us. Our current dividend policy could result in distributions to our common stockholders that are different from the distributions made by BGC Holdings to its unit holders.

**If we or BGC Holdings were deemed an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act, the Investment Company Act’s restrictions could make it impractical for us to continue our businesses and structure as contemplated and could materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.**

Generally, an entity is deemed an “investment company” under Section 3(a)(1)(A) of the Investment Company Act if it is primarily engaged in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities, and is deemed an “investment company” under Section 3(a)(1)(C) of the Investment Company Act if it owns “investment securities” having a value exceeding 40% of the value of its total assets (exclusive of U.S. Government Securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. We believe that neither we nor BGC Holdings should be deemed an “investment company” as defined under Section 3(a)(1)(A) because neither of us is primarily engaged in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities. Rather, through our operating subsidiaries, we and BGC Holdings are primarily engaged in the operation of various types of brokerage businesses as described in this report. Neither we nor BGC Holdings is an “investment company” under Section 3(a)(1)(C) because more than 60% of the value of our total assets on an unconsolidated basis are interests in majority-owned subsidiaries that are not themselves “investment companies.” In particular, our BGC brokerage subsidiaries are entitled to rely on, among other things, the broker-dealer/market intermediary exemption in Section 3(c)(2) of the Investment Company Act.

To ensure that we and BGC Holdings are not deemed “investment companies” under the Investment Company Act, we need to be primarily engaged, directly or indirectly, in the non-investment company businesses of our operating subsidiaries. If we were to cease participation in the management of BGC Holdings, if BGC Holdings, in turn, were to cease participation in the management of the BGC OpCos, or if the BGC OpCos, in turn, were to cease participation in the management of our BGC operating subsidiaries, that would increase the possibility that we and BGC Holdings could be deemed “investment companies.” Further, if we were deemed not to have a majority of the voting power of BGC Holdings (including through our ownership of the Special Voting Limited Partnership Interest), if BGC Holdings, in turn, were deemed not to have a majority of the voting power of the BGC OpCos (including through its ownership of Special Voting Limited Partnership Interests), or if the BGC OpCos, in turn, were deemed not to have a majority of the voting power of our BGC operating subsidiaries, that would increase the possibility that we and BGC Holdings could be deemed “investment companies,” our interests in BGC Holdings and the BGC OpCos could be deemed “investment securities,” and we and BGC Holdings could be deemed “investment companies.”

We expect to take all legally permissible action to ensure that we and BGC Holdings are not deemed investment companies under the Investment Company Act, but no assurance can be given that this will not occur.

The Investment Company Act and the rules thereunder contain detailed prescriptions for the organization and operations of investment companies. Among other things, the Investment Company Act and the rules thereunder limit or prohibit transactions with affiliates, limit the issuance of debt and equity securities, prohibit the issuance of stock options, and impose certain governance requirements. If anything were to happen that would cause us or BGC Holdings to be deemed to be an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act, the Investment Company Act would limit our or its capital structure, ability to transact business with affiliates (including Cantor, BGC Holdings or the BGC OpCos as the case may be), and ability to compensate key employees. Therefore, if we or BGC Holdings became subject to the Investment Company Act, it could make it impractical to continue our businesses in this structure, impair agreements and arrangements, and impair the transactions contemplated by those agreements and arrangements, between and among us, BGC Holdings and the BGC OpCos, or any combination thereof, and materially adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

## Partnership and Equity Structure

### **Our equity-based compensation structure may adversely affect our ability to recruit, retain, compensate and motivate some employee partners.**

While we believe that our emphasis on equity-based compensation promotes recruitment, motivation of our brokers and other employees and alignment of interest with shareholders, such employee may be more attracted to the benefits of working at a privately controlled partnership, or at a public company with a different compensation structure than our own, which may adversely affect our ability to recruit, retain, compensate and motivate these persons. While BGC Holdings limited partnership interests entitle founding/working and other limited partners to participate in distributions of income from the operations of our businesses, upon leaving BGC Holdings (or upon any other purchase of such limited partnership interests, as described below), any such founding/working or other limited partners are, unless Cantor, in the case of the founding partners, and us, as the general partner of BGC Holdings, otherwise determine, only entitled to receive over time, and provided he or she does not violate certain partner obligations, an amount for his or her BGC Holdings limited partnership interests that reflects such partner's capital account or post-termination amount, if any, and not any goodwill or going concern value of our businesses. Further, certain partner units have no right to a post-termination payment, receive a preferred but fixed distribution amount, and/or cannot be made exchangeable into shares of our Class A common stock. Moreover, unless and until units are made exchangeable, limited partners have no unilateral right to exchange their BGC Holdings limited partnership interests for shares of BGC Class A common stock.

The BGC Holdings limited partnership interests are also subject to redemption, and subject founding/working and other limited partners to non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, as well as other obligations. In addition, the exercise of Cantor's right to purchase from BGC Holdings exchangeable limited partnership interests generally when FPU's are redeemed or granted exchangeability will result in the share of distributions of income from the operations of our businesses on other outstanding BGC Holdings limited partnership interests, including those held by founding/working and other limited partners, to remain the same rather than increasing as would be the case if such interests were redeemed or granted exchangeability without such Cantor right to purchase. In addition, any purchase of exchangeable limited partnership units by Cantor from BGC Holdings following Cantor's decision to grant exchangeability on FPU's will result in additional dilution to the other partners of BGC Holdings.

The terms of the BGC Holdings limited partnership interests held by founding/working and limited partners also provide for the following:

- such units are not entitled to reinvest the distributions on their BGC Holdings limited partnership interests in additional BGC Holdings limited partnership interests at preferential or historical prices or at all; and
- Cantor is entitled to receive any amounts from selected extraordinary transactions that are withheld from distributions to certain partners and forfeited by partners leaving BGC Holdings prior to their interests in such withheld distributions fully vesting, rather than any such forfeited amounts accruing to the benefit of all BGC Holdings limited partners on a pro rata basis.

In addition, the ability to acquire shares of our Class A common stock underlying BGC Holdings exchangeable units is not dependent upon the partner's continued employment with us or compliance with partner obligations, and such partners are therefore not restricted from leaving us by the potential loss of such shares. In the event that we complete a transaction to simplify our organizational structure by restructuring our partnership into a corporation there is no assurance that the retention and motivation features of our new structure will be as beneficial as those of our partnership structure.

**We may be required to pay Cantor for a significant portion of the tax benefit, if any, relating to any additional tax depreciation or amortization deductions we claim as a result of any step up in the tax basis of the assets of BGC U.S. OpCo or BGC Global OpCo resulting from Cantor's exchanges of interests in BGC Holdings (together with, prior to the Spin-Off, interests in Newmark Holdings) for our common stock.**

Certain partnership interests in BGC Holdings may be exchanged for shares of BGC Partners common stock. In the vast majority of cases, the partnership units that become exchangeable for shares of BGC common stock are units that have been granted as compensation, and, therefore, the exchange of such units will not result in an increase in BGC's share of the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of BGC U.S. OpCo, BGC Global OpCo and/or Newmark OpCo. However, exchanges of other partnership units – including non-tax-free exchanges of units by Cantor – could result in an increase in the tax basis of such tangible and intangible assets that otherwise would not have been available, although the IRS may challenge all or part of that tax basis increase, and a court could sustain such a challenge by the IRS. These increases in tax basis, if sustained, may reduce the amount of tax that BGC would otherwise be required to pay in the future. In such circumstances, the tax receivable agreement that BGC entered into with Cantor provides for the payment by BGC to Cantor of 85% of the amount of cash savings, if any, in the U.S. federal, state and local income tax or franchise tax that BGC actually realizes as a result of these increases in tax basis and certain other tax benefits related to its entering into the tax receivable agreement, including tax benefits attributable to payments under the tax receivable agreement. It is expected that BGC will benefit from the remaining 15% cash savings, if any, in income tax that we realize.

## Risks Related to our Relationship with Cantor and Its Affiliates

**We are controlled by Cantor and Mr. Lutnick, who have potential conflicts of interest with us and may exercise their control in a way that favors their interests to our detriment.**

Cantor, and Mr. Lutnick, indirectly through his control of Cantor, are each able to exercise control over our management and affairs and all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of our directors and determinations with respect to acquisitions and dispositions, as well as material expansions or contractions of our businesses, entry into new lines of businesses and borrowings and issuances of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock or other securities. This control is subject to the approval of our Audit Committee on those matters requiring such approval. Cantor's voting power may also have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of us.

Cantor's and Mr. Lutnick's ability to exercise control over us could create or appear to create potential conflicts of interest. Conflicts of interest may arise between us and Cantor in a number of areas relating to our past and ongoing relationships, including:

- potential acquisitions and dispositions of businesses;
- the issuance, acquisition or disposition of securities by us;
- the election of new or additional directors to our Board;
- the payment of dividends by us (if any), distribution of profits by BGC U.S. OpCo, BGC Global OpCo and/or BGC Holdings and repurchases of shares of our Class A common stock or purchases of BGC Holdings limited partnership interests or other equity interests in our subsidiaries, including from Cantor, our executive officers, other employees, partners, and others;
- any loans to or from us or Cantor;
- business operations or business opportunities of ours and Cantor's that would compete with the other party's business opportunities, including Cantor's and our brokerage and financial services;
- intellectual property matters;
- business combinations involving us;
- conflicts between our agency trading for primary and secondary bond sales and Cantor's investment banking bond origination business;
- competition between our and Cantor's other equity derivatives and cash equity inter-dealer brokerage businesses;
- the nature, quality and pricing of administrative services to be provided to or by Cantor and/or Tower Bridge; and
- provision of clearing capital pursuant to the Clearing Agreement and potential and existing loan arrangements.

We also expect Cantor to manage its ownership of us so that it will not be deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, including by maintaining its voting power in us above a majority absent an applicable exemption from the Investment Company Act. This may result in conflicts with us, including those relating to acquisitions or offerings by us involving issuances of shares of our Class A common stock, or securities convertible or exchangeable into shares of our Class A common stock, that would dilute Cantor's voting power in us.

In addition, Cantor has from time to time in the past and may in the future consider possible strategic realignments of its own businesses and/or of the relationships that exist between and among Cantor and its other affiliates and us. Any related-party transaction or arrangement between Cantor and its other affiliates and us is subject to the prior approval by our Audit Committee, but generally does not otherwise require the separate approval of our stockholders, and if such stockholder approval is required, Cantor may retain sufficient voting power to provide any such requisite approval without the affirmative consent of the other stockholders. There is no assurance that such consolidation or restructuring would not result in a material expense or disruption to our businesses.

Moreover, the service of officers or partners of Cantor as our executive officers and directors, and those persons' ownership interests in and payments from Cantor and its affiliates, could create conflicts of interest when we and those directors or executive officers are faced with decisions that could have different implications for us and Cantor. Our ability to retain our key employees and the ability of certain key employees to devote adequate time and attention to us are critical to the success of our businesses, and failure to do so may adversely affect our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our agreements and other arrangements with Cantor may be amended upon agreement of the parties to those agreements upon approval of our Audit Committee. During the time that we are controlled by Cantor, Cantor may be able to require us to agree to amendments to these agreements. We may not be able to resolve any potential conflicts, and, even if we do, the resolution may be less favorable to us than if we were dealing with an unaffiliated party.

In order to address potential conflicts of interest between Cantor and its representatives and us, our restated certificate of incorporation contains provisions regulating and defining the conduct of our affairs as they may involve Cantor and its representatives, and our powers, rights, duties and liabilities and those of our representatives in connection with our relationship with Cantor and its affiliates, officers, directors, general partners or employees. Our certificate of incorporation provides that no Cantor Company, as defined in our certificate of incorporation, or any of the representatives, as defined in our certificate of incorporation, of a Cantor Company will owe any fiduciary duty to, nor will any Cantor Company or any of their respective representatives be liable for breach of fiduciary duty to, us or any of our stockholders, including with respect to corporate opportunities. In addition, Cantor and its respective representatives have no duty to refrain from engaging in the same or similar activities or lines of business as us or doing business with any of our customers. The corporate opportunity policy that is included in our certificate of incorporation is designed to resolve potential conflicts of interest between us and Cantor and its representatives.

If any Cantor Company or any its representatives acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or matter that may be a corporate opportunity (as defined in our restated certificate of incorporation) for any such person, on the one hand, and us or any of our representatives, on the other hand, such person will have no duty to communicate or offer such corporate opportunity to us or any of our representatives, and will not be liable to us, any of our stockholders or any of our representatives for breach of any fiduciary duty by reason of the fact that they pursue or acquire such corporate opportunity for themselves, direct such corporate opportunity to another person or do not present such corporate opportunity to us or any of our representatives, subject to the requirement described in the following sentence. If a third party presents a corporate opportunity to a person who is both our representative and a representative of a Cantor Company, expressly and solely in such person's capacity as our representative, and such person acts in good faith in a manner consistent with the policy that such corporate opportunity belongs to us, then such person will be deemed to have fully satisfied and fulfilled any fiduciary duty that such person has to us as our representative with respect to such corporate opportunity, provided that any Cantor Company or any of its representatives may pursue such corporate opportunity if we decide not to pursue such corporate opportunity.

The BGC Holdings limited partnership agreement contains similar provisions with respect to us and/or Cantor and each of our respective representatives, and the BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo limited partnership agreements, contain similar provisions with respect to us and/or BGC Holdings and each of our respective representatives.

This policy, however, could make it easier for Cantor to compete with us. If Cantor competes with us, it could materially harm our businesses, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Agreements between us and Cantor are between related parties, and the terms of these agreements may be less favorable to us than those that we could have negotiated with third parties and may subject us to litigation.**

Our relationship with Cantor results in agreements with Cantor that are between related parties. As a result, the prices charged to us or by us for services provided under agreements with Cantor or sales or purchases of assets or other similar transactions may be higher or lower than prices that may be charged by third parties, and the terms of these agreements may be less favorable to us than those that we could have negotiated with third parties. In addition, Cantor has an unlimited right to internally use market data from us without any cost. Any related-party transactions or arrangements between us and Cantor are subject to the prior approval by our Audit Committee, but generally do not otherwise require the separate approval of our stockholders, and if such stockholder approval were required, Cantor may retain sufficient voting power to provide any such requisite approval without the affirmative consent of the other stockholders.

These related-party relationships may from time to time subject us to litigation. For example, a purported derivative action, was filed alleging the Berkeley Point Acquisition and our investment in Real Estate LP were unfair to us. While the Company believes that these allegations are without merit and intends to defend against them vigorously as the case moves forward, as in any litigated matter, the outcome cannot be determined with certainty.

**We are controlled by Cantor, which in turn controls its wholly owned subsidiary, CF&Co, which has acted and may continue to act as our sales agent in our CEO program from time to time and provides us with additional investment banking services. In addition, other affiliates of Cantor may provide us with advice and services from time to time.**

We are controlled by Cantor, which in turn controls its wholly owned subsidiary, CF&Co, which has acted in the past and may continue to act as our sales agent in our CEO program, including pursuant to the March 2018 Sales Agreement, and received fees in connection therewith. We may enter into similar agreements in the future. Pursuant to the March 2018 Sales Agreement, we may offer and sell up to \$300 million of shares of our Class A common stock. Under the March 2018 Sales Agreement, we agree to pay CF&Co 2% of the gross proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class A common stock. As of December 31, 2019, we have issued and sold 17,401,431 shares of BGC Class A common stock (or \$209.8 million) under the March 2018 Sales Agreement.

In selling shares of our Class A common stock under the March 2018 Sales Agreement, we may determine to instruct CF&Co not to sell our shares at less than a minimum price per share designated by us. Alternatively, we may instruct CF&Co to sell our shares so as to seek to realize a designated minimum price per share for all shares sold over a designated time period, or so as to seek to raise a designated minimum dollar amount of gross proceeds from sales of all such shares over a designated time period.

CF&Co has retained independent legal advisors in connection with its role as sales agent under the March 2018 Sales Agreement, but for the reasons described below it may not be in a position to provide us with independent financial input in connection with the offering of shares of our Class A common stock pursuant to the March 2018 Sales Agreement. We are not required to, and have not engaged, an independent investment banking firm to act as a qualified independent underwriter or to otherwise provide us with independent input in our CEO program.

While our Board and Audit Committee will be involved with any decision by us to enter into or terminate new sales agreements with CF&Co, our management has been delegated the authority to determine, and to so instruct CF&Co with respect to, matters involving the manner, timing, number of shares, and minimum prices per share or proceeds for sales of our shares, or the suspension thereof, in our CEO program pursuant to the March 2018 Sales Agreement. Our management may be expected to consult with appropriate personnel from CF&Co in making such determinations, but given the overlap between our senior management and that of Cantor and its wholly-owned subsidiary, CF&Co, it may be expected that any joint determinations by our senior management and that of CF&Co with respect to our CEO program will involve the same individuals. In making such joint determinations, our Audit Committee has instructed our senior management to act in the best interests of us and our stockholders. Nevertheless, in making such determinations, such individuals will not have the benefit of input from an independent investment banking firm that is able to make its own determinations with respect to our CEO program, including, but not limited to, whether to suspend sales under the March 2018 Sales Agreement or to terminate the March 2018 Sales Agreement.

In addition, Cantor, CF&Co and their affiliates have provided investment banking services to us and our affiliates in the past, and may be expected to do so in the future, including acting as our financial advisor in connection with business combinations, dispositions, or other transactions, including the acquisition of GFI, and placing or recommending to us various investments, stock loans or cash management vehicles. They receive customary fees and commissions for these services in accordance with our investment banking engagement letter with CF&Co. They may also receive brokerage and market data and analytics products and services from us and our respective affiliates. From time to time, CF&Co may make a market in our notes. We also provide to and receive from Cantor and its affiliates various administrative services.

### **Risks Related to Our Class A Common Stock**

**Purchasers, as well as existing stockholders, may experience significant dilution as a result of offerings of shares of our Class A common stock, which may occur from time to time as well as other potential forms of employee share monetization, including issuance of shares to employees and partners which may be sold through broker transactions.**

The March 2018 Sales Agreement with CF&Co currently remains in effect to assist us with partner and employee sales of shares of Class A common stock, which may occur from time to time, as well as other potential forms of employee share monetization including issuance of shares to employees and partners which may be sold through broker transactions. The March 2018 Sales Agreement provides for the issuance and sale of up to \$300 million of shares of our Class A common stock of our Class A common stock from time to time on a delayed or continuous basis. As of December 31, 2019, we have issued and sold 17,401,431 shares of BGC Class A common stock (or \$209.8 million) under the March 2018 Sales Agreement.

We have an effective registration statement on Form S-4 filed on September 3, 2010 (the “2010 Form S-4 Registration Statement”), with respect to the offer and sale of up to 20 million shares of BGC Class A common stock from time to time in connection with business combination transactions, including acquisitions of other businesses, assets, properties or securities. As of December 31, 2019, we have issued an aggregate of 13.8 million shares of BGC Class A common stock under the 2010 Form S-4 Registration Statement. Additionally, on September 13, 2019, we filed a registration statement on Form S-4 (the “2019 Form S-4 Registration Statement”), with respect to the offer and sale of up to 20 million shares of BGC Class A common stock from time to time in connection with business combination transactions, including acquisitions of other businesses, assets, properties or securities. As of December 31, 2019, we have not issued any shares of BGC Class A common stock under the 2019 Form S-4 Registration Statement. We also have an effective shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 pursuant to which we can offer and sell up to 10 million shares of BGC Class A common stock under the BGC Partners, Inc. Dividend Reinvestment and Stock Purchase Plan. As of December 31, 2019, we have issued 0.6 million shares of BGC Class A common stock under the Dividend Reinvestment and Stock Purchase Plan. We have filed a number of registration statements on Form S-8 pursuant to which we have registered the shares underlying our Equity Plan. As of December 31, 2019, there were 137.7 million shares remaining for sale under such registration statements.

Because the sales of shares of our Class A common stock under the March 2018 Sales Agreements have been made, and any other future sales of our Class A common stock may be made, in the markets at prevailing market prices or at prices related to such prevailing market prices, the prices at which these shares have been sold and may be sold in the future will vary, and these variations may be significant. Purchasers of these shares may suffer significant dilution if the price they pay is higher than the price paid by other purchasers of shares of our Class A common stock under the March 2018 Sales Agreement and any future offerings of shares of our Class A common stock.

In addition, the sale by us of any shares of our Class A common stock may have the following effects:

- our existing Class A common stockholders’ proportionate ownership interest in us will decrease;
- our existing Class A common stockholders may suffer significant dilution;

- the amount of cash available per share for dividends payable on shares of our Class A common stock may decrease;
- the relative voting strength of each previously outstanding share of our Class A common stock may be diminished; and
- the market price of our Class A common stock may decline.

**Because we intend to use the net proceeds from any sales of shares of our Class A common stock under the March 2018 Sales Agreement from time to time, and may use the net proceeds from future offerings, for general corporate purposes, which, among other things, are expected to include repurchases of shares of our Class A common stock and purchases of BGC Holdings units or other equity interests in us or in our subsidiaries from Cantor, our executive officers, other employees, partners, and others, and/or to replenish cash used to effect such repurchases and purchases, investors should be aware that such net proceeds will not be available for other corporate purposes, and that, depending upon the timing and prices of such repurchases of shares and purchases of units and of the sales of our shares under the March 2018 Sales Agreement and the liquidity and depth of our market, we may sell a greater aggregate number of shares, at a lower average price per share, under the March 2018 Sales Agreement than the number of shares or units repurchased or purchased, thereby increasing the aggregate number of shares and units outstanding and potentially decreasing our EPS.**

In the event that we make any such sales, we intend to use any net proceeds of the sale of shares of BGC Class A common stock from time to time under the March 2018 Sales Agreement, and may use the net proceeds from any future offerings, for general corporate purposes, which among other things, are expected to include repurchases of shares of our Class A common stock and purchases of BGC Holdings units or other equity interests in us or in our subsidiaries, from Cantor, our executive officers, other employees, partners, and others, and/or to replenish cash used to effect such repurchases and purchases. From January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019, we repurchased an aggregate of 0.2 million shares of our Class A common stock at an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$1.2 million, with an average repurchase price of \$5.30 per share. During that period, we redeemed for cash an aggregate of 0.5 million limited partnership units at an average price of \$5.70 per unit and an aggregate of 0.1 thousand founding/working partner units at an average price of \$5.64 per unit. In the future, we may continue to repurchase shares of our Class A common stock and purchase partnership units from Cantor, our executive officers, other employees, partners, and others, and these repurchases and purchases may be significant.

While we believe that we can successfully manage our strategy, and that our share price may in fact increase as we increase the amount of cash available for dividends and share repurchases and unit purchases by paying a portion of the compensation of our employees in the form of partnership units and restricted stock, gradually lowering our compensation expenses for purposes of Adjusted Earnings, and lowering our long-term effective tax rate for Adjusted Earnings, there can be no assurance that our strategy will be successful or that we can achieve any or all of such objectives.

**The market price of our Class A common stock has fluctuated significantly and may continue to do so. In addition, future sales of shares of Class A common stock by us or selling stockholders could materially adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock.**

The market price of our Class A common stock has fluctuated significantly, and the market price of our Class A common stock may continue to do so depending upon many factors, including our actual results of operations and perceived prospects, the prospects of our competition and of the financial markets in general, differences between our actual financial and operating results and those expected by investors and analysts, changes in analysts' recommendations or projections, seasonality, changes in general valuations for companies in our business segments, changes in general economic or market conditions and broad market fluctuations. BGC's fully-diluted and float-adjusted market capitalizations decreased on December 3, 2018 as a result of the Spin-Off of Newmark. Prior to the Spin-Off, BGC's ownership stake in Newmark made up a significant portion of the Company's valuation and contributed to fluctuations in the market price of our Class A common stock. The market price of our Class A common stock may continue to be subject to similar market fluctuations, which may be unrelated to our operating performance or prospects, and increased volatility could result in a decline in the market price of our Class A common stock. Declines in the price of our Class A common stock may adversely affect our ability to recruit and retain key employees, including brokers, salespeople, managers and other professionals.

Future sales of shares of our Class A common stock also could materially adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock. If our existing stockholders sell a large number of shares, or if we issue a large number of shares of our Class A common stock in connection with public offerings, future acquisitions, strategic alliances, third-party investments and private placements or otherwise, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline significantly.

In addition to sales of shares of our Class A common stock from time to time pursuant to our CEO program, our acquisition shelves, and our dividend reinvestment plan discussed above, events which could have such an effect include the following:

- We may issue shares of our Class A common stock upon the conversion or exchange of any convertible or exchangeable debt securities that may be issued by us in the future;

- Stockholders may resell shares of BGC Class A common stock issuable by us in connection with (i) the conversion by Cantor of shares of its BGC Class B common stock into shares of BGC Class A common stock, (ii) the exchange of Cantor’s exchangeable limited partnership interests, (iii) the exchange, redemption, or purchase of partnership units for shares of BGC Class A common stock, including in partnership restructurings, (iv) incentive compensation, including grants of restricted stock, RSUs, and options, and (v) donations of shares by us to The Cantor Fitzgerald Relief Fund; and
- Stockholders may resell outstanding shares of our Class A common stock, including sales by Cantor partners who receive distribution rights shares from Cantor, The Cantor Fitzgerald Relief Fund which may receive donated shares from Cantor or others, and our employees and partners who hold our shares, including those received in compensatory arrangements from us or in connection with acquisitions.

#### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

**Not applicable.**

#### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We have offices in the United States, Canada, Europe, United Kingdom, Latin America, Asia, Africa and the Middle East. Our principal executive offices are located at 499 Park Avenue, New York, New York. We also occupy a space at 199 Water Street, New York, New York, which serves as a trading operation for our Financial Services businesses and space at 55 Water Street, New York, New York, which serves as the headquarters of our GFI division. Under the Administrative Services Agreement with Cantor, we are obligated to Cantor for our pro rata portion (based on square footage used) of rental expense during the terms of the leases for such spaces.

Our largest presence outside of the New York metropolitan area is in London, located at Five Churchill Place, London, E14 5RD.

We currently occupy concurrent computing centers in Weehawken, New Jersey, Secaucus, New Jersey and Trumbull, Connecticut. In addition, we occupy three data centers in the United Kingdom located in Canary Wharf, Romford and City of London respectively. Our U.S. operations also have office space in Princeton, New Jersey, Edison, New Jersey, Palm Beach Gardens, Florida, Garden City, New York, Sugar Land, Texas, and Chicago, Illinois.

#### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

See Note 20—“Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees” to the Company’s consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the section under the heading “Derivative Suit” included in Part I, Item 7 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for a description of our legal proceedings, which are incorporated by reference herein.

#### **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

**Not Applicable**

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our Class A common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "BGCP." There is no public trading market for our Class B common stock, which is held by Cantor and CFGM.

As of February 21, 2020, there were 809 holders of record of our Class A common stock and two holders of record of our Class B common stock.

#### Dividend Policy

Our Board has authorized a dividend policy which provides that we expect to pay a quarterly cash dividend to our common stockholders based on our post-tax Adjusted Earnings per fully diluted share. We have indicated that we expect to review the annual expected quarterly dividend rate during our first quarter earnings call. Our Board declared a dividend of \$0.14 per share for each of the four quarters of 2019. Please see below for a detailed definition of post-tax Adjusted Earnings per fully diluted share.

We expect to pay such dividends, if and when declared by our Board, on a quarterly basis. The dividend to our common stockholders is expected to be calculated based on post-tax Adjusted Earnings allocated to us and generated over the fiscal quarter ending prior to the record date for the dividend. No assurance can be made, however, that a dividend will be paid each quarter.

The declaration, payment, timing and amount of any future dividends payable by us will be at the sole discretion of our Board. We are a holding company, with no direct operations, and therefore we are able to pay dividends only from our available cash on hand and funds received from distributions from BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo. Our ability to pay dividends may also be limited by regulatory considerations as well as by covenants contained in financing or other agreements. In addition, under Delaware law, dividends may be payable only out of surplus, which is our net assets minus our capital (as defined under Delaware law), or, if we have no surplus, out of our net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year. Accordingly, any unanticipated accounting, tax, regulatory or other charges against net income may adversely affect our ability to declare and pay dividends. While we intend to declare and pay dividends quarterly, there can be no assurance that our Board will declare dividends at all or on a regular basis or that the amount of our dividends will not change.

#### Repurchase Program and 2019 Share Repurchases and Unit Purchases

Our Board of Directors and our Audit Committee have authorized repurchases of our Class A common stock and redemptions of BGC Holdings limited partnership interests or other equity interests in our subsidiaries, including from Cantor, our executive officers, other employees, partners and others, including Cantor employees and partners. Most recently, on August 1, 2018, our Board of Directors and Audit Committee again renewed and increased the authorized repurchases of stock or units, including from Cantor employees and partners to \$300 million. As of December 31, 2019, we had approximately \$256.7 million remaining under this authorization and may continue to actively make repurchases or purchases, or cease to make such repurchases or purchases, from time to time.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, we repurchased 0.2 million shares of our Class A common stock at an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$1.2 million for an average price of \$5.30 per share.

We did not repurchase any shares of our Class A common stock during the fourth quarter of 2019.

#### Certain Definitions

We use non-GAAP financial measures that differ from the most directly comparable measures calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Non-GAAP financial measures used by the Company include "Adjusted Earnings before noncontrolling interests and taxes", which is used interchangeably with "pre-tax Adjusted Earnings"; "Post-tax Adjusted Earnings to fully diluted shareholders", which is used interchangeably with "post-tax Adjusted Earnings"; "Adjusted EBITDA"; and "Liquidity". The definitions of these terms are below.

#### Adjusted Earnings Defined

BGC uses non-GAAP financial measures, including "Adjusted Earnings before noncontrolling interests and taxes" and "Post-tax Adjusted Earnings to fully diluted shareholders", which are supplemental measures of operating results used by management to evaluate the financial performance of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries. BGC believes that Adjusted Earnings best reflect the operating earnings generated by the Company on a consolidated basis and are the earnings which management considers when managing its business.



As compared with “Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes” and “Net income (loss) from continuing operations for fully diluted shares”, both prepared in accordance with GAAP, Adjusted Earnings calculations primarily exclude certain non-cash items and other expenses that generally do not involve the receipt or outlay of cash by the Company and/or which do not dilute existing stockholders. In addition, Adjusted Earnings calculations exclude certain gains and charges that management believes do not best reflect the ordinary results of BGC. Adjusted Earnings is calculated by taking the most comparable GAAP measures and adjusting for certain items with respect to compensation expenses, non-compensation expenses, and other income, as discussed below.

## **Calculations of Compensation Adjustments for Adjusted Earnings and Adjusted EBITDA**

### **Treatment of Equity-Based Compensation Line Item for Adjusted Earnings and Adjusted EBITDA**

The Company’s Adjusted Earnings and Adjusted EBITDA measures exclude all GAAP charges included in the line item “Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU’s” (or “equity-based compensation” for purposes of defining the Company’s non-GAAP results) as recorded on the Company’s GAAP Consolidated Statements of Operations and GAAP Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. These GAAP equity-based compensation charges reflect the following items:

- \* Charges with respect to grants of exchangeability, which reflect the right of holders of limited partnership units with no capital accounts, such as LPUs and PSUs, to exchange these units into shares of common stock, or into partnership units with capital accounts, such as HDUs, as well as cash paid with respect to taxes withheld or expected to be owed by the unit holder upon such exchange. The withholding taxes related to the exchange of certain non-exchangeable units without a capital account into either common shares or units with a capital account may be funded by the redemption of preferred units such as PPSUs.
- \* Charges with respect to preferred units. Any preferred units would not be included in the Company’s fully diluted share count because they cannot be made exchangeable into shares of common stock and are entitled only to a fixed distribution. Preferred units are granted in connection with the grant of certain limited partnership units that may be granted exchangeability or redeemed in connection with the grant of shares of common stock at ratios designed to cover any withholding taxes expected to be paid. This is an alternative to the common practice among public companies of issuing the gross amount of shares to employees, subject to cashless withholding of shares, to pay applicable withholding taxes.
- \* GAAP equity-based compensation charges with respect to the grant of an offsetting amount of common stock or partnership units with capital accounts in connection with the redemption of non-exchangeable units, including PSUs and LPUs.
- \* Charges related to amortization of RSUs and limited partnership units.
- \* Charges related to grants of equity awards, including common stock or partnership units with capital accounts.
- \* Allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU’s. Such allocations represent the pro-rata portion of post-tax GAAP earnings available to such unit holders.

The amounts of certain quarterly equity-based compensation charges are based upon the Company’s estimate of such expected charges during the annual period, as described further below under “Methodology for Calculating Adjusted Earnings Taxes.”

Virtually all of BGC’s key executives and producers have equity or partnership stakes in the Company and its subsidiaries and generally receive deferred equity or limited partnership units as part of their compensation. A significant percentage of BGC’s fully diluted shares are owned by its executives, partners and employees. The Company issues limited partnership units as well as other forms of equity-based compensation, including grants of exchangeability into shares of common stock, to provide liquidity to its employees, to align the interests of its employees and management with those of common stockholders, to help motivate and retain key employees, and to encourage a collaborative culture that drives cross-selling and revenue growth.

All share equivalents that are part of the Company’s equity-based compensation program, including REUs, PSUs, LPUs, HDUs, and other units that may be made exchangeable into common stock, as well as RSUs (which are recorded using the treasury stock method), are included in the fully diluted share count when issued or at the beginning of the subsequent quarter after the date of grant. Generally, limited partnership units other than preferred units are expected to be paid a pro-rata distribution based on BGC’s calculation of Adjusted Earnings per fully diluted share.

Compensation charges are also adjusted for certain other cash and non-cash items, including those related to the amortization of GFI employee forgivable loans granted prior to the closing of the January 11, 2016 back-end merger with GFI.

### **Certain Other Compensation-Related Adjustments for Adjusted Earnings**

BGC also excludes various other GAAP items that management views as not reflective of the Company's underlying performance in a given period from its calculation of Adjusted Earnings. These may include compensation-related items with respect to cost-saving initiatives, such as severance charges incurred in connection with headcount reductions as part of broad restructuring plans.

### **Calculation of Non-Compensation Adjustments for Adjusted Earnings**

Adjusted Earnings calculations may also exclude items such as:

- \* Non-cash GAAP charges related to the amortization of intangibles with respect to acquisitions;
- \* Acquisition related costs;
- \* Certain rent charges;
- \* Non-cash GAAP asset impairment charges; and
- \* Various other GAAP items that management views as not reflective of the Company's underlying performance in a given period, including non-compensation-related charges incurred as part of broad restructuring plans. Such GAAP items may include charges for exiting leases and/or other long-term contracts as part of cost-saving initiatives, as well as non-cash impairment charges related to assets, goodwill and/or intangibles created from acquisitions.

### **Calculation of Adjustments for Other (income) losses for Adjusted Earnings**

Adjusted Earnings calculations also exclude certain other non-cash, non-dilutive, and/or non-economic items, which may, in some periods, include:

- \* Gains or losses on divestitures;
- \* Fair value adjustment of investments;
- \* Certain other GAAP items, including gains or losses related to BGC's investments accounted for under the equity method; and
- \* Any unusual, one-time, non-ordinary, or non-recurring gains or losses.

### **Methodology for Calculating Adjusted Earnings Taxes**

Although Adjusted Earnings are calculated on a pre-tax basis, BGC also reports post-tax Adjusted Earnings to fully diluted shareholders. The Company defines post-tax Adjusted Earnings to fully diluted shareholders as pre-tax Adjusted Earnings reduced by the non-GAAP tax provision described below and net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest for Adjusted Earnings.

The Company calculates its tax provision for post-tax Adjusted Earnings using an annual estimate similar to how it accounts for its income tax provision under GAAP. To calculate the quarterly tax provision under GAAP, BGC estimates its full fiscal year GAAP income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and noncontrolling interests in subsidiaries and the expected inclusions and deductions for income tax purposes, including expected equity-based compensation during the annual period. The resulting annualized tax rate is applied to BGC's quarterly GAAP income (loss) from operations before income taxes and noncontrolling interests in subsidiaries. At the end of the annual period, the Company updates its estimate to reflect the actual tax amounts owed for the period.

To determine the non-GAAP tax provision, BGC first adjusts pre-tax Adjusted Earnings by recognizing any, and only, amounts for which a tax deduction applies under applicable law. The amounts include charges with respect to equity-based compensation; certain charges related to employee loan forgiveness; certain net operating loss carryforwards when taken for statutory purposes; and certain charges related to tax goodwill amortization. These adjustments may also reflect timing and measurement differences, including treatment of employee loans; changes in the value of units between the dates of grants of exchangeability and the date of actual unit exchange; variations in the value of certain deferred tax assets; and liabilities and the different timing of permitted deductions for tax under GAAP and statutory tax requirements.

After application of these adjustments, the result is the Company's taxable income for its pre-tax Adjusted Earnings, to which BGC then applies the statutory tax rates to determine its non-GAAP tax provision. BGC views the effective tax rate on pre-tax Adjusted Earnings as equal to the amount of its non-GAAP tax provision divided by the amount of pre-tax Adjusted Earnings.

Generally, the most significant factor affecting this non-GAAP tax provision is the amount of charges relating to equity-based compensation. Because the charges relating to equity-based compensation are deductible in accordance with applicable tax laws, increases in such charges have the effect of lowering the Company's non-GAAP effective tax rate and thereby increasing its post-tax Adjusted Earnings.

BGC incurs income tax expenses based on the location, legal structure and jurisdictional taxing authorities of each of its subsidiaries. Certain of the Company's entities are taxed as U.S. partnerships and are subject to the Unincorporated Business Tax ("UBT") in New York City. Any U.S. federal and state income tax liability or benefit related to the partnership income or loss, with the exception of UBT, rests with the unit holders rather than with the partnership entity. The Company's consolidated financial statements include U.S. federal, state and local income taxes on the Company's allocable share of the U.S. results of operations. Outside of the U.S., BGC is expected to operate principally through subsidiary corporations subject to local income taxes. For these reasons, taxes for Adjusted Earnings are expected to be presented to show the tax provision the consolidated Company would expect to pay if 100 percent of earnings were taxed at global corporate rates.

### Calculations of Pre- and Post-Tax Adjusted Earnings per Share

BGC's pre- and post-tax Adjusted Earnings per share calculations assume either that:

- \* The fully diluted share count includes the shares related to any dilutive instruments, but excludes the associated expense, net of tax, when the impact would be dilutive; or
- \* The fully diluted share count excludes the shares related to these instruments, but includes the associated expense, net of tax.

The share count for Adjusted Earnings excludes certain shares and share equivalents expected to be issued in future periods but not yet eligible to receive dividends and/or distributions. Each quarter, the dividend payable to BGC's stockholders, if any, is expected to be determined by the Company's Board of Directors with reference to a number of factors, including post-tax Adjusted Earnings per share. BGC may also pay a pro-rata distribution of net income to limited partnership units, as well as to Cantor for its noncontrolling interest. The amount of this net income, and therefore of these payments per unit, would be determined using the above definition of Adjusted Earnings per share on a pre-tax basis.

The declaration, payment, timing and amount of any future dividends payable by the Company will be at the discretion of its Board of Directors using the fully diluted share count. For more information on any share count adjustments, see the table titled "Fully Diluted Weighted-Average Share Count under GAAP and for Adjusted Earnings from Continuing Operations" in the Company's most recent financial results press release.

### Management Rationale for Using Adjusted Earnings

BGC's calculation of Adjusted Earnings excludes the items discussed above because they are either non-cash in nature, because the anticipated benefits from the expenditures are not expected to be fully realized until future periods, or because the Company views results excluding these items as a better reflection of the underlying performance of BGC's ongoing operations. Management uses Adjusted Earnings in part to help it evaluate, among other things, the overall performance of the Company's business, to make decisions with respect to the Company's operations, and to determine the amount of dividends payable to common stockholders and distributions payable to holders of limited partnership units. Dividends payable to common stockholders and distributions payable to holders of limited partnership units are included within "Dividends to stockholders" and "Earnings distributions to limited partnership interests and noncontrolling interests," respectively, in our unaudited, condensed, consolidated statements of cash flows.

The term "Adjusted Earnings" should not be considered in isolation or as an alternative to GAAP net income (loss). The Company views Adjusted Earnings as a metric that is not indicative of liquidity, or the cash available to fund its operations, but rather as a performance measure. Pre- and post-tax Adjusted Earnings, as well as related measures, are not intended to replace the Company's presentation of its GAAP financial results. However, management believes that these measures help provide investors with a clearer understanding of BGC's financial performance and offer useful information to both management and investors regarding certain financial and business trends related to the Company's financial condition and results of operations. Management believes that the GAAP and Adjusted Earnings measures of financial performance should be considered together.

For more information regarding Adjusted Earnings, see the section in the Company's most recent financial results press release titled "Reconciliation of GAAP Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes to Adjusted Earnings from Continuing Operations and GAAP Fully Diluted EPS from Continuing Operations to Post-Tax Adjusted EPS from Continuing Operations", including the related footnotes, for details about how BGC's non-GAAP results are reconciled to those under GAAP.

### Adjusted EBITDA Defined

BGC also provides an additional non-GAAP financial performance measure, "Adjusted EBITDA", which it defines as GAAP "Net income (loss) from continuing operations available to common stockholders", adjusted to add back the following items:

- \* Provision (benefit) for income taxes;
- \* Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries;

- \* Interest expense;
- \* Fixed asset depreciation and intangible asset amortization;
- \* Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's;
- \* Impairment of long-lived assets;
- \* (Gains) losses on equity method investments; and
- \* Certain other non-cash GAAP items, such as non-cash charges of amortized rents incurred by the Company for its new U.K. based headquarters.

The Company's management believes that its Adjusted EBITDA measure is useful in evaluating BGC's operating performance, because the calculation of this measure generally eliminates the effects of financing and income taxes and the accounting effects of capital spending and acquisitions, which would include impairment charges of goodwill and intangibles created from acquisitions. Such items may vary for different companies for reasons unrelated to overall operating performance. As a result, the Company's management uses this measure to evaluate operating performance and for other discretionary purposes. BGC believes that Adjusted EBITDA is useful to investors to assist them in getting a more complete picture of the Company's financial results and operations.

Since BGC's Adjusted EBITDA is not a recognized measurement under GAAP, investors should use this measure in addition to GAAP measures of net income when analyzing BGC's operating performance. Because not all companies use identical EBITDA calculations, the Company's presentation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Furthermore, Adjusted EBITDA is not intended to be a measure of free cash flow or GAAP cash flow from operations because the Company's Adjusted EBITDA does not consider certain cash requirements, such as tax and debt service payments.

For more information regarding Adjusted EBITDA, see the section in the Company's most recent financial results press release titled "Reconciliation of GAAP Net Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations Available to Common Stockholders to Adjusted EBITDA from Continuing Operations", including the footnotes to the same, for details about how BGC's non-GAAP results are reconciled to those under GAAP.

#### **Timing of Outlook for Certain GAAP and Non-GAAP Items**

BGC anticipates providing forward-looking guidance for GAAP revenues and for certain non-GAAP measures from time to time. However, the Company does not anticipate providing an outlook for other GAAP results. This is because certain GAAP items, which are excluded from Adjusted Earnings and/or Adjusted EBITDA, are difficult to forecast with precision before the end of each period. The Company therefore believes that it is not possible for it to have the required information necessary to forecast GAAP results or to quantitatively reconcile GAAP forecasts to non-GAAP forecasts with sufficient precision without unreasonable efforts. For the same reasons, the Company is unable to address the probable significance of the unavailable information. The relevant items that are difficult to predict on a quarterly and/or annual basis with precision and may materially impact the Company's GAAP results include, but are not limited, to the following:

- \* Certain equity-based compensation charges that may be determined at the discretion of management throughout and up to the period-end;
- \* Unusual, one-time, non-ordinary, or non-recurring items;
- \* The impact of gains or losses on certain marketable securities, as well as any gains or losses related to associated mark-to-market movements and/or hedging. These items are calculated using period-end closing prices;
- \* Non-cash asset impairment charges, which are calculated and analyzed based on the period-end values of the underlying assets. These amounts may not be known until after period-end;
- \* Acquisitions, dispositions and/or resolutions of litigation, which are fluid and unpredictable in nature.

#### **Liquidity Defined**

BGC may also use a non-GAAP measure called "liquidity". The Company considers liquidity to be comprised of the sum of cash and cash equivalents, reverse repurchase agreements (if any), securities owned, and marketable securities, less securities lent out in securities loaned transactions and repurchase agreements (if any). The Company considers liquidity to be an important metric for determining the amount of cash that is available or that could be readily available to the Company on short notice.

For more information regarding Liquidity, see the section in the Company's most recent financial results press release titled "Liquidity Analysis from Continuing Operations", including any footnotes to the same, for details about how BGC's non-GAAP results are reconciled to those under GAAP.

## ITEM 6. SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth selected consolidated financial data for the last five years ended December 31, 2019. This selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with “Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying Notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Amounts in thousands, except per share data.

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2019	2018 <sup>1</sup>	2017 <sup>1</sup>	2016 <sup>1, 2, 3</sup>	2015 <sup>1, 2, 3, 4</sup>
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Commissions	\$ 1,645,818	\$ 1,511,522	\$ 1,334,383	\$ 1,136,248	\$ 1,122,982
Principal transactions	321,923	313,053	317,856	325,481	313,142
Total brokerage revenues	1,967,741	1,824,575	1,652,239	1,461,729	1,436,124
Fees from related parties	29,442	24,076	27,094	24,200	25,348
Data, software and post-trade	73,166	65,185	54,557	54,309	102,371
Interest income	18,319	14,404	14,557	8,896	9,132
Other revenues	15,563	9,570	2,504	5,177	8,686
Total revenues	2,104,231	1,937,810	1,750,951	1,554,311	1,581,661
<b>Expenses:</b>					
Compensation and employee benefits	1,127,911	1,001,623	950,477	858,120	925,905
Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's	165,612	205,070	233,241	155,057	135,898
Total compensation and employee benefits	1,293,523	1,206,693	1,183,718	1,013,177	1,061,803
Other expenses	728,083	609,145	594,148	513,194	604,248
Total expenses	2,021,606	1,815,838	1,777,866	1,526,371	1,666,051
<b>Other income (losses), net:</b>					
Gain (loss) on divestiture and sale of investments	18,421	—	561	7,044	394,347
Gains (losses) on equity method investments	4,115	7,377	4,627	3,543	2,597
Other income (loss)	32,953	50,468	25,863	81,934	123,168
Total other income (losses), net	55,489	57,845	31,051	92,521	520,112
Income (loss) from operations before income taxes	138,114	179,817	4,136	120,461	435,722
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	53,171	76,120	92,772	56,339	127,263
Consolidated net income (loss) from continuing operations	84,943	103,697	(88,636)	64,122	308,459
Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	176,169	170,365	189,716	9,698
Consolidated net income (loss)	84,943	279,866	81,729	253,838	318,157
Less: Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	29,236	29,993	36,167	70,005	158,121
Less: Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	—	52,353	(5,913)	(1,189)	77
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	\$ 197,520	\$ 51,475	\$ 185,022	\$ 159,959
<b>Per share data:</b>					
Basic earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.23	\$ (0.43)	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.62
Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.23	\$ (0.43)	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.59
Basic weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	344,332	322,141	287,378	277,073	243,460
Fully diluted weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	524,550	323,844	287,378	277,073	286,322
Dividends declared per share of common stock	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.72	\$ 0.70	\$ 0.62	\$ 0.54
Dividends declared and paid per share of common stock	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.72	\$ 0.70	\$ 0.62	\$ 0.54
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 415,379	\$ 336,535	\$ 513,306	\$ 468,986	\$ 451,598
Total assets	\$ 3,916,120	\$ 3,432,757	\$ 5,429,712	\$ 5,047,586	\$ 4,783,324
Notes payable and other borrowings	\$ 1,142,687	\$ 763,548	\$ 575,029	\$ 965,767	\$ 840,877
Total liabilities	\$ 3,148,745	\$ 2,544,877	\$ 4,243,556	\$ 3,361,469	\$ 3,139,644
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 685,826	\$ 768,373	\$ 633,886	\$ 1,183,560	\$ 893,972

- Financial results have been retrospectively adjusted as a result of the Spin-Off to reflect Newmark through November 30, 2018 as discontinued operations for all periods presented.
- Amounts include the gain related to the earn-out associated with the NASDAQ transaction. During the third quarter of 2017, the Company transferred the right to receive the Nasdaq earn-out payments to Newmark.
- Financial results have been retrospectively adjusted to include the financial results of Lucera.
- Amounts include gains related to the Company's sale of all of the equity interests in the entities that made up the Trayport business to Intercontinental Stock Exchange, Inc. on December 11, 2015.

## ITEM 7.MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion of BGC Partners’ financial condition and results of operations should be read together with BGC Partners’ consolidated financial statements and notes to those statements, as well as the cautionary statements relating to forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Exchange Act, included in this report.

This discussion summarizes the significant factors affecting our results of operations and financial condition as of and during the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017. This discussion is provided to increase the understanding of, and should be read in conjunction with, our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this report.

### OVERVIEW AND BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT

We are a leading global brokerage and financial technology company servicing the global financial markets.

Through brands including BGC®, GFI®, Sunrise™, Besso™, Ed Broking®, Poten & Partners™ and RP Martin™, among others, our businesses specialize in the brokerage of a broad range of products, including fixed income such as government bonds, corporate bonds, and other debt instruments, as well as related interest rate derivatives and credit derivatives. We also broker products across FX, equities, energy and commodities, insurance, and futures. Our businesses also provide a wide variety of services, including trade execution, brokerage services, clearing, trade compression, post-trade, information, and other back-office services to a broad assortment of financial and non-financial institutions. Our integrated platform is designed to provide flexibility to customers with regard to price discovery, execution and processing of transactions, and enables them to use Voice, Hybrid, or in many markets, Fully Electronic brokerage services in connection with transactions executed either OTC or through an exchange. Through our Fenics® group of electronic brands, we offer a number of market infrastructure and connectivity services, Fully Electronic marketplaces, and the Fully Electronic brokerage of certain products that also may trade via Voice and Hybrid execution. The full suite of Fenics® offerings include market data and related information services, Fully Electronic brokerage, compression and other post-trade services, analytics related to financial instruments and markets, and other financial technology solutions. Fenics® brands operate under the names Fenics®, BGC Trader™, CreditMatch®, Fenics MD™, BGC Market Data™, kACE2®, EMBonds®, Capitalab®, Swaptioniser®, CBID® and Lucera®.

We previously offered real estate services through our publicly traded subsidiary, Newmark (NASDAQ: NMRK). On November 30, 2018, we completed the Spin-Off of Newmark (see “Newmark IPO, Separation Transaction and Spin-Off” for more information).

BGC, BGC Partners, BGC Trader, GFI, GFI Ginga, CreditMatch, Fenics, Fenics.com, Sunrise Brokers, Besso, Ed Broking, Poten & Partners, RP Martin, kACE2, EMBonds, Capitalab, Swaptioniser, CBID and Lucera are trademarks/service marks, and/or registered trademarks/service marks of BGC Partners, Inc. and/or its affiliates.

Our customers include many of the world’s largest banks, broker-dealers, investment banks, trading firms, hedge funds, governments, corporations, and investment firms. We have dozens of offices globally in major markets including New York and London, as well as in Bahrain, Beijing, Bermuda, Bogotá, Brisbane, Buenos Aires, Chicago, Copenhagen, Dubai, Dublin, Frankfurt, Geneva, Hong Kong, Houston, Istanbul, Johannesburg, Madrid, Melbourne, Mexico City, Moscow, Nyon, Paris, Rio de Janeiro, Santiago, São Paulo, Seoul, Shanghai, Singapore, Sydney, Tel Aviv, Tokyo and Toronto.

As of December 31, 2019, we had over 2,900 brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel across our businesses.

#### *Newmark IPO, Separation and Spin-Off*

On December 13, 2017, prior to the Newmark IPO, pursuant to the Separation and Distribution Agreement, we transferred substantially all of the assets and liabilities relating to our Real Estate Services business to Newmark. In connection with the Separation, Newmark assumed certain indebtedness and made a proportional distribution of interests in Newmark Holdings to holders of interests in BGC Holdings.

In December 2017, Newmark completed its IPO of an aggregate of 23 million shares of Newmark Class A common stock. Prior to the Newmark IPO, Newmark was our wholly owned subsidiary.

On November 30, 2018, we completed the Spin-Off of the shares of Newmark Class A and Class B common stock held by us to our stockholders as of the close of business on the Record Date through a special pro-rata stock dividend pursuant to which shares of Newmark Class A common stock held by BGC were distributed to holders of BGC Class A common stock and shares of Newmark Class B common stock held by BGC were distributed to holders of BGC Class B common stock (which holders of BGC Class B common stock were Cantor and another entity controlled by our CEO, Howard W. Lutnick). Following the Spin-Off, BGC no longer holds any shares of Newmark.

For more information about these transactions, see Note 1—“Organization and Basis of Presentation” to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### ***GFI Merger***

On January 12, 2016, we completed our acquisition of GFI, a leading intermediary and provider of trading technologies and support services to the global OTC and listed markets, via the GFI Merger. GFI serves institutional clients in operating electronic and hybrid markets for cash and derivative products across multiple asset classes.

### ***Nasdaq Transaction***

On June 28, 2013, we completed the sale of certain assets to Nasdaq, which purchased certain assets and assumed certain liabilities from us and our affiliates, including the eSpeed brand name and various assets comprising the Fully Electronic portion of our benchmark on-the-run U.S. Treasury brokerage, market data and co-location service businesses, for cash consideration of \$750 million paid at closing, plus an earn-out of up to 14,883,705 shares of Nasdaq common stock to be paid ratably in each of the fifteen years following the closing in which the consolidated gross revenue of Nasdaq is equal to or greater than \$25 million. During the third quarter of 2017, the Company transferred the right to receive earn-out payments from Nasdaq to Newmark. Following the Spin-Off, the right to receive earn-out payments from Nasdaq remains with Newmark.

As a result of the sale of eSpeed, we only sold our on-the-run benchmark 2-, 3-, 5-, 7-, 10-, and 30-year Fully Electronic trading platform for U.S. Treasury Notes and Bonds. We continue to offer Voice brokerage for on-the-run U.S. Treasuries, as well as across various other products in rates, credit, FX, market data and software solutions. As we continue to focus our efforts on converting Voice and Hybrid desks to Fully Electronic execution, our e-businesses and revenues from inter-company data, software, and post-trade services, have continued to grow their revenues.

Going forward, we expect these businesses to become an even more valuable part of BGC as they continue to grow.

### ***Fully Electronic (Fenics) and Hybrid Execution***

For the purposes of this document and subsequent SEC filings, all of our Fully Electronic businesses are referred to as Fenics. The Fenics business includes our group of electronic brands offering a number of market infrastructure and connectivity services, Fully Electronic marketplaces, and the Fully Electronic brokerage of certain products that also may trade via Voice and Hybrid execution. The full suite of Fenics offerings include market data and related information services, Fully Electronic brokerage, compression and other post-trade services, analytics related to financial instruments and markets, and other financial technology solutions.

Historically, our technology-based product growth has led to higher margins and greater profits over time for exchanges and wholesale financial intermediaries alike, even if overall Company revenues remain consistent. This is largely because automated and electronic trading efficiency allows the same number of employees to manage a greater volume of trades as the marginal cost of incremental trading activity falls. Over time, the conversion of exchange-traded and OTC markets to Fully Electronic trading has also led, on average, to volumes increasing by enough to offset commission declines, and thus often to similar or higher overall revenues. We have been a pioneer in creating and encouraging Hybrid and Fully Electronic execution, and we continually work with our customers to expand such trading across more asset classes and geographies.

Outside of U.S. Treasuries and spot FX, the banks and financial firms that dominate the OTC markets had, until recent years, generally been hesitant in adopting electronically traded products. However, the banks, broker-dealers, and other professional trading firms are now much more active in Hybrid and Fully Electronically traded markets across various OTC products, including credit derivative indices, FX derivatives, non-U.S. sovereign bonds, corporate bonds, and interest rate derivatives. These electronic markets have grown as a percentage of overall industry volumes for the past few years as firms like BGC have invested in the kinds of technology favored by our customers. Regulation in Asia, Europe and the U.S. regarding banking, capital markets, and OTC derivatives has accelerated the adoption of Fully Electronic execution, and we expect this to continue. We also believe that new clients, beyond our large bank customer base, will primarily transact electronically across our Fenics platform.

The combination of more market acceptance of Hybrid and Fully Electronic execution and our competitive advantage in terms of technology and experience has contributed to our strong gains in electronically traded products. We continue to invest in Hybrid and Fully Electronic technology broadly across our product categories, not only launching existing product pools but also launching new platforms with market leading protocols and functionality, which we believe will be game changing in the sector. Fenics has exhibited strong growth over the past several years, and we believe that this growth has outpaced the wholesale brokerage industry as a whole. We expect this trend to accelerate as we convert more of our Voice and Hybrid brokerage into Fully Electronic brokerage across our Fenics platform.

We expect to benefit from the secular trend towards electronic trading, increased demand for market data, and the need for increased automation and post-trade services. We continue to onboard new customers as the opportunities created by electronic and algorithmic trading continue to transform our industry. We continue to roll out our next-gen Fenics brokerage platforms across more products and geographies with the goal of seamlessly integrating Voice liquidity with customer electronic orders either by a graphical user interface or application programming interface, and we expect to have continued success converting Voice/Hybrid desks over time as we roll out these platforms across more products and geographies.

We have continued to invest in our new Fenics stand-alone Fully Electronic offerings, which currently include:

- Fenics GO, our new electronic trading platform, which provides live, real-time and tradeable two-way electronic liquidity for exchange-listed futures and options, such as Eurex EURO STOXX 50 Index Options, NIKKEI 225, and related Delta One strategies. Fenics GO recently added Citadel Securities, who joined IMC, Maven Securities, and Optiver as electronic liquidity providers;

- Fenics UST, which generated volume growth of approximately 230% year-on-year in December 2019. This compares with a decline of 18% for overall primary dealer U.S. Treasury volumes. Primary dealer volumes are based on data from the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association. Over the same timeframe, Fenics UST increased its market share of CLOB trading from approximately 2% to nearly 10% and is now the second largest CLOB platform for U.S. Treasuries. CLOB market share is based on data from Greenwich Associates for the U.S. Treasury volumes of Fenics UST, CME BrokerTec, Nasdaq Fixed Income, and Dealerweb. Including these CLOB platforms as well as the volumes of platforms using other fully electronic U.S. Treasury trading protocols, Fenics UST increased its market share from 1.3% to 5.4% year-on-year in December 2019, per Greenwich Associates.
- Our expanded Fenics FX platforms, including MidFX, Spot, FX Options, and non-deliverable and FX forwards;
- Lucera, which is our software-defined network, offering the trading community direct connectivity to each other; and
- Capitalab's Nikkei 225 options compression service, which is in partnership with the Singapore Exchange.

Collectively, our newer Fenics offerings, such as the five listed above, are not yet fully up to scale, and are not yet generating significant revenues. The net loss relating to investment in these new products and services was more than \$55 million and \$30 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Looking ahead, we expect the net loss relating to these investments in Fenics offerings to improve by \$15 million in 2020 and for the net loss to be approximately \$40 million, and for these newer businesses to break even during 2021. Over time, we expect these new products and services to become profitable, high-margin businesses as their scale and revenues increase, all else equal. We believe that our newer Fenics offerings have created significant shareholder value.

As we continue to focus our efforts on converting Voice and Hybrid desks to Fully Electronic execution, net revenues in our higher margin Fully Electronic businesses across brokerage, data, software, and post-trade increased 12.2% to \$73.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. Going forward, we expect Fenics to become an even more valuable part of BGC as it continues to grow. We continue to analyze how to optimally configure our Voice/Hybrid and Fully Electronic businesses.

### ***Possible Restructuring***

Before our first quarter 2020 earnings call, we expect to submit a proposal to the Board and relevant committees with respect to converting our partnership into a corporation. Our current target is to be positioned to begin executing a conversion around the end of the third quarter of 2020, and expect to complete the execution around year end 2020. Any such restructuring would be subject to tax, accounting, regulatory, and other considerations and approvals.

### ***Impact of ASC 606 on Results***

From 2014 through 2016, the FASB issued several accounting standard updates, which together comprise ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. Beginning in the first quarter of 2018, the Company began recording its financial results to conform to ASC 606. ASC 606 does not currently materially impact the results of BGC. The consolidated Company has elected to adopt the guidance using the modified retrospective approach to ASC 606, under which the consolidated Company applied the new standard only to new contracts initiated on or after January 1, 2018 and recorded the transition adjustments as part of "Total equity".

### **Financial Services Industry**

The financial services industry has grown historically due to several factors. One factor was the increasing use of derivatives to manage risk or to take advantage of the anticipated direction of a market by allowing users to protect gains and/or guard against losses in the price of underlying assets without having to buy or sell the underlying assets. Derivatives are often used to mitigate the risks associated with interest rates, equity ownership, changes in the value of FX, credit defaults by corporate and sovereign debtors and changes in the prices of commodity products. Over this same timeframe, demand from financial institutions, financial services intermediaries and large corporations have increased volumes in the wholesale derivatives market, thereby increasing the business opportunity for financial intermediaries.

Another key factor in the historical growth of the financial services industry has been the increase in the number of new financial products. As market participants and their customers strive to mitigate risk, new types of equity and fixed income securities, futures, options and other financial instruments have been developed. Most of these new securities and derivatives were not immediately ready for more liquid and standardized electronic markets, and generally increased the need for trading and required broker-assisted execution.

Due largely to the impacts of the global financial crises of 2008-2009, our businesses had faced more challenging market conditions from 2009 until the second half of 2016. Accommodative monetary policies were enacted by several major central banks, including the Federal Reserve, Bank of England, Bank of Japan and the European Central Bank, in response to the global financial crises. These policies have resulted in historically low levels of volatility and interest rates across many of the financial markets in which we operate. The global credit markets also faced structural issues, such as increased bank capital requirements under Basel III. Consequently, these factors contributed to lower trading volumes in our rates and credit asset classes across most geographies in which we operated.



Since mid-2016, the overall financial services industry has benefited from sustained economic growth, a lower unemployment rate, higher consumer spending, the modification or repeal of certain U.S. regulations, and higher investment income. In addition, the secular trend towards digitalization and electrification within the industry has contributed to higher overall volumes and transaction count in Fully Electronic execution. Looking ahead, concerns about the future trade relationship between the U.K. and the EU after Brexit, a slowdown in global growth driven by the outbreak of coronavirus in China, and an increase in trade protectionism are tempered by expectations of monetary and fiscal stimulus.

### ***Brexit***

On June 23, 2016, the U.K. held a referendum regarding continued membership in the EU. The exit from the EU is commonly referred to as Brexit. The Brexit vote passed by 51.9% to 48.1%. The U.K. subsequently formally left the EU on January 31, 2020, but its relationship with the bloc will remain in a transition period until December 31, 2020. During this period, the U.K. will, with some exceptions, remain subject to EU law. It will also maintain access to the EU's single market. If both the U.K. and the EU agree, this transition period may be extended once by up to two years, meaning it could remain in place until December 31, 2022. Such an extension must, however, be agreed upon before July 1, 2020. The U.K. government has ruled out any extension to the transition period and has legislated for a commitment not to agree to any extension. The government would then only be able to reverse that provision through new legislation.

The U.K. and EU are currently negotiating a trade deal which, once signed, should determine the new bilateral trade relationship going forward. Given the short time period involved, it is not certain that such trade deal will be sufficiently comprehensive to encompass financial services. In case no new trade deal (or one incorporating financial services) is in place by the end of the transition period, absent mitigating legislative measures by individual EU member states, the trade relationship between the U.K. and the EU would be solely based on World Trade Organization terms. This could hinder current levels of mutual market access. While other trade deals are being considered, for example between the U.K. and the U.S., these may also prove challenging to negotiate and are unlikely to replace or compensate for a reduction, if any, in U.K. and EU trade at least in the short term. Further, the terms of a U.K. and EU trade deal may adversely impact the negotiation and terms of such other deals and vice versa.

Given the current uncertainty around the future trade relationship and/or the length of the transition period, the consequences for the economies of the U.K. and the EU member states as a result of the U.K.'s withdrawal from the EU are unknown and unpredictable. Given the lack of comparable precedent, it is unclear what the broader macro-economic and financial implications the U.K. leaving the EU with no agreements in place would have.

This uncertainty could adversely impact investor confidence which could result in additional market volatility. Historically, elevated volatility has often led to increased volumes in the Financial Services markets in which we broker, which could be beneficial for our businesses. At other times, increased volatility has led to many market participants curtailing trading activity. Furthermore, any future trade deal might lead to a fragmented regulatory environment, which could increase the costs of our operations and loss of existing levels of cross-border market access. While we have implemented plans to ensure continuity of service in Europe and continue to have regulated entities and offices in place in many of the major European markets in order to mitigate certain risks and uncertainties created by political negotiations between the U.K. and EU, these and other risks and uncertainties could have a material adverse effect on our customers, counterparties, businesses, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Regulation***

See "Regulation" included in Part I, Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information related to our regulatory environment.

### ***Industry Consolidation***

In recent years, there has been significant consolidation among the interdealer-brokers and wholesale brokers with which we compete. In addition to our 2015 acquisition of GFI, Tullett and ICAP announced in November 2015 an agreement whereby Tullett would purchase the vast majority of ICAP's global Voice/Hybrid broking, as well as portions of its information businesses. Following the completion of this deal in December 2016, ICAP changed its corporate name to NEX, and Tullett changed its name to TP ICAP plc. CME announced in March 2018 that it had agreed to acquire NEX and completed the acquisition in November 2018. We expect to continue to compete with the electronic markets, post-trade and information businesses of NEX, that are part of CME now, through the various offerings on our Fenics platform. We will also continue to compete with TP ICAP across various Voice/Hybrid brokerage marketplaces as well as via Fenics. There has also been significant consolidation among smaller non-public wholesale brokers, including our acquisitions of RP Martin, Heat Energy Group, Remate Lince and Sunrise Brokers Group. We view the recent consolidation in the industry favorably, as we expect it to provide additional operating leverage to our businesses in the future.

### ***Growth Drivers***

As a wholesale intermediary in the financial services industry, our businesses are driven primarily by overall industry volumes in the markets in which we broker, the size and productivity of our front-office headcount (including brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel), regulatory issues, and the percentage of our revenues we are able to generate by Fully Electronic means.

Below is a brief analysis of the market and industry volumes for some of our products, including our overall Hybrid and Fully Electronic execution activities.

### ***Overall Market Volumes and Volatility***

Volume is driven by a number of factors, including the level of issuance for financial instruments, price volatility of financial instruments, macro-economic conditions, creation and adoption of new products, regulatory environment, and the introduction and adoption of new trading technologies. Historically, increased price volatility has often increased the demand for hedging instruments, including many of the cash and derivative products that we broker.

Rates volumes in particular are influenced by market volumes and, in certain instances, volatility. Historically low and negative interest rates across the globe have significantly reduced the overall trading appetite for rates products. As a result of central bank policies and actions, as well as continued expectations of low inflation rates, many sovereign bonds continue to trade at or close to negative yields, especially in real terms. In addition, also weighing on yields and rates volumes are global central bank quantitative easing programs. The programs depress rates volumes because they entail central banks buying government securities or other securities in the open market — particularly longer-dated instruments — in an effort to promote increased lending and liquidity and bring down long-term interest rates. When central banks hold these instruments, they tend not to trade or hedge, thus lowering rates volumes across cash and derivatives markets industry-wide. Major central banks such as the U.S. Federal Reserve, ECB, Bank of Japan, Bank of England, and Swiss National Bank continue to maintain historically low interest rates through quantitative easing programs, keeping key short-term interest rates low, or a combination of both. Even with the Federal Reserve unwind, the overall dollar value of balance sheets of the G-4 (the U.S., Eurozone, Japan, and U.K.) is expected to remain high as a percentage of G-4 GDP over the near term. Largely as a result of quantitative easing and expectations of continued low inflation, the yield on Germany's 10-year bond was (0.19)% and the yield on Japan's 10-year bond was (0.02)% as of the end of the fourth quarter of 2019.

Additional factors have weighed down market volumes in the products we broker. For example, the Basel III accord, implemented in late 2010 by the G-20 central banks, is a global regulatory framework on bank capital adequacy, stress testing and market liquidity risk that was developed with the intention of making banks more stable in the wake of the financial crisis by increasing bank liquidity and reducing bank leverage. The accord, which is expected to be fully phased in as of January 1, 2022, has already required most large banks in G-20 nations to hold approximately three times as much Tier 1 capital as was required under the previous set of rules. These capital rules have made it more expensive for banks to hold non-sovereign debt assets on their balance sheets, and as a result, analysts say that banks have reduced their proprietary trading activity in corporate and asset-backed fixed income securities as well as in various other OTC cash and derivative instruments. We believe that this has further reduced overall market exposure and industry volumes in many of the products we broker, particularly in credit.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, industry volumes were generally mixed year-over-year across fixed income, and higher for commodities, while FX and equities industry volumes were generally lower. Below is an expanded discussion of the volume and growth drivers of our various brokerage product categories.

### ***Rates Volumes and Volatility***

Our rates business is influenced by a number of factors, including global sovereign issuances, secondary trading and the hedging of these sovereign debt instruments. The amount of global sovereign debt outstanding remains high by historical standards, and the level of secondary trading and related hedging activity was mixed during 2019. In addition, according to Bloomberg and the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, the average daily volume of various U.S. Treasuries, excluding Treasury bills, among primary dealers was 7% higher in 2019 as compared to a year earlier. Additionally, interest rate derivative volumes were down 13% and up 4% at ICE and the CME, respectively, all according to company press releases. In comparison, our revenue from Fenics Fully Electronic rates increased 13.7%, while our overall rates revenues were up 8.2% as compared to a year earlier to \$594.9 million.

Our rates revenues, like the revenues for most of our products, are not fully dependent on market volumes and, therefore, do not always fluctuate consistently with industry metrics. This is largely because our Voice, Hybrid, and Fully Electronic desks in rates often have volume discounts built into their price structure, which results in our rates revenues being less volatile than the overall industry volumes.

Overall, analysts and economists expect the absolute level of sovereign debt outstanding to remain at elevated levels for the foreseeable future as governments finance their future deficits and roll over their sizable existing debt. Meanwhile, economists expect that the effects of various forms of quantitative easing undertaken by the various major central banks over the past several years will continue to negatively impact financial market volumes, as economic growth remains weak in most OECD countries. As a result, we expect long-term tailwinds in our rates business from continuing high levels of government debt, but continued near-term headwinds due to the current low interest rate environment and continued accommodative monetary policies globally.

### ***FX Volumes and Volatility***

Global FX volumes were generally lower during 2019. Spot FX volumes at CME, Refinitiv (formerly the Financial & Risk business of Thomson Reuters), and EBS (CME formerly NEX) were down 14%, flat, and down 17%, respectively. In comparison, our overall FX revenues decreased by 6.5% to \$370.3 million.

### ***Credit Volumes***

The cash portion of our credit business is impacted by the level of global corporate bond issuance, while both the cash and credit derivatives sides of this business are impacted by sovereign and corporate issuance. The global credit derivative market turnover has declined over the last few years due to the introduction of rules and regulations around the clearing of credit derivatives in the U.S. and elsewhere, along with non-uniform regulation across different geographies. In addition, many of our large bank customers continue to reduce their inventory of bonds and other credit products in order to comply with Basel III and other international financial regulations. During 2019, primary dealer average daily volume for corporate bonds (excluding commercial paper) was up by 11% according to Bloomberg and the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. Total notional traded credit derivatives as reported by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association — a reflection of the OTC derivatives market — were down by 12%, from a year earlier. In comparison, our overall credit revenues were up by 5.0% to \$306.7 million.

### ***Energy and Commodities***

Energy and commodities volumes were generally higher during 2019 compared with the year earlier. According to the Futures Industry Association, the total contracts traded in energy and commodities futures were up 14% in 2019 compared to the previous year. Similarly, total contracts traded in energy and commodities options were up 16% over the same period. In comparison, BGC's energy and commodities revenues increased by 25.6% to \$286.6 million, which was driven by the acquisitions of Poten & Partners and Ginga Petroleum, as well as organic growth, and partially offset by the sale of CSC.

### ***Equities, Insurance, and Other Asset Classes***

Global equity volumes were generally down during 2019. Research from Raymond James indicates that the average daily volumes of U.S. cash equities and U.S. options were down 4% and 5%, respectively, from a year ago. Over the same timeframe, average daily volumes of European cash equities were down 18% (in notional value), while Eurex average daily volumes of equity derivatives were up 4%. Our overall revenues from equities, insurance, and other asset classes increased by 14.3% to \$409.2 million, which was driven by the acquisition of Ed Broking.

For the three and twelve months ended December 31, 2019, insurance brokerage revenues increased by 185.6% and 126.0% to \$43.3 million and \$155.8 million, respectively. Including interest income, total revenues associated with insurance brokerage increased by 186.5% and 127.7% to \$44.0 million and \$158.0 million, respectively, for the three and twelve months ended December 31, 2019.

Our overall insurance brokerage business now includes Ed Broking, as well as our newly acquired aviation and space insurance brokerage business, whose producers are not yet generating meaningful revenue. Therefore, these newer insurance businesses are not yet up to scale. The pre-tax loss relating to our insurance brokerage business was \$9.7 million and \$18.0 million for the three and twelve months ended December 31, 2019, respectively. The corresponding prior year periods had a pre-tax loss of \$2.8 million and pre-tax income of \$5.3 million for the three and twelve months ended December 31, 2018, respectively.

We currently expect our overall insurance brokerage business to operate around breakeven for the next two years as we seek to double this division's current revenues. We also expect our overall investment to turn profitable and deliver margins in excess of 15% by 2022. This is similar to the trend in revenues and profitability of our former real estate services business, Newmark, over its first three years as part of BGC. We believe our insurance brokerage business is worth materially more than our investment and are actively considering ways to better express its value for the benefit of our investors.

### ***Summary of Results from Continuing Operations***

Our results from continuing operations exclude the results of Newmark for all periods due to the Spin-Off. During the year ended December 31, 2019, BGC's revenues increased 8.6%, to \$2,104.2 million. This growth was largely due to an increase in brokerage revenues, which were up by 7.8% to \$1,967.7 million. In addition, our data, software, and post-trade revenues increased by 12.2% from a year ago to \$73.2 million. Income from operations before income taxes decreased by \$41.7 million to \$138.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

## **FINANCIAL OVERVIEW**

### ***Revenues***

Our revenues are derived primarily from brokerage commissions charged for either agency or matched principal transactions, fees from related parties, fees charged for market data, analytics and post-trade products, fees from software solutions, and interest income.

## Brokerage

We earn revenues from our brokerage services on both an agency and matched principal basis. In agency transactions, we charge a commission for connecting buyers and sellers and assisting in the negotiation of the price and other material terms of the transaction. After all material terms of a transaction are agreed upon, we identify the buyer and seller to each other and leave them to settle the trade directly. Principal transaction revenues are primarily derived from matched principal transactions, whereby revenues are earned on the spread between the buy and the sell price of the brokered security, commodity or derivative. Customers either see the buy or sell price on a screen or are given this information over the phone. The brokerage fee is then added to the buy or sell price, which represents the spread we earn as principal transactions revenues. On a limited basis, we enter into unmatched principal transactions to facilitate a customer's execution needs for transactions initiated by such customers. We also provide market data products for selected financial institutions.

We offer our brokerage services in seven broad product categories: rates, credit, FX, energy & commodities, equities, insurance, and other asset classes. The chart below details brokerage revenues by product category and by Voice/Hybrid versus Fully Electronic (in thousands):

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>Brokerage revenue by product:</b>			
Rates	\$ 594,884	\$ 549,825	\$ 510,880
FX	370,318	396,256	324,386
Credit	306,713	292,171	284,551
Energy and commodities	286,584	228,199	204,016
Equities, insurance, and other asset classes	409,242	358,124	328,406
<b>Total brokerage revenues</b>	<b>\$ 1,967,741</b>	<b>\$ 1,824,575</b>	<b>\$ 1,652,239</b>
<b>Brokerage revenue by product (percentage):</b>			
Rates	30.2%	30.1%	30.9%
FX	18.8	21.7	19.6
Credit	15.6	16.0	17.2
Energy and commodities	14.6	12.6	12.4
Equities, insurance, and other asset classes	20.8	19.6	19.9
<b>Total brokerage revenues</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>
<b>Brokerage revenue by type:</b>			
Voice/Hybrid	\$ 1,763,114	\$ 1,628,653	\$ 1,483,945
Fully Electronic	204,627	195,922	168,294
<b>Total brokerage revenues</b>	<b>\$ 1,967,741</b>	<b>\$ 1,824,575</b>	<b>\$ 1,652,239</b>
<b>Brokerage revenue by type (percentage):</b>			
Voice/Hybrid	89.6%	89.3%	89.8%
Fully Electronic	10.4	10.7	10.2
<b>Total brokerage revenues</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

As the above table indicates, our brokerage operations in the rates product category produce a significant percentage of our total brokerage revenues. We expect that revenues from our rates product brokerage operations will increase in absolute terms, but decline as a percentage of our overall revenues as we continue to invest in expanding in other asset classes.

Our position as a leading wholesale financial broker is enhanced by our Hybrid brokerage platform. We believe that the more complex, less liquid markets on which we focus often require significant amounts of personal and attentive service from our brokers. In more mature markets, we offer Fully Electronic execution capabilities to our customers through our platforms, including Fenics and BGC Trader. Our Hybrid platform allows our customers to trade on a Voice, Hybrid or, where available, Fully Electronic basis, regardless of whether the trade is OTC or exchange-based, and to benefit from the experience and market intelligence of our worldwide brokerage network. Our electronic capabilities include clearing, settlement, post-trade, and other back-office services as well as straight-through processing for our customers across several products. Furthermore, we benefit from the operational leverage in our Fully Electronic platform. We believe our Hybrid brokerage approach provides a competitive advantage over competitors who do not offer this full range of technology.

## Rates

Our rates business is focused on government debt, futures and currency, and both listed and OTC interest rate derivatives, which are among the largest, most global and most actively traded markets. The main drivers of these markets are global macroeconomic forces such as growth, inflation, government budget policies and new issuances.

### *Credit*

We provide our brokerage services in a wide range of credit instruments, including asset-backed securities, convertible bonds, corporate bonds, credit derivatives and high yield bonds.

### *FX*

The FX market is one of the largest financial markets in the world. FX transactions can either be undertaken in the spot market, in which one currency is sold and another is bought, or in the derivative market in which future settlement of the identical underlying currencies are traded. We provide full execution OTC brokerage services in most major currencies, including all G8 currencies, emerging market, cross and exotic options currencies.

### *Energy and Commodities*

We provide brokerage services for most widely traded energy and commodities products, including futures and OTC products covering, refined and crude oil, liquid natural gas, coal, electricity, gold and other precious metals, base metals, emissions, and soft commodities. We also provide brokerage services associated with the shipping of certain energy and commodities products.

### *Equities, Insurance, and Other Asset Classes*

We provide brokerage services in a range of markets for equity products, including cash equities, equity derivatives (both listed and OTC), equity index futures and options on equity products as well as insurance products.

### *Fees from Related Parties*

We earn fees from related parties for technology services and software licenses and for certain administrative and back-office services we provide to affiliates, particularly from Cantor. These administrative and back-office services include office space, utilization of fixed assets, accounting services, operational support, human resources, legal services and information technology.

### *Data, software and post-trade*

Fenics Market Data is a supplier of real-time, tradable, indicative, end-of-day and historical market data. Our market data product suite includes fixed income, interest rate derivatives, credit derivatives, FX, FX options, money markets, energy and equity derivatives and structured market data products and services. The data are sourced from the Voice, Hybrid and Fully Electronic broking operations, as well as the market data operations, including BGC, GFI and RP Martin, among others. It is made available to financial professionals, research analysts and other market participants via direct data feeds and BGC-hosted FTP environments, as well as via information vendors such as Bloomberg, Thomson Reuters, ICE Data Services, QUICK Corp., and other select specialist vendors.

Through our software solutions business, we provide customized software to broaden distribution capabilities and provide electronic solutions to financial market participants. The software solutions business leverages our global infrastructure, software, systems, portfolio of intellectual property, and electronic trading expertise to provide customers with electronic marketplaces and exchanges and real-time auctions to enhance debt issuance and to customize trading interfaces. We take advantage of the scalability, flexibility and functionality of our electronic trading system to enable our customers to distribute products to their customers through online offerings and auctions, including private and reverse auctions, via our trading platform and global network. Using screen-based market solutions, customers are able to develop a marketplace, trade with their customers, issue debt, trade odd lots, access program trading interfaces and access our network and intellectual property. We provide option pricing and analysis tools that deliver price discovery that is supported with market data sourced from both our BGC and GFI trading systems.

In the fourth quarter of 2017, Capitalab completed its largest G-4 Interest Rates IMO to date with more than 15 participating counterparties. The service enabled these counterparties to multilaterally shrink delta, vega and curvature bilateral counterparty risks and significantly reduce both non-cleared and cleared initial margin at the Central Clearing Counterparty. In January of 2018, Capitalab executed the first combined compression cycle in Swaptions, Caps, Floors and cleared interest rate swaps due to its appointment as an Approved Compression Service Provider at LCH's SwapClear. In the second quarter of 2019, Capitalab launched its Nikkei 225 options compression service in partnership with the Singapore Exchange.

### *Interest Income*

We generate interest income primarily from the investment of our daily cash balances, interest earned on securities owned and reverse repurchase agreements. These investments and transactions are generally short-term in nature. We also earn interest income from employee loans, and we earn dividend income on certain marketable securities.

### *Other Revenues*

We earn other revenues from various sources, including underwriting and advisory fees.

## ***Expenses***

### ***Compensation and Employee Benefits***

The majority of our operating costs consist of cash and non-cash compensation expenses, which include base salaries, broker bonuses based on broker production, guaranteed bonuses, other discretionary bonuses, and all related employee benefits and taxes. Our employees consist of brokers, salespeople, executives and other administrative support. The majority of our brokers receive a base salary and a formula bonus based primarily on a pool of brokers' production for a particular product or sales desk, as well as on the individual broker's performance. Members of our sales force receive either a base salary or a draw on commissions. Less experienced salespeople typically receive base salaries and bonuses.

As part of our compensation plans, certain employees are granted LPU's in BGC Holdings which generally receive quarterly allocations of net income, that are cash distributed on a quarterly basis and generally contingent upon services being provided by the unit holders. As prescribed in U.S. GAAP guidance, the quarterly allocations of net income on such LPU's are reflected as a component of compensation expense under "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in our consolidated statements of operations.

Certain of these LPU's entitle the holders to receive post-termination payments equal to the notional amount in four equal yearly installments after the holder's termination. These limited partnership units are accounted for as post-termination liability awards under U.S. GAAP guidance, which requires that we record an expense for such awards based on the change in value at each reporting period and include the expense in our consolidated statements of operations as part of "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's." The liability for LPU's with a post-termination payout amount is included in "Accrued compensation" on our consolidated statements of financial condition.

Certain LPU's are granted exchangeability into our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis (subject to adjustment). At the time exchangeability is granted, the Company recognizes an expense based on the fair value of the award on that date, which is included in "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in our consolidated statements of operations.

In addition, Preferred Units are granted in connection with the grant of certain LPU's, such as PSU's, that may be granted exchangeability or redemption in connection with the grant of shares of common stock to cover the withholding taxes owed by the unit holder upon such exchange or redemption. This is an acceptable alternative to the common practice among public companies of issuing the gross amount of shares to employees, subject to cashless withholding of shares to pay applicable withholding taxes. Each quarter, the net profits of BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings are allocated to Preferred Units at a rate of either 0.6875% (which is 2.75% per calendar year) or such other amount as set forth in the award documentation. The Preferred Distribution is deducted before the calculation and distribution of the quarterly partnership distribution for the remaining partnership interests. The Preferred Units are not entitled to participate in partnership distributions other than with respect to the Preferred Distribution. Preferred Units may not be made exchangeable into our Class A common stock and are only entitled to the Preferred Distribution, and accordingly they are not included in our fully diluted share count. The quarterly allocations of net income on Preferred Units are reflected in compensation expense under "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in our consolidated statements of operations.

We have entered into various agreements with certain of our employees and partners, whereby these individuals receive loans which may be either wholly or in part repaid from the distribution earnings that the individual receives on their LPU's or may be forgiven over a period of time. The forgivable portion of these loans is recognized as compensation expense over the life of the loan. From time to time, we may also enter into agreements with employees and partners to grant bonus and salary advances or other types of loans. These advances and loans are repayable in the timeframes outlined in the underlying agreements.

In addition, we also enter into deferred compensation agreements with employees providing services to us. The costs associated with such plans are generally amortized over the period in which they vest. See Note 19—"Compensation" to our consolidated financial statements.

### ***Other Operating Expenses***

We have various other operating expenses. We incur leasing, equipment and maintenance expenses for our businesses worldwide. We also incur selling and promotion expenses, which include entertainment, marketing and travel-related expenses. We incur communication expenses for voice and data connections with our clients, clearing agents and general usage; professional and consulting fees for legal, audit and other special projects; and interest expense related to short-term operational funding needs, and notes payable and collateralized borrowings.

Primarily in the U.S., we pay fees to Cantor for performing certain administrative and other support services, including charges for occupancy of office space, utilization of fixed assets and accounting, operations, human resources, legal services and technology infrastructure support. Management believes that these charges are a reasonable reflection of the utilization of services rendered. However, the expenses for these services are not necessarily indicative of the expenses that would have been incurred if we had not obtained these services from Cantor. In addition, these charges may not reflect the costs of services we may receive from Cantor in the future. We incur commissions and floor brokerage fees for clearing, brokerage and other transactional expenses for clearing and settlement services. We also incur various other normal operating expenses.

### ***Other Income (Losses), Net***

#### ***Gain (Loss) on Divestiture and Sale of Investments***

Gain (Loss) on divestiture and sale of investments represent the gain or loss we recognize for the divestiture or sale of our investments.

#### ***Gains (Losses) on Equity Method Investments***

Gains (losses) on equity method investments represent our pro-rata share of the net gains (losses) on investments over which we have significant influence but which we do not control.

#### ***Other Income (Loss)***

Other Income (loss) is primarily comprised of gains or losses related to fair value adjustments on investments carried under the alternative method. Other Income (loss) also includes realized and unrealized gains or losses related to sales and mark-to-market adjustments on Marketable securities and any related hedging transactions when applicable. Acquisition-related fair value adjustments of contingent consideration and miscellaneous recoveries are also included in Other Income (loss).

### ***Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes***

We incur income tax expenses or benefit based on the location, legal structure and jurisdictional taxing authorities of each of our subsidiaries. Certain of the Company's entities are taxed as U.S. partnerships and are subject to the UBT in New York City. U.S. federal and state income tax liability or benefit related to the partnership income or loss, with the exception of UBT, rests with the partners (see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings" for discussion of partnership interests), rather than the partnership entity. The Company's consolidated financial statements include U.S. federal, state and local income taxes on the Company's allocable share of the U.S. results of operations. Outside of the U.S., we operate principally through subsidiary corporations subject to local income taxes.

## **REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT**

See "Regulation" in Part I, Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information related to our regulatory environment.

## **LIQUIDITY**

See "Liquidity and Capital Resources" herein for information related to our liquidity and capital resources.

## **HIRING AND ACQUISITIONS**

Key drivers of our revenue are front-office producer headcount and average revenue per producer. We believe that our strong technology platform and unique partnership structure have enabled us to use both acquisitions and recruiting to profitably increase our front-office staff at a faster rate than our largest competitors since our formation in 2004.

We have invested significantly to capitalize on the current business environment through acquisitions, technology spending and the hiring of new brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel. The business climate for these acquisitions has been competitive, and it is expected that these conditions will persist for the foreseeable future. We have been able to attract businesses and brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel to our platform as we believe they recognize that we have the scale, technology, experience and expertise to succeed in the current business environment.

Our average revenue per front-office employee has historically declined year-over-year for the period immediately following significant headcount increases, and the additional brokers and salespeople generally achieve significantly higher productivity levels in their second or third year with the Company. Excluding our insurance brokerage business, as of December 31, 2019, our front-office headcount was 2,570 brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel, up 1% from 2,553 a year ago. Compared to the prior year, average revenue per front-office employee for the year ended December 31, 2019 decreased by 1% to \$750 thousand from \$760 thousand. On a stand-alone basis, our total insurance brokerage headcount increased by 122% to 591 from 266 a year ago.

As of December 31, 2019, our front-office headcount, including our insurance brokerage business, was 2,990 brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel, up 13% from 2,654 a year ago. Our total technology headcount increased by 8% year-on-year to 691, related primarily to our newer Fenics stand-alone Fully Electronic offerings. Compared to the prior year, average revenue per front-office employee, including our insurance brokerage business, for the year ended December 31, 2019 decreased by 7% to \$703 thousand from \$756 thousand. All figures mentioned in the previous two paragraphs exclude Newmark.

Because revenue per broker is not a widely used or relevant statistic for the insurance brokerage industry, BGC will provide statistics with respect to front-office staff excluding this business beginning in the first quarter of 2020.

The laws and regulations passed or proposed on both sides of the Atlantic concerning OTC trading seem likely to favor increased use of technology by all market participants, and are likely to accelerate the adoption of both Hybrid and Fully Electronic execution. We believe these developments will favor the larger inter-dealer brokers over smaller, non-public local competitors, as the smaller players generally do not have the financial resources to invest the necessary amounts in technology. We believe this will lead to further consolidation across the wholesale financial brokerage industry, and thus allow us to profitably grow our front-office headcount.

Since 2017, our acquisitions have included Besso, Poten & Partners, Ed Broking, Ginga Petroleum and several smaller acquisitions.

On January 31, 2017, we completed the acquisition of Micromega Securities, which operates in the South African fixed income, rates and FX markets.

On February 28, 2017, we completed the acquisition of Besso, an independent Lloyd's of London insurance broker with a strong reputation across property, casualty, marine, aviation, professional and financial risks and reinsurance.

On November 15, 2018, we acquired Poten & Partners, a leading ship brokerage, consulting and business intelligence firm specializing in LNG, tanker and LPG markets. Founded over 80 years ago and with 170 employees worldwide, Poten & Partners provides its clients with valuable insight into the international oil, gas and shipping markets.

On January 31, 2019, we completed the acquisition of Ed Broking, an independent Lloyd's of London insurance broker with a strong reputation across accident and health, aerospace, cargo, energy, financial and political risks, marine, professional and executive risks, property and casualty, specialty and reinsurance. Ed Broking has become part of the Company's overall insurance brokerage business.

On March 12, 2019, we completed the acquisition of Ginga Petroleum. Ginga Petroleum provides a comprehensive range of broking services for physical and derivative energy products, including naphtha, liquefied petroleum gas, fuel oil, biofuels, middle distillates, petrochemicals and gasoline.

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

For the year ended December 31, 2019, we had income (loss) from operations before income taxes of \$138.1 million compared to income (loss) from operations before income taxes of \$179.8 million in the year earlier period. Total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2019 increased \$166.4 million to \$2,104.2 million primarily led by our energy and commodities, equities, insurance, and other asset classes, rates, and credit businesses.

Brokerage revenues for the year ended December 31, 2019 increased by \$143.2 million. Our brokerage revenue growth was led by a 25.6% improvement in our energy and commodities business, which was driven by the acquisitions of Poten & Partners and Ginga Petroleum, partially offset by the sale of CSC Commodities. Revenues from equities, insurance, and other asset classes increased 14.3% primarily due to the acquisition of Ed Broking. Our insurance brokerage revenues increased 126% for the full year 2019, largely due to the acquisition of Ed Broking. Because of the significant growth of this business, we expect to break out insurance brokerage revenues separately from equities and other asset classes in the next quarter. We believe our insurance brokerage business is worth materially more than our investment and are actively considering ways to better express its value for the benefit of our investors. Within our Fenics business, net revenues were up 6.4%. Our Fully Electronic brokerage revenues increased 4.4%, which was primarily led by a 13.7% increase in our Fenics rates business, while our revenues from our high margin data, software, and post-trade business increased 12.2%. As our stand-alone Fenics offerings continue to gain traction, we convert Voice and Hybrid revenue to higher margin Fully Electronic execution, and as our recently added brokers and salespeople ramp up production, we expect the Company's revenues and profits to grow.

Total expenses increased \$205.8 million to \$2,021.6 million, primarily due to a \$118.9 million increase in non-compensation expenses driven by the impact of acquisitions; expenses related to the Company's previously disclosed settlements with the CFTC and the NYAG; interest expense associated with increased borrowing; and the Company's increased investment in technology. The increase in non-compensation expenses was also impacted by rent during the build-out of BGC's new U.K.-based headquarters, which was recently completed. Compensation expenses increased by \$86.8 million, which was primarily driven by the impact of recent acquisitions.

On February 5, 2020, the Board declared a 14 cent dividend for the fourth quarter. We anticipate having substantial resources with which to pay dividends, repurchase shares and/or units, profitably hire, and make accretive acquisitions, all with the goal of maintaining our investment grade rating.



## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table sets forth our consolidated statements of operations data expressed as a percentage of total revenues for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2019		2018		2017	
	Actual Results	Percentage of Total Revenues	Actual Results	Percentage of Total Revenues	Actual Results	Percentage of Total Revenues
<b>Revenues:</b>						
Commissions	\$ 1,645,818	78.2%	\$ 1,511,522	78.0%	\$ 1,334,383	76.2%
Principal transactions	321,923	15.3	313,053	16.2	317,856	18.2
Total brokerage revenues	1,967,741	93.5	1,824,575	94.2	1,652,239	94.4
Fees from related parties	29,442	1.4	24,076	1.2	27,094	1.5
Data, software and post-trade	73,166	3.5	65,185	3.4	54,557	3.1
Interest income	18,319	0.9	14,404	0.7	14,557	0.8
Other revenues	15,563	0.7	9,570	0.5	2,504	0.2
Total revenues	2,104,231	100.0	1,937,810	100.0	1,750,951	100.0
<b>Expenses:</b>						
Compensation and employee benefits	1,127,911	53.6	1,001,623	51.7	950,477	54.3
Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's <sup>1</sup>	165,612	7.9	205,070	10.6	233,241	13.3
Total compensation and employee benefits	1,293,523	61.5	1,206,693	62.3	1,183,718	67.6
Occupancy and equipment	184,807	8.8	149,594	7.7	142,884	8.2
Fees to related parties	19,365	0.9	20,163	1.0	15,820	0.9
Professional and consulting fees	92,167	4.4	84,103	4.3	63,369	3.6
Communications	119,982	5.7	118,014	6.1	119,379	6.8
Selling and promotion	81,645	3.9	69,338	3.6	62,463	3.6
Commissions and floor brokerage	63,617	3.0	61,891	3.2	43,130	2.5
Interest expense	59,077	2.8	41,733	2.2	76,958	4.4
Other expenses	107,423	5.1	64,309	3.3	70,145	4.0
Total expenses	2,021,606	96.1	1,815,838	93.7	1,777,866	101.6
<b>Other income (losses), net:</b>						
Gains (losses) on divestitures and sale of investments	18,421	0.9	—	—	561	0.0
Gains (losses) on equity method investments	4,115	0.2	7,377	0.4	4,627	0.3
Other income (loss)	32,953	1.5	50,468	2.6	25,863	1.5
Total other income (losses), net	55,489	2.6	57,845	3.0	31,051	1.8
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	138,114	6.5	179,817	9.3	4,136	0.2
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	53,171	2.5	76,120	3.9	92,772	5.3
Consolidated net income (loss) from continuing operations	84,943	4.0	103,697	5.4	(88,636)	(5.1)
Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	176,169	9.0	170,365	9.8
Consolidated net income (loss)	84,943	4.0	279,866	14.4	81,729	4.7
Less: Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	29,236	1.4	29,993	1.5	36,167	2.1
Less: Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	—	—	52,353	2.7	(5,913)	(0.3)
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	2.6%	\$ 197,520	10.2%	\$ 51,475	2.9%

<sup>1</sup> The components of Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2019		2018		2017	
	Actual Results	Percentage of Total Revenues	Actual Results	Percentage of Total Revenues	Actual Results	Percentage of Total Revenues
Issuance of common stock and exchangeability expenses	\$ 100,948	4.8%	\$ 150,147	7.7%	\$ 176,463	10.1%
Allocations of net income	20,491	1.0	38,352	2.0	51,008	2.9
LPU amortization	36,708	1.7	11,359	0.6	1,194	0.1
RSU amortization	7,465	0.4	5,212	0.3	4,576	0.2
Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's	\$ 165,612	7.9%	\$ 205,070	10.6%	\$ 233,241	13.3%

#### *Year Ended December 31, 2019 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2018*

##### *Revenues*

###### *Brokerage Revenues*

Total brokerage revenues increased by \$143.2 million, or 7.8%, to \$1,967.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. Commission revenues increased by \$134.3 million, or 8.9%, to \$1,645.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. Principal transactions revenues increased by \$8.9 million, or 2.8%, to \$321.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018.

The increase in total brokerage revenues was primarily driven by increases in revenues from energy and commodities, equities, insurance, and other asset classes, rates, and credit, partially offset by a decrease in revenues from FX.

Our brokerage revenues from energy and commodities increased by \$58.4 million, or 25.6%, to \$286.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. This increase was primarily driven by the acquisitions of Poten & Partners and Ginga Petroleum, as well as organic growth, partially offset by the sale of CSC Commodities.

Our brokerage revenues from equities, insurance, and other asset classes increased by \$51.1 million, or 14.3%, to \$409.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. This increase was driven by the acquisition of Ed Broking.

Our brokerage revenues from rates increased by \$45.1 million, or 8.2%, to \$594.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase in rates revenues was primarily driven by higher global volumes and improvement in our Fully Electronic rates business, which was a result of our continued investment in technology and the ongoing conversion of our businesses to more profitable Fully Electronic execution.

Our credit revenues increased by \$14.5 million, or 5.0%, to \$306.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. This increase was mainly due to higher global volumes.

Our FX revenues decreased by \$25.9 million, or 6.5%, to \$370.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. This decrease was primarily driven by lower global volumes and a decrease in market volatility.

###### *Fees from Related Parties*

Fees from related parties increased by \$5.4 million, or 22.3% to \$29.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018.

###### *Data, Software and Post-Trade*

Data, software and post-trade revenues increased by \$8.0 million, or 12.2%, to \$73.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by the acquisition of Poten & Partners, an increase in revenues from post-trade services and new business contracts.

###### *Interest Income*

Interest income increased by \$3.9 million, or 27.2%, to \$18.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily due to higher interest earned on deposits and an increase in dividend income.

### *Other Revenues*

Other revenues increased by \$6.0 million, or 62.6% to \$15.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by revenues generated from the acquisitions of Poten & Partners and Ed Broking.

### ***Expenses***

#### *Compensation and Employee Benefits*

Compensation and employee benefits expense increased by \$126.3 million, or 12.6%, to \$1,127.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. The main drivers of this increase were the acquisitions of Poten & Partners, Ed Broking, and Ginga Petroleum, as well as the impact of higher brokerage revenues on variable compensation.

#### *Equity-Based Compensation and Allocations of Net Income to Limited Partnership Units and FPU's*

Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's decreased by \$39.5 million, or 19.2%, to \$165.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in charges related to equity-based compensation, as well as a decrease in allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's.

#### *Occupancy and Equipment*

Occupancy and equipment expense increased by \$35.2 million, or 23.5%, to \$184.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by increases related to the acquisitions of Poten & Partners, Ed Broking, and Ginga Petroleum, as well as rent expense related to the build-out phase of BGC's new U.K.-based headquarters.

#### *Fees to Related Parties*

Fees to related parties decreased by \$0.8 million, or 4.0%, to \$19.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. Fees to related parties are allocations paid to Cantor for administrative and support services (such as accounting, occupancy, and legal).

#### *Professional and Consulting Fees*

Professional and consulting fees increased by \$8.1 million, or 9.6%, to \$92.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by fees attributed to the acquisitions of Ed Broking and Poten & Partners, and an increase in legal fees, which was partially offset by a decrease in consulting fees, notably with regards to the implementation of MiFID II during the year ended December 31, 2018.

#### *Communications*

Communications expense increased by \$2.0 million, or 1.7%, to \$120.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. As a percentage of total revenues, communications expense slightly decreased from the prior year period.

#### *Selling and Promotion*

Selling and promotion expense increased by \$12.3 million, or 17.7%, to \$81.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by the acquisitions of Poten & Partners, Ed Broking, and Ginga Petroleum.

#### *Commissions and Floor Brokerage*

Commissions and floor brokerage expense increased by \$1.7 million, or 2.8%, to \$63.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This line item tends to move in line with brokerage revenues.

### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense increased by \$17.3 million, or 41.6%, to \$59.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by interest expense on the \$450.0 million 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 issued in July 2018, interest expense related to the borrowings on the Revolving Credit Agreement, and interest expense on the \$300 million 3.750% Senior Notes issued in September 2019, partially offset by lower interest expense on the \$240.0 million 8.375% Senior Notes which were repaid in July 2018.

### *Other Expenses*

Other expenses increased by \$43.1 million, or 67.0%, to \$107.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018, which was primarily related to our previously disclosed settlements with the CFTC and the NYAG, as well as higher costs associated with the acquisitions of Poten & Partners and Ed Broking.

### ***Other Income (Losses), Net***

#### *Gains (Losses) on Divestitures and Sale of Investments*

For the year ended December 31, 2019, there was a gain of \$18.4 million as a result of the sale of CSC Commodities. We had no gains or losses from divestitures or sale of investments in the year ended December 31, 2018.

#### *Gains (Losses) on Equity Method Investments*

Gains (losses) on equity method investments decreased by \$3.3 million, to a gain of \$4.1 million, for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to a gain of \$7.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Gains (losses) on equity method investments represent our pro-rata share of the net gains or losses on investments over which we have significant influence, but which we do not control.

#### *Other Income (Loss)*

Other income (loss) decreased by \$17.5 million, or 34.7% to \$33.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This was primarily driven by a decrease related to fair value adjustments on investments carried under the measurement alternative. There was also a decrease related the mark-to-market and/or hedging on the Nasdaq earn out shares. This was partially offset by an increase in other recoveries related to our insurance business.

### ***Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes***

Provision (benefit) for income taxes decreased by \$22.9 million, or 30.1%, to \$53.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. This decrease was primarily driven by lower pre-tax earnings, as well as a change in the geographical and business mix of earnings, which can have an impact on our consolidated effective tax rate from period-to-period.

### ***Net Income (Loss) From Continuing Operations Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest in Subsidiaries***

Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries decreased by \$0.8 million, or 2.5%, to \$29.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018.

### ***Net Income (Loss) From Discontinued Operations Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest in Subsidiaries***

For the year ended December 31, 2019 there was no net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we had net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries of \$52.4 million.

### ***Year Ended December 31, 2018 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2017***

#### ***Revenues***

##### *Brokerage Revenues*

Total brokerage revenues increased by \$172.3 million, or 10.4%, to \$1,824.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. Commission revenues increased by \$177.1 million, or 13.3%, to \$1,511.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. Principal transactions revenues decreased by \$4.8 million, or 1.5%, to \$313.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017.

The increase in brokerage revenues was primarily driven by increases in revenues from rates, FX, equities, insurance, and other asset classes, and energy and commodities.

Our rates revenues increased by \$38.9 million, or 7.6%, to \$549.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in rates revenues reflected strong improvement in our Fully Electronic rates business, which was a result of our continued investment in technology and the ongoing conversion of our businesses to more profitable Fully Electronic execution.

Our FX revenues increased by \$71.9 million, or 22.2%, to \$396.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by improved global volumes and increased market volatility.

Our brokerage revenues from equities, insurance, and other asset classes increased by \$29.7 million, or 9.0%, to \$358.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by improved global volumes, and revenues generated by Besso, which was acquired on February 28, 2017.

Our brokerage revenues from energy and commodities increased by \$24.2 million, or 11.9%, to \$228.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by improved global volumes.

Our credit revenues increased by \$7.6 million, or 2.7%, to \$292.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was mainly due to higher global volumes and an uptick in Fully Electronic credit brokerage.

#### *Fees from Related Parties*

Fees from related parties decreased by \$3.0 million, or 11.1%, to \$24.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### *Data, Software and Post-Trade*

Data, software and post-trade revenues increased by \$10.6 million, or 19.5%, to \$65.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase was primarily driven by new business contracts in 2018.

#### *Interest Income*

Interest income decreased by \$0.2 million, or 1.1%, to \$14.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### *Other Revenues*

Other revenues increased by \$7.1 million, to \$9.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase was primarily driven by the acquisition of Poten & Partners in November 2018, as well as a settlement of \$2.5 million received and recognized during the year ended December 31, 2018.

### **Expenses**

#### *Compensation and Employee Benefits*

Compensation and employee benefits expense increased by \$51.1 million, or 5.4%, to \$1,001.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. The main drivers of this increase were the impact of higher brokerage revenues on variable compensation, and the acquisition of Poten & Partners in November 2018.

#### *Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's*

Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's decreased by \$28.2 million, or 12.1%, to \$205.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. This decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in changes related to exchangeability and issuances of common stock.

#### *Occupancy and Equipment*

Occupancy and equipment expense increased by \$6.7 million, or 4.7%, to \$149.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase was primarily driven by increases in software, occupancy, and maintenance contracts.

#### *Fees to Related Parties*

Fees to related parties increased by \$4.3 million, or 27.5%, to \$20.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. Fees to related parties are allocations paid to Cantor for administrative and support services (such as accounting, occupancy, and legal).

#### *Professional and Consulting Fees*

Professional and consulting fees increased by \$20.7 million, or 32.7%, to \$84.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase was primarily driven by an increase in consulting services in 2018.

#### *Communications*

Communications expense decreased by \$1.4 million, or 1.1%, to \$118.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. As a percentage of total revenues, communications slightly decreased from the prior year period.

#### *Selling and Promotion*

Selling and promotion expense increased by \$6.9 million, or 11.0%, to \$69.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. As a percentage of total revenues, selling and promotion remained relatively unchanged across the two periods.

#### *Commissions and Floor Brokerage*

Commissions and floor brokerage expense increased by \$18.8 million, or 43.5%, to \$61.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. This line item tends to move in line with brokerage revenues.

#### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense decreased by \$35.2 million, or 45.8%, to \$41.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was primarily driven by lower interest expense on the \$300.0 million 5.375% Senior Notes, and the \$112.5 million 8.125% Senior Notes, both of which were assumed by Newmark as part of the December 2017 Separation Agreement, as well as lower interest expense on the \$240.0 million 8.375% Senior Notes which were repaid in July 2018. In addition, lower interest expense on the \$575.0 million Senior Term Loan, and the \$400.0 million credit facility, partially offset by an increase in interest expense on the \$450.0 million 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 issued in July 2018.

#### *Other Expenses*

Other expenses decreased by \$5.8 million, or 8.3%, to \$64.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017, which was primarily related to lower costs associated with acquisitions in 2018 and a decrease in impairment charges and other provisions.

#### ***Other Income (Losses), Net***

##### *Gain (Loss) on Divestiture and Sale of Investments*

We had no gains or losses from divestitures or sale of investments in the year ended December 31, 2018. For the year ended December 31, 2017, there was a gain of \$0.6 million related to the sale of investments.

##### *Gains (Losses) on Equity Method Investments*

Gains (losses) on equity method investments increased by \$2.8 million, or 59.4%, to a gain of \$7.4 million, for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to a gain of \$4.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Gains (losses) on equity method investments represent our pro-rata share of the net gains or losses on investments over which we have significant influence but which we do not control.

##### *Other Income (Loss)*

Other income (loss) increased by \$24.6 million, or 95.1%, to \$50.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was primarily due to a gain of \$37.6 million related to a fair value adjustment on an investment held. This was partially offset by a decrease related to the mark-to-market and/or hedging on the Nasdaq shares and a decrease in other recoveries.

#### ***Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes***

Provision (benefit) for income taxes decreased by \$16.7 million, or 17.9%, to \$76.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. This decrease was primarily driven by the effect of the Tax Act in 2017 related to the remeasurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities and the one-time transition tax on accumulated foreign earnings partially offset by GILTI. In general, our consolidated effective tax rate can vary from period to period depending on, among other factors, the geographic and business mix of our earnings.

***Net Income (Loss) From Continuing Operations Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest in Subsidiaries***

Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries decreased by \$6.2 million, or 17.1%, to \$30.0 million, for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017.

***Net Income (Loss) From Discontinued Operations Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest in Subsidiaries***

Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries increased by \$58.3 million to \$52.4 million, for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase was primarily driven by an increase in earnings.

## QUARTERLY RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table sets forth our unaudited quarterly results of operations for the indicated periods (in thousands). Results of any period are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year and may, in certain periods, be affected by seasonal fluctuations in our business. Certain reclassifications have been made to prior period amounts to conform to the current period's presentation.

	December 31, 2019	September 30, 2019	June 30, 2019	March 31, 2019	December 31, 2018 <sup>1</sup>	September 30, 2018 <sup>1</sup>	June 30, 2018 <sup>1</sup>	March 31, 2018 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Revenues:</b>								
Commissions	\$ 382,897	\$ 409,765	\$ 422,974	\$ 430,182	\$ 372,370	\$ 352,292	\$ 378,709	\$ 408,151
Principal transactions	71,725	75,536	90,432	84,230	62,787	73,360	84,988	91,918
Fees from related parties	8,218	8,208	7,221	5,795	5,022	6,821	5,934	6,299
Data, software and post-trade	18,151	18,364	18,741	17,910	18,169	16,547	15,370	15,099
Interest income	2,865	3,976	7,813	3,665	3,919	2,870	4,940	2,675
Other revenues	3,300	5,288	4,006	2,969	4,084	3,752	1,102	632
Total revenues	487,156	521,137	551,187	544,751	466,351	455,642	491,043	524,774
<b>Expenses:</b>								
Compensation and employee benefits	271,296	278,544	290,071	288,000	249,951	221,575	252,250	277,847
Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's	69,389	40,330	43,752	12,141	85,178	34,901	45,602	39,389
Total compensation and employee benefits	340,685	318,874	333,823	300,141	335,129	256,476	297,852	317,236
Occupancy and equipment	48,987	44,709	45,109	46,002	38,934	39,148	34,365	37,147
Fees to related parties	2,858	7,123	6,457	2,927	4,586	5,644	5,882	4,051
Professional and consulting fees	27,553	21,262	23,347	20,005	23,865	22,329	20,001	17,908
Communications	29,715	29,882	29,974	30,411	26,808	29,078	30,729	31,399
Selling and promotion	21,432	20,320	21,491	18,402	19,112	16,146	17,855	16,225
Commissions and floor brokerage	16,377	15,831	16,791	14,618	17,549	15,082	15,345	13,915
Interest expense	15,636	15,258	14,985	13,198	11,615	10,722	10,028	9,368
Other expenses	18,886	42,757	21,765	24,015	17,541	14,882	14,548	17,338
Total expenses	522,129	516,016	513,742	469,719	495,139	409,507	446,605	464,587
<b>Other income (losses), net:</b>								
Gain (loss) on divestiture and sale of investments	(14)	—	(1,619)	20,054	—	—	—	—
Gains (losses) on equity method investments	1,064	1,530	738	783	2,415	1,327	1,011	2,624
Other income (loss)	9,462	2,095	194	21,202	2,453	15,123	1,481	31,411
Total other income (losses), net	10,512	3,625	(687)	42,039	4,868	16,450	2,492	34,035
Income (loss) from operations before income taxes	(24,461)	8,746	36,758	117,071	(23,920)	62,585	46,930	94,222
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	2,095	6,186	14,993	29,897	16,980	23,019	14,571	21,550
Consolidated net income (loss) from continuing operations	(26,556)	2,560	21,765	87,174	(40,900)	39,566	32,359	72,672
Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	—	—	11,041	122,738	17,631	24,759
Consolidated net income (loss)	(26,556)	2,560	21,765	87,174	(29,859)	162,304	49,990	97,431
Less: Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	(10,313)	6,089	8,154	25,306	(18,995)	7,956	12,358	28,674
Less: Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	5,879	34,062	2,429	9,983
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	\$ (16,243)	\$ (3,529)	\$ 13,611	\$ 61,868	\$ (16,743)	\$ 120,286	\$ 35,203	\$ 58,774

1 Financial results have been retrospectively adjusted as a result of the Spin-Off to reflect Newmark through November 30, 2018 as discontinued operations for all periods presented.



The table below details our brokerage revenues by product category for the indicated periods (in thousands):

	December 31, 2019	September 30, 2019	June 30, 2019	March 31, 2019	December 31, 2018	September 30, 2018	June 30, 2018	March 31, 2018
<b>Brokerage revenue by product:</b>								
Rates	\$ 129,549	\$ 156,765	\$ 152,959	\$ 155,611	\$ 128,874	\$ 121,984	\$ 141,400	\$ 157,567
FX	80,369	86,492	101,899	101,558	94,706	96,988	102,307	102,255
Credit	70,438	72,382	78,166	85,727	67,484	67,111	75,526	82,050
Energy and commodities	70,954	72,335	73,430	69,865	53,799	57,974	56,277	60,149
Equities, insurance, and other asset classes	103,312	97,327	106,952	101,651	90,294	81,595	88,187	98,048
Total brokerage revenues	<u>\$ 454,622</u>	<u>\$ 485,301</u>	<u>\$ 513,406</u>	<u>\$ 514,412</u>	<u>\$ 435,157</u>	<u>\$ 425,652</u>	<u>\$ 463,697</u>	<u>\$ 500,069</u>
<b>Brokerage revenue by product (percentage):</b>								
Rates	28.5%	32.3%	29.8%	30.2%	29.6%	28.6%	30.5%	31.5%
FX	17.7	17.8	19.8	19.7	21.8	22.8	22.1	20.5
Credit	15.5	14.9	15.2	16.7	15.5	15.8	16.3	16.4
Energy and commodities	15.6	14.9	14.3	13.6	12.4	13.6	12.1	12.0
Equities, insurance, and other asset classes	22.7	20.1	20.9	19.8	20.7	19.2	19.0	19.6
Total brokerage revenues	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>
<b>Brokerage revenue by type:</b>								
Voice/Hybrid	\$ 410,332	\$ 436,841	\$ 460,359	\$ 455,582	\$ 389,203	\$ 382,272	\$ 410,376	\$ 446,802
Fully Electronic	44,290	48,460	53,047	58,830	45,954	43,380	53,321	53,267
Total brokerage revenues	<u>\$ 454,622</u>	<u>\$ 485,301</u>	<u>\$ 513,406</u>	<u>\$ 514,412</u>	<u>\$ 435,157</u>	<u>\$ 425,652</u>	<u>\$ 463,697</u>	<u>\$ 500,069</u>
<b>Brokerage revenue by type (percentage):</b>								
Voice/Hybrid	90.3%	90.0%	89.7%	88.6%	89.4%	89.8%	88.5%	89.3%
Fully Electronic	9.7	10.0	10.3	11.4	10.6	10.2	11.5	10.7
Total brokerage revenues	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

### Balance Sheet

Our balance sheet and business model are not capital intensive. Our assets consist largely of cash, collateralized and uncollateralized short-dated receivables and less liquid assets needed to support our business. Longer-term capital (equity and notes payable) is held to support the less liquid assets and potential capital investment opportunities. Total assets as of December 31, 2019 were \$3.9 billion, an increase of 14.1% as compared to December 31, 2018. The increase in total assets was driven primarily by increases in Cash segregated under regulatory requirements, Accrued commissions and other receivables, net and less liquid assets, including ROU assets for leases. We maintain a significant portion of our assets in Cash and cash equivalents and Securities owned, with our liquidity (which we define as Cash and cash equivalents, Reverse repurchase agreements, Marketable securities and Securities owned, less Securities loaned and Repurchase agreements) as of December 31, 2019 of \$473.2 million. See “Liquidity Analysis” below for a further discussion of our liquidity. Our Securities owned were \$57.5 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to \$58.4 million as of December 31, 2018. Our Marketable securities decreased to \$14.2 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to \$32.1 million as of December 31, 2018. We did not have any Reverse repurchase agreements as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018. We had Securities loaned of \$13.9 million and no Repurchase agreements as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, we had Securities loaned of \$15.1 million and Repurchase agreements of \$1.0 million.

On March 19, 2018, we entered into the BGC Credit Agreement with Cantor. The BGC Credit Agreement provides for each party and certain of its subsidiaries to issue loans to the other party or any of its subsidiaries in the lender’s discretion in an aggregate principal amount up to \$250.0 million outstanding at any time. The BGC Credit Agreement replaced the previous Credit Facility between BGC and an affiliate of Cantor, and was approved by the Audit Committee. On August 6, 2018, the Company entered into an amendment to the BGC Credit Agreement, which increased the aggregate principal amount that can be loaned to the other party or any of its subsidiaries from \$250.0 million to \$400.0 million that can be outstanding at any time. The BGC Credit Agreement will mature on the earlier to occur of (a) March 19, 2020, after which the maturity date of the BGC Credit Agreement will continue to be extended for successive one-year periods unless prior written notice of non-extension is given by a lending party to a borrowing party at least six months in advance of such renewal date and (b) the termination of the BGC Credit Agreement by either party pursuant to its terms. The outstanding amounts under the BGC Credit Agreement will bear interest for any rate period at a per annum rate equal to the higher of BGC’s or Cantor’s short-term borrowing rate in effect at such time plus 1.00%. As of December 31, 2019, there were no borrowings by BGC or Cantor outstanding under this Agreement.

As part of our cash management process, we may enter into tri-party reverse repurchase agreements and other short-term investments, some of which may be with Cantor. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no reverse repurchase agreements outstanding.

Additionally, in August 2013, the Audit Committee authorized us to invest up to \$350 million in an asset-backed commercial paper program for which certain Cantor entities serve as placement agent and referral agent. The program issues short-term notes to money market investors and is expected to be used from time to time as a liquidity management vehicle. The notes are backed by assets of highly rated banks. We are entitled to invest in the program so long as the program meets investment policy guidelines, including policies relating to ratings. Cantor will earn a spread between the rate it receives from the short-term note issuer and the rate it pays to us on any investments in this program. This spread will be no greater than the spread earned by Cantor for placement of any other commercial paper note in the program. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, we had no investments in the program.

### ***Funding***

Our funding base consists of longer-term capital (equity and notes payable), collateralized financings, shorter-term liabilities and accruals that are a natural outgrowth of specific assets and/or our business model, such as matched fails and accrued compensation. We have limited need for short-term unsecured funding in our regulated entities for their brokerage businesses. Contingent liquidity needs are largely limited to potential cash collateral that may be needed to meet clearing bank, clearinghouse, and exchange margins and/or to fund fails. Capital expenditures tend to be cash neutral and approximately in line with depreciation. Current cash balances exceed our potential normal course contingent liquidity needs. We believe that cash in and available to our largest regulated entities, inclusive of financing provided by clearing banks and cash segregated under regulatory requirements, is adequate for potential cash demands of normal operations, such as margin or fail financing. We expect our operating activities going forward to generate adequate cash flows to fund normal operations, including any dividends paid pursuant to our dividend policy. However, we continually evaluate opportunities for us to maximize our growth and further enhance our strategic position, including, among other things, acquisitions, strategic alliances and joint ventures potentially involving all types and combinations of equity, debt and acquisition alternatives. As a result, we may need to raise additional funds to:

- increase the regulatory net capital necessary to support operations;
- support continued growth in our businesses;
- effect acquisitions, strategic alliances, joint ventures and other transactions;
- develop new or enhanced products, services and markets; and
- respond to competitive pressures.

Acquisitions and financial reporting obligations related thereto may impact our ability to access longer-term capital markets funding on a timely basis and may necessitate greater short-term borrowings in the interim. This may impact our credit rating or the interest rates on our debt. We may need to access short-term capital sources to meet business needs from time to time, including, but not limited to, conducting operations; hiring or retaining brokers, salespeople, managers and other front-office personnel; financing acquisitions; and providing liquidity, including in situations where we may not be able to access the capital markets in a timely manner when desired by us. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to obtain additional financing when needed on terms that are acceptable to us, if at all.

As described earlier in this document, on November 30, 2018, we completed the Spin-Off of Newmark. (See “Newmark IPO, Separation Transaction and Spin-Off” above for more information). As set forth in the Separation and Distribution Agreement, Newmark assumed certain BGC indebtedness and repaid such indebtedness. (See “Notes Payable, Other and Short-term Borrowings” below for more information).

On January 12, 2016, we completed the two-step GFI Merger. The GFI Merger allowed BGC to acquire the remaining approximately 33% of the outstanding shares of GFI common stock that BGC did not already own. Following the closing of the GFI Merger, BGC and its affiliates owned 100% of the outstanding shares of GFI’s common stock.

As of December 31, 2019, our liquidity, which we define as Cash and cash equivalents, Reverse repurchase agreements, Marketable securities and Securities owned, less Securities loaned and Repurchase agreements, was \$473.2 million. We expect to use our financial resources to repay debt, profitably hire, make accretive acquisitions, pay dividends, and/or repurchase shares and units of BGC, all while maintaining or improving our investment-grade rating.

## ***Notes Payable, Other and Short-term Borrowings***

### ***Unsecured Senior Revolving Credit Agreement***

On September 8, 2017, we entered into a committed unsecured senior revolving credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and a syndicate of lenders. The revolving credit agreement provided for revolving loans of up to \$400.0 million. The maturity date of the facility was September 8, 2019. On November 22, 2017, the Company and Newmark entered into an amendment to the unsecured senior revolving credit agreement. Pursuant to the amendment, the then-outstanding borrowings of the Company under the revolving credit facility were converted into the Converted Term Loan. There was no change in the maturity date or interest rate. Effective December 13, 2017, Newmark assumed the obligations of the Company as borrower under the Converted Term Loan. We remained a borrower under, and retained access to, the revolving credit facility for any future draws, subject to availability which increased as Newmark repaid the Converted Term Loan. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the outstanding balance of the Converted Term Loan. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we borrowed \$195.0 million under the committed unsecured senior revolving credit agreement and repaid the \$195.0 million during the year. Therefore, there were no borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2018.

On November 28, 2018, we entered into the Revolving Credit Agreement which replaced the existing committed unsecured senior revolving credit agreement. The maturity date of the new Revolving Credit Agreement was November 28, 2020 and the maximum revolving loan balance has been reduced from \$400.0 million to \$350.0 million. Borrowings under this agreement bear interest at either LIBOR or a defined base rate plus additional margin. On December 11, 2019, we entered into an amendment to the new unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement. Pursuant to the amendment, the maturity date was extended to February 26, 2021. There was no change to the interest rate or the maximum revolving loan balance. On February 26, 2020, the Company entered into a second amendment to the unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement, pursuant to which, the maturity date was extended by two years to February 26, 2023. The size of the Revolving Credit Agreement, along with the interest rate on the borrowings therefrom, remained unchanged. As of December 31, 2019, there was \$68.9 million of borrowings outstanding, net of deferred financing costs of \$1.1 million, under the new unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement. The average interest rate on the outstanding borrowings was 3.88% for the year ended December 31, 2019.

### ***Unsecured Senior Term Loan Credit Agreement***

On September 8, 2017, we entered into the Term Loan. The Term Loan provided for loans of up to \$575.0 million. The maturity date of the Term Loan was September 8, 2019. On November 22, 2017, we and Newmark entered into an amendment to the Term Loan. Pursuant to the Term Loan amendment and effective as of December 13, 2017, Newmark assumed the obligations of the Company as borrower under the Term Loan. There was no change in the maturity date or interest rate. As of December 31, 2017, Newmark had \$270.7 million borrowings outstanding under the Term Loan. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the outstanding balance of \$270.7 million at which point the facility was terminated. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under the Term Loan.

### ***8.125% Senior Notes***

On June 26, 2012, we issued an aggregate of \$112.5 million principal amount of 8.125% Senior Notes due 2042. The 8.125% Senior Notes were senior unsecured obligations. The 8.125% Senior Notes were redeemable for cash, in whole or in part, on or after June 26, 2017, at our option, at any time and from time to time, until maturity at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued but unpaid interest on the principal amount being redeemed to, but not including, the redemption date. The 8.125% Senior Notes were listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "BGCA." We used the proceeds to repay short-term borrowings under our unsecured revolving credit facility and for general corporate purposes, including acquisitions. In connection with the issuance of the 8.125% Senior Notes, the Company lent the proceeds of the 8.125% Senior Notes to BGC U.S. OpCo, and BGC U.S. OpCo issued the 2042 Promissory Note.

The initial carrying value of the 8.125% Senior Notes was \$108.7 million, net of debt issuance costs of \$3.8 million. On December 13, 2017, Newmark OpCo assumed all of the BGC U.S. OpCo's rights and obligations under the 2042 Promissory Note. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the Company in full for the 2042 Promissory Note, and the Company subsequently repaid the 8.125% Senior Notes on September 5, 2018.

### ***5.375% Senior Notes***

On December 9, 2014, we issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes. The 5.375% Senior Notes were general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. These Senior Notes bore interest at a rate of 5.375% per year, payable in cash on June 9 and December 9 of each year, commencing June 9, 2015. The interest rate payable on the notes was subject to adjustments from time to time based on the debt rating assigned by specified rating agencies to the notes, as set forth in the Indenture. The 5.375% Senior Notes were scheduled to mature on December 9, 2019. In connection with the issuance of the 5.375% Senior Notes, we lent the proceeds of the 5.375% Senior Notes to BGC U.S. OpCo, and BGC U.S. OpCo issued the 2019 Promissory Note. On December 13, 2017, Newmark OpCo assumed all of BGC U.S. OpCo's rights and obligations under the 2019 Promissory Note. The initial carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes was \$295.1 million, net of the discount and debt issuance costs of \$4.9 million. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the Company in full for the 2019 Promissory Note, and the Company subsequently redeemed the 5.375% Senior Notes on December 5, 2018.

### *8.375% Senior Notes*

As part of the GFI acquisition, we assumed \$240.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes. Interest on these notes was payable, semi-annually in arrears on the 19<sup>th</sup> of January and July. On July 19, 2018, the Company repaid the \$240.0 million principal amount of its 8.375% Senior Notes upon their maturity.

### *5.125% Senior Notes*

On May 27, 2016, we issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 5.125% Senior Notes. The 5.125% Senior Notes are general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The 5.125% Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.125% per year, payable in cash on May 27 and November 27 of each year, commencing November 27, 2016. The 5.125% Senior Notes will mature on May 27, 2021. The Company may redeem some or all of the notes at any time or from time to time for cash at certain “make-whole” redemption prices (as set forth in the Indenture). If a “Change of Control Triggering Event” (as defined in the Indenture) occurs, holders may require the Company to purchase all or a portion of its notes for cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the purchase date. Cantor purchased \$15.0 million of such senior notes and still holds such notes as of December 31, 2019.

The initial carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes was \$295.8 million, net of the discount and debt issuance costs of \$4.2 million. The carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was \$298.7 million.

### *5.375% Senior Notes due 2023*

On July 24, 2018, we issued an aggregate of \$450.0 million principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023. The 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 are general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 bear interest at a rate of 5.375% per year, payable in cash on January 24 and July 24 of each year, commencing January 24, 2019. The 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 will mature on July 24, 2023. We may redeem some or all of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 at any time or from time to time for cash at certain “make-whole” redemption prices (as set forth in the indenture related to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023). If a “Change of Control Triggering Event” (as defined in the indenture related to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023) occurs, holders may require the Company to purchase all or a portion of their notes for cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the purchase date. The initial carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 was \$444.2 million, net of the discount and debt issuance costs of \$5.8 million, of which \$0.3 million were underwriting fees paid to CF&Co and \$41 thousand were underwriting fees paid to CastleOak Securities, L.P. We also paid CF&Co an advisory fee of \$0.2 million in connection with the issuance. The issuance costs are amortized as interest expense and the carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 will accrete up to the face amount over the term of the notes. The carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was \$445.2 million.

On July 31, 2018, we filed a Registration Statement on Form S-4 pursuant to which, upon being declared effective by the SEC, the holders of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023, issued in a private placement on July 24, 2018, exchanged such notes for new registered notes with substantially identical terms.

### *3.750% Senior Notes*

On September 27, 2019, we issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 3.750% Senior Notes. The 3.750% Senior Notes are general unsecured obligations of the Company. The 3.750% Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 3.750% per annum, payable on each April 1 and October 1, commencing April 1, 2020. The initial carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes was \$296.1 million, net of discount and debt issuance costs of \$3.9 million, of which \$0.2 million are underwriting fees payable to CF&Co and \$36 thousand are underwriting fees payable to CastleOak Securities, L.P. The issuance costs will be amortized as interest expense and the carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes will accrete up to the face amount over the term of the notes. The carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes was \$296.1 million as of December 31, 2019.

On October 11, 2019, we filed a Registration Statement on Form S-4, which was declared effective by the SEC on October 24, 2019. On October 28, 2019, BGC launched an exchange offer in which holders of the 3.750% Senior Notes, issued in a private placement on September 27, 2019 may exchange such notes for new registered notes with substantially identical terms. The exchange offer closed on December 9, 2019 at which point the initial 3.750% Senior Notes were exchanged for new registered notes with substantially identical terms.

### *Collateralized Borrowings*

On March 13, 2015, we entered into a secured loan arrangement of \$28.2 million under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement incurred interest at a fixed rate of 3.70% per year and matured on March 13, 2019; therefore, there were no borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$1.8 million outstanding related to this secured loan agreement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2018 was \$0.1 million.

On May 31, 2017, we entered into a secured loan arrangement of \$29.9 million under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement incurs interest at a fixed rate of 3.44% and matures on May 31, 2021. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, we had \$11.7 million and \$19.2 million, respectively, outstanding related to this secured loan arrangement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2019 was \$2.3 million. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2018 was \$6.5 million.

On April 8, 2019, we entered into a secured loan arrangement of \$15.0 million, under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement incurs interest at a fixed rate of 3.77% and matures on April 8, 2023. As of December 31, 2019, we had \$13.2 million outstanding related to this secured loan arrangement. The net book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2019 was \$8.1 million. Also, on April 19, 2019, we entered into a secured loan arrangement of \$10.0 million, under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement incurs interest at a fixed rate of 3.89% and matures on April 19, 2023. As of December 31, 2019, we had \$8.8 million outstanding related to this secured loan arrangement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2019 was \$5.7 million.

#### *Short-term Borrowings*

On August 22, 2017, we entered into a committed unsecured loan agreement with Itau Unibanco S.A. The credit agreement provides for short-term loans of up to \$5.0 million (BRL 20.0 million). The maturity date of the agreement is May 20, 2020. Borrowings under this facility bear interest at the Brazilian Interbank offering rate plus 3.30%. As of December 31, 2019, there were \$5.0 million (BRL 20.0 million) of borrowings outstanding under the facility. As of December 31, 2019, the interest rate was 7.8%.

On August 23, 2017, we entered into a committed unsecured credit agreement with Itau Unibanco S.A. The credit agreement provides for an intra-day overdraft credit line up to \$12.4 million (BRL 50.0 million). The maturity date of the agreement is March 13, 2020. This facility bears a fee of 1.00% per year. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under this facility.

## **CREDIT RATINGS**

As of December 31, 2019, our public long-term credit ratings and associated outlooks are as follows:

	<b>Rating</b>	<b>Outlook</b>
Fitch Ratings Inc.	BBB-	Stable
Standard & Poor's	BBB-	Stable

Credit ratings and associated outlooks are influenced by a number of factors, including, but not limited to: operating environment, earnings and profitability trends, the prudence of funding and liquidity management practices, balance sheet size/composition and resulting leverage, cash flow coverage of interest, composition and size of the capital base, available liquidity, outstanding borrowing levels and the firm's competitive position in the industry. A credit rating and/or the associated outlook can be revised upward or downward at any time by a rating agency if such rating agency decides that circumstances warrant such a change. Any reduction in our credit ratings and/or the associated outlooks could adversely affect the availability of debt financing on terms acceptable to us, as well as the cost and other terms upon which we are able to obtain any such financing. In addition, credit ratings and associated outlooks may be important to customers or counterparties when we compete in certain markets and when we seek to engage in certain transactions. In connection with certain agreements, we may be required to provide additional collateral in the event of a credit ratings downgrade.

## **LIQUIDITY ANALYSIS**

We consider our liquidity to be comprised of the sum of Cash and cash equivalents, Reverse repurchase agreements, Marketable securities, and Securities owned, less Securities loaned and Repurchase agreements. The discussion below describes the key components of our liquidity analysis, including earnings, dividends and distributions, net investing and funding activities, including repurchases and redemptions of BGC Class A common stock and partnership units, security settlements, changes in securities held and marketable securities, and changes in our working capital.

We consider the following in analyzing changes in our liquidity.

Our liquidity analysis includes a comparison of our Consolidated net income (loss) adjusted for Consolidated net income from discontinued operations, net of tax and certain non-cash items (e.g., Equity-based compensation) as presented on the cash flow statement. Dividends and distributions are payments made to our holders of common shares and limited partnership interests and are related to earnings from prior periods. These timing differences will impact our cash flows in a given period.

Our investing and funding activities represent a combination of our capital raising activities, including short-term borrowings and repayments, issuances of shares under our CEO Program (net), BGC Class A common stock repurchases and partnership unit redemptions, purchases and sales of securities, dispositions, and other investments (e.g. acquisitions, forgivable loans to new brokers and capital expenditures—all net of depreciation and amortization).

Our securities settlement activities primarily represent deposits with clearing organizations. In addition, when advantageous, we may elect to facilitate the settlement of matched principal transactions by funding failed trades, which results in a temporary secured use of cash and is economically beneficial to us.

Other changes in working capital represent changes primarily in receivables and payables and accrued liabilities that impact our liquidity.

Changes in Reverse repurchase agreements, Securities owned, and Marketable securities may result from additional cash investments or sales, which will be offset by a corresponding change in Cash and cash equivalents and, accordingly, will not result in a change in our liquidity. Conversely, changes in the market value of such securities are reflected in our earnings or other comprehensive income (loss) and will result in changes in our liquidity.

At December 31, 2019, the Company completed the calculation of the one-time transition tax on the deemed repatriation of foreign subsidiaries' earnings pursuant to the Tax Act and previously recorded a net cumulative tax expense of \$25.0 million, net of foreign tax credits. An installment election can be made to pay the taxes over eight years with 40% paid in equal installments over the first five years and the remaining 60% to be paid in installments of 15%, 20% and 25% in years six, seven and eight, respectively. The cumulative remaining balance as of December 31, 2019 is \$19.4 million.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$415.4 million of Cash and cash equivalents, and included in this amount was \$286.7 million of Cash and cash equivalents held by foreign subsidiaries.

#### ***Discussion of the year ended December 31, 2019***

The table below presents our Liquidity Analysis as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018:

	<u>December 31, 2019</u>	<u>December 31, 2018</u>
<i>(in millions)</i>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 415.4	\$ 336.5
Securities owned	57.5	58.4
Marketable securities <sup>1</sup>	0.3	17.0
Repurchase agreements	—	(1.0)
Total	<u>\$ 473.2</u>	<u>\$ 410.9</u>

1 As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, \$13.9 million and \$15.1 million, respectively, of Marketable securities on our balance sheet had been lent in a Securities loaned transaction and, therefore, are not included in this Liquidity Analysis.

The \$62.3 million increase in our liquidity position from \$410.9 million as of December 31, 2018 to \$473.2 million as of December 31, 2019 was primarily related to the issuance of \$300.0 million of the 3.750% Senior Notes, increased collateralized and other net borrowings of \$82.6 million, partially offset by the financing of acquisitions, ordinary movements in working capital, and our continued investment in new revenue generating hires.

#### ***Discussion of the year ended December 31, 2018***

The table below presents our Liquidity Analysis as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

	<u>December 31, 2018</u>	<u>December 31, 2017</u>
<i>(in millions)</i>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 336.5	\$ 513.3
Securities owned	58.4	33.0
Marketable securities <sup>1</sup>	17.0	5.8
Repurchase agreements	(1.0)	—
Total	<u>\$ 410.9</u>	<u>\$ 552.1</u>

1 As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, \$15.1 million and \$144.7 million, respectively, of Marketable securities on our balance sheet had been lent in a Securities loaned transaction and therefore are not included in this Liquidity Analysis.

The \$141.3 million decrease in our liquidity position from \$552.1 million as of December 31, 2017 to \$410.9 million as of December 31, 2018 was primarily related to our purchase of exchangeable limited partnership units in Newmark Holdings in the Investment in Newmark, cash paid with respect to various acquisitions throughout the year, our continued investment in revenue generating hires, and ordinary movements in working capital.

## CLEARING CAPITAL

In November 2008, we entered into a clearing capital agreement with Cantor to clear U.S. Treasury and U.S. government agency securities transactions on our behalf. Pursuant to the terms of this agreement, so long as Cantor is providing clearing services to us, Cantor shall be entitled to request from us, and we shall post as soon as practicable, cash or other property acceptable to Cantor in the amount reasonably requested by Cantor under the clearing capital agreement. Cantor had not requested any cash or other property from us as collateral as of December 31, 2019.

## REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Our liquidity and available cash resources are restricted by regulatory requirements of our operating subsidiaries. Many of these regulators, including U.S. and non-U.S. government agencies and self-regulatory organizations, as well as state securities commissions in the U.S., are empowered to conduct administrative proceedings that can result in civil and criminal judgments, settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions, enhanced oversight, remediation, or other relief.

In addition, self-regulatory organizations, such as the FINRA and the NFA, along with statutory bodies such as the FCA, the SEC, and the CFTC require strict compliance with their rules and regulations. The requirements imposed by regulators are designed to ensure the integrity of the financial markets and to protect customers and other third parties who deal with broker-dealers and are not designed to specifically protect stockholders. These regulations often serve to limit our activities, including through net capital, customer protection and market conduct requirements.

The final phase of Basel III (unofficially called “Basel IV”) is a global prudential regulatory standard designed to make banks more resilient and increase confidence in the banking system. Its wide scope includes reviewing market, credit and operational risk along with targeted changes to leverage ratios. Basel IV includes updates to the calculation of bank capital requirements with the aim of making outcomes more comparable across banks globally. Most of the requirements are expected to be implemented by national and regional authorities by around 2022. The adoption of these proposed rules could restrict the ability of our large bank and broker-dealer customers to operate trading businesses and to maintain current capital market exposures under the present structure of their balance sheets, and will cause these entities to need to raise additional capital in order to stay active in our marketplaces.

The FCA is the relevant statutory regulator in the U.K. The FCA’s objectives are to protect customers, maintain the stability of the financial services industry and promote competition between financial services providers. It has broad rule-making, investigative and enforcement powers derived from the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 and subsequent and derivative legislation and regulations.

In addition, the majority of our other foreign subsidiaries are subject to similar regulation by the relevant authorities in the countries in which they do business. Certain other of our foreign subsidiaries are required to maintain non-U.S. net capital requirements. For example, in Hong Kong, BGC Securities (Hong Kong), LLC, GFI (HK) Securities LLC and Sunrise Broker (Hong Kong) Limited are regulated by the Securities and Futures Commission. BGC Capital Markets (Hong Kong), Limited and GFI (HK) Brokers Ltd are regulated by The Hong Kong Monetary Authority. All are subject to Hong Kong net capital requirements. In France, Aurel BGC and BGC France Holdings; in Australia, BGC Partners (Australia) Pty Limited, BGC (Securities) Pty Limited and GFI Australia Pty Ltd.; in Japan, BGC Shoken Kaisha Limited’s Tokyo branch and BGC Capital Markets Japan LLC’s Tokyo Branch; in Singapore, BGC Partners (Singapore) Limited, and GFI Group Pte Ltd; in Korea, BGC Capital Markets & Foreign Exchange Broker (Korea) Limited and GFI Korea Money Brokerage Limited; and in Turkey, BGC Partners Menkul Degerler AS, all have net capital requirements imposed upon them by local regulators. In addition, the LCH (LIFFE/LME) clearing organization, of which BGC Brokers L.P. is a member, also imposes minimum capital requirements. In Latin America, BGC Liquidez Distribuidora De Titulos E Valores Mobiliarios Ltda. (Brazil) has net capital requirements imposed upon it by local regulators.

These subsidiaries may also be prohibited from repaying the borrowings of their parents or affiliates, paying cash dividends, making loans to their parent or affiliates or otherwise entering into transactions, in each case, that result in a significant reduction in their regulatory capital position without prior notification or approval from their principal regulator. See Note 22—“Regulatory Requirements” to our consolidated financial statements for further details on our regulatory requirements.

As of December 31, 2019, \$561.9 million of net assets were held by regulated subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2019, these subsidiaries had aggregate regulatory net capital, as defined, in excess of the aggregate regulatory requirements, as defined, of \$291.2 million.

In April 2013, the Board and Audit Committee authorized management to enter into indemnification agreements with Cantor and its affiliates with respect to the provision of any guarantees provided by Cantor and its affiliates from time to time as required by regulators. These services may be provided from time to time at a reasonable and customary fee.

BGC Derivative Markets and GFI Swaps Exchange, our subsidiaries, began operating as SEFs on October 2, 2013. Both BGC Derivative Markets and GFI Swaps Exchange received permanent registration approval from the CFTC as SEFs on January 22, 2016. Mandatory Dodd-Frank Act compliant execution on SEFs by eligible U.S. persons commenced in February 2014 for “made available to trade” products, and a wide range of other rules relating to the execution and clearing of derivative products have been finalized with implementation periods in 2016 and beyond. We also own ELX, which became a dormant contract market on July 1, 2017.

Much of our global derivatives volumes continue to be executed by non-U.S. based clients outside the U.S. and subject to local prudential regulations. As such, we will continue to operate a number of EU regulated venues in accordance with EU directives and licensed by the FCA and other EU-based national Competent Authorities. These venues are also operated for non-derivative instruments for these clients. MiFID II was published by the European Securities and Markets Authority in September 2015, and implemented in January 2018 and introduced important infrastructural changes.

MiFID II requires a significant part of the market in these instruments to trade on trading venues subject to transparency regimes, not only in pre- and post-trade prices, but also in fee structures and access. In addition, it has impacted a number of key areas, including corporate governance, transaction reporting, pre- and post-trade transparency, technology synchronization, best execution and investor protection.

MiFID II is intended to help improve the functioning of the EU single market by achieving a greater consistency of regulatory standards. By design, therefore, it is intended that EU member states should have very similar regulatory regimes in relation to the matters addressed to MiFID. MiFID II has also introduced a new regulated execution venue category known as an OTF that captures much of the Voice-and Hybrid-oriented trading in EU. Much of our existing EU derivatives and fixed income execution business now take place on OTFs. Brexit may impact future market structures and MiFID II rulemaking and implementation due to potential changes in mutual passporting between the U.K. and EU member states.

In addition, the GDPR came into effect in the EU on May 25, 2018 and creates new compliance obligations in relation to personal data. The GDPR may affect our practices, and will increase financial penalties for non-compliance significantly.

In September 2019, two of the Company's subsidiaries, BGC Financial L.P. and GFI Group Inc., settled investigations conducted jointly by the CFTC and the NYAG. The CFTC and NYAG alleged that, in 2014 and 2015, certain emerging markets FX options (EFX options) brokers in the U.S. misrepresented that certain prices posted to their electronic platform were immediately executable when in fact they were not and that such brokers had communicated that transactions had been matched when they had not. On October 9, 2019, the Company paid an aggregate of \$25.0 million in connection with the settlements and agreed to a monitor for two years to assess regulatory compliance. The NYAG settlements include a non-prosecution agreement, and there was no criminal penalty from either agency.

See "Regulation" included in Part I, Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information related to our regulatory environment.

## EQUITY

### *Class A Common Stock*

Changes in shares of the Company's Class A common stock outstanding were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Shares outstanding at beginning of period	291,475	256,968
Share issuances:		
Redemption/exchanges of limited partnership interests <sup>1</sup>	15,008	18,288
Issuance of Class A common stock for general corporate purposes	—	24,924
Deferred stock awards	—	979
Vesting of restricted stock units (RSUs)	435	528
Acquisitions	1,039	1,744
Other issuances of Class A common stock	213	101
Exchange from Class A to Class B common stock	—	(11,036)
Treasury stock repurchases	(233)	(789)
Forfeitures of restricted Class A common stock	(22)	(232)
Shares outstanding at end of period	307,915	291,475

<sup>1</sup> Included in redemption/exchanges of limited partnership interests for the year ended December 31, 2019, are 10.1 million shares of BGC Class A common stock granted in connection with the cancellation of 11.5 million LPUs. Included in redemption/exchanges of limited partnership interests for the year ended December 31, 2018, are 6.8 million shares of BGC Class A common stock granted in connection with the cancellation of 7.6 million LPUs. Because LPUs are included in the Company's fully diluted share count, if dilutive, redemption/exchange in connection with the issuance of Class A common shares would not impact the fully diluted number of shares and units outstanding.



### Class B Common Stock

On November 23, 2018, pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, BGC issued 10,323,366 shares of BGC Class B common stock to Cantor and 712,907 shares of BGC Class B common stock to CFGM, an affiliate of Cantor, in each case in exchange for shares of BGC Class A common stock from Cantor and CFGM, respectively, on a one-to-one basis pursuant to Cantor's and CFGM's right to exchange such shares under the Exchange Agreement. Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, no additional consideration was paid to BGC by Cantor or CFGM for the Class B Issuance. The Class B Issuance was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act.

The Company did not issue any shares of BGC Class B common stock during the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were 45,884,380 shares of BGC Class B common stock outstanding.

### Unit Redemptions and Share Repurchase Program

The Board and Audit Committee have authorized repurchases of BGC Class A common stock and redemptions of limited partnership interests or other equity interests in our subsidiaries. On August 1, 2018, the Company's Board and Audit Committee increased the Company's share repurchase and unit redemption authorization to \$300.0 million, which may include purchases from Cantor, its partners or employees or other affiliated persons or entities. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$256.7 million remaining from its share repurchase and unit redemption authorization. From time to time, the Company may actively continue to repurchase shares and/or redeem units.

The table below represents the units redeemed and/or shares repurchased for cash and does not include units redeemed/cancelled in connection with the grant of shares of BGC Class A common stock nor the limited partnership interests exchanged for shares of BGC Class A common stock. The gross unit redemptions and share repurchases of BGC Class A common stock during the year ended December 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands, except weighted-average price data):

Period	Total Number of Units Redeemed or Shares Repurchased	Weighted- Average Price Paid per Unit or Share	Approximate Dollar Value of Units and Shares That May Yet Be Redeemed/ Purchased Under the Program
<b>Redemptions<sup>1</sup></b>			
January 1, 2019—March 31, 2019	1,203	\$ 6.00	
April 1, 2019—June 30, 2019	97	5.45	
July 1, 2019—September 30, 2019	73	5.24	
October 1, 2019—December 31, 2019	35	5.57	
<b>Total Redemptions</b>	<b>1,408</b>	<b>\$ 5.91</b>	
<b>Repurchases<sup>2</sup></b>			
January 1, 2019—March 31, 2019	233	\$ 5.30	
April 1, 2019—June 30, 2019	—	—	
July 1, 2019—September 30, 2019	—	—	
October 1, 2019—December 31, 2019	—	—	
<b>Total Repurchases</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>\$ 5.30</b>	
<b>Total Redemptions and Repurchases</b>	<b>1,641</b>	<b>\$ 5.82</b>	<b>\$ 256,691</b>

<sup>1</sup> During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company redeemed 1.4 million LPUs at an aggregate redemption price of \$8.0 million for a weighted-average price of \$5.92 per unit and 0.1 million FPU's at an aggregate redemption price of \$0.3 million for a weighted-average price of \$5.64 per unit. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company redeemed approximately 9.2 million LPUs at an aggregate redemption price of approximately \$116.5 million for a weighted-average price of \$12.61 per unit and approximately 0.1 million FPU's at an aggregate redemption price of approximately \$1.4 million for a weighted-average price of \$12.86 per unit. The table above does not include units redeemed/cancelled in connection with the grant of 10.1 million and 6.8 million shares of BGC Class A common stock during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, nor the limited partnership interests exchanged for 4.4 million and 2.6 million shares of BGC Class A common stock during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

<sup>2</sup> During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company repurchased 0.2 million shares of BGC Class A common stock at an aggregate price of \$1.2 million for a weighted-average price of \$5.30 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company repurchased approximately 0.8 million shares of BGC Class A common stock at an aggregate price of approximately \$10.4 million for a weighted-average price of \$13.23 per share.

Following the Spin-Off, external data providers have restated the historical prices of BGC Class A common stock (BGCP). As such, the nominal prices listed in the footnotes above may not match the historical prices listed on such data services following the Spin-Off.

The weighted-average share counts from continuing operations, including securities that were anti-dilutive for our earnings per share calculations, for the three months and year ended December 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Common stock outstanding <sup>1</sup>	351,431	344,332
Partnership units <sup>2</sup>	178,343	178,813
RSUs (Treasury stock method)	1,204	38
Other	1,039	1,367
Total <sup>3</sup>	532,017	524,550

<sup>1</sup> Common stock consisted of Class A shares, Class B shares and contingent shares for which all necessary conditions have been satisfied except for the passage of time. For the quarter ended December 31, 2019, the weighted-average number of Class A shares was 305.5 million and Class B shares was 45.9 million. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the weighted-average number of Class A shares was 298.4 and Class B shares was 45.9 million.

<sup>2</sup> Partnership units collectively include FPU, LPU, and Cantor units (see Note 2—“Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings” to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information).

<sup>3</sup> Given the net loss during the quarter ended December 31, 2019, approximately 180.8 million potentially dilutive securities were not included in the computation of fully diluted earnings per share because their effect would have been anti-dilutive. For the year ended December 31, 2019, approximately 0.9 million potentially dilutive securities were not included in the computation of fully diluted earnings per share because their effect would have been anti-dilutive. Anti-dilutive securities for the year ended December 31, 2019 included, on a weighted-average basis, approximately 0.9 million RSUs. As of December 31, 2019, approximately 15.8 million shares of contingent Class A common stock and LPUs were excluded from fully diluted EPS computations because the conditions for issuance had not been met by the end of the period. The contingent Class A common stock is recorded as a liability and included in “Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities” in our consolidated statement of financial condition as of December 31, 2019.

The fully diluted period-end spot share count was as follows (in thousands):

	As of December 31, 2019
Common stock outstanding	353,799
Partnership units	172,060
RSUs (Treasury stock method)	1,204
Other	3,308
Total	530,371

On June 5, 2015, we entered into the Exchange Agreement with Cantor providing Cantor, CFGM and other Cantor affiliates entitled to hold BGC Class B common stock the right to exchange from time to time, on a one-to-one basis, subject to adjustment, up to an aggregate of 34,649,693 shares of BGC Class A common stock now owned or subsequently acquired by such Cantor entities for up to an aggregate of 34,649,693 shares of BGC Class B common stock. Such shares of BGC Class B common stock, which currently can be acquired upon the exchange of Cantor units owned in BGC Holdings, are already included in our fully diluted share count and will not increase Cantor’s current maximum potential voting power in the common equity. The Exchange Agreement enabled the Cantor entities to acquire the same number of shares of BGC Class B common stock that they were already entitled to acquire without having to exchange its Cantor units in BGC Holdings. The Audit Committee and Board have determined that it was in the best interests of us and our stockholders to approve the Exchange Agreement because it will help ensure that Cantor retains its Cantor units in BGC Holdings, which is the same partnership in which our partner employees participate, thus continuing to align the interests of Cantor with those of the partner employees. On November 23, 2018, in the Class B Issuance, BGC issued 10,323,366 shares of BGC Class B common stock to Cantor and 712,907 shares of BGC Class B common stock to CFGM, an affiliate of Cantor, in each case in exchange for shares of BGC Class A common stock from Cantor and CFGM, respectively, on a one-to-one basis pursuant to the Exchange Agreement. Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, no additional consideration was paid to BGC by Cantor or CFGM for the Class B Issuance. The Class B issuance was exempt from the Securities Act. Following this exchange, Cantor and its affiliates only have the right to exchange under the Exchange Agreement up to an aggregate of 23,613,420 shares of BGC Class A common stock, now owned or subsequently acquired, or its Cantor units in BGC Holdings, into shares of BGC Class B common stock. As of December 31, 2019, Cantor and CFGM do not own any shares of BGC Class A common stock.

We and Cantor have agreed that any shares of BGC Class B common stock issued in connection with the Exchange Agreement would be deducted from the aggregate number of shares of BGC Class B common stock that may be issued to the Cantor entities upon exchange of Cantor units in BGC Holdings. Accordingly, the Cantor entities will not be entitled to receive any more shares of BGC Class B Stock under this agreement than they were previously eligible to receive upon exchange of Cantor units.

On November 4, 2015, partners of BGC Holdings created five new classes of non-distributing partnership units (collectively with the NPSUs, “N Units”). These new N Units carry the same name as the underlying unit with the insertion of an additional “N” to designate them as the N Unit type and are designated as NREUs, NPREUs, NLPUs, NPLPUs and NPPSUs. The N Units are not entitled to participate in partnership distributions, will not be allocated any items of profit or loss and may not be made exchangeable into shares of BGC Class A common stock. The Eleventh Amendment was approved by the Audit Committee and by the Board.

Subject to the approval of the Compensation Committee or its designee, certain N Units may be converted into the underlying unit type (i.e. an NREU will be converted into an REU) and will then participate in partnership distributions, subject to terms and conditions determined by the general partner of BGC Holdings in its sole discretion, including that the recipient continue to provide substantial services to the Company and comply with his or her partnership obligations. Such N Units are not included in the fully diluted share count.

On December 14, 2016, partners of BGC Holdings amended certain terms and conditions of the partnership’s N Units in order to provide flexibility to the Company and the Partnership in using such N Units in connection with compensation arrangements and practices. The amendment provides for a minimum \$5 million gross revenue requirement in a given quarter as a condition for an N Unit to be replaced by another type of partnership unit in accordance with the Partnership Agreement and the grant documentation. The amendment was approved by the Audit Committee.

On December 13, 2017, the Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Partnership Agreement was amended and restated a second time to include prior standalone amendments and to make certain other changes related to the Separation. The Second Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Partnership Agreement, among other things, reflects changes resulting from the division in the Separation of BGC Holdings into BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings, including:

- an apportionment of the existing economic attributes (including, among others, capital accounts and post-termination payments) of each BGC Holdings limited partnership interests outstanding immediately prior to the Separation between such Legacy BGC Holdings Unit and the fraction of a Newmark Holdings LPU issued in the Separation in respect of such Legacy BGC Holdings Unit, based on the relative value of BGC and Newmark as of after the Newmark IPO;
- an adjustment of the exchange mechanism between the Newmark IPO and the Distribution so that one exchangeable BGC Holdings unit together with a number of exchangeable Newmark Holdings units equal to 0.4545 divided by the Newmark Holdings Exchange Ratio as of such time, must be exchanged in order to receive one share of BGC Class A common stock; and
- a right of the employer of a partner (whether it be Newmark or BGC) to determine whether to grant exchangeability with respect to Legacy BGC Holdings Units or Legacy Newmark Holdings Units held by such partner.

The Second Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Partnership Agreement also removes certain classes of BGC Holdings units that are no longer outstanding, and permits the general partner of BGC Holdings to determine the total number of authorized BGC Holdings units. The Second Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Limited Partnership Agreement was approved by the Audit Committee.

### ***Registration Statements***

We currently have in place an effective equity shelf registration statement on Form S-3 filed on March 9, 2018 with respect to the issuance and sale of up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million of shares of BGC Class A common stock from time to time on a delayed or continuous basis. On March 9, 2018, we entered into the March 2018 Sales Agreement, pursuant to which we may offer and sell up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million of shares of BGC Class A common stock. Proceeds from shares of BGC Class A common stock sold under this CEO Program Sales Agreement may be used for redemptions of limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings, as well as for general corporate purposes, including acquisitions and the repayment of debt. CF&Co is a wholly owned subsidiary of Cantor and an affiliate of us. Under this Sales Agreement, we have agreed to pay CF&Co 2% of the gross proceeds from the sale of shares. For additional information on the Company’s CEO Program sales agreements, see Note 14—“Related Party Transactions.”

As of December 31, 2019, we have issued and sold 17,401,431 shares of BGC Class A common stock (or \$209.8 million) under the March 2018 Sales Agreement. As of December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018, we had sold all 20 million shares of BGC Class A common stock pursuant to each of the November 2014 Sales Agreement and April 2017 Sales Agreement. We intend to use the net proceeds of any shares of BGC Class A common stock sold for general corporate purposes for potential acquisitions, redemptions of LPUs and FPU’s in BGC Holdings and repurchases of shares of BGC Class A common stock from partners, executive officers and other employees of ours or our subsidiaries and of Cantor and its affiliates. Certain of such partners will be expected to use the proceeds from such sales to repay outstanding loans issued by, or credit enhanced by, Cantor, or BGC Holdings. In addition to general corporate purposes, these sales along with our share repurchase authorization are designed as a planning device in order to facilitate the redemption process. Going forward, we may redeem units and reduce our fully diluted share count under our repurchase authorization or later sell shares of BGC Class A common stock under the March 2018 Sales Agreement.

Further, we have an effective registration statement on Form S-4 filed on September 3, 2010, with respect to the offer and sale of up to 20 million shares of BGC Class A common stock from time to time in connection with business combination transactions, including acquisitions of other businesses, assets, properties or securities. As of December 31, 2019, we have issued an aggregate of 13.8 million shares of BGC Class A common stock under this Form S-4 registration statement. Additionally, on September 13, 2019, we filed a registration statement on Form S-4, with respect to the offer and sale of up to 20 million shares of Class A common stock from time to time in connection with business combination transactions, including acquisitions of other businesses, assets, properties or securities. As of December 31, 2019, we have not issued any shares of BGC Class A common stock under this Form S-4 registration statement. We also have an effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3 pursuant to which we can offer and sell up to 10 million shares of BGC Class A common stock under the BGC Partners, Inc. Dividend Reinvestment and Stock Purchase Plan. As of December 31, 2019, we have issued approximately 0.6 million shares of BGC Class A common stock under the Dividend Reinvestment and Stock Purchase Plan.

The Compensation Committee may grant stock options, stock appreciation rights, deferred stock such as RSUs, bonus stock, performance awards, dividend equivalents and other equity-based awards, including to provide exchange rights for shares of BGC Class A common stock upon exchange of LPUs. On June 22, 2016, at our Annual Meeting of Stockholders, our stockholders approved our Equity Plan to increase from 350 million to 400 million the aggregate number of shares of BGC Class A common stock that may be delivered or cash-settled pursuant to awards granted during the life of the Equity Plan. As of December 31, 2019, the limit on the aggregate number of shares authorized to be delivered allowed for the grant of future awards relating to 137.7 million shares of BGC Class A common stock.

On July 31, 2018, we filed a registration statement on Form S-4 pursuant to which the holders of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 which were issued in a private placement, exchanged such notes for new registered notes with substantially identical terms.

On October 11, 2019, we filed a registration statement on Form S-4 pursuant to which the holders of the 3.750% Senior Notes which were issued in a private placement, exchanged such notes for new registered notes with substantially identical terms.

On December 16, 2019, we filed a registration statement on Form S-3 pursuant to which CF&Co may make offers and sales of our 5.125% Senior Notes, 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 and 3.750% Senior Notes in connection with ongoing market-making transactions which may occur from time to time. Such market-making transactions in these securities may occur in the open market or may be privately negotiated at prevailing market prices at a time of resale or at related or negotiated prices. Neither CF&Co, nor any other of our affiliates, has any obligation to make a market in our securities, and CF&Co or any such other affiliate may discontinue market-making activities at any time without notice.

## CONTINGENT PAYMENTS RELATED TO ACQUISITIONS

Since 2016, the Company has completed acquisitions whose purchase price included an aggregate of approximately 2.2 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock (with an acquisition date fair value of approximately \$9.2 million), 0.1 million LPUs (with an acquisition date fair value of approximately \$0.2 million), 0.2 million RSUs (with an acquisition date fair value of approximately \$1.2 million) and \$34.3 million in cash that may be issued contingent on certain targets being met through 2022.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has issued 0.3 million shares of its Class A common stock and paid \$14.6 million in cash related to such contingent payments.

As of December 31, 2019, 1.9 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock and 0.2 million RSUs remain to be issued, and \$24.1 million in cash remains to be paid, net of forfeitures and other adjustments, if the targets are met.

## DERIVATIVE SUIT

On October 5, 2018, Roofers Local 149 Pension Fund filed a putative derivative complaint in the Delaware Chancery Court, captioned *Roofers Local 149 Pension Fund vs. Howard Lutnick, et al.* (Case No. 2018-0722), alleging breaches of fiduciary duty against (i) the members of the Board, (ii) Howard Lutnick, CFGM, and Cantor as controlling stockholders of BGC, and (iii) Howard Lutnick as an officer of BGC. The complaint challenges the transactions by which BGC (i) completed the Berkeley Point acquisition from CCRE for \$875 million and (ii) committed to invest \$100 million for a 27% interest in Real Estate, L.P. (collectively, the "Transaction"). Among other things, the complaint alleges that (i) the price BGC paid in connection with the Transaction was unfair, (ii) the process leading up to the Transaction was unfair, and (iii) the members of the special committee of the Board were not independent. It seeks to recover for the Company unquantified damages, disgorgement of any payments received by defendants, and attorneys' fees.

A month later, on November 5, 2018, the same plaintiffs' firm filed an identical putative derivative complaint against the same defendants seeking the same relief on behalf of a second client, Northern California Pipe Trades Trust Funds. The cases have been consolidated into a single action, captioned *In re BGC Partners, Inc. Derivative Litigation* (Consolidated C.A. No. 2018-0722-AGB), and the complaint filed by Roofers Local 149 Pension Fund on October 5, 2018 was designated as the operative complaint.

In response to motions to dismiss filed by all defendants in December 2018, Plaintiffs filed a motion for leave to amend the operative complaint in February 2019, requesting that the Court allow them to supplement their allegations, which the Court granted. The amended complaint alleges the same purported breaches of fiduciary duty as the operative complaint, raises no new claims, and seeks identical relief, but includes additional allegations, including alleged reasons for plaintiffs' failure to make a demand on the Board, which was the basis of defendants' motion to dismiss. On March 19, 2019, all defendants filed motions to dismiss the amended complaints, again on demand grounds. On September 30, 2019, the Court denied defendants' motions to dismiss, permitting the case to move forward into discovery. In its ruling, the Court determined that the amended complaint sufficiently pled that plaintiffs were not required to make demand on the Board in order to file a derivative suit, but did not make findings of fact with respect to the underlying merits of plaintiffs' allegations concerning the Transaction.

The Company continues to believe that the allegations pled against the defendants in the amended complaint are without merit and intends to defend against them vigorously as the case moves forward. However, as in any litigated matter, the outcome cannot be determined with certainty.

## **PURCHASE OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIP INTERESTS**

Cantor has the right to purchase limited partnership interests (Cantor units) from BGC Holdings upon redemption of non-exchangeable FPU's redeemed by BGC Holdings upon termination or bankruptcy of the Founding/Working Partner. In addition, pursuant to Article Eight, Section 8.08, of the Second Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Limited Partnership Agreement (previously the sixth amendment) and Article Eight, Section 8.08, of the Newmark Holdings Limited Partnership Agreement, where either current, terminating, or terminated partners are permitted by the Company to exchange any portion of their FPU's and Cantor consents to such exchangeability, the Company shall offer to Cantor the opportunity for Cantor to purchase the same number of new exchangeable limited partnership interests (Cantor units) in BGC Holdings at the price that Cantor would have paid for the FPU's had the Company redeemed them. Any such Cantor units purchased by Cantor are currently exchangeable for up to 23,613,420 shares of BGC Class B common stock or, at Cantor's election or if there are no such additional shares of BGC Class B common stock, shares of BGC Class A common stock, in each case on a one-for-one basis (subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments).

On November 7, 2016, the Company issued exchange rights with respect to, and Cantor purchased, in transactions exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, an aggregate of 624,762 exchangeable limited partnership units in BGC Holdings, as follows: In connection with the redemption by BGC Holdings of an aggregate of 141,523 non-exchangeable founding partner units from founding partners of BGC Holdings for an aggregate consideration of \$560,190, Cantor purchased 141,523 exchangeable limited partnership units from BGC Holdings for an aggregate of \$560,190. In addition, pursuant to the Sixth Amendment, on November 7, 2016, Cantor purchased 483,239 exchangeable limited partnership units from BGC Holdings for an aggregate consideration of \$1,796,367 in connection with the grant of exchangeability and exchange for 483,239 founding partner units. As a result of the Newmark IPO and the related Separation and Distribution Agreement, the aggregate exchangeable limited partnership units represent 624,762 and 283,983 exchangeable limited partnership units in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings, respectively.

On November 7, 2017, the Company issued exchange rights with respect to, and Cantor purchased, in transactions exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, an aggregate of 1,179,788 exchangeable limited partnership units in BGC Holdings, as follows: In connection with the redemption by BGC Holdings of an aggregate of 823,178 non-exchangeable founding partner units from founding partners of BGC Holdings for an aggregate consideration of \$2,828,629, Cantor purchased 823,178 exchangeable limited partnership units from BGC Holdings for an aggregate of \$2,828,629. In addition, pursuant to the Sixth Amendment, on November 7, 2017, Cantor purchased 356,610 exchangeable limited partnership units from BGC Holdings for an aggregate consideration of \$1,091,175 in connection with the grant of exchangeability and exchange for 356,610 founding partner units. As a result of the Newmark IPO and the related Separation and Distribution Agreement, the aggregate exchangeable limited partnership units represent 1,179,788 and 536,267 exchangeable limited partnership units in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019, there were 1,749,347 FPU's in BGC Holdings remaining, which the partnerships had the right to redeem or exchange and with respect to which Cantor had the right to purchase an equivalent number of Cantor units.

## **JOINT SERVICES AGREEMENT WITH CANTOR**

In February 2019, the Audit Committee authorized us to enter into a short-term services agreement with Cantor pursuant to which Cantor would be responsible for clearing, settling and processing certain transactions executed on behalf of customers in exchange for a 33% revenue share based on net transaction revenue and the payment by BGC of the fully allocated cost of certain salespersons related thereto.

## **GUARANTEE AGREEMENT FROM CF&CO**

Under rules adopted by the CFTC, all foreign introducing brokers engaging in transactions with U.S. persons are required to register with the NFA and either meet financial reporting and net capital requirements on an individual basis or obtain a guarantee agreement from a registered Futures Commission Merchant. Our European-based brokers engage from time to time in interest rate swap transactions with U.S.-based counterparties, and therefore we are subject to the CFTC requirements. CF&Co has entered into guarantees on our behalf (and on behalf of GFI), and we are required to indemnify CF&Co for the amounts, if any, paid by CF&Co on our behalf pursuant to this arrangement. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company recorded expenses of \$125,000 with respect to these guarantees.

## **EQUITY METHOD INVESTMENTS**

The Company was authorized to enter into loans, investments or other credit support arrangements for Aqua; such arrangements are proportionally and on the same terms as similar arrangements between Aqua and Cantor. On February 5, 2020, the Company's Board and Audit Committee increased the authorized amount by an additional \$2.0 million. The Company has been further authorized to provide counterparty or similar guarantees on behalf of Aqua from time to time, provided that liability for any such guarantees, as well as similar guarantees provided by Cantor, would be shared proportionally with Cantor (see Note 14—"Related Party Transactions," to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information).

## **UNIT REDEMPTIONS AND EXCHANGES—EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

On March 27, 2019, the Audit and Compensation Committees authorized the purchase by the Company from Stephen M. Merkel of up to 250,000 shares of BGC Class A common stock at the closing price on March 26, 2019. Pursuant to this authorization, 233,172 shares of BGC Class A common stock were purchased by the Company on March 27, 2019 at \$5.30 per share, the closing price on March 26, 2019.

On February 27, 2019, the Audit Committee authorized the purchase by Mr. Lutnick's retirement plan of up to \$56,038 of BGC Class A common stock at the closing price on March 4, 2019. Pursuant to this authorization, 8,980 shares of BGC Class A common stock were purchased by the plan on March 5, 2019 at \$6.24 per share, the closing price on March 4, 2019.

On October 3, 2018, Mr. Lutnick donated an aggregate of 53,368 shares of BGC Class A common stock from his personal asset trust to a charitable foundation for which his spouse serves as a director. The Company repurchased the 53,368 shares from the charitable foundation at a price of \$11.73 per share, which was the closing price of BGC Class A common stock on that date. The transaction was approved by the Audit Committee.

On February 16, 2018, the Audit Committee authorized the purchase by Mr. Lutnick's retirement plan of up to \$105,000 of BGC Class A common stock at the closing price on the date of purchase. Pursuant to this authorization, 7,883 shares of BGC Class A common stock were purchased by the plan on February 26, 2018 at \$13.17 per share, the closing price on the date of purchase.

In connection with the Company's 2018 executive compensation process, the Company's executive officers received certain monetization of prior awards as set forth below.

On December 31, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved the cancellation of 113,032 non-exchangeable PSUs held by Mr. Merkel, and the cancellation of 89,225 non-exchangeable PPSUs (which had a determination price of \$5.36 per unit). In connection with these transactions, the Company issued \$1,062,500 in BGC Class A common stock, less applicable taxes and withholdings at a 45% tax rate, resulting in 113,032 net shares of BGC Class A common stock at a price of \$5.17 per share and the payment of \$478,123 for taxes.

On December 31, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved the monetization of 760,797 PPSUs held by Mr. Lutnick (which at an average determination price of \$6.57 per share on such date, had a value of \$5,000,000). On February 1, 2019, the Compensation Committee approved a modification which consisted of the following: (i) the right to exchange 376,651 non-exchangeable PSUs held by Mr. Lutnick into 376,651 non-exchangeable HDUs (which, based on the closing price of BGC Class A common stock of \$6.21 per share on such date, had a value of \$2,339,000); and (ii) the right to exchange for cash 463,969 non-exchangeable PPSUs held by Mr. Lutnick, for a payment of \$2,661,000 for taxes when (i) is exchanged.

On December 31, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of exchange rights to Mr. Windeatt with respect to 139,265 non-exchangeable U.K. LPUs (which at the closing price of \$5.17 per share on such date, had a value of \$720,000) and the exchange for cash (at the average determination price of \$4.388 per unit) of 63,814 non-exchangeable PLPUs for a payment of \$280,002 for taxes. On February 22, 2019, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of exchange rights to Mr. Windeatt with respect to an additional 22,020 non-exchangeable U.K. LPUs (which at the closing price of \$6.26 per share on such date, had a value of \$137,845) and the exchange for cash (at the average determination price of \$5.6457 per unit) of 9,495 non-exchangeable PLPUs for a payment of \$53,606 for taxes.

On December 31, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of exchange rights to Mr. Lynn with respect to 750,308 non-exchangeable U.K. LPUs (which at the closing price of \$5.17 per share on such date, had a value of \$3,879,092) and the exchange for cash (at the average determination price of \$3.894 per unit) of 287,888 non-exchangeable PLPUs for a payment of \$1,120,909 for taxes. On February 22, 2019, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of exchange rights to Mr. Lynn with respect to an additional 43,131 non-exchangeable U.K. LPUs (which at the closing price of \$6.26 per share on such date, had a value of \$270,000) and the exchange for cash (at the average determination price of \$4.1239 per unit) of 25,461 non-exchangeable PLPUs for a payment of \$105,000 for taxes.

On March 11, 2018, as part of 2017 year-end compensation, the BGC Compensation Committee authorized the Company to issue Mr. Lutnick \$30.0 million of BGC Class A common stock, less applicable taxes and withholdings, based on a price of \$14.33 per share, which was the closing price of BGC Class A common stock on the trading day prior to the date of issuance, which resulted in the net issuance of 979,344 shares of BGC Class A common stock. In exchange, the following equivalent units were redeemed and cancelled: an aggregate of 2,348,479 non-exchangeable LPU's of BGC Holdings consisting of 1,637,215 non-exchangeable BGC Holdings PSUs and 711,264 BGC Holdings PPSUs, having various determination prices per unit based on the date of the grant, and associated non-exchangeable LPU's of Newmark Holdings consisting of 774,566 of non-exchangeable Newmark Holdings PSUs and 336,499 of non-exchangeable Newmark Holdings PPSUs.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION—INCENTIVE PLAN

On June 6, 2017, at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders of the Company, the Company's stockholders approved the Company's Incentive Plan to approve the material terms of the performance goals under the Incentive Plan for compliance with Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including an amendment to those performance goals in order to broaden the stock price performance goal to include dividends and/or total stockholder return.

## MARKET SUMMARY

The following table provides certain volume and transaction count information for the quarterly periods indicated:

	December 31, 2019	September 30, 2019	June 30, 2019	March 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
<b>Notional Volume (in billions)</b>					
Total fully electronic volume	\$ 5,975	\$ 6,448	\$ 5,825	\$ 6,703	\$ 5,738
Total hybrid volume <sup>1</sup>	66,996	73,485	66,619	68,826	89,435
Total fully electronic and hybrid volume	<u>\$ 72,971</u>	<u>\$ 79,933</u>	<u>\$ 72,444</u>	<u>\$ 75,529</u>	<u>\$ 95,173</u>
<b>Transaction Count (in thousands, except for days)</b>					
Total fully electronic transactions	3,108	3,176	2,856	2,810	2,910
Total hybrid transactions	<u>1,165</u>	<u>1,265</u>	<u>1,283</u>	<u>1,265</u>	<u>1,191</u>
Total transactions	<u>4,273</u>	<u>4,441</u>	<u>4,139</u>	<u>4,075</u>	<u>4,101</u>
Trading days	64	64	63	61	64

1 Hybrid is defined as transactions involving some element of electronic trading but executed by BGC's brokers, exclusive of voice-only transactions. Fully electronic involves customer-to-customer trades, free from broker execution.

Fully electronic volume, including new products, was \$25.0 trillion for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$23.2 trillion for the year ended December 31, 2018. Our hybrid volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$275.9 trillion, compared to \$308.8 trillion for the year ended December 31, 2018.

## CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS AND COMMITMENTS

The following table summarizes certain of our contractual obligations at December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More Than 5 Years
Long-term debt and collateralized borrowings <sup>1</sup>	\$ 1,153,696	\$ 84,499	\$ 315,946	\$ 753,251	\$ —
Operating leases <sup>2</sup>	258,254	30,035	57,044	44,921	126,254
Interest on long-term debt and collateralized borrowings <sup>3</sup>	167,263	55,967	77,980	33,316	—
Short-term borrowings <sup>4</sup>	4,962	4,962	—	—	—
Interest on Short-term borrowings	186	186	—	—	—
One-time transition tax <sup>5</sup>	19,431	1,266	2,533	6,384	9,248
Other <sup>6</sup>	3,999	3,999	—	—	—
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$ 1,607,791</u>	<u>\$ 180,914</u>	<u>\$ 453,503</u>	<u>\$ 837,872</u>	<u>\$ 135,502</u>

1 Long-term debt and collateralized borrowings reflect long-term borrowings of \$300.0 million of the 5.125% Senior Notes due on May 27, 2021 (the \$300.0 million represents the principal amount of the debt; the carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was approximately \$298.7 million), \$450.0 million of the 5.375% Senior Notes due on July 24, 2023 (the \$450.0 million represents the principal amount of the debt; the carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was \$445.2 million), \$300.0 million of the 3.750% Senior Notes due October 1, 2024 (the \$300.0 million represents the principal amount of the debt; the carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was approximately \$296.1 million), \$70.0 million of borrowings under the committed unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement due February 26, 2021 (the \$70.0 million represents

the principal amount of the debt; the carrying value of the committed unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2019 was approximately \$68.9 million), \$11.7 million of collateralized borrowings due May 31, 2021, \$13.2 million of collateralized borrowings due April 8, 2023, and \$8.8 million of collateralized borrowings due April 19, 2023. See Note 18—“Notes Payable, Other and Short-term Borrowings” to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding these obligations, including timing of payments and compliance with debt covenants.

- 2 Operating leases are related to rental payments under various non-cancelable leases, principally for office space, net of sublease payments to be received. The total amount of sublease payments to be received is approximately \$0.1 million over the life of the agreement.
- 3 Interest on long-term debt and collateralized borrowings also includes interest on the undrawn portion of the committed unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement which was calculated through the maturity date of the facility, which is February 26, 2021. As of December 31, 2019, the undrawn portion of the committed unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement was \$280.0 million.
- 4 Short-term borrowings reflects approximately \$5.0 million (BRL 20.0 million) of borrowing under the Company’s committed unsecured loan agreement. See Note 18—“Notes Payable, Other and Short-term Borrowings” for more information regarding this obligation.
- 5 The Company completed the calculation of the one-time transition tax on the deemed repatriation of foreign subsidiaries’ earnings pursuant to the Tax Act and previously recorded a net cumulative tax expense of \$25.0 million, net of foreign tax credits, with an election to pay the taxes over eight years with 40% to be paid in equal installments over the first five years and the remaining 60% to be paid in installments of 15%, 20% and 25% in years six, seven and eight, respectively. The cumulative remaining balance as of December 31, 2019 is \$19.4 million.
- 6 Other contractual obligations reflect commitments to make charitable contributions, which are recorded as part of “Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition. The amount payable each year reflects an estimate of future Charity Day obligations.

## OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into arrangements with unconsolidated entities, including variable interest entities. See Note 15—“Investments” to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information related to our investments in unconsolidated entities.

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of the assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our consolidated financial statements. These accounting estimates require the use of assumptions about matters, some of which are highly uncertain at the time of estimation. To the extent actual experience differs from the assumptions used, our consolidated statements of financial condition, consolidated statements of operations and consolidated statements of cash flows could be materially affected. We believe that the following accounting policies involve a higher degree of judgment and complexity.

### *Revenue Recognition*

We derive our revenues primarily through commissions from brokerage services, the spread between the buy and sell prices on matched principal transactions, fees from related parties, data, software and post-trade services, and other revenues. See Note 3—“Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information regarding revenue recognition.

### *Equity-Based and Other Compensation*

**Discretionary Bonus:** A portion of our compensation and employee benefits expense is comprised of discretionary bonuses, which may be paid in cash, equity, partnership awards or a combination thereof. We accrue expense in a period based on revenues in that period and on the expected combination of cash, equity and partnership units. Given the assumptions used in estimating discretionary bonuses, actual results may differ.

**Restricted Stock Units:** We account for equity-based compensation under the fair value recognition provisions of the U.S. GAAP guidance. RSUs provided to certain employees are accounted for as equity awards, and in accordance with the U.S. GAAP, we are required to record an expense for the portion of the RSUs that is ultimately expected to vest. Further, forfeitures are estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Because assumptions are used in estimating employee turnover and associated forfeiture rates, actual results may differ from our estimates under different assumptions or conditions.



The fair value of RSU awards to employees is determined on the date of grant, based on the fair value of BGC Class A common stock. Generally, RSUs granted by us as employee compensation do not receive dividend equivalents; as such, we adjust the fair value of the RSUs for the present value of expected forgone dividends, which requires us to include an estimate of expected dividends as a valuation input. This grant-date fair value is amortized to expense ratably over the awards' vesting periods. For RSUs with graded vesting features, we have made an accounting policy election to recognize compensation cost on a straight-line basis. The amortization is reflected as part of "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in our consolidated statements of operations.

**Restricted Stock:** Restricted stock provided to certain employees is accounted for as an equity award, and as per the U.S. GAAP guidance, we are required to record an expense for the portion of the restricted stock that is ultimately expected to vest. We have granted restricted stock that is not subject to continued employment or service; however, transferability is subject to compliance with our and our affiliates' customary noncompete obligations. Such shares of restricted stock are generally saleable by partners in five to ten years. Because the restricted stock is not subject to continued employment or service, the grant-date fair value of the restricted stock is expensed on the date of grant. The expense is reflected as non-cash equity-based compensation expense in our consolidated statements of operations.

**Limited Partnership Units:** LPUs in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings are generally held by employees. Generally, such units receive quarterly allocations of net income, which are cash distributed on a quarterly basis and generally contingent upon services being provided by the unit holders. In addition, Preferred Units are granted in connection with the grant of certain LPUs, such as PSUs, that may be granted exchangeability or redeemed in connection with the grant of shares of common stock to cover the withholding taxes owed by the unit holder upon such exchange or grant. This is an acceptable alternative to the common practice among public companies of issuing the gross amount of shares to employees, subject to cashless withholding of shares to pay applicable withholding taxes. Our Preferred Units are not entitled to participate in partnership distributions other than with respect to a distribution at a rate of either 0.6875% (which is 2.75% per calendar year) or such other amount as set forth in the award documentation. The quarterly allocations of net income to such LPUs are reflected as a component of compensation expense under "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in our consolidated statements of operations.

Certain of these LPUs entitle the holders to receive post-termination payments equal to the notional amount, generally in four equal yearly installments after the holder's termination. These LPUs are accounted for as post-termination liability awards under the U.S. GAAP. Accordingly, we recognize a liability for these units on our consolidated statements of financial condition as part of "Accrued compensation" for the amortized portion of the post-termination payment amount, based on the current fair value of the expected future cash payout. We amortize the post-termination payment amount, less an expected forfeiture rate, over the vesting period, and record an expense for such awards based on the change in value at each reporting period in our consolidated statements of operations as part of "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's."

Certain LPUs are granted exchangeability into shares of BGC or Newmark Class A common stock or are redeemed in connection with the grant of BGC or Newmark Class A common stock issued; BGC Class A common stock is issued on a one-for-one basis, and Newmark Class A common stock is issued based on the number of LPUs exchanged or redeemed multiplied by the then Exchange Ratio. At the time exchangeability is granted or shares of BGC or Newmark Class A common stock are issued, we recognize an expense based on the fair value of the award on that date, which is included in "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in our consolidated statements of operations. During the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, we incurred compensation expense of \$100.9 million, \$150.1 million and \$176.5 million, respectively.

Certain LPUs have a stated vesting schedule and do not receive quarterly allocations of net income. Compensation expense related to these LPUs is recognized over the stated service period, and these units generally vest between two and five years. During the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, we incurred compensation expense related to these LPUs of \$36.7 million, \$11.4 million, and \$1.2 million, respectively. This expense is included in "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in our consolidated statements of operations.

**Employee Loans:** We have entered into various agreements with certain employees and partners, whereby these individuals receive loans that may be either wholly or in part repaid from distributions that the individuals receive on some or all of their limited partnership interests or may be forgiven over a period of time. Cash advance distribution loans are documented in formal agreements and are repayable in timeframes outlined in the underlying agreements. We intend for these advances to be repaid in full from the future distributions on existing and future awards granted. The distributions are treated as compensation expense when made and the proceeds are used to repay the loan. The forgivable portion of any loans is recognized as compensation expense in our consolidated statements of operations over the life of the loan. We review the loan balances each reporting period for collectability. If we determine that the collectability of a portion of the loan balances is not expected, we recognize a reserve against the loan balances. Actual collectability of loan balances may differ from our estimates.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the aggregate balance of employee loans, net of reserve, was \$315.6 million and \$216.9 million, respectively, and is included as "Loans, forgivable loans and other receivables from employees and partners, net" in our consolidated statements of financial condition. Compensation expense for the above-mentioned employee loans for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$35.7 million, \$13.0 million and \$26.9 million, respectively. The compensation expense related to these loans was included as part of "Compensation and employee benefits" in our consolidated statements of operations.

## Goodwill

Goodwill is the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets acquired in a business combination. As prescribed in the U.S. GAAP guidance, *Intangibles – Goodwill and Other*, goodwill is not amortized, but instead is periodically tested for impairment. We review goodwill for impairment on an annual basis during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year or whenever an event occurs or circumstances change that could reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount.

When reviewing goodwill for impairment, we first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the results of the qualitative assessment are not conclusive, or if we choose to bypass the qualitative assessment, we perform a goodwill impairment analysis using a two-step process as follows.

The first step involves comparing each reporting unit's estimated fair value to its carrying value, including goodwill. To estimate the fair value of the reporting units, we use a discounted cash flow model and data regarding market comparables. The valuation process requires significant judgment and involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions. These assumptions include cash flow projections, estimated cost of capital and the selection of peer companies and relevant multiples. Because assumptions and estimates are used in projecting future cash flows, choosing peer companies and selecting relevant multiples, actual results may differ from our estimates under different assumptions or conditions. If the estimated fair value of a reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, goodwill is deemed not to be impaired. If the carrying value exceeds estimated fair value, there is an indication of potential impairment and the second step is performed to measure the amount of potential impairment.

The second step of the process involves the calculation of an implied fair value of goodwill for each reporting unit for which step one indicated a potential impairment may exist. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined by measuring the excess of the estimated fair value of the reporting unit, as calculated in step one, over the estimated fair values of the individual assets, liabilities and identified intangibles. Events such as economic weakness, significant declines in operating results of reporting units, or significant changes to critical inputs of the goodwill impairment test (e.g., estimates of cash flows or cost of capital) could cause the estimated fair value of our reporting units to decline, which could result in an impairment of goodwill in the future.

## Income Taxes

We account for income taxes using the asset and liability method as prescribed in the U.S. GAAP guidance, *Income Taxes*. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to basis differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Certain of our entities are taxed as U.S. partnerships and are subject to UBT in the City of New York. Therefore, the tax liability or benefit related to the partnership income or loss except for UBT rests with the partners (see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings" for a discussion of partnership interests), rather than the partnership entity. As such, the partners' tax liability or benefit is not reflected in our consolidated financial statements. The tax-related assets, liabilities, provisions or benefits included in our consolidated financial statements also reflect the results of the entities that are taxed as corporations, either in the U.S. or in foreign jurisdictions.

We provide for uncertain tax positions based upon management's assessment of whether a tax benefit is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by tax authorities. Management is required to determine whether a tax position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by tax authorities, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. Because significant assumptions are used in determining whether a tax benefit is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by tax authorities, actual results may differ from our estimates under different assumptions or conditions. We recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in "Provision for income taxes" in our consolidated statements of operations.

A valuation allowance is recorded against deferred tax assets if it is deemed more likely than not that those assets will not be realized. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider all available evidence, including past operating results, the existence of cumulative losses in the most recent fiscal years, estimates of future taxable income and the feasibility of tax planning strategies.

The measurement of current and deferred income tax assets and liabilities is based on provisions of enacted tax laws and involves uncertainties in the application of tax regulations in the U.S. and other tax jurisdictions. Because our interpretation of complex tax law may impact the measurement of current and deferred income taxes, actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions regarding the application of tax law.

The Tax Act was enacted on December 22, 2017, which includes the global intangible low-taxed income, GILTI, provision. This provision requires inclusion in the Company's U.S. income tax return the earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries. The Company has elected to treat taxes associated with the GILTI provision using the Period Cost Method and thus has not recorded deferred taxes for basis differences under this regime.

See Note 3—"Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information regarding these critical accounting policies and other significant accounting policies.

## RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

See Note 1—"Organization and Basis of Presentation" to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for information regarding recent accounting pronouncements.

## **ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

### ***Credit Risk***

Credit risk arises from potential non-performance by counterparties and customers. BGC Partners has established policies and procedures to manage its exposure to credit risk. BGC Partners maintains a thorough credit approval process to limit exposure to counterparty risk and employs stringent monitoring to control the counterparty risk from its matched principal and agency businesses. BGC Partners' account opening and counterparty approval process includes verification of key customer identification, anti-money laundering verification checks and a credit review of financial and operating data. The credit review process includes establishing an internal credit rating and any other information deemed necessary to make an informed credit decision, which may include correspondence, due diligence calls and a visit to the entity's premises, as necessary.

Credit approval is granted subject to certain trading limits and may be subject to additional conditions, such as the receipt of collateral or other credit support. Ongoing credit monitoring procedures include reviewing periodic financial statements and publicly available information on the client and collecting data from credit rating agencies, where available, to assess the ongoing financial condition of the client.

In addition, BGC Partners incurs limited credit risk related to certain brokerage activities. The counterparty risk relates to the collectability of the outstanding brokerage fee receivables. The review process includes monitoring both the clients and the related brokerage receivables. The review includes an evaluation of the ongoing collection process and an aging analysis of the brokerage receivables.

### ***Principal Transaction Risk***

Through its subsidiaries, BGC Partners executes matched principal transactions in which it acts as a "middleman" by serving as counterparty to both a buyer and a seller in matching back-to-back trades. These transactions are then settled through a recognized settlement system or third-party clearing organization. Settlement typically occurs within one to three business days after the trade date. Cash settlement of the transaction occurs upon receipt or delivery of the underlying instrument that was traded. BGC Partners generally avoids settlement of principal transactions on a free-of-payment basis or by physical delivery of the underlying instrument. However, free-of-payment transactions may occur on a very limited basis.

The number of matched principal trades BGC Partners executes has continued to grow as compared to prior years. Receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers and Payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers on the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition primarily represent the simultaneous purchase and sale of the securities associated with those matched principal transactions that have not settled as of their stated settlement dates. BGC Partners' experience has been that substantially all of these transactions ultimately settle at the contracted amounts.

### ***Market Risk***

Market risk refers to the risk that a change in the level of one or more market prices, rates, indices or other factors will result in losses for a specified position. BGC Partners may allow certain of its desks to enter into unmatched principal transactions in the ordinary course of business and hold long and short inventory positions. These transactions are primarily for the purpose of facilitating clients' execution needs, adding liquidity to a market or attracting additional order flow. As a result, BGC Partners may have market risk exposure on these transactions. BGC Partners' exposure varies based on the size of its overall positions, the risk characteristics of the instruments held and the amount of time the positions are held before they are disposed of. BGC Partners has limited ability to track its exposure to market risk and unmatched positions on an intra-day basis; however, it attempts to mitigate its market risk on these positions by strict risk limits, extremely limited holding periods and hedging its exposure. These positions are intended to be held short term to facilitate customer transactions. However, due to a number of factors, including the nature of the position and access to the market on which it trades, BGC Partners may not be able to unwind the position and it may be forced to hold the position for a longer period than anticipated. All positions held longer than intra-day are marked to market.

We also have investments in marketable equity securities, which are publicly-traded, and which had a fair value of \$14.2 million as of December 31, 2019. These include shares of common stock of Nasdaq that we received in exchange for a portion of our electronic benchmark Treasury platform. Investments in marketable securities carry a degree of risk, as there can be no assurance that the marketable securities will not lose value and, in general, securities markets can be volatile and unpredictable. As a result of these different market risks, our holdings of marketable securities could be materially and adversely affected. We may seek to minimize the effect of price changes on a portion of our investments in marketable securities through the use of derivative contracts. However, there can be no assurance that our hedging activities will be adequate to protect us against price risks associated with our investments in marketable securities. See Note 10—"Marketable Securities" and Note 12—"Derivatives" to our consolidated financial statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information regarding these investments and related hedging activities.

Our risk management procedures and strict limits are designed to monitor and limit the risk of unintended loss and have been effective in the past. However, there is no assurance that these procedures and limits will be effective at limiting unanticipated losses in the future. Adverse movements in the securities positions or a downturn or disruption in the markets for these positions could result in a substantial loss. In addition, principal gains and losses resulting from these positions could on occasion have a disproportionate effect, positive or negative, on BGC Partners' consolidated financial condition and results of operations for any particular reporting period.

### ***Operational Risk***

Our businesses are highly dependent on our ability to process a large number of transactions across numerous and diverse markets in many currencies on a daily basis. If any of our data processing systems do not operate properly or are disabled or if there are other shortcomings or failures in our internal processes, people or systems, we could suffer impairment to our liquidity, financial loss, a disruption of our businesses, liability to clients, regulatory intervention or reputational damage. These systems may fail to operate properly or become disabled as a result of events that are wholly or partially beyond our control, including cybersecurity incidents, a disruption of electrical or communications services or our inability to occupy one or more of our buildings. The inability of our systems to accommodate an increasing volume of transactions could also constrain our ability to expand our businesses.

In addition, despite our contingency plans, our ability to conduct business may be adversely impacted by a disruption in the infrastructure that supports our businesses and the communities in which they are located. This may include a disruption involving electrical, communications, transportation or other services used by us or third parties with whom we conduct business.

Further, our operations rely on the secure processing, storage and transmission of confidential and other information on our computer systems and networks. Although we take protective measures such as software programs, firewalls and similar technology to maintain the confidentiality, integrity and availability of our and our clients' information, the nature of the threats continue to evolve. As a result, our computer systems, software and networks may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, loss or destruction of data (including confidential client information), account takeovers, unavailability or disruption of service, computer viruses, acts of vandalism, or other malicious code, cyber-attacks and other events that could have an adverse security impact. There have also been an increasing number of malicious cyber incidents in recent years in various industries, including ours. Any such cyber incidents involving our computer systems and networks, or those of third parties important to our businesses, could present risks to our operations.

### ***Foreign Currency Risk***

BGC Partners is exposed to risks associated with changes in foreign exchange rates. Changes in foreign exchange rates create volatility in the U.S. Dollar equivalent of the Company's revenues and expenses. In addition, changes in the remeasurement of BGC Partners' foreign currency denominated financial assets and liabilities are recorded as part of its results of operations and fluctuate with changes in foreign currency rates. BGC monitors the net exposure in foreign currencies on a daily basis and hedges its exposure as deemed appropriate with highly rated major financial institutions.

The majority of the Company's foreign currency exposure is related to the U.S. Dollar versus the British Pound and the Euro. While our international results of operations, as measured in U.S. Dollars, are subject to foreign exchange fluctuations, we do not consider the related risk to be material to our results of operations. For the financial assets and liabilities denominated in the British Pound and Euro, including foreign currency hedge positions related to these currencies, we evaluated the effects of a 10% shift in exchange rates between those currencies and the U.S. Dollar, holding all other assumptions constant. The analysis identified the worst case scenario as the U.S. Dollar weakening against the Euro and strengthening against the British Pound. If as of December 31, 2019, the U.S. Dollar had weakened against the Euro and strengthened against the British Pound by 10%, the currency movements would have had an aggregate negative impact on our net income of approximately \$0.8 million.

### ***Interest Rate Risk***

BGC Partners had \$1,073.7 million in fixed-rate debt outstanding as of December 31, 2019. These debt obligations are not currently subject to fluctuations in interest rates, although in the event of refinancing or issuance of new debt, such debt could be subject to changes in interest rates. In addition, as of December 31, 2019, BGC Partners had \$68.9 million of net borrowings outstanding under its Revolving Credit Agreement. The interest rate on these borrowings is based on LIBOR.

### ***Disaster Recovery***

Our processes address disaster recovery concerns. We operate most of our technology from US and UK primary data centers. Either site alone is typically capable of running all of our essential systems. Replicated instances of this technology are maintained in our redundant data centers. Our data centers are generally built and equipped to best-practice standards of physical security with appropriate environmental monitoring and safeguards. Failover for the majority of our systems is automated.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**BGC Partners, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

*Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017*

[Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm and Independent Auditor](#) 117

*Consolidated Financial Statements—*

[Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition](#) 120

[Consolidated Statements of Operations](#) 121

[Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income \(Loss\)](#) 122

[Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows](#) 123

[Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity](#) 125

[Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements](#) 128

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of BGC Partners, Inc.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial condition of BGC Partners, Inc. (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), cash flows and changes in equity for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes and the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a)(2) (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), as applicable and our report dated February 28, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

#### *Contingent Consideration*

##### *Description of the Matter*

As described in Note 4 to the financial statements, the Company completed various acquisitions and the fair value of the remaining contingent consideration liability as of December 31, 2019 is \$42.5 million. As described in Note 13 to the financial statements, the valuation technique used by the Company to estimate the fair value of the contingent consideration is derived from significant unobservable inputs used by the Company to determine the fair value of the contingent consideration based on the probability of meeting earnout and contingencies.

Auditing the fair value of the Company's contingent consideration liability required significant judgement due to the sensitivity of the fair value estimate to the significant assumptions about the probability of meeting earnout targets and contingencies used to estimate the present value of the expected payments. These significant assumptions are forward looking and could be affected by future economic and market conditions.

*How We Addressed the Matter in  
Our Audit*

We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of controls over the Company's accounting for contingent consideration, including controls over the estimation process supporting the recognition and valuation of the contingent consideration and the valuation models used and the underlying assumptions used to develop the fair value estimates.

To test the fair value of the Company's contingent consideration liability, our audit procedures included, among others, evaluating the methods used by management in developing the fair value estimates of the contingent consideration liability by reading the respective purchase agreements describing the earnout targets and contingencies, evaluating management's assessment of the probability of contingent consideration payments based on those earnout targets and contingencies and validating the completeness and accuracy of the contingent liabilities by agreeing these amounts from acquisition agreements. For example, we evaluated management's assessment of the probability of achieving the earnout targets or resolving the contingencies by comparing the significant assumptions to historical earnings and other market factors.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2008.

New York, New York  
February 28, 2020

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of BGC Partners, Inc.

### Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited BGC Partners, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), (the "COSO criteria"). In our opinion, BGC Partners, Inc. (the "Company") maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on the COSO criteria.

As indicated in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, management's assessment of and conclusion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting did not include the internal controls of Ginga Petroleum (Singapore) Pte Ltd. and Tokio Marine Kiln Europe SA, which is included in the 2019 consolidated financial statements of the Company and constituted 0.3% and 0.6% of total and net assets, respectively, as of December 31, 2019 and 0.8% of total revenues for the year then ended. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also did not include an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of Ginga Petroleum (Singapore) Pte Ltd. and Tokio Marine Kiln Europe SA.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated statements of financial condition of BGC Partners, Inc. as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), cash flows and changes in equity for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes and the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a)(2) and our report dated February 28, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York  
February 28, 2020



**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 415,379	\$ 336,535
Cash segregated under regulatory requirements	220,735	80,243
Securities owned	57,525	58,408
Marketable securities	14,228	32,064
Receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers	551,445	941,866
Accrued commissions and other receivables, net	778,415	516,091
Loans, forgivable loans and other receivables from employees and partners, net	315,590	216,868
Fixed assets, net	204,841	157,169
Investments	40,349	35,403
Goodwill	553,745	504,646
Other intangible assets, net	303,224	298,779
Receivables from related parties	14,273	7,748
Other assets	446,371	246,937
Total assets	<u>\$ 3,916,120</u>	<u>\$ 3,432,757</u>
<b>Liabilities, Redeemable Partnership Interest, and Equity</b>		
Short-term borrowings	\$ 4,962	\$ 5,162
Repurchase agreements	—	986
Securities loaned	13,902	15,140
Accrued compensation	215,085	195,234
Payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers	416,566	769,833
Payables to related parties	72,497	40,155
Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities	1,283,046	754,819
Notes payable and other borrowings	1,142,687	763,548
Total liabilities	3,148,745	2,544,877
Commitments, contingencies and guarantees (Note 20)		
Redeemable partnership interest	23,638	24,706
<b>Equity</b>		
Stockholders' equity:		
Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 750,000 shares authorized; 358,440 and 341,745 shares issued at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively; and 307,915 and 291,475 shares outstanding at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively	3,584	3,417
Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 150,000 shares authorized; 45,884 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, convertible into Class A common stock	459	459
Additional paid-in capital	2,271,947	2,208,221
Treasury stock, at cost: 50,525 and 50,270 shares of Class A common stock at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively	(315,308)	(314,240)
Retained deficit	(1,241,754)	(1,105,019)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(33,102)	(24,465)
Total stockholders' equity	685,826	768,373
Noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	57,911	94,801
Total equity	743,737	863,174
Total liabilities, redeemable partnership interest, and equity	<u>\$ 3,916,120</u>	<u>\$ 3,432,757</u>

*The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Commissions	\$ 1,645,818	\$ 1,511,522	\$ 1,334,383
Principal transactions	321,923	313,053	317,856
Fees from related parties	29,442	24,076	27,094
Data, software and post-trade	73,166	65,185	54,557
Interest income	18,319	14,404	14,557
Other revenues	15,563	9,570	2,504
Total revenues	2,104,231	1,937,810	1,750,951
<b>Expenses:</b>			
Compensation and employee benefits	1,127,911	1,001,623	950,477
Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's	165,612	205,070	233,241
Total compensation and employee benefits	1,293,523	1,206,693	1,183,718
Occupancy and equipment	184,807	149,594	142,884
Fees to related parties	19,365	20,163	15,820
Professional and consulting fees	92,167	84,103	63,369
Communications	119,982	118,014	119,379
Selling and promotion	81,645	69,338	62,463
Commissions and floor brokerage	63,617	61,891	43,130
Interest expense	59,077	41,733	76,958
Other expenses	107,423	64,309	70,145
Total expenses	2,021,606	1,815,838	1,777,866
<b>Other income (losses), net:</b>			
Gain (loss) on divestiture and sale of investments	18,421	—	561
Gains (losses) on equity method investments	4,115	7,377	4,627
Other income (loss)	32,953	50,468	25,863
Total other income (losses), net	55,489	57,845	31,051
Income (loss) from operations before income taxes	138,114	179,817	4,136
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	53,171	76,120	92,772
Consolidated net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 84,943	\$ 103,697	\$ (88,636)
Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	176,169	170,365
Consolidated net income (loss)	\$ 84,943	\$ 279,866	\$ 81,729
Less: Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	29,236	29,993	36,167
Less: Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	—	52,353	(5,913)
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	\$ 197,520	\$ 51,475
<b>Per share data:</b>			
<i>Basic earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations</i>			
Net income (loss) from continuing operations available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	\$ 73,704	\$ (124,803)
Basic earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.23	\$ (0.43)
Basic weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	344,332	322,141	287,378
<i>Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations</i>			
Net income (loss) from continuing operations for fully diluted shares	\$ 83,531	\$ 73,704	\$ (124,803)
Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.23	\$ (0.43)
Fully diluted weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	524,550	323,844	287,378

*The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Consolidated net income (loss)	\$ 84,943	\$ 279,866	\$ 81,729
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(86)	(13,543)	15,779
Available-for-sale securities	—	—	(927)
Benefit plans	(12,928)	—	—
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	(13,014)	(13,543)	14,852
Comprehensive income (loss)	71,929	266,323	96,581
Less: Comprehensive income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries, net of tax	24,859	28,136	38,306
Less: Comprehensive income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries, net of tax	—	52,353	(5,913)
Less: Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries, net of tax	24,859	80,489	32,393
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	\$ 47,070	\$ 185,834	\$ 64,188

*The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Consolidated net income (loss)	\$ 84,943	\$ 279,866	\$ 81,729
Less: Consolidated net income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	(176,169)	(170,365)
Adjustments to reconcile consolidated net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Fixed asset depreciation and intangible asset amortization	79,466	71,495	65,444
Employee loan amortization and reserves on employee loans	35,650	13,015	26,930
Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's	165,612	205,070	233,241
Deferred compensation expense	5,879	5,879	7,986
Losses (gains) on equity method investments	(4,115)	(7,377)	(4,627)
Realized losses (gains) on marketable securities	(3,528)	(11,831)	(60)
Unrealized losses (gains) on marketable securities	(3,204)	2,316	(23,936)
Loss (gains) on other investments	(22,785)	(38,491)	—
Amortization of discount (premium) on notes payable	3,223	(1,081)	843
Impairment of fixed assets, intangible assets and investments	4,466	2,807	5,074
Deferred tax provision (benefit)	(1,803)	(22,635)	19,858
Change in estimated acquisition earn-out payables	5,622	2,885	5,003
Forfeitures of Class A common stock	(139)	(1,458)	(1,153)
Other	(5,682)	—	(557)
Consolidated net income (loss) adjusted for non-cash and non-operating items	343,605	324,291	245,410
Decrease (increase) in operating assets:			
Reverse repurchase agreements	—	986	54,659
Securities owned	883	(25,401)	2,350
Receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers	389,058	(206,051)	(239,230)
Accrued commissions receivable, net	(12,418)	(108,851)	(35,617)
Loans, forgivable loans and other receivables from employees and partners, net	(119,469)	(104,266)	(64,846)
Receivables from related parties	(4,215)	37,506	128,192
Other assets	3,784	(30,924)	2,189
Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities:			
Repurchase agreements	(986)	—	—
Securities loaned	(1,238)	(129,580)	144,720
Accrued compensation	(4,131)	(52,953)	(92,027)
Payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers	(353,313)	165,517	225,763
Payables to related parties	32,342	(833)	10,513
Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities	(34,840)	63,214	10,684
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 239,062	\$ (67,345)	\$ 392,760
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Purchases of fixed assets	\$ (46,665)	\$ (24,528)	\$ (25,039)
Capitalization of software development costs	(48,846)	(49,813)	(33,226)
Purchase of equity method investments	(1,715)	(925)	(106,824)
Proceeds from equity method investments	3,737	7,046	243
Payments for acquisitions, net of cash acquired	28,261	(50,562)	13,697
Proceeds from sale of marketable securities	24,626	128,018	38,256
Capitalization of trademarks, patent defense and registration costs	—	—	329
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	\$ (40,602)	\$ 9,236	\$ (112,564)

*The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS—(Continued)**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Repayments of long-term debt and collateralized borrowings	\$ (332,378)	\$ (449,598)	\$ (10,629)
Issuance of long-term debt and collateralized borrowings, net of deferred issuance costs	709,849	639,196	1,001,508
Earnings distributions to limited partnership interests and other noncontrolling interests	(113,673)	(163,935)	(126,243)
Redemption and repurchase of limited partnership interests	(43,270)	(51,943)	(45,593)
Dividends to stockholders	(192,442)	(231,446)	(200,116)
Repurchase of Class A common stock	(1,236)	(10,439)	(16,773)
Cancellation of restricted stock units in satisfaction of withholding tax requirements	(458)	(647)	(865)
Proceeds from issuance of Class A common stock, net of costs	—	327,624	26,606
Acquisition of Berkeley Point	—	—	(871,816)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	—	—	72
Proceeds from short-term borrowings	—	—	6,046
Payments on acquisition earn-outs	(8,146)	(7,924)	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ 18,246	\$ 50,888	\$ (237,803)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities from discontinued operations	—	(748,231)	895,853
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities from discontinued operations	—	18,347	(41,027)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities from discontinued operations	—	367,931	(697,275)
Effect of exchange rate changes on Cash and cash equivalents, Restricted cash and Cash segregated under regulatory requirements	2,630	(10,838)	3,411
Net increase (decrease) in Cash and cash equivalents, and Cash segregated under regulatory requirements	219,336	(380,012)	203,355
Cash and cash equivalents, and Cash segregated under regulatory requirements at beginning of period	416,778	796,790	593,435
Cash and cash equivalents, and Cash segregated under regulatory requirements at end of period	<u>\$ 636,114</u>	<u>\$ 416,778</u>	<u>\$ 796,790</u>
Supplemental cash information:			
Cash paid during the period for taxes	\$ 47,997	\$ 66,540	\$ 78,300
Cash paid during the period for interest	51,776	41,951	75,305
Supplemental non-cash information:			
Issuance of Class A common stock upon exchange of limited partnership interests	\$ 26,146	\$ 143,232	\$ 106,698
Issuance of Class A and contingent Class A common stock and limited partnership interests for acquisitions	3,040	21,899	14,232
Value of shares received for Nasdaq earn-out	—	—	76,969
Right-of-use assets and liabilities	169,065	—	—

*The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**  
**For the Year Ended December 31, 2017**  
(in thousands, except share amounts)

	BGC Partners, Inc. Stockholders								
	Class A Common Stock	Class B Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Contingent Class A Common Stock	Treasury Stock	Retained Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Noncontrolling Interest in Subsidiaries	Total
<b>Balance, January 1, 2017</b>	\$ 2,925	\$ 348	\$ 1,662,615	\$ 42,472	\$ (288,743)	\$ (212,858)	\$ (23,199)	\$ 449,980	\$ 1,633,540
Consolidated net income (loss)	—	—	—	—	—	51,475	—	30,254	81,729
Other comprehensive gain, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—	12,713	2,139	14,852
Equity-based compensation, 570,944 shares	6	—	1,370	—	—	—	—	761	2,137
Dividends to common stockholders	—	—	—	—	—	(200,116)	—	—	(200,116)
Earnings distributions to limited partnership interests and other noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(118,795)	(118,795)
Grant of exchangeability and redemption of limited partnership interests, issuance of 9,179,295 shares	92	—	125,502	—	—	—	—	77,605	203,199
Issuance of Class A common stock (net of costs), 1,994,670 shares	20	—	45,101	—	—	—	—	12,600	57,721
Redemption of FPU's, 729,802 units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,665)	(6,665)
Repurchase of Class A common stock, 1,386,769 shares	—	—	—	—	(13,164)	—	—	(3,609)	(16,773)
Forfeitures of restricted Class A common stock, 183,246 shares	—	—	1,063	—	(1,966)	—	—	(250)	(1,153)
Cantor purchase of Cantor units from BGC Holdings upon redemption of Founding/Working Partners Units, 1,179,788 units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,920	3,920
Issuance of Class A common stock for acquisitions, 1,923,854 shares	20	—	8,037	(5,961)	—	—	—	566	2,662
Issuance of contingent shares and limited partnership interests in connection with acquisitions	—	—	5,121	3,961	—	—	—	2,488	11,570
Acquisition related distribution from Berkeley Point to CCRE	—	—	—	—	—	(56,483)	—	(32,666)	(89,149)
Acquisition of Berkeley Point	—	—	(87,434)	—	—	(441,386)	—	(237,586)	(766,406)
Newmark noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	305,420	305,420
Purchase of Newmark noncontrolling interest	—	—	(175)	—	—	—	—	(140)	(315)
Noncontrolling interest in Commercial Real Estate Consulting Firm	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	18,056	18,056
Other	—	—	2,171	—	—	359	—	1,777	4,307
<b>Balance, December 31, 2017</b>	<u>\$ 3,063</u>	<u>\$ 348</u>	<u>\$ 1,763,371</u>	<u>\$ 40,472</u>	<u>\$ (303,873)</u>	<u>\$ (859,009)</u>	<u>\$ (10,486)</u>	<u>\$ 505,855</u>	<u>\$ 1,139,741</u>

*The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**  
**For the Year Ended December 31, 2018**  
(in thousands, except share amounts)

	BGC Partners, Inc. Stockholders								
	Class A Common Stock	Class B Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Contingent Class A Common Stock	Treasury Stock	Retained Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Noncontrolling Interest in Subsidiaries	Total
<b>Balance, January 1, 2018</b>	\$ 3,063	\$ 348	\$ 1,763,371	\$ 40,472	\$ (303,873)	\$ (859,009)	\$ (10,486)	\$ 505,855	\$ 1,139,741
Consolidated net income (loss)	—	—	—	—	—	197,520	—	82,346	279,866
Other comprehensive gain, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—	(11,686)	(1,857)	(13,543)
Equity-based compensation, 527,951 shares	5	—	4,242	—	—	—	—	3,219	7,466
Dividends to common stockholders	—	—	—	—	—	(231,446)	—	(6,300)	(237,746)
Earnings distributions to limited partnership interests and other noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(201,484)	(201,484)
Grant of exchangeability and redemption of limited partnership interests, issuance of 18,287,721 shares	183	—	163,706	—	—	—	—	82,077	245,966
Issuance of Class A common stock (net of costs), 26,003,424 shares	260	—	245,338	—	—	—	—	67,244	312,842
Exchange Class A to Class B common stock, 11,036,273 shares	(111)	111	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Redemption of FPU's, 108,967 units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(925)	(925)
Repurchase of Class A common stock, 788,788 shares	—	—	—	—	(8,185)	—	—	(2,254)	(10,439)
Forfeitures of restricted Class A common stock, 231,602 shares	—	—	1,031	—	(2,182)	—	—	(306)	(1,457)
Contributions of capital to and from Cantor for equity-based compensation	—	—	(15,921)	—	—	(3,932)	—	(10,321)	(30,174)
Issuance of Class A common stock for acquisitions, 1,743,963 shares	17	—	46,454	(40,472)	—	—	—	1,649	7,648
Issuance of contingent shares and limited partnership interests in connection with acquisitions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14,251	14,251
Purchase of Newmark noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(54)	(54)
Newmark noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,053	2,053
Cumulative effect of revenue standard adoption	—	—	—	—	—	16,387	—	2,303	18,690
Cumulative effect of adoption of standard on equity investments	—	—	—	—	—	1,671	(2,293)	622	—
Issuance of EPU's	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	320,786	320,786
Spin-Off of Newmark	—	—	—	—	—	(226,210)	—	(764,103)	(990,313)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2018</b>	<u>\$ 3,417</u>	<u>\$ 459</u>	<u>\$ 2,208,221</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (314,240)</u>	<u>\$ (1,105,019)</u>	<u>\$ (24,465)</u>	<u>\$ 94,801</u>	<u>\$ 863,174</u>

*The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**  
**For the Year Ended December 31, 2019**  
(in thousands, except share amounts)

	BGC Partners, Inc. Stockholders						Noncontrolling Interest in Subsidiaries	Total
	Class A Common Stock	Class B Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Treasury Stock	Retained Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)		
<b>Balance, January 1, 2019</b>	\$ 3,417	\$ 459	\$ 2,208,221	\$ (314,240)	\$ (1,105,019)	\$ (24,465)	\$ 94,801	\$ 863,174
Consolidated net income (loss)	—	—	—	—	55,707	—	29,236	84,943
Other comprehensive gain, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	(8,637)	(4,377)	(13,014)
Equity-based compensation, 434,694 shares	4	—	7,066	—	—	—	3,419	10,489
Dividends to common stockholders	—	—	—	—	(192,442)	—	—	(192,442)
Earnings distributions to limited partnership interests and other noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	—	(89,616)	(89,616)
Grant of exchangeability and redemption of limited partnership interests, issuance of 15,008,431 shares	150	—	51,531	—	—	—	27,463	79,144
Issuance of Class A common stock (net of costs), 212,711 shares	2	—	879	—	—	—	235	1,116
Redemption of FPU's, 56,878 units	—	—	—	—	—	—	(256)	(256)
Repurchase of Class A common stock, 233,172 shares	—	—	—	(970)	—	—	(266)	(1,236)
Forfeiture of Class A common stock, 22,046 shares	—	—	(12)	(98)	—	—	(29)	(139)
Contributions of capital to and from Cantor for equity-based compensation	—	—	(382)	—	—	—	246	(136)
Issuance of Class A common stock and RSUs for acquisitions, 1,039,452 shares	11	—	4,471	—	—	—	(1,442)	3,040
Other	—	—	173	—	—	—	(1,503)	(1,330)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2019</b>	<u>\$ 3,584</u>	<u>\$ 459</u>	<u>\$ 2,271,947</u>	<u>\$ (315,308)</u>	<u>\$ (1,241,754)</u>	<u>\$ (33,102)</u>	<u>\$ 57,911</u>	<u>\$ 743,737</u>

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>Dividends declared per share of common stock</b>	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.72	\$ 0.70
<b>Dividends declared and paid per share of common stock</b>	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.72	\$ 0.70

*The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these financial statements.*



**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Organization and Basis of Presentation**

***Business Overview***

BGC Partners, Inc. is a leading global brokerage and financial technology company servicing the global financial markets. Through the Company's financial service brands, including BGC, GFI, Sunrise Brokers, Besso, Ed Broking, Poten & Partners and RP Martin, among others, the Company specializes in the brokerage of a broad range of products, including fixed income (rates and credit), foreign exchange, equities, energy and commodities, insurance, and futures. It also provides a wide variety of services, including trade execution, brokerage, clearing, trade compression, post-trade, information, and other back-office services to a broad assortment of financial and non-financial institutions. BGC Partners' integrated platform is designed to provide flexibility to customers with regards to price discovery, execution and processing of transactions, and enables them to use Voice, Hybrid, or in many markets, Fully Electronic brokerage services in connection with transactions executed either OTC or through an exchange. Through the Company's electronic brands, including Fenics, BGC Trader, CreditMatch, Fenics Market Data, BGC Market Data, kACE2, EMBonds, Capitalab, Swaptioniser, CBID and Lucera, BGC Partners offers Fully Electronic brokerage, financial technology solutions, market data, post-trade services and analytics related to financial instruments and markets.

The Company's customers include many of the world's largest banks, broker-dealers, investment banks, trading firms, hedge funds, governments, corporations, and investment firms. BGC Partners has dozens of offices globally in major markets including New York and London, as well as in Bahrain, Beijing, Bermuda, Bogotá, Brisbane, Buenos Aires, Chicago, Copenhagen, Dubai, Dublin, Frankfurt, Geneva, Hong Kong, Houston, Istanbul, Johannesburg, Madrid, Melbourne, Mexico City, Moscow, Nyon, Paris, Rio de Janeiro, Santiago, São Paulo, Seoul, Shanghai, Singapore, Sydney, Tel Aviv, Tokyo, and Toronto.

The Company previously offered real estate services through its publicly traded subsidiary, Newmark Group, Inc. (NASDAQ: NMRK). On November 30, 2018, BGC completed its previously announced pro-rata distribution to its stockholders of all of the shares of common stock of Newmark owned by BGC Partners as of immediately prior to the effective time of the Spin-Off, with shares of Newmark Class A common stock distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Class A common stock (including directors and executive officers of BGC Partners) of record as of the close of business on the Record Date and shares of Newmark Class B common stock distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Partners Class B common stock (consisting of Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. and CF Group Management, Inc.) of record as of the close of business on the Record Date. The Spin-Off was effective as of 12:01 a.m., New York City time, on the Distribution Date.

***Acquisition of Berkeley Point and Investment in Real Estate L.P.***

On September 8, 2017, the Company and one of its operating partnerships, BGC Partners, L.P., closed on the Berkeley Point Acquisition pursuant to a transaction agreement, dated as of July 17, 2017, with Cantor and certain of Cantor's affiliates, including CCRE and Cantor Commercial Real Estate Sponsor, L.P., the general partner of CCRE.

Concurrently with the Berkeley Point Acquisition, on September 8, 2017, the Company invested \$100.0 million in Real Estate L.P., which was accounted for under the equity method. Real Estate L.P. may conduct activities in any real estate related business or asset-backed securities-related business or any extensions thereof and ancillary activities thereto.

***Separation and Distribution Agreement and Newmark IPO***

The Separation and Distribution Agreement sets forth the agreements among BGC, Cantor, Newmark and their respective subsidiaries regarding, among other things:

- the Separation;
- the proportional distribution of interests in Newmark Holdings to holders of interests in BGC Holdings in the Separation;
- the Newmark IPO;
- the assumption and repayment of indebtedness by the BGC Group and the Newmark Group;
- the BGC Holdings Distribution; and
- the pro-rata distribution of the shares of Newmark Class A common stock and the shares of Newmark Class B common stock held by BGC, pursuant to which shares of Newmark Class A common stock held by BGC would be distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Class A common stock and shares of Newmark Class B common stock held by BGC would be distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Class B common stock (which were Cantor and another entity controlled by Howard W. Lutnick). The Spin-Off is intended to qualify as generally tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

As part of the Separation described above, BGC contributed its interests in both Berkeley Point and Real Estate L.P. to Newmark.

On December 15, 2017, Newmark announced the pricing of the Newmark IPO of 20 million shares of Newmark Class A common stock at a price to the public of \$14.00 per share, which was completed on December 19, 2017. Newmark Class A shares began trading on December 15, 2017 on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. In addition, Newmark granted the underwriters of the Newmark IPO a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional 3 million shares of Newmark Class A common stock at the IPO price, less underwriting discounts and commissions. On December 26, 2017, the underwriters of the Newmark IPO exercised in full their overallotment option to purchase an additional 3 million shares of Newmark Class A common stock from Newmark at the IPO price, less underwriting discounts and commission.

#### *Assumption and Repayment of Indebtedness by Newmark Group*

In connection with the Separation, on December 13, 2017, Newmark OpCo assumed all of BGC U.S. OpCo's rights and obligations under the 2042 Promissory Note in relation to the 8.125% Senior Notes and the 2019 Promissory Note in relation to the 5.375% Senior Notes. Newmark repaid the \$112.5 million outstanding principal amount under the 2042 Promissory Note on September 5, 2018, and repaid the \$300.0 million outstanding principal amount under the 2019 Promissory Note on November 23, 2018. In addition, as part of the Separation, Newmark assumed the obligations of BGC as borrower under the Term Loan and Converted Term Loan. Newmark repaid the outstanding balance of the Term Loan as of March 31, 2018, and repaid the outstanding balance of the Converted Term Loan on November 6, 2018. In addition, on March 19, 2018, the Company borrowed \$150.0 million under the BGC Credit Agreement from Cantor, and loaned Newmark \$150.0 million under the Intercompany Credit Agreement on the same day. All borrowings outstanding under the Intercompany Credit Agreement were repaid on November 7, 2018. See Note 18—"Notes Payable, Other and Short-Term Borrowings" for more information on the Company's long-term debt.

#### *Spin-Off of Newmark*

As described above, on November 30, 2018 the Company completed the Spin-Off. Based on the number of shares of BGC common stock outstanding on the Record Date, BGC's stockholders as of the Record Date received 0.463895 of a share of Newmark Class A common stock for each share of BGC Class A common stock held as of the Record Date, and 0.463895 of a share of Newmark Class B common stock for each share of BGC Class B common stock held as of the Record Date. No fractional shares of Newmark common stock were distributed in the Spin-Off. Instead, BGC stockholders received cash in lieu of any fraction of a share of Newmark common stock that they otherwise would have received in the Spin-Off.

In the aggregate, BGC Partners distributed 131,886,409 shares of Newmark Class A common stock and 21,285,537 shares of Newmark Class B common stock to BGC's stockholders in the Spin-Off. These shares of Newmark common stock collectively represented approximately 94% of the total voting power of the outstanding Newmark common stock and approximately 87% of the total economics of the outstanding Newmark common stock in each case as of the Distribution Date.

On November 30, 2018, BGC Partners also caused its subsidiary, BGC Holdings, to distribute pro-rata all of the 1,458,931 exchangeable LPUs of Newmark Holdings held by BGC Holdings immediately prior to the effective time of the BGC Holdings Distribution to its limited partners entitled to receive distributions on their BGC Holdings units who were holders as of the Record Date (including Cantor and executive officers of BGC). The Newmark Holdings units distributed to BGC Holdings partners in the BGC Holdings Distribution are exchangeable for shares of Newmark Class A common stock, and in the case of the 449,917 Newmark Holdings units received by Cantor also into shares of Newmark Class B common stock, at the current Exchange Ratio of 0.9400 shares of Newmark common stock per Newmark Holdings unit (subject to adjustment).

Following the Spin-Off and the BGC Holdings Distribution, BGC ceased to be a controlling stockholder of Newmark, and BGC and its subsidiaries no longer held any shares of Newmark common stock or other equity interests in Newmark or its subsidiaries. Therefore, the Company no longer consolidates Newmark with its financial results subsequent to the Spin-Off. Cantor continues to control Newmark and its subsidiaries following the Spin-Off and the BGC Holdings Distribution.

#### *Basis of Presentation*

The Company's consolidated financial statements have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC and in conformity with U.S. GAAP. The Company's consolidated financial statements include the Company's accounts and all subsidiaries in which the Company has a controlling interest. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain reclassifications have been made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation.

As of March 31, 2018, the Company changed the line item formerly known as "Long-term debt and collateralized borrowings" to "Notes payable and other borrowings" in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company changed the line item formerly known as "Allocations of net income and grant of exchangeability to limited partnership units and FPU's" to "Allocations of net income and grant of exchangeability to limited partnership units and FPU's and issuance of common stock" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

Effective with the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company changed the line item formerly known as “Allocations of net income and grant of exchangeability to limited partnership units and FPU’s and issuance of common stock” to “Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU’s” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations and consolidated statements of cash flows. The change resulted in the reclassification of amortization charges related to equity-based awards such as REUs and RSUs from “Compensation and employee benefits” to “Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU’s”. This change in presentation had no impact on the Company’s “Total compensation and employee benefits” nor “Total expenses”.

“Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU’s” reflect the following items related to cash and equity-based compensation:

- Charges with respect to the grant of shares of common stock or LPU’s with capital accounts, such as HDUs, including in connection with the redemption of non-exchangeable LPU’s, including PSU’s, as well as the cash paid in the settlement of the related Preferred Units to pay withholding taxes owed by the unit holder upon such grant.
- Charges with respect to the grant of exchangeability, such as the right of holders of LPU’s with no capital accounts, such as PSU’s, to exchange the units into shares of common stock, or into partnership units with capital accounts, such as HDUs, as well as the cash paid in the settlement of the related Preferred Units to pay the withholding taxes owed by the unit holder upon such exchange.
- Charges related to the amortization of RSUs and LPU’s, including REUs.
- Allocations of net income to LPU’s and FPU’s, including the Preferred Distribution.

The consolidated financial statements contain all normal and recurring adjustments that, in the opinion of management, are necessary for a fair presentation of the consolidated statements of financial condition, the consolidated statements of operations, the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss), the consolidated statements of cash flows and the consolidated statements of changes in equity of the Company for the periods presented.

### ***Discontinued Operations***

As described earlier, on November 30, 2018, the Company completed the Spin-Off, and distributed to its stockholders all of the shares of Newmark Class A common stock and Newmark Class B common stock that the Company then owned in a manner that is intended to qualify as generally tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The shares of Newmark Class A common stock held by the Company were distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Class A common stock, and the shares of Newmark Class B common stock held by the Company were distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Class B common stock. Therefore, the Company no longer consolidates Newmark within its financial results subsequent to the Spin-Off.

The Company has determined that the Spin-Off met the criteria for reporting the financial results of Newmark as discontinued operations within BGC’s consolidated results for all periods through the Distribution Date. Newmark’s results are presented in “Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax” and the related noncontrolling interest in Newmark and its subsidiaries is presented in “Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. Unless otherwise noted, discussion within these Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements relates to the Company’s continuing operations. See Note 27—“Discontinued Operations” for more information.

Additionally, the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) and consolidated statements of cash flows have been adjusted to reflect Newmark as discontinued operations for all periods through the Distribution Date.

Prior to the Spin-Off, the Company’s operations consisted of two reporting segments, Financial Services and Real Estate Services. As a result of the Spin-Off, the Company operates its businesses in one reportable segment.

### ***Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements***

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which relates to how an entity recognizes the revenue it expects to be entitled to for the transfer of promised goods and services to customers. The ASU replaced certain previously existing revenue recognition guidance. The FASB has subsequently issued several additional amendments to the standard, including ASU No. 2016-08, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)*, which clarifies the guidance on principal versus agent analysis based on the notion of control and affects recognition of revenue on a gross or net basis. The Company adopted the new revenue recognition guidance on its required effective date of January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective transition approach applied to contracts that were not completed as of the adoption date. Accordingly, the new revenue standard is applied prospectively in the Company's financial statements from January 1, 2018 onward and reported financial information for historical comparable periods is not revised and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect during those historical periods. The new revenue recognition guidance does not apply to revenues associated with financial instruments, including loans and securities that are accounted for under other U.S. GAAP, and as a result, it did not have a material impact on the elements of the Company's consolidated statements of operations most closely associated with financial instruments such as revenues from Principal transactions. As a result, the adoption of the new revenue recognition guidance as of January 1, 2018 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. Further, the adoption of the new guidance on principal versus agent considerations impacted the Company's presentation of revenues versus expenses incurred on behalf of customers for certain commissions contracts. The Company concluded that it controls the services provided by a third party on behalf of the customers and, therefore, acts as a principal under those contracts. Accordingly, upon adoption on January 1, 2018 and going forward, for these commission-related contracts the Company began to present expenses incurred on behalf of its customers along with a corresponding reimbursement revenue on a gross basis in its consolidated statements of operations, with no impact to Net income (loss) available to common stockholders. See Note 24 —"Revenue from Contracts with Customers" for additional information.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*. This ASU requires entities to measure equity investments that do not result in consolidation and are not accounted for under the equity method at fair value and recognize any changes in fair value in net income (loss) unless the investments qualify for the new measurement alternative. The guidance also requires entities to record changes in instrument-specific credit risk for financial liabilities measured under the fair value option in other comprehensive income (loss). In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-03, *Technical Corrections and Improvements to Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, to clarify transition and subsequent accounting for equity investments without a readily determinable fair value, among other aspects of the guidance issued in ASU 2016-01. The amendments in ASU 2018-03 were effective for fiscal years beginning January 1, 2018 and interim periods beginning July 1, 2018. The amendments and technical corrections provided in ASU 2018-03 could be adopted concurrently with ASU 2016-01, which was effective for the Company on January 1, 2018. The Company adopted both ASUs on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach for equity securities with a readily determinable fair value and the prospective method for equity investments without a readily determinable fair value. As a result, upon transition the Company recognized a cumulative-effect adjustment as a decrease to both Retained deficit and Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and an increase in Noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries of approximately \$2.1 million, \$2.9 million, and \$0.8 million, respectively, on a pre-tax basis. The tax effect of the impact of the adoption was an increase to both Retained deficit and Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and a decrease in Noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries of approximately \$0.4 million, \$0.6 million, and \$0.2 million, respectively.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)—Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which makes changes to how cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The new standard became effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2018 and required adoption on a retrospective basis. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated statements of cash flows.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)—Restricted Cash*, which requires that the statement of cash flows present the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. The new standard became effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2018 and required adoption on a retrospective basis. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated statements of cash flows.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business*, which clarifies the definition of a business with the objective of providing additional guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The standard became effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2018 and is applied on a prospective basis. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-05, *Other Income—Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20): Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets*, which clarifies the scope and application of ASC 610-20, *Other Income—Gains and Losses from Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets*, and defines in substance nonfinancial assets. The ASU also impacts the accounting for partial sales of nonfinancial assets (including in substance real estate). Under this guidance, when an entity transfers its controlling interest in a nonfinancial asset but retains a noncontrolling ownership interest, the entity is required to measure the retained interest at fair value, which results in a full gain or loss recognition upon the sale of a controlling interest in a nonfinancial asset. The Company adopted the standard on its required effective date of January 1, 2018. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting*, which amends the scope of modification accounting for share-based payment arrangements and provides guidance on the types of changes to the terms or conditions of share-based payment awards to which an entity would be required to apply modification accounting. Under this guidance, an entity would not apply modification accounting if the fair value, the vesting conditions, and the classification of the awards (as equity or liability) are the same immediately before and after the modification. The standard was effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2018 on a prospective basis for awards modified on or after the adoption date. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. This standard requires lessees to recognize an ROU asset and lease liability for all leases with terms of more than 12 months. Recognition, measurement and presentation of expenses will depend on classification as a finance or operating lease. The amendments also require certain quantitative and qualitative disclosures. Accounting guidance for lessors is mostly unchanged. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases*, to clarify how to apply certain aspects of the new leases standard. The amendments address the rate implicit in the lease, impairment of the net investment in the lease, lessee reassessment of lease classification, lessor reassessment of lease term and purchase options, variable payments that depend on an index or rate and certain transition adjustments, among other issues. In addition, in July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842), Targeted Improvements*, which provided an additional (and optional) transition method to adopt the new leases standard. Under the new transition method, a reporting entity would initially apply the new lease requirements at the effective date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption; continue to report comparative periods presented in the financial statements in the period of adoption in accordance with legacy U.S. GAAP (i.e., ASC 840, *Leases*); and provide the required disclosures under ASC 840 for all periods presented under legacy U.S. GAAP. Further, ASU 2018-11 contains a practical expedient that allows lessors to avoid separating lease and associated non-lease components within a contract if certain criteria are met. In December 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-20, *Leases (Topic 842), Narrow-Scope Improvements for Lessors*, to clarify guidance for lessors on sales taxes and other similar taxes collected from lessees, certain lessor costs and recognition of variable payments for contracts with lease and non-lease components. In March 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-01, *Leases (Topic 842), Codification Improvements*, to clarify certain application and transitional disclosure aspects of the new leases standard. The amendments address determination of the fair value of the underlying asset by lessors that are not manufacturers or dealers and clarify interim period transition disclosure requirements, among other issues. The guidance in ASUs 2016-02, 2018-10, 2018-11 and 2018-20 was effective beginning January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted; whereas the guidance in ASU 2019-01 is effective beginning January 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted the abovementioned standards on January 1, 2019 using the effective date as the date of initial application. Therefore, pursuant to this transition method financial information was not updated and the disclosures required under the new leases standards were not provided for dates and periods before January 1, 2019. The guidance provides a number of optional practical expedients to be utilized by lessees upon transition. Accordingly, BGC elected the "package of practical expedients," which permitted the Company not to reassess under the new standard its prior conclusions about lease identification, lease classification and initial direct costs. BGC did not elect the use-of-hindsight or the practical expedient pertaining to land easements, with the latter not being applicable to the Company. The standard also provides practical expedients for an entity's ongoing accounting as a lessee. BGC elected the short-term lease recognition exemption for all leases that qualify. This means, for those leases that qualify, the Company will not recognize ROU assets and lease liabilities, and this includes not recognizing ROU assets and lease liabilities for existing short-term leases of those assets upon transition. The Company also elected the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for all of leases other than leases of real estate. As a result upon adoption, acting primarily as a lessee, BGC recognized a \$192.4 million ROU asset and a \$206.0 million lease liability on its consolidated statements of financial condition for its real estate and equipment operating leases. The adoption of the guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated statements of operations, consolidated statements of changes in equity and consolidated statements of cash flows. See Note 25—"Leases" for additional information on the Company's leasing arrangements.

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-12, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*. The guidance intends to better align an entity's risk management activities and financial reporting for hedging relationships through changes to both the designation and measurement guidance for qualifying hedging relationships and the presentation of hedge results. To meet that objective, the amendments expand and refine hedge accounting for both nonfinancial and financial risk components and align the recognition and presentation of the effects of the hedging instrument and the hedged item in the financial statements. In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-16, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Inclusion of the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) Overnight Index Swap (OIS) Rate as a Benchmark Interest Rate for Hedge Accounting Purposes*. Based on concerns about the sustainability of LIBOR, in 2017, a committee convened by the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve Bank of New York identified a broad Treasury repurchase agreement (repo) financing rate referred to as the SOFR as its preferred alternative reference rate. The guidance in ASU No. 2018-16 adds the OIS rate based on SOFR as a U.S. benchmark interest rate to facilitate the LIBOR to SOFR transition and provide sufficient lead time for entities to prepare for changes to interest rate risk hedging strategies for both risk management and hedge accounting purposes. The amendments in this ASU were required to be adopted concurrently with the guidance in ASU No. 2017-12. The guidance became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and was required to be applied on a prospective and modified retrospective basis. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on BGC's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, *Income Statement—Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*. The guidance helps organizations address certain stranded income tax effects in accumulated other comprehensive income resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act by providing an option to reclassify these stranded tax effects to retained earnings in each period in which the effect of the change in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (or portion thereof) is recorded. The standard became effective for BGC on January 1, 2019. The guidance was required to be applied either in the period of adoption or retrospectively to each period (or periods) in which the effect of the change in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act is recognized. The Company adopted the guidance starting on January 1, 2019. The adoption of the standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. The guidance largely aligns the accounting for share-based payment awards issued to employees and nonemployees, whereby the existing employee guidance will apply to nonemployee share-based transactions (as long as the transaction is not effectively a form of financing), with the exception of specific guidance related to the attribution of compensation cost. The cost of nonemployee awards will continue to be recorded as if the grantor had paid cash for the goods or services. In addition, the contractual term will be able to be used in lieu of an expected term in the option-pricing model for nonemployee awards. The standard became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019. The ASU was required to be applied on a prospective basis to all new awards granted after the date of adoption. In addition, any liability-classified awards that were not settled and equity-classified awards for which a measurement date had not been established by the adoption date were remeasured at fair value as of the adoption date with a cumulative effect adjustment to opening retained earnings in the year of adoption. BGC adopted this standard on its effective date. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In July 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-07, *Codification Updates to SEC Sections—Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Final Rule Releases No. 33-10532, Disclosure Update and Simplification, and Nos. 33-10231 and 33-10442, Investment Company Reporting Modernization, and Miscellaneous Updates*. The guidance clarifies or improves the disclosure and presentation requirements of a variety of codification topics by aligning them with already effective SEC final rules, thereby eliminating redundancies and making the codification easier to apply. This ASU was effective upon issuance, and it did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

### ***New Accounting Pronouncements***

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326)—Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, which requires financial assets that are measured at amortized cost to be presented, net of an allowance for credit losses, at the amount expected to be collected over their estimated life. Expected credit losses for newly recognized financial assets, as well as changes to credit losses during the period, are recognized in earnings. For certain purchased financial assets with deterioration in credit quality since origination ("PCD assets"), the initial allowance for expected credit losses will be recorded as an increase to the purchase price. Expected credit losses, including losses on off-balance-sheet exposures such as lending commitments, will be measured based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts that affect the collectability of the reported amount. The new standard will become effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2020, under a modified retrospective approach, and early adoption is permitted. In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-19, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses*, to clarify that operating lease receivables accounted for under ASC 842, *Leases*, are not in the scope of the new credit losses guidance, and, instead, impairment of receivables arising from operating leases should be accounted for in accordance with ASC 842, *Leases*. In April 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-04, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments*. The ASU makes changes to the guidance introduced or amended by ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326)—Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*. See below for the description of the amendments stipulated in ASU No. 2019-04. In addition, in May 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-05, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Targeted Transition Relief*. The amendments in this ASU allow entities, upon adoption of ASU No. 2016-13, to irrevocably elect the fair value option for financial instruments that were previously carried at amortized cost and are eligible for the fair value option under ASC 825-10, *Financial Instruments: Overall*. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-11, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses*. The amendments in this ASU require entities to include certain expected recoveries of the amortized cost basis previously written off, or expected to be written off, in the allowance for credit losses for PCD assets; provide transition relief related to troubled debt restructurings; allow entities to exclude accrued interest amounts from certain required disclosures; and clarify the requirements for applying the collateral maintenance practical expedient. The amendments in ASUs No. 2018-19, 2019-04, 2019-05 and 2019-11 are required to be adopted concurrently with the guidance in ASU No. 2016-13. The Company adopted the standards on their required effective date beginning January 1, 2020. BGC currently believes the primary effect of adoption will relate to the increase in the allowances for credit losses for Accrued commissions receivable, and Loans, forgivable loans and other receivables from employees and partners; however, the increase is not expected to be material to the Company's consolidated financial statements. Key implementation efforts have included model testing and validation, development of appropriate internal controls and drafting of new financial statement disclosures required by the standard.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, which eliminates the requirement to determine the fair value of individual assets and liabilities of a reporting unit to measure goodwill impairment. Under the amendments in the new ASU, goodwill impairment testing will be performed by comparing the fair value of the reporting unit with its carrying amount and recognizing an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. The Company adopted the standard on its required effective date beginning January 1, 2020, and the new guidance will be applied on a prospective basis. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*. The guidance is part of the FASB’s disclosure framework project, whose objective and primary focus are to improve the effectiveness of disclosures in the notes to financial statements. The ASU eliminates, amends and adds certain disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. The FASB concluded that these changes improve the overall usefulness of the footnote disclosures for financial statement users and reduce costs for preparers. The new standard will become effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2020 and early adoption is permitted for eliminated and modified fair value measurement disclosures. Certain disclosures are required to be applied prospectively and other disclosures need to be adopted retrospectively in the period of adoption. As permitted by the transition guidance in the ASU, the Company early adopted eliminated and modified disclosure requirements as of September 30, 2018. The early adoption of this standard did not materially impact the Company’s consolidated financial statements. See Note 13—“Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities” for additional information. Management adopted the remaining disclosure requirements beginning January 1, 2020, and the adoption of the additional fair value measurement disclosures is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-15, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)*. The guidance on the accounting for implementation, setup, and other upfront costs (collectively referred to as implementation costs) applies to entities that are a customer in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract. The amendments align the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal-use software license). The accounting for the service element of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract is not affected by the guidance in this ASU. The new standard will become effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2020, should be applied either retrospectively or prospectively to all implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption, and early adoption is permitted. Management adopted the standard on its effective date beginning January 1, 2020. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-17, *Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities*. The guidance was issued in response to stakeholders’ observations that Topic 810, *Consolidation*, could be improved in the areas of applying the variable interest entity guidance to private companies under common control and in considering indirect interests held through related parties under common control for determining whether fees paid to decision makers and service providers are variable interests. The new standard will become effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted, and must be applied retrospectively with a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings at the beginning of the earliest period presented. Management adopted the standard on its effective date beginning January 1, 2020. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In April 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-04, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments*. The ASU amends guidance introduced or amended by ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326)—Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, ASU No. 2017-12, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*, and ASU No. 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*. The amendments to ASU No. 2016-13 clarify the scope of the credit losses standard and address guidance related to accrued interest receivable balances, recoveries, variable interest rates and prepayments, among other issues. With respect to amendments to ASU No. 2017-12, the guidance addresses partial-term fair value hedges, fair value hedge basis adjustments, and certain transition requirements, along with other issues. The clarifying guidance pertaining to ASU No. 2016-01 requires an entity to remeasure an equity security without a readily determinable fair value accounted for under the measurement alternative at fair value in accordance with guidance in ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement*; specifies that equity securities without a readily determinable fair value denominated in nonfunctional currency must be remeasured at historical exchange rates; and provides fair value measurement disclosure guidance. The codification improvements related to credit losses are required to be adopted concurrently with ASU No. 2016-13 as of January 1, 2020. See above for the expected impact of adoption of the amendments stipulated in ASU No. 2019-04. The hedge accounting standard amendments are effective for the Company as of January 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted, and may be applied either retrospectively or prospectively, with certain exceptions. The amendments related to the recognition and measurement guidance are effective for the Company as of January 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted, and should be applied prospectively for equity securities without readily determinable fair value with the remaining amendments to be applied on a modified-retrospective transition basis by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening retained earnings balance as of the date an entity adopted all of the amendments in ASU No. 2016-01. Management adopted the hedge accounting standard amendments and recognition and measurement guidance amendments on the required effective date beginning January 1, 2020. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-08, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718) and Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Codification Improvements—Share-Based Consideration Payable to a Customer*. The ASU simplifies and increases comparability of accounting for nonemployee share-based payments, specifically those made to customers. Under the new guidance, such awards will be accounted for as a reduction of the transaction price in revenue, but should be measured and classified following the stock compensation guidance in ASC 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*. The new standard became effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2020 and can be applied retrospectively or on a modified retrospective basis through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings upon adoption. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*. The ASU is part of the FASB's simplification initiative; and it is expected to reduce cost and complexity related to accounting for income taxes by eliminating certain exceptions to the guidance in ASC 740, *Income Taxes* related to the approach for intraperiod tax allocation, the methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period and the recognition of deferred tax liabilities for outside basis differences. The new guidance also simplifies aspects of the accounting for franchise taxes and enacted changes in tax laws or rates, and clarifies the accounting for transactions that result in a step-up in the tax basis of goodwill. The new standard will become effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2021 and, with certain exceptions, will be applied prospectively. Early adoption is permitted. Management is currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

## **2. Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings**

BGC Partners is a holding company with no direct operations and conducts substantially all of its operations through its operating subsidiaries. Virtually all of the Company's consolidated net assets and net income are those of consolidated variable interest entities. BGC Holdings is a consolidated subsidiary of the Company for which the Company is the general partner. The Company and BGC Holdings jointly own BGC U.S. OpCo and BGC Global OpCo, the two operating partnerships. In addition, Newmark Holdings is a consolidated subsidiary of Newmark for which Newmark is the general partner. Newmark and Newmark Holdings jointly own Newmark OpCo, the operating partnership. Listed below are the limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings. The FPU, LPU and limited partnership interests held by Cantor, each as described below, collectively represent all of the limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings.

As a result of the Separation, the limited partnership interests in Newmark Holdings were distributed to the holders of limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings, whereby each holder of BGC Holdings limited partnership interests at that time who held a BGC Holdings limited partnership interest received a corresponding Newmark Holdings limited partnership interest, determined by the Contribution Ratio, which was equal to a BGC Holdings limited partnership interest multiplied by one divided by 2.2, divided by the Exchange Ratio (which is the ratio by which a Newmark Holdings limited partnership interest can be exchanged for a number of Newmark Class A common stock). Initially, the Exchange Ratio equaled one, so that each Newmark Holdings limited partnership interest was exchangeable for one share of Newmark Class A common stock. For reinvestment, acquisition or other purposes, Newmark may determine on a quarterly basis to distribute to its stockholders a smaller percentage than Newmark Holdings distributes to its equity holders (excluding tax distributions from Newmark Holdings) of cash that it received from Newmark OpCo. In such circumstances, the Separation and Distribution Agreement provides that the Exchange Ratio will be reduced to reflect the amount of additional cash retained by Newmark as a result of the distribution of such smaller percentage, after the payment of taxes. The Exchange Ratio as of December 31, 2019 equaled 0.9400.

### ***Founding/Working Partner Units***

Founding/Working Partners have a limited partnership interest in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings. The Company accounts for FPUs outside of permanent capital, as "Redeemable partnership interest," in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition. This classification is applicable to Founding/Working Partner units because these units are redeemable upon termination of a partner, including a termination of employment, which can be at the option of the partner and not within the control of the issuer.

FPUs are held by limited partners who are employees and generally receive quarterly allocations of net income. Upon termination of employment or otherwise ceasing to provide substantive services, the FPUs are generally redeemed, and the unit holders are no longer entitled to participate in the quarterly allocations of net income. Since these allocations of net income are cash distributed on a quarterly basis and are contingent upon services being provided by the unit holder, they are reflected as a component of compensation expense under "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPUs" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

### ***Limited Partnership Units***

Certain BGC employees hold LPUs in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings (e.g., REUs, RPU, PSUs, and PSIs). Prior to the Separation, certain employees of both BGC and Newmark received LPUs in BGC Holdings. As a result of the Separation, these employees were distributed LPUs in Newmark Holdings equal to a BGC Holdings LPU multiplied by the Contribution Ratio. Subsequent to the Separation, BGC employees only receive LPUs in BGC Holdings, and Newmark employees only receive LPUs in Newmark Holdings.



Generally, LPUs receive quarterly allocations of net income, which are cash distributed and generally are contingent upon services being provided by the unit holder. As prescribed in U.S. GAAP guidance, prior to the Spin-Off, the quarterly allocations of net income on BGC Holdings LPUs held by all employees and the quarterly allocations of net income on Newmark Holdings LPUs held by BGC employees are reflected as a component of compensation expense under “Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU’s” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. In addition, prior to the Spin-Off, the quarterly allocation of net income on such LPUs in Newmark Holdings held by Newmark employees are reflected as a component of “Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. Following the Spin-Off, the quarterly allocations of net income on BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings LPUs held by BGC employees are reflected as a component of compensation expense under “Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU’s” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations, and the quarterly allocations of net income on BGC Holdings LPUs held by Newmark employees are reflected as a component of “Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. From time to time, the Company also issues BGC LPUs as part of the consideration for acquisitions.

Certain of these LPUs in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings, such as REUs, entitle the holders to receive post-termination payments equal to the notional amount of the units in four equal yearly installments after the holder’s termination. These LPUs held by BGC employees are accounted for as post-termination liability awards, and in accordance with U.S. GAAP guidance, the Company records compensation expense for the awards based on the change in value at each reporting date in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations as part of “Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU’s.”

The Company has also awarded certain Preferred Units. Each quarter, the net profits of BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings are allocated to such units at a rate of either 0.6875% (which is 2.75% per calendar year) or such other amount as set forth in the award documentation. These allocations are deducted before the calculation and distribution of the quarterly partnership distribution for the remaining partnership interests and are generally contingent upon services being provided by the unit holder. The Preferred Units are not entitled to participate in partnership distributions other than with respect to the Preferred Distribution. Preferred Units may not be made exchangeable into common stock and are only entitled to the Preferred Distribution, and accordingly they are not included in the Company’s fully diluted share count. The quarterly allocations of net income on Preferred Units are reflected the same as those of the LPUs described above in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. After deduction of the Preferred Distribution, the remaining partnership interests generally receive quarterly allocations of net income based on their weighted-average pro rata share of economic ownership of the operating subsidiaries. Preferred Units are granted in connection with the grant of certain LPUs, such as PSUs, that may be granted exchangeability or redeemed in connection with the grant of shares of common stock to cover the withholding taxes owed by the unit holder, rather than issuing the gross amount of shares to employees, subject to cashless withholding of shares to pay applicable withholding taxes.

### ***Cantor Units***

Cantor holds limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings. Cantor units are reflected as a component of “Noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition. Cantor receives allocations of net income (loss), which are cash distributed on a quarterly basis and are reflected as a component of “Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. In addition, Cantor holds limited partnership interests in Newmark Holdings, which were reflected as a component of “Noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition until the Spin-Off. The allocations of net income (loss) Cantor received for its interests in Newmark Holdings, which was cash distributed on a quarterly basis, were reflected as a component of “Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations until the Spin-Off of Newmark.

### ***General***

Certain of the limited partnership interests, described above, have been granted exchangeability into shares of BGC Class A common stock, and additional limited partnership interests may become exchangeable into shares of BGC and/or Newmark Class A common stock. In addition, certain limited partnership interests have been granted the right to exchange into a partnership unit with a capital account, such as HDUs. HDUs have a stated capital account which is initially based on the closing trading price of Class A common stock at the time the HDU is granted. HDUs participate in quarterly partnership distributions and are generally not exchangeable into shares of Class A common stock. Limited partnership interests held by Cantor in BGC Holdings are generally exchangeable for up to 23.6 million shares of BGC Class B common stock.

Prior to the Separation, BGC Holdings limited partnership interests could become exchangeable for a BGC Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis (subject to adjustment). Following the Separation and prior to the Spin-Off, in order for a partner or Cantor to exchange a limited partnership interest in BGC Holdings or Newmark Holdings into a share of BGC Class A or BGC Class B common stock, such partner or Cantor was required to exchange both one BGC Holdings limited partnership interest and a number of Newmark Holdings limited partnership interests equal to a BGC Holdings limited partnership interest multiplied by the quotient obtained by dividing Newmark Class A and Newmark Class B common stock, Newmark OpCo interests, and Newmark Holdings limited partnership interests held by BGC as of such time by the number of BGC Class A and BGC Class B common stock outstanding as of such time, referred to as the “Distribution Ratio”, divided by the Exchange Ratio. Initially the Distribution Ratio was equivalent to the Contribution Ratio (one divided by 2.2 or 0.4545), and at the time of the Spin-Off, the Distribution Ratio equaled 0.463895. As a result of the change in the Distribution Ratio, certain BGC Holdings limited partnership interests no longer had a corresponding Newmark Holdings limited partnership interest. The

exchangeability of these BGC Holdings limited partnership interests along with any new BGC Holdings limited partnership interests issued after the Separation (together referred to as “standalone”) into BGC Class A or BGC Class B common stock was contingent upon the Spin-Off. Following the Spin-Off, a partner or Cantor is no longer required to have paired BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings limited partnership interests to exchange into BGC Class A or BGC Class B common stock. Subsequent to the Spin-Off, limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings held by a partner or Cantor may become exchangeable for BGC Class A or BGC Class B common stock on a one-for-one basis, and limited partnership interests in Newmark Holdings held by a partner or Cantor may become exchangeable for a number of shares of Newmark Class A or Newmark Class B common stock equal to the number of limited partnership interests multiplied by the then Exchange Ratio. Therefore, these standalone BGC limited partnership interests, which were previously excluded from the Company’s fully diluted number of shares and units outstanding, are now included in the Company’s fully diluted number of shares and units outstanding if dilutive. Because limited partnership interests are included in the Company’s fully diluted share count, if dilutive, any exchange of limited partnership interests into shares of BGC Class A or BGC Class B common stock would not impact the fully diluted number of shares and units outstanding. Because these limited partnership interests generally receive quarterly allocations of net income, such exchange would have no significant impact on the cash flows or equity of the Company.

Each quarter, net income (loss) is allocated between the limited partnership interests and the Company’s common stockholders. In quarterly periods in which the Company has a net loss, the loss allocation for FPU, LPU and Cantor units in BGC Holdings is allocated to Cantor and reflected as a component of “Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. In subsequent quarters in which the Company has net income, the initial allocation of income to the limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings is to Cantor and is recorded as “Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interests in subsidiaries,” to recover any losses taken in earlier quarters, with the remaining income allocated to the limited partnership interests. This income (loss) allocation process has no impact on the net income (loss) allocated to common stockholders. In addition, in quarterly periods in which Newmark has a net loss, the loss allocation for FPU, LPU and Cantor units in Newmark Holdings is allocated to Cantor. In subsequent quarters in which Newmark has net income, the initial allocation of income to limited partnership interests in Newmark Holdings is allocated to Cantor to recover any losses taken in earlier quarters, with the remaining income allocated to the limited partnership interests. These income (loss) allocations to Cantor by Newmark have no impact to BGC’s consolidated statements of operations following the Spin-Off.

### **3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

#### **Use of Estimates:**

The preparation of the Company’s consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of the assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in these consolidated financial statements. Management believes that the estimates utilized in preparing these consolidated financial statements are reasonable. Estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment and available information. Actual results could differ materially from the estimates included in the Company’s consolidated financial statements. Certain reclassifications have been made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current period presentation.

#### **Revenue Recognition:**

BGC derives its revenues primarily through commissions from brokerage services, the spread between the buy and sell prices on matched principal transactions, fees from related parties, data, software and post-trade services, and other revenues.

The accounting policies described below were updated pursuant to the adoption of the U.S. GAAP standard on Revenue from Contracts with Customers and related amendments on January 1, 2018. These revenue recognition policy updates have been applied prospectively in the Company’s consolidated financial statements from January 1, 2018 onward. Financial information for the year ended December 31, 2017 was not revised and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect during that historical period (see Note 24—“Revenue for Contracts with Customers”).

#### **Commissions:**

The Company derives its commission revenues from securities, commodities and insurance-related transactions, whereby the Company connects buyers and sellers in the OTC and exchange markets and assists in the negotiation of the price and other material terms. These transactions result from the provision of service related to executing, settling and clearing transactions for customers. Trade execution and clearing services, when provided together, represent a single performance obligation as the services are not separately identifiable in the context of the contract. Commission revenues are recognized at a point in time on the trade-date, when the customer obtains control of the service and can direct the use of, and obtain substantially all of the remaining benefits from the asset. The Company records a receivable between the trade-date and settlement date, when payment is received.

***Principal Transactions:***

Principal transaction revenues are primarily derived from matched principal transactions, whereby the Company simultaneously agrees to buy securities from one customer and sell them to another customer. A very limited number of trading businesses are allowed to enter into unmatched principal transactions to facilitate a customer's execution needs for transactions initiated by such customers. Revenues earned from principal transactions represent the spread between the buy and sell price of the brokered security, commodity or derivative. Principal transaction revenues and related expenses are recognized on a trade-date basis. Positions held as part of a principal transaction are marked-to-market on a daily basis.

***Fees from Related Parties:***

Fees from related parties consist of charges for back-office services provided to Cantor and its affiliates, including occupancy of office space, utilization of fixed assets, accounting, operations, human resources and legal services, and information technology. The services are satisfied over time and measured using a time-elapsed measure of progress as the customer receives the benefits of the services evenly throughout the term of the contract. The transaction price is considered variable consideration as the level and type of services fluctuate from period to period and revenues are recognized only to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenues recognized will not occur when the uncertainty is resolved. Fees from related parties are determined based on the cost incurred by the Company to perform or provide the service as evidenced by an allocation of employee expenses or a third-party invoice. Net cash settlements between affiliates are generally performed on a monthly basis.

***Data, Software and Post-trade:***

Data revenues primarily consist of subscription fees and fees from customized one-time sales provided to customers either directly or through third-party vendors. Regarding this revenue stream, the Company determined that software implementation, license usage, and related support services represent a single-performance obligation because the combination of these deliverables is necessary for the customer to derive benefit from the data. As such, once implementation is complete, monthly subscription fees are billed in advance and recognized on a straight-line basis over the life of the license period.

The Company also provides software customization services contracted through work orders that each represent a separate performance obligation. Revenue is recognized over time using an output method as a measure of progress. As circumstances change over time, the Company updates its measure of progress to reflect any changes in the outcome of the performance obligation. Such updates are accounted for as a change in accounting estimate. As a practical expedient, when the work-order period is less than 12 months, the Company recognizes revenue upon acceptance from the customer after work is completed. The contract price is fixed and billed to the customer as combination of an upfront fee, progress fees, and a post-delivery fee.

***Other Revenues:***

Other revenues are earned from various sources, including litigation settlements and insurance recoveries.

**Other Income (Losses), Net:*****Gain (Loss) on Divestiture and Sale of Investments:***

Gain (loss) on divestiture and sale of investments is comprised of gains or losses recorded in connection with the divestiture of certain businesses or sale of investments (see Note 5—"Divestitures").

***Gains (Losses) on Equity Method Investments:***

Gains (losses) on equity method investments represent the Company's pro-rata share of the net gains or losses on investments over which the Company has significant influence but which it does not control.

***Other Income (Loss):***

Other income (loss) is primarily comprised of gains or losses associated with the movements related to the changes in fair value and/or hedges on marketable equity securities and investments carried under the measurement alternative (see Note 10—"Marketable Securities" and Note 15—"Investments").

**Segments:**

Prior to the Spin-Off, the Company's operations consisted of two reportable segments, Financial Services and Real Estate Services. As a result of the Spin-Off, the Company has one reportable segment (see Note 23—"Segment, Geographic and Product Information").

**Cash and Cash Equivalents:**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with maturities of 90 days or less at the date of acquisition that are not segregated under regulatory requirements, other than those used for trading purposes, to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents include money market funds, deposits with banks, certificates of deposit, commercial paper, and U.S. Treasury securities.

**Cash Segregated Under Regulatory Requirements:**

Cash segregated under regulatory requirements represents funds received in connection with customer activities that the Company is obligated to segregate or set aside to comply with regulations mandated by authorities such as the SEC and FINRA in the U.S. and the FCA in the U.K. that have been promulgated to protect customer assets.

In addition, BGC premiums collected from insureds but not yet remitted to insurance companies and claims collected from insurance companies but not yet remitted to insureds are recorded as “Cash segregated under regulatory requirements”, and the corresponding liability is recorded as “Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition.

**Securities Owned:**

Securities owned primarily consist of unencumbered U.S. Treasury bills held for liquidity purposes. Securities owned are classified as trading and marked-to-market daily based on current listed market prices (or, when applicable, broker or dealer quotes), with the resulting gains and losses included in operating income in the current period. Unrealized and realized gains and losses from securities owned are included as part of “Principal transactions” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

**Fair Value:**

U.S. GAAP defines fair value as the price received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date and further expands disclosures about such fair value measurements.

The guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 measurements – Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities.

Level 2 measurements – Quoted prices in markets that are not active or financial instruments for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3 measurements – Prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable.

A financial instrument’s level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

In determining fair value, the Company separates financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased into two categories: cash instruments and derivative contracts.

Cash Instruments – Cash instruments are generally classified within Level 1 or Level 2. The types of instruments generally classified within Level 1 include most U.S. government securities, certain sovereign government obligations, and actively traded listed equities. The Company does not adjust the quoted price for such instruments. The types of instruments generally classified within Level 2 include agency securities, most investment-grade and high-yield corporate bonds, certain sovereign government obligations, money market securities, and less liquid listed equities, and state, municipal and provincial obligations.

Derivative Contracts – Derivative contracts can be exchange-traded or OTC. Exchange-traded derivatives typically fall within Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy depending on whether they are deemed to be actively traded or not. The Company generally values exchange-traded derivatives using the closing price of the exchange-traded derivatives. OTC derivatives are valued using market transactions and other market evidence whenever possible, including market-based inputs to models, broker or dealer quotations or alternative pricing sources with reasonable levels of price transparency. For OTC derivatives that trade in liquid markets, such as generic forwards, swaps and options, model inputs can generally be verified and model selection does not involve significant management judgment. Such instruments are typically classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

See Note 13— “Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities” for more information on the fair value of financial assets and liabilities.

**Marketable Securities:**

Marketable securities comprise equity securities with readily determinable fair value. These securities are held for investment purposes and accounted for in accordance with the U.S. GAAP guidance, *Investments—Debt and Equity Securities*. Effective January 1, 2018, in accordance with the guidance on recognition and measurement of equity investments, the Company carries its marketable equity securities at fair value and recognizes any changes in fair value currently within “Other income (loss)” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. Prior to January 1, 2018, certain of the Company’s equity securities were classified as available-for-sale and accordingly reported at fair value, with the unrealized gains and losses on the marketable equity securities classified as available-for-sale included as part of “Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition. When the fair value of an available-for-sale equity security was lower than its cost, the Company evaluated the security to determine whether the impairment was considered other-than-temporary. If the impairment was considered other-than-temporary, the Company would recognize an impairment charge in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. In addition, prior to January 1, 2018, certain marketable equity securities were classified as trading securities and accordingly measured at fair value with any changes in fair value recognized currently in earnings and included in “Other income (loss)” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. See Note 10—“Marketable Securities” for additional information.

**Receivables from and Payables to Broker-Dealers, Clearing Organizations, Customers and Related Broker-Dealers:**

Receivables from and payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers primarily represent principal transactions for which the stated settlement dates have not yet been reached and principal transactions which have not settled as of their stated settlement dates, cash held at clearing organizations and exchanges to facilitate settlement and clearance of matched principal transactions, and spreads on matched principal transactions that have not yet been remitted from/to clearing organizations and exchanges. Also included are amounts related to open derivative contracts, which are generally executed on behalf of the Company’s customers. A portion of the unsettled principal transactions and open derivative contracts that constitute receivables from and payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers are with related parties (see Note 14—“Related Party Transactions” for more information regarding these receivables and payables).

**Accrued Commissions and Other Receivables, Net:**

The Company has accrued commissions receivable from securities and commodities transactions. Accrued commissions receivable are presented net of allowance for doubtful accounts of approximately \$10.5 million and \$8.7 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The allowance is based on management’s estimate and reviewed periodically based on the facts and circumstances of each outstanding receivable.

In the Company’s capacity as insurance agent and broker, BGC collects premiums from insureds and, after deducting its commission, remits the premiums to the respective insurers. BGC also collects claims or refunds from insurers on behalf of insureds. Uncollected premiums from insureds and uncollected claims or refunds from insurers are recorded as “Accrued commissions and other receivables, net”, and the corresponding unremitted insurance premiums and claims held in a fiduciary capacity are recorded as “Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition.

**Loans, Forgivable Loans, and Other Receivables from Employees and Partners, Net:**

The Company has entered into various agreements with certain of its employees and partners whereby these individuals receive loans which may be either wholly or in part repaid from the distribution earnings that the individual receives on some or all of their LPUs or may be forgiven over a period of time. The forgivable portion of these loans is recognized as compensation expense over the life of the loan. From time to time, the Company may also enter into agreements with employees and partners to grant bonus and salary advances or other types of loans. These advances and loans are repayable in the timeframes outlined in the underlying agreements. The Company reviews the loan balances each reporting period for collectability. If the Company determines that the collectability of a portion of the loan balances is not expected, the Company recognizes a reserve against the loan balances which is recognized as compensation expense.

**Fixed Assets, Net:**

Fixed assets are carried at cost net of accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Internal and external direct costs of developing applications and obtaining software for internal use are capitalized and amortized over three years on a straight-line basis. Computer equipment is depreciated over three to five years. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of their estimated economic useful lives or the remaining lease term. Routine repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. When fixed assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the related gain or loss is included in operating income. The Company has asset retirement obligations related to certain of its leasehold improvements, which it accounts for in accordance with U.S. GAAP guidance, *Asset Retirement Obligations*. The guidance requires that the fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation be recognized in the period in which it is incurred if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. The associated asset retirement cost is capitalized as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived asset. The liability is discounted and accretion expense is recognized using the credit-adjusted risk-free interest rate in effect when the liability was initially recognized.

**Investments:**

The Company's investments in which it has a significant influence but not a controlling financial interest and of which it is not the primary beneficiary are accounted for under the equity method.

Effective January 1, 2018, in accordance with the guidance on recognition and measurement of equity investments, the Company has elected to use a measurement alternative for its equity investments without a readily determinable fair value, pursuant to which these investments are initially recognized at cost and remeasured through earnings when there is an observable transaction involving the same or similar investment of the same issuer, or due to an impairment. See Note 13—"Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities" and Note 15—"Investments" for additional information. Prior to January 1, 2018, these investments were accounted for using the cost method in accordance with U.S. GAAP guidance, *Investments—Other*, because the Company did not have an ability to exercise significant influence over the operating and financial policies of an investee and did not have a controlling financial interest in the entity.

The Company's consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned and majority-owned subsidiaries. The Company's policy is to consolidate all entities of which it owns more than 50% unless it does not have control over the entity. In accordance with the U.S. GAAP guidance, *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities*, the Company also consolidates any VIE of which it is the primary beneficiary.

**Long-Lived Assets:**

The Company periodically evaluates potential impairment of long-lived assets and amortizable intangibles, when a change in circumstances occurs, by applying the U.S. GAAP guidance, *Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*, and assessing whether the unamortized carrying amount can be recovered over the remaining life through undiscounted future expected cash flows generated by the underlying assets. If the undiscounted future cash flows were less than the carrying value of the asset, an impairment charge would be recorded. The impairment charge would be measured as the excess of the carrying value of the asset over the present value of estimated expected future cash flows using a discount rate commensurate with the risks involved.

**Leases:**

The Company enters into leasing arrangements in the ordinary course of business as a lessee of office space, data centers and office equipment.

The accounting policies described below were updated pursuant to the adoption of the new U.S. GAAP standard on *Leases* and related amendments on January 1, 2019. These policy updates have been applied using the modified retrospective approach in the Company's consolidated financial statements from January 1, 2019 onward. Financial information for the historical comparable periods was not revised and continues to be reported under the previous accounting guidance on leases in effect during those historical periods.

BGC determines whether an arrangement is a lease at inception. ROU lease assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term, and lease liabilities represent BGC's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Other than for leases with an initial term of twelve months or less, operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. As most leases do not provide an implicit rate, the Company uses an incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. The operating lease ROU asset also includes any lease payments made and excludes lease incentives. Lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise those options. Lease expense pertaining to operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Refer to Note 25—"Leases" for additional information.

**Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, Net:**

Goodwill is the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets acquired in a business combination. As prescribed in the U.S. GAAP guidance, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other*, goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets are not amortized, but instead are periodically tested for impairment. The Company reviews goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment on an annual basis during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year or whenever an event occurs or circumstances change that could reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. When reviewing goodwill for impairment, BGC first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, including goodwill. The Company performed impairment evaluations for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 and concluded that there was no impairment of its goodwill during any of these periods. There was no impairment charge recognized for the Company's indefinite-lived intangible assets other than goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

Intangible assets with definite lives are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. Definite-lived intangible assets arising from business combinations include customer relationships, internally developed software, and covenants not to compete. Also included in the definite-lived intangible assets are purchased patents. The costs of acquired patents are amortized over a period not to exceed the legal life or the remaining useful life of the patent, whichever is shorter, using the straight-line method.

**Income Taxes:**

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method as prescribed in the U.S. GAAP guidance, *Income Taxes*. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Certain of the Company's entities are taxed as U.S. partnerships and are subject to the UBT in New York City. Therefore, the tax liability or benefit related to the partnership income or loss except for UBT rests with the partners (see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings" for a discussion of partnership interests), rather than the partnership entity. As such, the partners' tax liability or benefit is not reflected in the Company's consolidated financial statements. The tax-related assets, liabilities, provisions or benefits included in the Company's consolidated financial statements also reflect the results of the entities that are taxed as corporations, either in the U.S. or in foreign jurisdictions. The Company provides for uncertain tax positions based upon management's assessment of whether a tax benefit is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by tax authorities. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to income tax matters in "Provision (benefit) for income taxes" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

The Company files income tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction and various states, local and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is currently open to examination by tax authorities in United States federal, state and local jurisdictions and certain non-U.S. jurisdictions for tax years beginning 2008, 2009 and 2012, respectively.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Act was signed into law in the U.S. During 2018, the Treasury and the IRS released proposed regulations associated with certain provisions of the Tax Act to provide taxpayers with additional guidance. The Tax Act is expected to have a favorable impact on the Company's ETR and net income as reported under U.S. GAAP in 2018 and subsequent reporting periods to which the Tax Act is effective due to the reduction in the Federal income tax rate from 35% to 21%. The impact of the Tax Act may differ from our estimate for the provision for income taxes, possibly materially, due to, among other things, changes in interpretations, additional guidance that may be issued, unexpected negative changes in business and market conditions that could reduce certain tax benefits, and actions taken by the Company as a result of the Tax Act.

The Tax Act includes the GILTI provision, which requires inclusion in the Company's U.S. income tax return the earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries. The Company has finalized its accounting policy and has elected to treat taxes associated with the GILTI provision using the Period Cost Method and thus has not recorded deferred taxes for basis differences under this regime.

**Equity-Based and Other Compensation:**

The Company accounts for equity-based compensation under the fair value recognition provisions. Equity-based compensation expense recognized during the period is based on the value of the portion of equity-based payment awards that is ultimately expected to vest. The grant-date fair value of equity-based awards is amortized to expense ratably over the awards' vesting periods. As equity-based compensation expense recognized in the Company's consolidated statements of operations is based on awards ultimately expected to vest, it has been reviewed for estimated forfeitures. Further, forfeitures are estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

***Restricted Stock Units:***

RSUs held by certain employees of the Company are accounted for as equity awards, and in accordance with U.S. GAAP, the Company is required to record an expense for the portion of the RSUs that is ultimately expected to vest. The grant-date fair value of RSUs is amortized to expense ratably over the awards' expected vesting periods. The non-cash equity-based amortization expense is reflected as a component of "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

***Restricted Stock:***

Restricted stock provided to certain employees by the Company is accounted for as an equity award, and as per the U.S. GAAP guidance, the Company is required to record an expense for the portion of the restricted stock that is ultimately expected to vest. The Company has granted restricted stock that is fully vested and not subject to continued employment or service with the Company or any affiliate or subsidiary of the Company; however, transferability is subject to compliance with BGC Partners' and its affiliates' customary noncompete obligations. Such shares of restricted stock are generally saleable by partners in five to ten years. Because the restricted stock is not subject to continued employment or service, the grant-date fair value of the restricted stock is expensed on the date of grant. The non-cash equity-based expense is reflected as a component of "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

**Limited Partnership Units:**

LPUs in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings generally are held by employees of both BGC and Newmark and receive quarterly allocations of net income, which are cash distributed on a quarterly basis and generally contingent upon services being provided by the unit holders. Following the Spin-Off, the quarterly allocations of net income on BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings LPUs held by BGC employees are reflected as a component of compensation expense under “Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU,” and the quarterly allocations of net income on BGC Holdings LPUs held by Newmark employees are reflected as a component of “Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

Certain of these LPUs in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings, such as REUs, entitle the holders to receive post-termination payments equal to the notional amount in four equal yearly installments after the holder’s termination. These limited partnership units held by BGC employees are accounted for as post-termination liability awards under the U.S. GAAP guidance, which requires that the Company record an expense for such awards based on the change in value at each reporting period and include the expense in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations as part of “Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU.” The liability for these limited partnership units held by BGC employees with a post-termination payout amount is included in “Accrued compensation” on the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition.

Following the Spin-Off, certain limited partnership units in BGC Holdings are granted exchangeability into BGC Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis (subject to adjustment), and certain limited partnership units in Newmark Holdings are granted exchangeability into Newmark Class A common stock based on the exchange ratio at the time. At the time exchangeability is granted for BGC employees, the Company recognizes an expense based on the fair value of the award on that date, which is included in “Allocations of net income and grants of exchangeability to limited partnership units and FPU and issuance of common stock” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

In addition, Preferred Units are granted in connection with the grant of certain LPUs, such as PSUs, that may be granted exchangeability or redeemed in connection with the grant of shares of common stock to cover the withholding taxes owed by the unit holder, rather than issuing the gross amount of shares to employees, subject to cashless withholding of shares to pay applicable withholding taxes. Each quarter, the net profits of BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings are allocated to Preferred Units at a rate of either 0.6875% (which is 2.75% per calendar year) or such other amount as set forth in the award documentation (the “Preferred Distribution”). These allocations are deducted before the calculation and distribution of the quarterly partnership distribution for the remaining partnership interests and are generally contingent upon services being provided by the unit holder. The Preferred Units are not entitled to participate in partnership distributions other than with respect to the Preferred Distribution. Preferred Units may not be made exchangeable into common stock and are only entitled to the Preferred Distribution, and accordingly they are not included in the fully diluted share count. The quarterly allocations of net income on Preferred Units are reflected the same as those of the LPUs described above in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. After deduction of the Preferred Distribution, the remaining partnership interests generally receive quarterly allocations of net income based on their weighted-average pro-rata share of economic ownership of the operating subsidiaries.

For additional information, see Note 2—“Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings.”

**Redeemable Partnership Interest:**

Redeemable partnership interest represents limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings held by Founding/Working Partners. See Note 2—“Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings” for additional information related to the FPU.

**Contingent Class A Common Stock:**

In connection with certain acquisitions, the Company committed to issue shares of the Company’s Class A common stock upon the achievement of certain performance targets. The contingent shares met the criteria for liability classification, are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and presented in “Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition. Realized and unrealized gains (losses) resulting from changes in fair value are reported in “Other income” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

**Noncontrolling Interest in Subsidiaries:**

Noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries represents equity interests in consolidated subsidiaries that are not attributable to the Company, such as Cantor units and the noncontrolling interest holders’ proportionate share of the profit or loss associated with joint ownership of the Company’s administrative services company in the U.K. (Tower Bridge).

In addition, prior to the Spin-Off, the Company’s noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries included equity interests in Newmark and its consolidated subsidiaries that were not attributable to BGC, such as Cantor’s limited partnership interest in Newmark Holdings, the noncontrolling interest holders’ proportionate share of the profit or loss associated with Newmark’s affiliate entities, the portion of Newmark owned by the public, and the EPU issued by Newmark OpCo in the Newmark OpCo Preferred Investment.



## **Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation:**

Assets and liabilities denominated in nonfunctional currencies are converted at rates of exchange prevailing on the date of the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition, and revenues and expenses are converted at average rates of exchange for the period. Gains and losses on remeasurement of foreign currency transactions denominated in nonfunctional currencies are recognized within "Other expenses" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Gains and losses on translation of the financial statements of non-U.S. operations into U.S. dollar reporting currency of the Company are presented as foreign currency translation adjustments within "Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax" in the Company's consolidated statements of comprehensive income and as part of "Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)" in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition.

## **Derivative Financial Instruments:**

Derivative contracts are instruments, such as futures, forwards, options or swaps contracts, that derive their value from underlying assets, indices, reference rates or a combination of these factors. Derivative instruments may be listed and traded on an exchange, or they may be privately negotiated contracts, which are often referred to as OTC derivatives. Derivatives may involve future commitments to purchase or sell financial instruments or commodities, or to exchange currency or interest payment streams. The amounts exchanged are based on the specific terms of the contract with reference to specified rates, securities, commodities, currencies or indices.

U.S. GAAP requires that an entity recognize all derivative contracts as either assets or liabilities in the consolidated statements of financial condition and measure those instruments at fair value. The fair value of all derivative contracts is recorded on a net-by-counterparty basis where a legal right of offset exists under an enforceable netting agreement. Derivative contracts are recorded as part of receivables from or payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition.

## **4. Acquisitions**

### ***Poten & Partners***

On November 15, 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of Poten & Partners, a leading ship brokerage, consulting and business intelligence firm specializing in liquefied natural gas, tanker and liquefied petroleum gas markets.

### ***Ed Broking***

On January 31, 2019, the Company completed the acquisition of Ed Broking, an independent Lloyd's of London insurance broker with a number of insurance products, including accident and health, aerospace, cargo, energy, financial and political risks, marine, professional and executive risk, property and casualty, specialty and reinsurance.

### ***Other Acquisitions***

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company completed several smaller acquisitions. The aggregate consideration paid for these acquisitions was not material to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### ***Total Consideration***

The total consideration for all acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2019 was approximately \$102.7 million in total fair value comprise cash, restricted shares of BGC Class A common stock, and RSUs. The excess of the consideration over the fair value of the net assets acquired has been recorded as goodwill of approximately \$48.7 million. The goodwill figure includes measurement period adjustments of approximately \$7.1 million recorded during the year ended December 31, 2019.

The total consideration for acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 was approximately \$94.2 million in total fair value, comprise cash and RSUs, of which \$18.0 million may be issued contingent on certain targets being met through 2022. The excess of the consideration over the fair value of the net assets acquired has been recorded as goodwill of approximately \$39.7 million.

The results of operations of the Company's acquisitions have been included in the Company's consolidated financial statements subsequent to their respective dates of acquisition. The Company has made preliminary allocations of the consideration to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the acquisition dates, and expects to finalize its analysis with respect to acquisitions within the first year after the completion of the respective transaction. Therefore, adjustments to preliminary allocations may occur.

## **5. Divestitures**

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company completed the sale of CSC, which was part of its energy and commodities businesses. As a result of this sale, the Company recognized a \$18.4 million gain, which is included in "Gain (loss) on divestiture and sale of investments" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. The Company had no gains or losses from divestitures or sale of investments during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

## 6. Earnings Per Share

U.S. GAAP guidance establishes standards for computing and presenting EPS. Basic EPS excludes dilution and is computed by dividing net income (loss) available to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding and contingent shares for which all necessary conditions have been satisfied except for the passage of time. Net income (loss) is allocated to the Company's outstanding common stock, FPU's, LPU's and Cantor units (see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings"). In addition, the EPU's issued by Newmark OpCo are entitled to a preferred payable-in-kind dividend which are recorded as accretion to the carrying amount of the EPU's and is a reduction to "Net income (loss) available to common stockholders" for the calculation of the Company's "Basic earnings (loss) per share" and "Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share from discontinued operations."

### Basic Earnings Per Share:

The following is the calculation of the Company's basic EPS from continuing and discontinued operations (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Basic earnings (loss) per share:			
Net income (loss) from continuing operations available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	\$ 73,704	\$ (124,803)
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations available to common stockholders <sup>1</sup>	—	120,438	176,278
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	\$ 194,142	\$ 51,475
Basic weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	344,332	322,141	287,378
Continuing operations	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.23	\$ (0.43)
Discontinued operations	—	0.37	0.61
Basic earnings (loss) per share	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.18

<sup>1</sup> In accordance with ASC 260, includes a reduction for dividends on preferred stock or units.

### Fully Diluted Earnings Per Share:

Fully diluted EPS is calculated utilizing net income (loss) available to common stockholders plus net income allocations to the limited partnership interests as the numerator. The denominator comprises the Company's weighted-average number of outstanding BGC shares of common stock and, if dilutive, the weighted-average number of limited partnership interests and other contracts to issue shares of BGC common stock, including RSUs. The limited partnership interests generally are potentially exchangeable into shares of BGC Class A common stock (see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings") and are entitled to their pro-rata share of earnings after the deduction for the Preferred Distribution; as a result, they are included in the fully diluted EPS computation to the extent that the effect would be dilutive.

## Continuing Operations

The following is the calculation of the Company's fully diluted EPS from continuing operations (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<i>Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share:</i>			
Net income (loss) from continuing operations available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	\$ 73,704	\$ (124,803)
Allocations of net income (loss) to limited partnership interests, net of tax	27,824	—	—
Net income (loss) for fully diluted shares	<u>\$ 83,531</u>	<u>\$ 73,704</u>	<u>\$ (124,803)</u>
<i>Weighted-average shares:</i>			
Common stock outstanding	344,332	322,141	287,378
Partnership units <sup>1</sup>	178,813	—	—
RSUs (Treasury stock method)	38	368	—
Other	<u>1,367</u>	<u>1,335</u>	<u>—</u>
Fully diluted weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	<u>524,550</u>	<u>323,844</u>	<u>287,378</u>
Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations	<u>\$ 0.16</u>	<u>\$ 0.23</u>	<u>\$ (0.43)</u>

<sup>1</sup> Partnership units collectively include FPU's, LPU's, and Cantor units (see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings" for more information).

For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, approximately 0.9 million, 163.0 million and 167.0 million of potentially dilutive securities were excluded from the computation of fully diluted EPS from continuing operations because their effect would have been anti-dilutive. Anti-dilutive securities for the year ended December 31, 2019, were RSUs. Anti-dilutive securities for the year ended December 31, 2018 included 162.8 million limited partnership interests and 0.2 million RSUs. Anti-dilutive securities for the year ended December 31, 2017 included 165.0 million limited partnership interests and 2.0 million RSUs.

## Discontinued Operations

The following is the calculation of the Company's fully diluted EPS from discontinued operations (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
<i>Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share:</i>		
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations available to common stockholders	\$ 120,438	\$ 176,278
Allocations of net income (loss) to limited partnership interests, net of tax	—	—
Net income (loss) for fully diluted shares	<u>\$ 120,438</u>	<u>\$ 176,278</u>
<i>Weighted-average shares:</i>		
Common stock outstanding	322,141	287,378
Partnership units <sup>1</sup>	—	—
RSUs (Treasury stock method)	368	—
Other	<u>1,335</u>	<u>—</u>
Fully diluted weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	<u>323,844</u>	<u>287,378</u>
Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share from discontinued operations	<u>\$ 0.37</u>	<u>\$ 0.61</u>

<sup>1</sup> Partnership units collectively include Founding/Working Partner Units, limited partnership units, and Cantor units (see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings" for more information).

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, approximately 163.0 million and 167.0 million of potentially dilutive securities were excluded from the computation of fully diluted EPS from Discontinued Operations. Anti-dilutive securities for the year ended December 31, 2018 included 162.8 million limited partnership interests and 0.2 million RSUs. Anti-dilutive securities for the year ended December 31, 2017 included 165.0 million limited partnership interests and 2.0 million RSUs.

For the year ended year ended December 31, 2019, there were no standalone BGC Holdings partnership units excluded from the fully diluted EPS weighted average computation from continuing and discontinued operations. For the year ended December 31, 2018, there were approximately 15.6 million of standalone BGC Holdings partnership units excluded from the fully diluted EPS weighted average computation from continuing and discontinued operations, because the conversion into Class A common stock was contingent on the Spin-Off (see Note 2—“Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings” for further information on standalone BGC Holdings partnership units). Additionally, as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, approximately 15.8 million, 1.5 million and 1.1 million shares of contingent Class A common stock and limited partnership units were excluded from the fully diluted EPS computations because the conditions for issuance had not been met by the end of the respective periods.

## 7. Stock Transactions and Unit Redemptions

### *Class A Common Stock*

Changes in shares of the Company’s Class A common stock outstanding for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Shares outstanding at beginning of period	291,475	256,968
Share issuances:		
Redemption/exchanges of limited partnership interests <sup>1</sup>	15,008	18,288
Issuance of Class A common stock for general corporate purposes	—	24,924
Deferred stock awards	—	979
Vesting of restricted stock units (RSUs)	435	528
Acquisitions	1,039	1,744
Other issuances of Class A common stock	213	101
Exchange from Class A to Class B common stock	—	(11,036)
Treasury stock repurchases	(233)	(789)
Forfeitures of restricted Class A common stock	(22)	(232)
Shares outstanding at end of period	<u>307,915</u>	<u>291,475</u>

<sup>1</sup> Included in redemption/exchanges of limited partnership interests for the year ended December 31, 2019, are 10.1 million shares of BGC Class A common stock granted in connection with the cancellation of 11.5 million LPUs. Included in redemption/exchanges of limited partnership interests for the year ended December 31, 2018, are 6.8 million shares of BGC Class A common stock granted in connection with the cancellation of 7.6 million LPUs. Because LPUs are included in the Company’s fully diluted share count, if dilutive, redemption/exchange in connection with the issuance of Class A common shares would not impact the fully diluted number of shares and units outstanding.

### *Class B Common Stock*

#### *Exchange of BGC Class A Common Stock for BGC Class B Common Stock*

On November 23, 2018, pursuant to the Class B Issuance, BGC issued 10,323,366 shares of BGC Class B common stock to Cantor and 712,907 shares of BGC Class B common stock to CFGM, an affiliate of Cantor, in each case in exchange for shares of BGC Class A common stock from Cantor and CFGM, respectively, on a one-to-one basis pursuant to Cantor’s and CFGM’s right to exchange such shares under the Exchange Agreement. Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, no additional consideration was paid to BGC by Cantor or CFGM for the Class B Issuance. The Class B Issuance was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act.

The Company did not issue any shares of BGC Class B common stock during the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were 45,884,380 shares, respectively, of BGC Class B common stock outstanding.

### *CEO Program*

In November 2014, the Company entered into the November 2014 Sales Agreement, pursuant to which the Company offered and sold up to an aggregate of 20 million shares of BGC Class A common stock. Shares of the Company’s Class A common stock sold under its CEO Program sales agreements are used for redemptions and exchanges of limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings as well as for general corporate purposes. Under this Agreement, the Company agreed to pay CF&Co 2% of the gross proceeds from the sale of shares. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had sold all 20 million shares of BGC Class A common stock under the November 2014 Sales Agreement.

On April 12, 2017, the Company entered into the April 2017 Sales Agreement. Shares of BGC Class A common stock sold under this Agreement were used for redemptions of limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings, as well as for general corporate purposes. Under this Agreement, the Company and Cantor have agreed to the same terms stated above. As of March 31, 2018, the Company had sold all 20 million shares of BGC Class A common stock under the April 2017 Sales Agreement.

On March 9, 2018, the Company entered into the March 2018 Sales Agreement, pursuant to which the Company may offer and sell up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million of shares of BGC Class A common stock. Proceeds from shares of BGC Class A common stock sold under this Agreement may be used for redemptions of limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings (for the period following the Newmark IPO and prior to the Spin-Off), as well as for general corporate purposes, including acquisitions and the repayment of debt. Under this Agreement, the Company and Cantor have agreed to the same terms as stated above. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had sold 17,401,431 shares of BGC Class A common stock (or \$209.8 million) under the March 2018 Sales Agreement. For additional information on the Company's CEO Program sales agreements, see Note 14—"Related Party Transactions."

### ***Unit Redemptions and Share Repurchase Program***

The Company's Board and Audit Committee have authorized repurchases of BGC Class A common stock and redemptions of limited partnership interests or other equity interests in the Company's subsidiaries. On August 1, 2018, the Company's Board and Audit Committee increased the BGC Partners share repurchase and unit redemption authorization to \$300.0 million, which may include purchases from Cantor, its partners or employees or other affiliated persons or entities. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$256.7 million remaining from its share repurchase and unit redemption authorization. From time to time, the Company may actively continue to repurchase shares and/or redeem units.

The table below represents the units redeemed and/or shares repurchased for cash and does not include units redeemed/cancelled in connection with the grant of shares of BGC Class A common stock nor the limited partnership interests exchanged for shares of BGC Class A common stock. The gross unit redemptions and share repurchases of BGC Class A common stock during the year ended December 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands, except for weighted-average price data):

<b>Period</b>	<b>Total Number of Units Redeemed or Shares Repurchased</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Price Paid per Unit or Share</b>	<b>Approximate Dollar Value of Units and Shares That May Yet Be Redeemed/ Purchased Under the Program</b>
<b>Redemptions<sup>1</sup></b>			
January 1, 2019—March 31, 2019	1,203	\$ 6.00	
April 1, 2019—June 30, 2019	97	5.45	
July 1, 2019—September 30, 2019	73	5.24	
October 1, 2019—December 31, 2019	35	5.57	
<b>Total Redemptions</b>	<b>1,408</b>	<b>\$ 5.91</b>	
<b>Repurchases<sup>2</sup></b>			
January 1, 2019—March 31, 2019	233	\$ 5.30	
April 1, 2019—June 30, 2019	—	—	
July 1, 2019—September 30, 2019	—	—	
October 1, 2019—December 31, 2019	—	—	
<b>Total Repurchases</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>\$ 5.30</b>	
<b>Total Redemptions and Repurchases</b>	<b>1,641</b>	<b>\$ 5.82</b>	<b>\$ 256,691</b>

<sup>3</sup> During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company redeemed 1.4 million LPUs at an aggregate redemption price of \$8.0 million for a weighted-average price of \$5.92 per unit and 56.9 thousand FPU's at an aggregate redemption price of \$320.6 thousand for a weighted-average price of \$5.64 per unit. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company redeemed 9.2 million LPUs at an aggregate redemption price of \$116.5 million for a weighted-average price of \$12.61 per unit and approximately 108.9 thousand FPU's at an aggregate redemption price of \$1.4 million for a weighted-average price of \$12.86 per unit. The table above does not include units redeemed/cancelled in connection with the grant of 10.1 million shares and 6.8 million shares of BGC Class A common stock during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, nor the limited partnership interests exchanged for 4.4 million and 2.6 million shares of BGC Class A common stock during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

<sup>4</sup> During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company repurchased 0.2 million shares of BGC Class A common stock at an aggregate price of \$1.2 million for weighted-average price of \$5.30 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company repurchased approximately 0.8 million shares of BGC Class A common stock at an aggregate price of \$10.4 million for a weighted-average price of \$13.23 per share.

### ***Redeemable Partnership Interest***

The changes in the carrying amount of FPU's for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 24,706	\$ 46,415
Consolidated net income allocated to FPU's	1,942	8,135
Spin-Off	—	(22,994)
Earnings distributions	(1,942)	(5,399)
FPU's exchanged	(980)	(1,192)
FPU's redeemed	(88)	(259)
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 23,638</u>	<u>\$ 24,706</u>

### **8. Securities Owned**

Securities owned primarily consist of unencumbered U.S. Treasury bills held for liquidity purposes. Total Securities owned were \$57.5 million as of December 31, 2019 and \$58.4 million as of December 31, 2018. For additional information, see Note 13—"Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities."

### **9. Collateralized Transactions**

#### ***Repurchase Agreements***

Securities sold under Repurchase Agreements are accounted for as collateralized financing transactions and are recorded at the contractual amount for which the securities will be repurchased, including accrued interest. As of December 31, 2019, Cantor did not facilitate any Repurchase Agreements between the Company and Cantor. As of December 31, 2018, Cantor facilitated Repurchase Agreements between the Company and Cantor in the amount of \$1.0 million for the purpose of financing fails. U.S. Treasury or other fixed income securities were provided to Cantor as collateral for the fair value of the Repurchase Agreements.

#### ***Securities Loaned***

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had Securities loaned transactions of \$13.9 million with Cantor. The fair value of the securities loaned was \$13.9 million. As of December 31, 2019, the cash collateral received from Cantor bore an annual interest rate of 2.45%. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had Securities loaned transactions of \$15.1 million with Cantor. The fair value of the securities loaned was \$15.3 million. As of December 31, 2018, the cash collateral received from Cantor bore an annual interest rate of 2.94%. These transactions have no stated maturity date.

### **10. Marketable Securities**

Marketable securities consist of the Company's ownership of equity securities carried at fair value in accordance with ASU 2016-01. The securities had a fair value of \$14.2 million and \$32.1 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

These equity securities are measured at fair value, with any changes in fair value recognized in earnings and included in "Other income (loss)" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. During the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized realized and unrealized net gains of \$6.7 million, \$9.5 million and \$24.0 million, respectively, related to sales of shares, the mark-to-market adjustments on shares and any related hedging transactions, when applicable.

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company sold marketable securities with a fair value of \$24.6 million and \$128.0 million, respectively, at the time of sale. The Company did not purchase any marketable securities during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

## 11. Receivables from and Payables to Broker-Dealers, Clearing Organizations, Customers and Related Broker-Dealers

Receivables from and payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers primarily represent amounts due for undelivered securities, cash held at clearing organizations and exchanges to facilitate settlement and clearance of matched principal transactions, spreads on matched principal transactions that have not yet been remitted from/to clearing organizations and exchanges and amounts related to open derivative contracts, including derivative contracts into which the Company may enter to minimize the effect of price changes of the Company's marketable securities (see Note 12—"Derivatives"). As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, Receivables from and payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers:		
Contract values of fails to deliver	\$ 400,713	\$ 660,995
Receivables from clearing organizations	134,163	269,549
Other receivables from broker-dealers and customers	12,769	7,561
Net pending trades	1,932	1,782
Open derivative contracts	1,868	1,979
Total	<u>\$ 551,445</u>	<u>\$ 941,866</u>
Payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers:		
Contract values of fails to receive	\$ 389,458	\$ 636,705
Payables to clearing organizations	11,005	30,043
Other payables to broker-dealers and customers	11,950	11,956
Open derivative contracts	4,153	91,129
Total	<u>\$ 416,566</u>	<u>\$ 769,833</u>

A portion of these receivables and payables are with Cantor. See Note 14—"Related Party Transactions" for additional information related to these receivables and payables.

Substantially all open fails to deliver, open fails to receive and pending trade transactions as of December 31, 2019 have subsequently settled at the contracted amounts.

## 12. Derivatives

In the normal course of operations, the Company enters into derivative contracts. These derivative contracts primarily consist of foreign exchange swaps, foreign exchange/commodities options, futures and forwards. The Company enters into derivative contracts to facilitate client transactions, hedge principal positions and facilitate hedging activities of affiliated companies.

Derivative contracts can be exchange-traded or OTC. Exchange-traded derivatives typically fall within Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy depending on whether they are deemed to be actively traded or not. The Company generally values exchange-traded derivatives using their closing prices. OTC derivatives are valued using market transactions and other market evidence whenever possible, including market-based inputs to models, broker or dealer quotations or alternative pricing sources with reasonable levels of price transparency. For OTC derivatives that trade in liquid markets, such as forwards, swaps and options, model inputs can generally be verified and model selection does not involve significant management judgment. Such instruments are typically classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

The Company does not designate any derivative contracts as hedges for accounting purposes. U.S. GAAP guidance requires that an entity recognize all derivative contracts as either assets or liabilities in the consolidated statements of financial condition and measure those instruments at fair value. The fair value of all derivative contracts is recorded on a net-by-counterparty basis where a legal right to offset exists under an enforceable netting agreement. Derivative contracts are recorded as part of "Receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers" and "Payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers" in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition.

The fair value of derivative contracts, computed in accordance with the Company's netting policy, is set forth below (in thousands):

Derivative contract	December 31, 2019			December 31, 2018		
	Assets	Liabilities	Notional Amounts <sup>1</sup>	Assets	Liabilities	Notional Amounts <sup>1</sup>
FX/commodities options	\$ 26	\$ —	\$ 4,487	\$ 39	\$ 88,016	\$ 4,745,428
Forwards	564	1,285	110,051	236	639	79,008
FX swaps	1,278	2,244	555,519	1,611	2,072	482,295
Futures	—	624	11,106,203	93	402	13,067,925
Total	<u>\$ 1,868</u>	<u>\$ 4,153</u>	<u>\$ 11,776,260</u>	<u>\$ 1,979</u>	<u>\$ 91,129</u>	<u>\$ 18,374,656</u>

<sup>1</sup> Notional amounts represent the sum of gross long and short derivative contracts, an indication of the volume of the Company's derivative activity, and does not represent anticipated losses.

Certain of the Company's FX swaps are with Cantor. See Note 14—"Related Party Transactions" for additional information related to these transactions.

The replacement cost of contracts in a gain position were \$1.9 million and \$2.0 million, as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

The following tables present information about the offsetting of derivative instruments as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2019		
	Gross Amounts	Gross Amounts Offset	Net Amounts Presented in the Statements of Financial Condition
<b>Assets</b>			
FX/commodities options	\$ 26	\$ —	\$ 26
Forwards	706	(142)	564
FX swaps	1,672	(394)	1,278
Futures	2,044	(2,044)	—
Total derivative assets	<u>\$ 4,448</u>	<u>\$ (2,580)</u>	<u>\$ 1,868</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
FX swaps	\$ 2,638	\$ (394)	\$ 2,244
Forwards	1,427	(142)	1,285
Futures	2,668	(2,044)	624
Total derivative assets	<u>\$ 6,733</u>	<u>\$ (2,580)</u>	<u>\$ 4,153</u>
	December 31, 2018		
	Gross Amounts	Gross Amounts Offset	Net Amounts Presented in the Statements of Financial Condition
<b>Assets</b>			
FX/commodities options	\$ 482,751	\$ (482,712)	\$ 39
Forwards	253	(17)	236
FX swaps	1,938	(327)	1,611
Futures	57,479	(57,386)	93
Total derivative assets	<u>\$ 542,421</u>	<u>\$ (540,442)</u>	<u>\$ 1,979</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
FX/commodities options	\$ 570,728	\$ (482,712)	\$ 88,016
FX swaps	2,399	(327)	2,072
Forwards	656	(17)	639
Futures	57,788	(57,386)	402
Total derivative liabilities	<u>\$ 631,571</u>	<u>\$ (540,442)</u>	<u>\$ 91,129</u>

There were no additional balances in gross amounts not offset as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively.



The change in fair value of derivative contracts is reported as part of “Principal transactions” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. The change in fair value of equity options related to marketable securities is included as part of “Other income (loss)” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

The table below summarizes gains and losses on derivative contracts for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

Derivative contract	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
FX/commodities options	\$ 252	\$ 14,657	\$ 12,852
Futures	15,316	16,484	8,306
Forwards	(3,597)	(222)	(38)
FX swaps	2,340	1,271	1,332
Equity options	318	102	591
Interest rate swaps	—	(5)	47
Gains (losses)	\$ 14,629	\$ 32,287	\$ 23,090

### 13. Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities

#### Fair Value Measurements on a Recurring Basis

U.S. GAAP guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 measurements—Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities.

Level 2 measurements—Quoted prices in markets that are not active or financial instruments for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3 measurements—Prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable.

As required by U.S. GAAP guidance, financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The following tables set forth by level within the fair value hierarchy financial assets and liabilities accounted for at fair value under U.S. GAAP guidance (in thousands):

	Assets at Fair Value at December 31, 2019				
	Level 1	Level 2 <sup>1</sup>	Level 3	Netting and Collateral	Total
Marketable securities	\$ 14,228	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 14,228
Government debt	56,761	—	—	—	56,761
Securities owned—Equities	36	—	—	—	36
FX/commodities options	26	—	—	—	26
Forwards	—	706	—	(142)	564
FX swaps	—	1,672	—	(394)	1,278
Futures	—	2,044	—	(2,044)	—
Corporate Bonds	—	728	—	—	728
Total	\$ 71,051	\$ 5,150	\$ —	\$ (2,580)	\$ 73,621

<sup>1</sup> In addition, the Company has equity securities with a fair value of approximately \$82.5 million, which are presented in “Other Assets” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition as of December 31, 2019. These investments are remeasured to fair value on a non-recurring basis and are classified within Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy. See section below titled “Fair Value Measurements on a Non-Recurring Basis” for additional information.

Liabilities at Fair Value at December 31, 2019					
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting and Collateral	Total
FX/commodities options	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
FX swaps	—	2,638	—	(394)	2,244
Forwards	—	1,427	—	(142)	1,285
Futures	—	2,668	—	(2,044)	624
Contingent consideration	—	—	42,159	—	42,159
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 6,733</u>	<u>\$ 42,159</u>	<u>\$ (2,580)</u>	<u>\$ 46,312</u>

  

Assets at Fair Value at December 31, 2018					
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting and Collateral	Total
Marketable securities	\$ 32,064	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 32,064
Government debt	57,788	—	—	—	57,788
Securities owned—Equities	620	—	—	—	620
FX/commodities options	482,751	—	—	(482,712)	39
Forwards	—	253	—	(17)	236
FX swaps	—	1,938	—	(327)	1,611
Futures	—	57,479	—	(57,386)	93
Total	<u>\$ 573,223</u>	<u>\$ 59,670</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (540,442)</u>	<u>\$ 92,451</u>

  

Liabilities at Fair Value at December 31, 2018					
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting and Collateral	Total
FX/commodities options	\$ 570,728	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (482,712)	\$ 88,016
FX swaps	—	2,399	—	(327)	2,072
Forwards	—	656	—	(17)	639
Futures	—	57,788	—	(57,386)	402
Contingent consideration	—	—	45,984	—	45,984
Total	<u>\$ 570,728</u>	<u>\$ 60,843</u>	<u>\$ 45,984</u>	<u>\$ (540,442)</u>	<u>\$ 137,113</u>

### Level 3 Financial Liabilities

Changes in Level 3 liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the year ended December 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands):

	Opening Balance	Total realized and unrealized (gains) losses included in Net income (loss)	Unrealized (gains) losses included in Other Comprehensive Income (loss)	Purchases/ Issuances	Sales/ Settlements	Closing Balance at December 31, 2019	Unrealized (gains) losses for the period on Level 3 Assets / Liabilities Outstanding at December 31, 2019
<b>Liabilities</b>							
Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities:							
Contingent consideration <sup>1</sup>	\$ 45,984	\$ 5,622	\$ (3)	\$ —	\$ (9,444)	\$ 42,159	\$ 5,622

<sup>1</sup> Realized and unrealized gains (losses) are reported in “Other expenses” and “Other income (loss),” as applicable, in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

Changes in Level 3 liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the year ended December 31, 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

	Opening Balance	Total realized and unrealized (gains) losses included in Net income (loss)	Unrealized (gains) losses included in Other Comprehensive Income (loss)	Purchases/ Issuances	Sales/ Settlements	Closing Balance at December 31, 2018	Unrealized (gains) losses for the period on Level 3 Assets / Liabilities Outstanding at December 31, 2018
<b>Liabilities</b>							
Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities:							
Contingent consideration <sup>1</sup>	\$ 41,385	\$ (1,586)	\$ 1,401	\$ 17,995	\$ (13,581)	\$ 45,984	\$ (776)

<sup>1</sup> Realized and unrealized gains (losses) are reported in “Other expenses” and “Other income (loss),” as applicable, in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

#### *Quantitative Information About Level 3 Fair Value Measurements on a Recurring Basis*

The following tables present quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs utilized by the Company in the fair value measurement of Level 3 liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

	Fair Value as of December 31, 2019		Valuation Technique	Unobservable Inputs	Range	Weighted Average
	Assets	Liabilities				
				Discount rate, probability of meeting earnout and contingencies	9.2%-10.3%	9.8%
Contingent consideration	\$ —	\$ 42,159	Present value of expected payments		70%-100%	90.2% (1)

  

	Fair Value as of December 31, 2018		Valuation Technique	Unobservable Inputs	Range	Weighted Average
	Assets	Liabilities				
				Discount rate, probability of meeting earnout and contingencies	9.2%-10.3%	9.6%
Contingent consideration	\$ —	\$ 45,984	Present value of expected payments		75%-100%	95.1% (1)

<sup>1</sup> The probability of meeting the earnout targets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 was based on the acquired businesses’ projected future financial performance, including revenues.

#### *Information About Uncertainty of Level 3 Fair Value Measurements*

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value of the Company’s contingent consideration are the discount rate and forecasted financial information. Significant increases (decreases) in the discount rate would have resulted in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. Significant increases (decreases) in the forecasted financial information would have resulted in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the present value of expected payments related to the Company’s contingent consideration was \$42.2 million and \$46.0 million, respectively. The undiscounted value of the payments, assuming that all contingencies are met, would be \$54.0 million and \$66.1 million, respectively.

#### **Fair Value Measurements on a Non-Recurring Basis**

Pursuant to the new recognition and measurement guidance for equity investments, effective January 1, 2018, equity investments carried under the measurement alternative are remeasured at fair value on a non-recurring basis to reflect observable transactions which occurred during the period. The Company applied the measurement alternative to equity securities with the fair value of approximately \$82.5 million and \$55.8 million, which were included in “Other assets” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. These investments are classified within Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy, because their estimated fair value is based on valuation methods using the observable transaction price at the transaction date.

## 14. Related Party Transactions

### *Service Agreements*

Throughout Europe and Asia, the Company provides Cantor with administrative services, technology services and other support, for which it charges Cantor based on the cost of providing such services plus a mark-up, generally 7.5%. In the U.K., the Company provides these services to Cantor through Tower Bridge. The Company owns 52% of Tower Bridge and consolidates it, and Cantor owns 48%. Cantor's interest in Tower Bridge is reflected as a component of "Noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries" in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition, and the portion of Tower Bridge's income attributable to Cantor is included as part of "Net income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. In the U.S., the Company provides Cantor with technology services, for which it charges Cantor based on the cost of providing such services.

The administrative services agreement provides that direct costs incurred are charged back to the service recipient. Additionally, the service recipient generally indemnifies the service provider for liabilities that it incurs arising from the provision of services, other than liabilities arising from fraud or willful misconduct of the service provider. In accordance with the administrative service agreement, the Company has not recognized any liabilities related to services provided to affiliates.

For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, Cantor's share of the net profit in Tower Bridge was \$3.1 million, \$1.1 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

On September 21, 2018, the Company entered into agreements to provide a guarantee and related obligation to Tower Bridge in connection with an office lease for the Company's headquarters in London. The Company is obligated to guarantee the obligations of Tower Bridge in the event of certain defaults under the applicable lease and ancillary arrangements. In July 2018, the Audit Committee also authorized management of the Company to enter into similar guarantees or provide other forms of credit support to Tower Bridge or other affiliates of the Company from time to time in the future in similar circumstances and on similar terms and conditions.

For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized related party revenues of \$29.4 million, \$24.1 million and \$27.1 million, respectively, for the services provided to Cantor. These revenues are included as part of "Fees from related parties" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

In the U.S., Cantor and its affiliates provide the Company with administrative services and other support for which Cantor charges the Company based on the cost of providing such services. In connection with the services Cantor provides, the Company and Cantor entered into an employee lease agreement whereby certain employees of Cantor are deemed leased employees of the Company. For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company was charged \$59.1 million, \$52.4 million and \$43.6 million, respectively, for the services provided by Cantor and its affiliates, of which \$39.8 million, \$32.2 million and \$27.8 million, respectively, were to cover compensation to leased employees for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. The fees charged by Cantor for administrative and support services, other than those to cover the compensation costs of leased employees, are included as part of "Fees to related parties" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. The fees charged by Cantor to cover the compensation costs of leased employees are included as part of "Compensation and employee benefits" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

### *Newmark IPO and Spin-Off*

The Separation and Distribution Agreement sets forth the agreements among BGC, Cantor, Newmark and their respective subsidiaries. For additional information, see Note 1—"Organization and Basis of Presentation."

As a result of the Separation, the limited partnership interests in Newmark Holdings were distributed to the holders of limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings, including Cantor, whereby each holder of BGC Holdings limited partnership interests at that time held a BGC Holdings limited partnership interest and a corresponding Newmark Holdings limited partnership interest, which is equal to a BGC Holdings limited partnership interest multiplied by the Contribution Ratio, divided by the Exchange Ratio. For additional information, see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings."

In addition, CF&Co, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Cantor, was an underwriter of the Newmark IPO. Pursuant to the underwriting agreement, Newmark paid CF&Co 5.5% of the gross proceeds from the sale of shares of Newmark Class A common stock sold by Cantor in connection with the Newmark IPO.

On November 30, 2018, the Company completed the Spin-Off. BGC Partners' stockholders, including Cantor, as of the Record Date received in the Spin-Off 0.463895 of a share of Newmark Class A common stock for each share of BGC Class A common stock held as of the Record Date, and 0.463895 of a share of Newmark Class B common stock for each share of BGC Class B common stock held as of the Record Date. In the aggregate, BGC distributed 131.9 million shares of Newmark Class A common stock and 21.3 million shares of Newmark Class B common to BGC's stockholders in the Spin-Off. As Cantor and CFGM held 100% of the shares of BGC Class B common stock as of the Record Date, Cantor and CFGM were distributed 100% of the shares of Newmark Class B common stock in the Spin-Off. In addition, on November 30, 2018, BGC Partners also caused its subsidiary BGC Holdings to complete the BGC Holdings Distribution (see "Investment in Newmark" below).

Following the Spin-Off and the BGC Holdings Distribution, BGC Partners ceased to be a controlling stockholder of Newmark, and BGC and its subsidiaries no longer held any shares of Newmark common stock or equity interests in Newmark or its subsidiaries. Cantor continues to control Newmark and its subsidiaries following the Spin-Off and the BGC Holdings Distribution. See Note 1—"Organization and Basis of Presentation" for additional information.

Subsequent to the Spin-Off, there are remaining partners who hold limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings who are Newmark employees, and there are remaining partners who hold limited partnership interests in Newmark Holdings who are BGC employees. These limited partnership interests represent interests that were held prior to the Newmark IPO or were distributed in connection with the Separation. Following the Newmark IPO, employees of BGC and Newmark only receive limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings, respectively. As a result of the Spin-Off, as the existing limited partnership interests in BGC Holdings held by Newmark employees and the existing limited partnership interests in Newmark Holdings held by BGC employees are exchanged/redeemed, the related capital can be contributed to and from Cantor, respectively.

### ***Investment in Newmark***

On March 7, 2018, in the Investment in Newmark, BGC Partners and its operating subsidiaries purchased 16.6 million newly issued exchangeable limited partnership interests of Newmark Holdings for approximately \$242.0 million. The price per Newmark Holdings interest was based on the \$14.57 closing price of Newmark Class A common stock on March 6, 2018 as reported on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. These newly-issued Newmark Holdings interests were exchangeable, at BGC's discretion, into either shares of Newmark Class A common stock or shares of Newmark Class B common stock. BGC made the Investment in Newmark pursuant to an Investment Agreement dated as of March 6, 2018 by and among BGC, BGC Holdings, BGC U.S. OpCo, BGC Global OpCo, Newmark, Newmark Holdings and Newmark OpCo. The Investment in Newmark and related transactions were approved by the Audit Committees and Boards of Directors of BGC and Newmark. BGC and its subsidiaries funded the Investment in Newmark using the proceeds of its CEO Program. Newmark used the proceeds to repay the balance of the outstanding principal amount under its unsecured senior term loan credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and a syndicate of lenders, that was guaranteed by BGC. In addition, in accordance with the Separation and Distribution Agreement, BGC owned 7.0 million limited partnership interests in the Newmark OpCo immediately prior to the Spin-Off, as a result of other issuances of BGC Class A common stock primarily related to the redemption of LPUs in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings.

Prior to and in connection with the Spin-Off, 15.1 million Newmark Holdings interests held by BGC were exchanged into 9.4 million shares of Newmark Class A common stock and 5.4 million shares of Newmark Class B common stock, and 7.0 million Newmark OpCo interests, held by BGC were exchanged into 6.9 million shares of Newmark Class A common stock. These shares of Newmark Class A and Newmark Class B common stock were included in the Spin-Off to BGC's stockholders. On November 30, 2018, BGC Partners also caused its subsidiary, BGC Holdings, to distribute in the BGC Holdings Distribution pro rata all of the 1.5 million exchangeable interests of Newmark Holdings held by BGC Holdings immediately prior to the effective time of the BGC Holdings Distribution to its limited partners entitled to receive distributions on their BGC Holdings units who were holders of record of such units as of the Record Date (including Cantor and executive officers of BGC). The Newmark Holdings interests distributed to BGC Holdings partners in the BGC Holdings Distribution are exchangeable for shares of Newmark Class A common stock, and, in the case of the 0.4 million Newmark Holdings interests received by Cantor, also into shares of Newmark Class B common stock, at the current Exchange Ratio of 0.9400 shares of Newmark common stock per Newmark Holdings interest (subject to adjustment). See Note 1—"Organization and Basis of Presentation" for additional information.

### ***CF Real Estate Finance Holdings, L.P***

Contemporaneously with the Berkeley Point Acquisition, on September 8, 2017, the Company invested \$100.0 million in a newly formed commercial real estate-related financial and investment business, Real Estate L.P., which is controlled and managed by Cantor. Real Estate L.P. may conduct activities in any real estate related business or asset backed securities-related business or any extensions thereof and ancillary activities thereto. The investment in Real Estate L.P. is a Newmark investment and was part of the Spin-Off on November 30, 2018.

### ***Lucera***

On October 25, 2016, the Board and Audit Committee authorized the purchase of 9,000 Class B Units of Lucera, representing all of the issued and outstanding Class B Units of Lucera not already owned by the Company. On November 4, 2016, the Company completed this transaction. As a result of this transaction, the Company owns 100% of the ownership interests in Lucera.

In the purchase agreement, Cantor agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to solicit certain senior executives of Lucera's business and was granted the right to be a customer of Lucera's businesses on the best terms made available to any other customer. The aggregate purchase price paid by the Company to Cantor consisted of approximately \$24.2 million in cash plus a \$4.8 million post-closing adjustment determined after closing based on netting Lucera's expenses paid by Cantor after May 1, 2016 against accounts receivable owed to Lucera by Cantor for access to Lucera's business from May 1, 2016 through the closing date. The Company previously had a 20% ownership interest in Lucera and accounted for its investment using the equity method. The purchase has been accounted for as a transaction between entities under common control.

During the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, Lucera had \$0.4 million, \$0.8 million and \$1.2 million in related party revenues from Cantor. These revenues are included in "Data, software and post-trade" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

### ***Clearing Agreement with Cantor***

The Company receives certain clearing services from Cantor pursuant to its clearing agreement. These clearing services are provided in exchange for payment by the Company of third-party clearing costs and allocated costs. The costs associated with these payments are included as part of “Fees to related parties” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. The costs for these services are included as part of the charges to BGC for services provided by Cantor and its affiliates as discussed in “Service Agreements” above.

### ***Other Agreements with Cantor***

The Company is authorized to enter into short-term arrangements with Cantor to cover any failed U.S. Treasury securities transactions and to share equally in any net income resulting from such transactions, as well as any similar clearing and settlement issues. As of December 31, 2019, Cantor did not facilitate any Repurchase Agreements between the Company and Cantor. As of December 31, 2018, Cantor facilitated Repurchase Agreements between the Company and Cantor in the amount of \$1.0 million for the purpose of financing fails.

To more effectively manage the Company’s exposure to changes in FX rates, the Company and Cantor have agreed to jointly manage the exposure. As a result, the Company is authorized to divide the quarterly allocation of any profit or loss relating to FX currency hedging between Cantor and the Company. The amount allocated to each party is based on the total net exposure for the Company and Cantor. The ratio of gross exposures of Cantor and the Company is utilized to determine the shares of profit or loss allocated to each for the period. During the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized its share of FX gains of \$0.3 million, losses of \$1.6 million and losses of \$2.5 million, respectively. These gains and losses are included as part of “Other expenses” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

Pursuant to the separation agreement relating to the Company’s acquisition of certain BGC businesses from Cantor in 2008, Cantor has a right, subject to certain conditions, to be the Company’s customer and to pay the lowest commissions paid by any other customer, whether by volume, dollar or other applicable measure. In addition, Cantor has an unlimited right to internally use market data from the Company without any cost. Any future related party transactions or arrangements between the Company and Cantor are subject to the prior approval by the Audit Committee. During the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded revenues from Cantor entities of \$0.2 million, \$0.3 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, related to commissions paid to the Company by Cantor. These revenues are included as part of “Commissions” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

The Company and Cantor are authorized to utilize each other’s brokers to provide brokerage services for securities not brokered by such entity, so long as, unless otherwise agreed, such brokerage services were provided in the ordinary course and on terms no less favorable to the receiving party than such services are provided to typical third-party customers.

In August 2013, the Audit Committee authorized the Company to invest up to \$350.0 million in an asset-backed commercial paper program for which certain Cantor entities serve as placement agent and referral agent. The program issues short-term notes to money market investors and is expected to be used by the Company from time to time as a liquidity management vehicle. The notes are backed by assets of highly rated banks. The Company is entitled to invest in the program so long as the program meets investment policy guidelines, including policies related to ratings. Cantor will earn a spread between the rate it receives from the short-term note issuer and the rate it pays to the Company on any investments in this program. This spread will be no greater than the spread earned by Cantor for placement of any other commercial paper note in the program. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the Company did not have any investments in the program.

On June 5, 2015, the Company entered into the Exchange Agreement with Cantor providing Cantor, CFGM and other Cantor affiliates entitled to hold BGC Class B common stock the right to exchange from time to time, on a one-to-one basis, subject to adjustment, up to an aggregate of 34,649,693 shares of BGC Class A common stock now owned or subsequently acquired by such Cantor entities for up to an aggregate of 34,649,693 shares of BGC Class B common stock. Such shares of BGC Class B common stock, which currently can be acquired upon the exchange of Cantor units owned in BGC Holdings, are already included in the Company’s fully diluted share count and will not increase Cantor’s current maximum potential voting power in the common equity. The Exchange Agreement enabled the Cantor entities to acquire the same number of shares of BGC Class B common stock that they were already entitled to acquire without having to exchange its Cantor units in BGC Holdings. The Audit Committee and Board determined that it was in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders to approve the Exchange Agreement because it will help ensure that Cantor retains its units in BGC Holdings, which is the same partnership in which the Company’s partner employees participate, thus continuing to align the interests of Cantor with those of the partner employees.

On November 23, 2018, in the Class B Issuance, BGC Partners issued 10,323,366 shares of BGC Partners Class B common stock to Cantor and 712,907 shares of BGC Partners Class B common stock to CFGM, in each case in exchange for shares of BGC Class A common stock owned by Cantor and CFGM, respectively, on a one-to-one basis pursuant to the Exchange Agreement. Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, no additional consideration was paid to BGC Partners by Cantor or CFGM for the Class B Issuance. The Class B Issuance was exempt from the Securities Act. Following this exchange, Cantor and its affiliates have the right to exchange under the Exchange Agreement up to an aggregate of 23,613,420 shares of BGC Class A common stock, now owned or subsequently acquired, or its Cantor units in BGC Holdings, into shares of BGC Class B common stock. As of December 31, 2019, Cantor and CFGM do not own any shares of BGC Class A common stock.

The Company and Cantor have agreed that any shares of BGC Class B common stock issued in connection with the Exchange Agreement would be deducted from the aggregate number of shares of BGC Class B common stock that may be issued to the Cantor entities upon exchange of Cantor units in BGC Holdings. Accordingly, the Cantor entities will not be entitled to receive any more shares of BGC Class B common stock under this agreement than they were previously eligible to receive upon exchange of exchangeable limited partnership units.

On April 21, 2017, the Company entered into the Credit Facility. BGC agreed to lend \$150.0 million under the Credit Facility to an affiliate of Cantor. On September 8, 2017, the outstanding balance of \$150.0 million was repaid in its entirety. The Credit Facility was terminated on March 19, 2018, therefore, there were no borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. The Company recorded interest income related to the Credit Facility loan of \$2.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Company did not record any interest income or expense related to the Credit Facility for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

On March 19, 2018, the Company entered into the BGC Credit Agreement with Cantor. The BGC Credit Agreement provides for each party and certain of its subsidiaries to issue loans to the other party or any of its subsidiaries in the lender's discretion in an aggregate principal amount up to \$250.0 million outstanding at any time. The BGC Credit Agreement replaced the previous Credit Facility between BGC and an affiliate of Cantor, and was approved by the Audit Committee. On March 19, 2018, the Company borrowed \$150.0 million under the BGC Credit Agreement with Cantor and loaned Newmark \$150.0 million under the Intercompany Credit Agreement on the same day. On August 6, 2018, the Company entered into an amendment to the BGC Credit Agreement, which increased the aggregate principal amount that could be loaned to the other party or any of its subsidiaries from \$250.0 million to \$400.0 million that can be outstanding at any time. The BGC Credit Agreement will mature on the earlier to occur of (a) March 19, 2020, after which the maturity date of the BGC Credit Agreement will continue to be extended for successive one-year periods unless prior written notice of non-extension is given by a lending party to a borrowing party at least six months in advance of such renewal date and (b) the termination of the BGC Credit Agreement by either party pursuant to its terms. The outstanding amounts under the BGC Credit Agreement will bear interest for any rate period at a per annum rate equal to the higher of BGC's or Cantor's short-term borrowing rate in effect at such time plus 1.00%. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no borrowings by BGC or Cantor outstanding under this Agreement. BGC repaid Cantor all borrowings under the BGC Credit Agreement as of October 4, 2018. All borrowings outstanding under the Intercompany Credit Agreement were repaid by Newmark as of November 7, 2018. The Company recorded interest expense related to the BGC Credit Agreement of \$3.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, of which \$3.5 million, was allocated to discontinued operations in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. The Company did not record any interest income or interest expense related to the agreement for the year ended December 31, 2019.

As part of the Company's cash management process, the Company may enter into tri-party reverse repurchase agreements and other short-term investments, some of which may be with Cantor. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had no reverse repurchase agreements.

#### ***Receivables from and Payables to Related Broker-Dealers***

Amounts due to or from Cantor and Freedom International Brokerage, one of the Company's equity method investments, are for transactional revenues under a technology and services agreement with Freedom International Brokerage, as well as for open derivative contracts. These are included as part of "Receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers" or "Payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, customers and related broker-dealers" in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had receivables from Freedom International Brokerage of \$1.3 million and \$1.4 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had \$1.3 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, in receivables from Cantor related to open derivative contracts. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had \$2.0 million and \$2.1 million, respectively, in payables to Cantor related to open derivative contracts. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$2.3 million in payables to Cantor related to fails and pending trades. As of December 31, 2018, the Company did not have any receivables from or payables to Cantor related to fails and pending trades.

#### ***Loans, Forgivable Loans and Other Receivables from Employees and Partners, Net***

The Company has entered into various agreements with certain employees and partners whereby these individuals receive loans which may be either wholly or in part repaid from the distribution earnings that the individuals receive on some or all of their LPUs or may be forgiven over a period of time. The forgivable portion of these loans is recognized as compensation expense over the life of the loan. From time to time, the Company may also enter into agreements with employees and partners to grant bonus and salary advances or other types of loans. These advances and loans are repayable in the timeframes outlined in the underlying agreements.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the aggregate balance of employee loans, net, was \$315.6 million and \$216.9 million, respectively, and is included as "Loans, forgivable loans and other receivables from employees and partners, net" in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition. Compensation expense for the above-mentioned employee loans for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$35.7 million, \$13.0 million and \$26.9 million, respectively. The compensation expense related to these employee loans is included as part of "Compensation and employee benefits" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

Interest income on the above-mentioned employee loans for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$4.8 million, \$3.6 million and \$2.8 million, respectively. The interest income related to these employee loans is included as part of "Interest income" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

### ***CEO Program and Other Transactions with CF&Co***

As discussed in Note 7—“Stock Transactions and Unit Redemptions,” the Company has entered into the November 2014, April 2017, and March 2018 Sales Agreement with CF&Co, as the Company’s sales agent related to the CEO Program. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company sold 0.9 million shares under its Sales Agreements with CF&Co for aggregate proceeds of \$5.3 million, at a weighted-average price of \$6.17 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company sold 33.8 million shares under its Sales Agreements for aggregate proceeds of \$447.8 million, at a weighted-average price of \$13.26 per share. For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company was charged approximately \$0.1 million, \$9.0 million and \$1.4 million, respectively, for services provided by CF&Co related to the Company’s Sales Agreements with CF&Co. The net proceeds of the shares sold are included as part of “Additional paid-in capital” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition.

The Company has engaged CF&Co and its affiliates to act as financial advisor in connection with one or more third-party business combination transactions as requested by the Company on behalf of its affiliates from time to time on specified terms, conditions and fees. The Company may pay finders’, investment banking or financial advisory fees to broker-dealers, including, but not limited to, CF&Co and its affiliates, from time to time in connection with certain business combination transactions, and, in some cases, the Company may issue shares of BGC Class A common stock in full or partial payment of such fees.

On October 3, 2014, management was granted approval by the Board and Audit Committee to enter into stock loan transactions with CF&Co utilizing equity securities. Such stock loan transactions will bear market terms and rates. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had securities loaned transactions of \$13.9 million with CF&Co. The fair value of the securities lent was \$13.9 million (see Note 9—“Collateralized Transactions”). As of December 31, 2019, the cash collateral received from CF&Co bore an annual interest rate of 2.45%. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had securities loaned transactions of \$15.1 million with Cantor. The market value of the securities lent was \$15.3 million (see Note 9—“Collateralized Transactions”). As of December 31, 2018, the cash collateral received from CF&Co bore an annual interest rate of 2.94%. Securities loaned transactions are included in “Securities loaned” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition.

On May 27, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 5.125% Senior Notes. In connection with this issuance of the 5.125% Senior Notes, the Company recorded approximately \$0.5 million in underwriting fees payable to CF&Co and \$18 thousand to CastleOak Securities, L.P. These fees were recorded as a deduction from the carrying amount of the debt liability, which is amortized as interest expense over the term of the notes. Cantor purchased \$15.0 million of such senior notes and still holds such notes as of December 31, 2019.

On July 24, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of \$450.0 million principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023. The 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 are general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. In connection with this issuance of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023, the Company recorded approximately \$0.3 million in underwriting fees payable to CF&Co and \$41 thousand were underwriting fees paid to CastleOak Securities, L.P. The Company also paid CF&Co an advisory fee of \$0.2 million in connection with the issuance. These fees were recorded as a deduction from the carrying amount of the debt liability, which is amortized as interest expense over the term of the notes.

On September 27, 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 3.750% Senior Notes. In connection with this issuance of the 3.750% Senior Notes, the Company recorded \$0.2 million in underwriting fees payable to CF&Co and \$36 thousand to CastleOak Securities, L.P. These fees were recorded as a deduction from the carrying amount of the debt liability, which is amortized as interest expense over the term of the notes.

Under rules adopted by the CFTC, all foreign introducing brokers engaging in transactions with U.S. persons are required to register with the NFA and either meet financial reporting and net capital requirements on an individual basis or obtain a guarantee agreement from a registered FCM. From time to time, the Company’s foreign-based brokers engage in interest rate swap transactions with U.S.-based counterparties, and therefore the Company is subject to the CFTC requirements. CF&Co has entered into guarantees on behalf of the Company, and the Company is required to indemnify CF&Co for the amounts, if any, paid by CF&Co on behalf of the Company pursuant to this arrangement. During the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded fees of \$0.1 million with respect to these guarantees. These fees were included in “Fees to related parties” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

### ***Cantor Rights to Purchase Cantor Units from BGC Holdings***

Cantor has the right to purchase Cantor units from BGC Holdings upon redemption of non-exchangeable FPU’s redeemed by BGC Holdings upon termination or bankruptcy of the Founding/Working Partner. In addition, pursuant to Article Eight, Section 8.08, of the Second Amended and Restated BGC Holdings Limited Partnership Agreement (previously the Sixth Amendment), where either current, terminating, or terminated partners are permitted by the Company to exchange any portion of their FPU’s and Cantor consents to such exchangeability, the Company shall offer to Cantor the opportunity for Cantor to purchase the same number of Cantor units in BGC Holdings at the price that Cantor would have paid for the FPU’s had the Company redeemed them. Any such Cantor units purchased by Cantor are currently exchangeable for up to 23,613,420 shares of BGC Class B common stock or, at Cantor’s election or if there are no such additional shares of BGC Class B common stock, shares of BGC Class A common stock, in each case on a one-for-one basis (subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments).

As of December 31, 2019, there were 1,749,347 FPU’s in BGC Holdings remaining, which BGC Holdings had the right to redeem or exchange and with respect to which Cantor had the right to purchase an equivalent number of Cantor units.



### ***Transactions with Executive Officers and Directors***

On March 27, 2019, the Audit and Compensation Committees authorized the purchase by the Company from Stephen M. Merkel of up to 250,000 shares of BGC Class A common stock at the closing price on March 26, 2019. Pursuant to this authorization, 233,172 shares of BGC Class A common stock were purchased by the Company on March 27, 2019 at \$5.30 per share, the closing price on March 26, 2019.

On February 27, 2019, the Audit Committee authorized the purchase by Mr. Lutnick's retirement plan of up to \$56,038 of BGC Class A common stock at the closing price on March 4, 2019. Pursuant to this authorization, 8,980 shares of BGC Class A common stock were purchased by the plan on March 5, 2019 at \$6.24 per share, the closing price on March 4, 2019.

On February 16, 2018, the Audit Committee authorized the purchase by Mr. Lutnick's retirement plan of up to \$105,000 of BGC Class A common stock at the closing price on the date of purchase. Pursuant to this authorization, 7,883 shares of BGC Class A common stock were purchased by the plan on February 26, 2018 at \$13.17 per share, the closing price on the date of purchase.

On October 3, 2018, Mr. Lutnick donated an aggregate of 53,368 shares of BGC Class A common stock from his personal asset trust to a charitable foundation for which his spouse serves as a director. The Company repurchased the 53,368 shares from the charitable foundation at a price of \$11.73 per share, which was the closing price of BGC Class A common stock on that date. The transaction was approved by the Audit Committee.

In connection with the Company's 2018 executive compensation process, the Company's executive officers received certain monetization of prior awards as set forth below.

On December 31, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved the cancellation of 113,032 non-exchangeable PSUs held by Mr. Merkel, and the cancellation of 89,225 non-exchangeable PPSUs (which had a determination price of \$5.36 per unit). In connection with these transactions, the Company issued \$1,062,500 in BGC Class A common stock, less applicable taxes and withholdings at a 45% tax rate, resulting in 113,032 net shares of BGC Class A common stock at a price of \$5.17 per share and the payment of \$478,123 for taxes.

On December 31, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved the monetization of 760,797 PPSUs held by Mr. Lutnick (which at an average determination price of \$6.57 per share on such date, had a value of \$5,000,000). On February 1, 2019, the Compensation Committee approved a modification which consisted of the following: (i) the right to exchange 376,651 non-exchangeable PSUs held by Mr. Lutnick into 376,651 non-exchangeable HDUs (which, based on the closing price of BGC Class A common stock of \$6.21 per share on such date, had a value of \$2,339,000); and (ii) the right to exchange for cash 463,969 non-exchangeable PPSUs held by Mr. Lutnick, for a payment of \$2,661,000 for taxes when (i) is exchanged.

On December 31, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of exchange rights to Mr. Windeatt with respect to 139,265 non-exchangeable U.K. LPUs (which at the closing price of \$5.17 per share on such date, had a value of \$720,000) and the exchange for cash (at the average determination price of \$4.388 per unit) of 63,814 non-exchangeable PLPUs for a payment of \$280,002 for taxes. On February 22, 2019, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of exchange rights to Mr. Windeatt with respect to an additional 22,020 non-exchangeable U.K. LPUs (which at the closing price of \$6.26 per share on such date, had a value of \$137,845) and the exchange for cash (at the average determination price of \$5.6457 per unit) of 9,495 non-exchangeable PLPUs for a payment of \$53,606 for taxes.

On December 31, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of exchange rights to Mr. Lynn with respect to 750,308 non-exchangeable U.K. LPUs (which at the closing price of \$5.17 per share on such date, had a value of \$3,879,092) and the exchange for cash (at the average determination price of \$3.894 per unit) of 287,888 non-exchangeable PLPUs for a payment of \$1,120,909 for taxes. On February 22, 2019, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of exchange rights to Mr. Lynn with respect to an additional 43,131 non-exchangeable U.K. LPUs (which at the closing price of \$6.26 per share on such date, had a value of \$270,000) and the exchange for cash (at the average determination price of \$4.1239 per unit) of 25,461 non-exchangeable PLPUs for a payment of \$105,000 for taxes.

### ***Transactions with Relief Fund***

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company committed to make charitable contributions to the Cantor Fitzgerald Relief Fund in the amount of \$40.0 million, which the Company recorded in "Other expenses" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the remaining liability associated with this commitment was \$4.0 million and \$20.0 million, respectively, which is included in "Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities" in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition.

### ***Other Transactions***

The Company is authorized to enter into loans, investments or other credit support arrangements for Aqua, an alternative electronic trading platform that offers new pools of block liquidity to the global equities markets; such arrangements are proportionally and on the same terms as similar arrangements between Aqua and Cantor. On August 8, 2019, the Board and Audit Committee increased the authorized amount by an additional \$1.0 million, to \$17.2 million. The Company has been further authorized to provide counterparty or similar guarantees on behalf of Aqua from time to time, provided that liability for any such guarantees, as well as similar guarantees provided by Cantor, would be shared proportionally with Cantor. Aqua is 51% owned by Cantor and 49% owned by the Company. Aqua is accounted for under the equity method. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company made \$1.7 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, in contributions to Aqua. These contributions are recorded as part of "Investments" in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition.

The Company has also entered into a subordinated loan agreement with Aqua, whereby the Company loaned Aqua the principal sum of \$980 thousand. The scheduled maturity date on the subordinated loan is September 1, 2021, and the current rate of interest on the loan is three month LIBOR plus 600 basis points. The loan to Aqua is recorded as part of “Receivables from related parties” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition.

## 15. Investments

### *Equity Method Investments and Investments Carried Under the Measurement Alternative*

<i>(in thousands)</i>	<b>Percent Ownership<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
Advanced Markets Holdings	43%	\$ 10,259	\$ 10,910
China Credit BGC Money Broking Company Limited	33%	12,214	10,435
Freedom International Brokerage	45%	10,142	9,959
Other		7,385	3,907
Equity method investments		\$ 40,000	\$ 35,211
Investments carried under measurement alternative		349	192
Total equity method and investments carried under measurement alternative		<u>\$ 40,349</u>	<u>\$ 35,403</u>

<sup>1</sup> Represents the Company’s voting interest in the equity method investment as of December 31, 2019.

The carrying value of the Company’s equity method investments was \$40.0 million and \$35.2 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and is included in “Investments” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition.

The Company recognized gains of \$4.1 million, \$7.4 million and \$4.6 million related to its equity method investments for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company’s share of the net gains and losses is reflected in “Gains (losses) on equity method investments” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

Summarized financial information for the Company’s equity method investments is as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>Statements of operations:</b>			
Total revenues	\$ 77,211	\$ 85,619	\$ 87,790
Total expenses	61,680	72,906	73,327
Net income	<u>\$ 15,531</u>	<u>\$ 12,713</u>	<u>\$ 14,463</u>

  

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>Statements of financial condition:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 64,614	\$ 74,069
Fixed assets, net	3,120	3,420
Other assets	22,782	24,530
Total assets	<u>\$ 90,516</u>	<u>\$ 102,019</u>
Payables to related parties	2,000	2,000
Other liabilities	46,287	60,858
Total partners’ capital	42,229	39,161
Total liabilities and partners’ capital	<u>\$ 90,516</u>	<u>\$ 102,019</u>

See Note 14—“Related Party Transactions” for information regarding related party transactions with unconsolidated entities included in the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

### *Investments Carried Under Measurement Alternative*

The Company had previously acquired equity investments for which it did not have the ability to exert significant influence over operating and financial policies of the investees. Prior to January 1, 2018, these investments were accounted for using the cost method in accordance with U.S. GAAP guidance, *Investments—Other*. The Company did not recognize any gains or losses relating to cost method investments for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Effective January 1, 2018, these investments are accounted for using the measurement alternative in accordance with the new guidance on recognition and measurement. The carrying value of these investments was \$0.4 million and \$0.2 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and they are included in “Investments” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition.

In addition, the Company owns membership shares, which are included in “Other Assets” in the Company’s consolidated statements of financial condition as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. Prior to January 1, 2018, the equity investments in this line item were accounted for using the cost method in accordance with U.S. GAAP guidance, *Investments—Other*. Effective January 1, 2018, these equity investments are accounted for using the measurement alternative in accordance with the new guidance on recognition and measurement. The Company recognized unrealized gains of \$22.8 million and \$38.0 million to reflect observable transactions for these investments during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company did not recognize any losses or impairments relating to investments carried under the measurement alternative for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### ***Investments in VIEs***

Certain of the Company’s equity method investments included in the tables above are considered VIEs, as defined under the accounting guidance for consolidation. The Company is not considered the primary beneficiary of and therefore does not consolidate these VIEs. The Company’s involvement with such entities is in the form of direct equity interests and related agreements. The Company’s maximum exposure to loss with respect to the VIEs is its investment in such entities as well as a credit facility and a subordinated loan.

The following table sets forth the Company’s investment in its unconsolidated VIEs and the maximum exposure to loss with respect to such entities (in thousands).

	December 31, 2019		December 31, 2018	
	Investment	Maximum Exposure to Loss	Investment	Maximum Exposure to Loss
Variable interest entities <sup>1</sup>	\$ 4,699	\$ 5,679	\$ 3,899	\$ 4,879

<sup>1</sup> The Company has entered into a subordinated loan agreement with Aqua, whereby the Company agreed to lend the principal sum of \$980.0 thousand. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company’s maximum exposure to loss with respect to its unconsolidated VIEs includes the sum of its equity investments in its unconsolidated VIEs and the \$980.0 thousand subordinated loan to Aqua.

### ***Consolidated VIE***

The Company is invested in a limited liability company that is focused on developing a proprietary trading technology. The limited liability company is a VIE, and it was determined that the Company is the primary beneficiary of this VIE because the Company was the provider of the majority of this VIE’s start-up capital and has the power to direct the activities of this VIE that most significantly impact its economic performance, primarily through its voting percentage and consent rights on the activities that would most significantly influence the entity. The consolidated VIE had total assets of \$7.4 million and \$4.9 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, which primarily consisted of clearing margin. There were no material restrictions on the consolidated VIE’s assets. The consolidated VIE had total liabilities of \$2.1 million and \$0.6 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company’s exposure to economic loss on this VIE was \$2.8 million and \$2.1 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

## **16. Fixed Assets, Net**

Fixed assets, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Computer and communications equipment	\$ 95,115	\$ 140,451
Software, including software development costs	235,230	194,470
Leasehold improvements and other fixed assets	116,231	127,349
	446,576	462,270
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	(241,735)	(305,101)
Fixed assets, net	\$ 204,841	\$ 157,169

Depreciation expense was \$21.5 million, \$19.5 million and \$20.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Depreciation is included as part of “Occupancy and equipment” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

The Company has approximately \$6.4 million of asset retirement obligations related to certain of its leasehold improvements as of December 31, 2019. The associated asset retirement cost is capitalized as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived asset. The liability is discounted and accretion expense is recognized using the credit adjusted risk-free interest rate in effect when the liability was initially recognized.

For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, software development costs totaling \$48.8 million, \$49.9 million and \$33.2 million, respectively, were capitalized. Amortization of software development costs totaled \$28.6 million, \$24.7 million and \$19.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Amortization of software development costs is included as part of “Occupancy and equipment” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

Impairment charges of \$4.5 million, \$1.1 million and \$4.1 million were recorded for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, related to the evaluation of capitalized software projects for future benefit and for fixed assets no longer in service. Impairment charges related to capitalized software and fixed assets are reflected in “Occupancy and equipment” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

# 17. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, Net

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

	Goodwill
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 468,050
Acquisitions	39,664
Measurement period adjustments	(130)
Cumulative translation adjustment	(2,938)
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 504,646
Acquisitions	55,872
Measurement period adjustments	(7,130)
Cumulative translation adjustment	357
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$ 553,745

For additional information on Goodwill, see Note 4—“Acquisitions.”

The Company completed its annual goodwill impairment testing during the fourth quarters of 2019 and 2018, respectively, which did not result in any goodwill impairment. See Note 3—“Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” for more information.

Other intangible assets consisted of the following (in thousands, except weighted-average remaining life):

	December 31, 2019			
	Gross Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Weighted-Average Remaining Life (Years)
Definite life intangible assets:				
Customer-related	\$ 250,788	\$ 57,332	\$ 193,456	11.2
Technology	24,024	16,608	7,416	2.2
Noncompete agreements	30,378	28,198	2,180	4.2
Patents	12,232	11,954	278	0.1
All other	7,552	3,195	4,357	9.4
Total definite life intangible assets	324,974	117,287	207,687	10.8
Indefinite life intangible assets:				
Trade names	93,083	—	93,083	N/A
Licenses	2,454	—	2,454	N/A
Total indefinite life intangible assets	95,537	—	95,537	N/A
Total	\$ 420,511	\$ 117,287	\$ 303,224	10.8

  

	December 31, 2018			
	Gross Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Weighted-Average Remaining Life (Years)
Definite life intangible assets:				
Customer-related	\$ 225,094	\$ 40,088	\$ 185,006	11.9
Technology	24,023	13,754	10,269	3.0
Noncompete agreements	30,131	22,131	8,000	2.4
Patents	9,635	9,222	413	2.5
All other	9,330	3,172	6,158	7.9
Total definite life intangible assets	298,213	88,367	209,846	11.0
Indefinite life intangible assets:				
Trade names	81,004	—	81,004	N/A
Licenses	7,929	—	7,929	N/A
Total indefinite life intangible assets	88,933	—	88,933	N/A
Total	\$ 387,146	\$ 88,367	\$ 298,779	11.0

Intangible amortization expense was \$29.4 million, \$27.3 million and \$26.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Intangible amortization is included as part of “Other expenses” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

The Company completed its annual intangible impairment testing during the fourth quarter of 2019. There was no impairment charge for the Company’s definite and indefinite life intangibles for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. See Note 3—“Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” for more information.

The estimated future amortization expense of definite life intangible assets as of December 31, 2019 is as follows (in millions):

2020	\$	24.5
2021		22.9
2022		19.5
2023		19.5
2024		19.5
2025 and thereafter		101.8
Total	\$	<u>207.7</u>

## 18. Notes Payable, Other and Short-Term Borrowings

Notes payable, other and short-term borrowings consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement	\$ 68,948	\$ —
8.125% Senior Notes	—	—
8.375% Senior Notes	—	—
5.125% Senior Notes	298,688	297,821
5.375% Senior Notes	—	—
5.375% Senior Notes due 2023	445,247	444,696
3.750% Senior Notes	296,129	—
Collateralized borrowings	33,675	21,031
Total Notes payable and other borrowings	<u>1,142,687</u>	<u>763,548</u>
Short-term borrowings	4,962	5,162
Total Notes payable, other and short-term borrowings	<u>\$ 1,147,649</u>	<u>\$ 768,710</u>

### *Unsecured Senior Revolving Credit Agreement*

On September 8, 2017, the Company entered into a committed unsecured senior revolving credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and a syndicate of lenders. The revolving credit agreement provided for revolving loans of up to \$400.0 million. The maturity date of the facility was September 8, 2019. On November 22, 2017, the Company and Newmark entered into an amendment to the unsecured senior revolving credit agreement. Pursuant to the amendment, the then-outstanding borrowings of the Company under the revolving credit facility were converted into the Converted Term Loan. There was no change in the maturity date or interest rate. Effective December 13, 2017, Newmark assumed the obligations of the Company as borrower under the Converted Term Loan. The Company remained a borrower under, and retained access to, the revolving credit facility for any future draws, subject to availability which increased as Newmark repaid the Converted Term Loan. As of December 31, 2017, Newmark had \$397.3 million borrowings outstanding under the Converted Term Loan. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the remaining outstanding balance of the Converted Term Loan. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company borrowed \$195.0 million under the committed unsecured senior revolving credit agreement and subsequently repaid the \$195.0 million during the year. Therefore, there were no borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2018. The Company recorded interest expense of \$1.0 million and \$4.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the committed unsecured revolving credit agreement for the year ended December 31, 2019.

On November 28, 2018, the Company entered into a new Revolving Credit Agreement which replaced the existing committed unsecured senior revolving credit agreement. The maturity date of the new Revolving Credit Agreement was November 28, 2020 and the maximum revolving loan balance has been reduced from \$400.0 million to \$350.0 million. Borrowings under this agreement bear interest at either LIBOR or a defined base rate plus additional margin. On December 11, 2019, the Company entered into an amendment to the new unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement. Pursuant to the amendment, the maturity date was extended to February 26, 2021. There was no change to the interest rate or the maximum revolving loan balance. As of December 31, 2019, there was \$68.9 million of borrowings outstanding, net of deferred financing costs of \$1.1 million, under the new unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement. The average interest rate on the outstanding borrowings was 3.88% for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under the new unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement. The Company recorded interest expense related to the unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement of \$10.0 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the committed unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement for the year ended December 31, 2017.

### **Unsecured Senior Term Loan Credit Agreement**

On September 8, 2017, the Company entered into the Term Loan. The Term Loan credit agreement provided for loans of up to \$575.0 million. The maturity date of the Term Loan was September 8, 2019. On November 22, 2017, the Company and Newmark entered into an amendment to the Term Loan credit agreement. Pursuant to the Term Loan amendment and effective as of December 13, 2017, Newmark assumed the obligations of the Company as borrower under the Term Loan. There was no change in the maturity date or interest rate. As of December 31, 2017, Newmark had \$270.7 million borrowings outstanding under the Term Loan. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the outstanding balance of \$270.7 million at which point the facility was terminated. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under the Term Loan. The Company recorded interest expense related to the Term Loan of \$8.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the Term Loan for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

### **Senior Notes**

The Company's Senior Notes are recorded at amortized cost. The carrying amounts and estimated fair values of the Senior Notes were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2019		December 31, 2018	
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
8.125% Senior Notes	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
5.375% Senior Notes	—	—	—	—
8.375% Senior Notes	—	—	—	—
5.125% Senior Notes	298,688	311,100	297,821	304,890
5.375% Senior Notes due 2023	445,247	482,099	444,696	451,305
3.750% Senior Notes	296,129	300,600	—	—
Total	\$ 1,040,064	\$ 1,093,799	\$ 742,517	\$ 756,195

The fair values of the Senior Notes were determined using observable market prices as these securities are traded, and based on whether they are deemed to be actively traded, the 5.125% Senior Notes, the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023, and the 3.750% Senior Notes are considered Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy.

#### **8.125% Senior Notes**

On June 26, 2012, the Company issued an aggregate of \$112.5 million principal amount of 8.125% Senior Notes due 2042. The 8.125% Senior Notes were senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The 8.125% Senior Notes were redeemable for cash, in whole or in part, on or after June 26, 2017, at the Company's option, at any time and from time to time, until maturity at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued but unpaid interest on the principal amount being redeemed to, but not including, the redemption date. The 8.125% Senior Notes were listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "BGCA." The Company used the proceeds to repay short-term borrowings under its unsecured revolving credit facility and for general corporate purposes, including acquisitions. In connection with the issuance of the 8.125% Senior Notes, the Company lent the proceeds of the 8.125% Senior Notes to BGC U.S. OpCo, and BGC U.S. OpCo issued the 2042 Promissory Note.

The initial carrying value of the 8.125% Senior Notes was \$108.7 million, net of debt issuance costs of \$3.8 million. The issuance costs were amortized as interest expense, and the carrying value of the 8.125% Senior Notes accreted to the face amount over the term of the 8.125% Senior Notes. On December 13, 2017, Newmark OpCo assumed all of the BGC U.S. OpCo's rights and obligations under the 2042 Promissory Note. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the Company in full for the 2042 Promissory Note, and the Company subsequently repaid the 8.125% Senior Notes on September 5, 2018. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the 8.125% Senior Notes for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, as Newmark assumed this obligation in 2017.

#### **5.375% Senior Notes**

On December 9, 2014, the Company issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes. The 5.375% Senior Notes were general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. These Senior Notes bore interest at a rate of 5.375% per year, payable in cash on June 9 and December 9 of each year, commencing June 9, 2015. The interest rate payable on the notes was subject to adjustments from time to time based on the debt rating assigned by specified rating agencies to the notes, as set forth in the Indenture. The 5.375% Senior Notes were scheduled to mature on December 9, 2019. In connection with the issuance of the 5.375% Senior Notes, the Company lent the proceeds of the 5.375% Senior Notes to BGC U.S. OpCo, and BGC U.S. OpCo issued the 2019 Promissory Note. On December 13, 2017, Newmark OpCo assumed all of BGC U.S. OpCo's rights and obligations under the 2019 Promissory Note.

The initial carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes was \$295.1 million, net of the discount and debt issuance costs of \$4.9 million. The issuance costs were amortized as interest expense, and the carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes accreted to the face amount over the term of the notes. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the Company in full for the 2019 Promissory Note, and the Company subsequently redeemed the 5.375% Senior Notes on December 5, 2018. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the 5.375% Senior Notes for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, as Newmark assumed this obligation in 2017.

### ***8.375% Senior Notes***

As part of the GFI acquisition, the Company assumed \$240.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes. Interest on these notes was payable, semi-annually in arrears on the 19th of January and July. On July 19, 2018, the Company repaid the \$240.0 million principal amount of its 8.375% Senior Notes upon their maturity. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the 8.375% Senior Notes for the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company recorded interest expense related to the 8.375% Senior Notes of \$11.1 million and \$20.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

### ***5.125% Senior Notes***

On May 27, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 5.125% Senior Notes. The 5.125% Senior Notes are general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The 5.125% Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.125% per year, payable in cash on May 27 and November 27 of each year, commencing November 27, 2016. The 5.125% Senior Notes will mature on May 27, 2021. The Company may redeem some or all of the notes at any time or from time to time for cash at certain “make-whole” redemption prices (as set forth in the Indenture). If a “Change of Control Triggering Event” (as defined in the Indenture) occurs, holders may require the Company to purchase all or a portion of their notes for cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the purchase date.

The initial carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes was \$295.8 million, net of the discount and debt issuance costs of \$4.2 million. The issuance costs are amortized as interest expense and the carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes will accrete up to the face amount over the term of the notes. The carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was \$298.7 million. The Company recorded interest expense related to the 5.125% Senior Notes of \$16.2 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

### ***5.375% Senior Notes due 2023***

On July 24, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of \$450.0 million principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023. The 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 are general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 bear interest at a rate of 5.375% per year, payable in cash on January 24 and July 24 of each year, commencing January 24, 2019. The 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 will mature on July 24, 2023. The Company may redeem some or all of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 at any time or from time to time for cash at certain “make-whole” redemption prices (as set forth in the indenture related to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023). If a “Change of Control Triggering Event” (as defined in the indenture related to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023) occurs, holders may require the Company to purchase all or a portion of their notes for cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the purchase date. The initial carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 was \$444.2 million, net of the discount and debt issuance costs of \$5.8 million. The issuance costs are amortized as interest expense and the carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 will accrete up to the face amount over the term of the notes. The carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was \$445.2 million. The Company recorded interest expense related to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 of \$25.6 million and \$11.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 during the year ended December 31, 2017.

### ***3.750% Senior Notes***

On September 27, 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 3.750% Senior Notes. The 3.750% Senior Notes are general unsecured obligations of the Company. The 3.750% Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 3.750% per annum, payable on each April 1 and October 1, commencing April 1, 2020. The initial carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes was \$296.1 million, net of discount and debt issuance costs of \$3.9 million. The issuance costs will be amortized as interest expense and the carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes will accrete up to the face amount over the term of the notes. The carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes was \$296.1 million as of December 31, 2019. The Company recorded interest expense related to the 3.750% Senior Notes of \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the 3.750% Senior Notes for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

### ***Collateralized Borrowings***

On March 13, 2015, the Company entered into a \$28.2 million secured loan arrangement, under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement incurred interest at a fixed rate of 3.70% per year and matured on March 13, 2019; therefore, there were no borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$1.8 million outstanding related to this secured loan agreement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2018 was \$0.1 million. The Company recorded interest expense related to this secured loan arrangement of \$30 thousand, \$0.3 million and \$0.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and 2017, respectively.

On May 31, 2017, the Company entered into a \$29.9 million secured loan arrangement, under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement incurs interest at a fixed rate of 3.44% per year and matures on May 31, 2021. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the Company had \$11.7 million and \$19.2 million, respectively, outstanding related to this secured loan arrangement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2019 was \$2.3 million. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2018 was \$6.5 million. The Company recorded interest expense related to this secured loan arrangement of \$0.5 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

On April 8, 2019, the Company entered into a \$15.0 million secured loan arrangement, under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement incurs interest at a fixed rate of 3.77% and matures on April 8, 2023. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$13.2 million outstanding related to this secured loan arrangement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2019 was \$8.1 million. The Company recorded interest expense related to this secured loan arrangement of \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company did not record any interest expense related to this secured loan arrangement for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

On April 19, 2019, the Company entered into a \$10.0 million secured loan arrangement, under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement incurs interest at a fixed rate of 3.89% and matures on April 19, 2023. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$8.8 million outstanding related to this secured loan arrangement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2019 was \$5.7 million. The Company recorded interest expense related to this secured loan arrangement of \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company did not record any interest expense related to this secured loan arrangement for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

### ***Short-term Borrowings***

On February 25, 2016, the Company entered into a committed unsecured credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and a syndicate of lenders, in which, the \$25.0 million unsecured credit agreement entered into on December 24, 2015 with Bank of America, N.A. was terminated. Several of the Company's domestic non-regulated subsidiaries are parties to the credit agreement as guarantors. The credit agreement provided for revolving loans of \$150.0 million, with the option to increase the aggregate loans to \$200.0 million. Borrowings under this facility bore interest at either LIBOR or a defined base rate plus an additional margin which ranges from 50 basis points to 250 basis points depending on the Company's debt rating as determined by S&P and Fitch and whether such loan is a LIBOR loan or a base rate loan. The committed unsecured credit agreement was terminated on September 8, 2017, at which point the outstanding balance of \$150.0 million was repaid. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under either the \$150.0 million facility or the terminated \$25.0 million facility. The Company recorded interest expense related to the credit facility of \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

On August 22, 2017, the Company entered into a committed unsecured loan agreement with Itau Unibanco S.A. The credit agreement provides for short-term loans of up to \$5.0 million (BRL 20.0 million). The maturity date of the agreement is May 20, 2020. Borrowings under this facility bear interest at the Brazilian Interbank offering rate plus 3.30%. As of December 31, 2019, there were \$5.0 million (BRL 20.0 million) of borrowings outstanding under the facility. As of December 31, 2019, the interest rate was 7.8%. The Company recorded interest expense related to the loan of \$0.5 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

On August 23, 2017, the Company entered into a committed unsecured credit agreement with Itau Unibanco S.A. The credit agreement provides for an intra-day overdraft credit line up to \$12.4 million (BRL 50.0 million). The maturity date of the agreement is March 13, 2020. This facility bears a fee of 1.00% per year. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under this facility. The Company recorded bank fees related to the agreement of \$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

## **19. Compensation**

The Company's compensation committee may grant various equity-based awards, including RSUs, restricted stock, stock options, LPU's and shares of BGC Class A common stock. Upon vesting of RSUs, issuance of restricted stock, exercise of stock options and redemption/exchange of LPU's, the Company generally issues new shares of BGC Class A common stock.



On June 22, 2016, at the annual meeting of stockholders, the stockholders approved the Equity Plan to increase from 350 million to 400 million the aggregate number of shares of BGC Class A common stock that may be delivered or cash-settled pursuant to awards granted during the life of the Equity Plan. As of December 31, 2019, the limit on the aggregate number of shares authorized to be delivered allowed for the grant of future awards relating to 137.6 million shares. On June 6, 2017, at the annual meeting of stockholders, the Company's stockholders approved the Incentive Plan.

The Company incurred compensation expense related to Class A common stock, LPUs and RSUs as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Issuance of common stock and exchangeability expenses	\$ 100,948	\$ 150,147	\$ 176,463
Allocations of net income <sup>1</sup>	20,491	38,352	51,008
LPU amortization	36,708	11,359	1,194
RSU amortization	7,465	5,212	4,576
Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's	<u>\$ 165,612</u>	<u>\$ 205,070</u>	<u>\$ 233,241</u>

- 1 Certain LPUs generally receive quarterly allocations of net income and are generally contingent upon services being provided by the unit holders, including the Preferred Distribution.

### Limited Partnership Units

A summary of the activity associated with LPUs awarded to BGC employees is as follows (in thousands):

	BGC LPUs	Newmark LPUs <sup>2</sup>
Balance at December 31, 2016	50,835	—
Granted	20,309	26,510
Redeemed/exchanged units	(7,283)	—
Forfeited units	(5,538)	—
Balance at December 31, 2017	58,323	26,510
Granted	36,821	2,694
Redeemed/exchanged units	(14,908)	(7,032)
Forfeited units	(507)	(59)
Balance at December 31, 2018	79,729	22,113
Granted	47,916	662
Redeemed/exchanged units	(21,110)	(1,024)
Forfeited units	(4,128)	(7,144)
Balance at December 31, 2019	<u>102,407</u>	<u>14,607</u>

- 2 The Newmark LPUs were issued as part of the Separation.

The Limited Partnership Units table above includes both regular and Preferred Units. The Preferred Units are not entitled to participate in partnership distributions other than with respect to the Preferred Distribution (see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings" for further information on Preferred Units). A summary of the BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings LPUs is as follows (in thousands):

	BGC LPUs	Newmark LPUs
Regular Units	70,831	10,418
Preferred Units	31,576	4,189
Balance at December 31, 2019	<u>102,407</u>	<u>14,607</u>

### Issuance of Common Stock and Exchangeability Expenses

Compensation expense related to the issuance of BGC or Newmark Class A common stock and grants of exchangeability on BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings LPUs to BGC employees is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Issuance of common stock and exchangeability expense	<u>\$ 100,948</u>	<u>\$ 150,147</u>	<u>\$ 176,463</u>

BGC LPUs held by a BGC employee may become exchangeable or redeemed for BGC Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis, and in Newmark LPUs held by a BGC employee may become exchangeable or redeemed for a number of shares of Newmark Class A common stock equal to the number of limited partnership interests multiplied by the then Exchange Ratio. As of December 31, 2019, the Exchange Ratio was 0.9400.

A summary of the LPUs redeemed in connection with the issuance of BGC Class A common stock or Newmark Class A common stock (at the current exchange ratio) or granted exchangeability for BGC Class A common stock or Newmark Class A common stock (at the current exchange ratio) is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
BGC Holdings LPUs	17,209	18,227	15,460
Newmark Holdings LPUs	500	3,116	1,067
Total	17,709	21,343	16,527

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the number of share-equivalent BGC LPUs exchangeable for shares of BGC Class A common stock at the discretion of the unit holder was 3.1 million and 3.9 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the number of Newmark LPUs exchangeable into shares of Newmark Class A common stock at the discretion of the unit holder (at the current exchange ratio) was 0.8 million and 1.4 million, respectively.

#### **LPU Amortization**

Compensation expense related to the amortization of LPUs held by BGC employees is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Stated vesting schedule	\$ 37,047	\$ 7,475	\$ 1,196
Post-termination payout	(339)	3,884	(2)
LPU amortization	\$ 36,708	\$ 11,359	\$ 1,194

There are certain LPUs that have a stated vesting schedule and do not receive quarterly allocations of net income. These LPUs generally vest between two and five years from the date of grant. The fair value is determined on the date of grant based on the market value of an equivalent BGC Class A common stock (adjusted if appropriate based upon the award's eligibility to receive quarterly allocations of net income), and is recognized as compensation expense, net of the effect of estimated forfeitures, ratably over the vesting period.

A summary of the outstanding LPUs held by BGC employees with a stated vesting schedule that do not receive quarterly allocations of net income is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
BGC Holdings	30,699	12,696
Newmark Holdings	1,171	654
Aggregate estimated grant date fair value – BGC and Newmark Holdings	\$ 138,324	\$ 61,595

As of December 31, 2019, there was approximately \$88.4 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested LPUs with a stated vesting schedule that do not receive quarterly allocations of net income that is expected to be recognized over 1.93 years.

Compensation expense related to LPUs with a post-termination pay-out amount, such as REUs, and/or a stated vesting schedule is recognized over the stated service period. These LPUs generally vest between two and five years from the date of grant. As of December 31, 2019, there were 1.2 million outstanding BGC LPUs with a post-termination payout, with a notional value of approximately \$15.3 million and an aggregate estimated fair value of \$10.0 million, and 0.1 million outstanding Newmark LPUs with a post-termination payout, with a notional value of approximately \$1.0 million and an aggregate estimated fair value of \$0.2 million. As of December 31, 2018, there were 0.3 million outstanding BGC LPUs with a post-termination payout, with a notional value of approximately \$10.0 million and an aggregate estimated fair value of \$4.8 million, and 0.2 million outstanding Newmark LPUs with a post-termination payout, with a notional value of approximately \$1.0 million and an aggregate estimated fair value of \$0.1 million.

#### **Restricted Stock Units**

Compensation expense related to RSUs held by BGC employees is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
RSU amortization	\$ 7,465	\$ 5,212	\$ 4,576

A summary of the activity associated with RSUs held by BGC employees is as follows (units and dollars in thousands):

	RSUs	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Fair Value Amount	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)
Balance at December 31, 2016	1,261	\$ 7.17	\$ 9,039	1.61
Granted	567	10.65	6,037	
Delivered units	(635)	6.79	(4,312)	
Forfeited units	(130)	8.62	(1,113)	
Balance at December 31, 2017	1,063	\$ 9.08	\$ 9,651	1.63
Granted	578	12.05	6,964	
Delivered units	(553)	8.59	(4,753)	
Forfeited units	(159)	11.34	(1,804)	
Balance at December 31, 2018	929	\$ 10.83	\$ 10,058	1.75
Granted	4,283	4.61	19,764	
Delivered units	(464)	10.11	(4,692)	
Forfeited units	(270)	5.99	(1,614)	
Balance at December 31, 2019	4,478	\$ 5.25	\$ 23,516	2.50

The fair value of RSUs awarded to BGC employees and directors is determined on the date of grant based on the market value of BGC Class A common stock adjusted as appropriate based upon the award's ineligibility to receive dividends. The compensation expense is recognized ratably over the vesting period, taking into effect estimated forfeitures. The Company uses historical data, including historical forfeitures and turnover rates, to estimate expected forfeiture rates for both employee and director RSUs. Each RSU is settled in one share of Class A common stock upon completion of the vesting period.

For RSUs that vested during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company withheld shares valued at \$0.5 million and \$1.6 million to pay taxes due at the time of vesting. As of December 31, 2019, there was approximately \$19.0 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested RSUs that is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.50 years.

#### *Acquisitions*

In connection with certain of its acquisitions, the Company has granted certain LPU and restricted stock units. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the aggregate estimated fair value of these acquisition-related LPUs and restricted stock units was \$10.7 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. The liability for such acquisition-related awards is included in "Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities" on the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition.

#### *Restricted Stock*

The Company has granted shares of restricted stock of under its Equity Plan. Such restricted shares are generally saleable by partners in five to ten years. Partners who agree to extend the length of their employment agreements and/or other contractual modifications sought by the Company are expected to be able to sell their restricted shares over a shorter time period. Transferability of the shares of restricted stock is not subject to continued employment or service with the Company or any affiliate or subsidiary of the Company; however, transferability is subject to compliance with BGC and its affiliates' customary noncompete obligations.

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, approximately 22 thousand BGC shares and 232 thousand BGC shares, respectively, were forfeited in connection with this clause. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company released the restrictions with respect to 0.7 million and 1.1 million of such BGC shares issued to BGC employees, respectively. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were 6.4 million and 7.6 million of such restricted BGC shares outstanding, respectively. Additionally, during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, Newmark released the restrictions with respect to 0.3 million and 0.1 million, respectively, of restricted Newmark shares issued to BGC employees.

#### *Deferred Compensation*

The Company maintains a deferred cash award program, which provides for the grant of deferred cash incentive compensation to eligible employees. The Company may pay certain bonuses in the form of deferred cash compensation awards, which generally vest over a future service period.

The total compensation expense recognized in relation to the deferred cash compensation awards for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$5.9 million, \$4.7 million and \$8.0 million respectively. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the total liability for the deferred cash compensation awards was \$3.5 million and \$3.5 million respectively, which is included in "Accrued compensation" on the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition. Total unrecognized compensation cost related to deferred cash compensation, prior to the consideration of forfeitures, was approximately \$4.6 million and is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.17 years.

## 20. Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees

### Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following table summarizes certain of the Company's contractual obligations at December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More Than 5 Years
Long-term debt and collateralized borrowings <sup>1</sup>	\$ 1,153,696	\$ 84,499	\$ 315,946	\$ 753,251	\$ —
Operating leases <sup>2</sup>	258,254	30,035	57,044	44,921	126,254
Interest on long-term debt and collateralized borrowings <sup>3</sup>	167,263	55,967	77,980	33,316	—
Short-term borrowings <sup>4</sup>	4,962	4,962	—	—	—
Interest on Short-term borrowings	186	186	—	—	—
One-time transition tax <sup>5</sup>	19,431	1,266	2,533	6,384	9,248
Other <sup>6</sup>	3,999	3,999	—	—	—
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$ 1,607,791</u>	<u>\$ 180,914</u>	<u>\$ 453,503</u>	<u>\$ 837,872</u>	<u>\$ 135,502</u>

<sup>1</sup> Long-term debt and collateralized borrowings reflects long-term borrowings of \$300.0 million of the 5.125% Senior Notes (the \$300.0 million represents the principal amount of the debt; the carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was approximately \$298.7 million), \$450.0 million of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 (the \$450.0 million represents the principal amount of the debt; the carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was approximately \$296.1 million), \$70.0 million of borrowings under the committed unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement due February 26, 2021 (the \$70.0 million represents the principal amount of the debt; the carrying value of the committed unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2019 was approximately \$68.9 million), \$11.7 million of collateralized borrowings due May 31, 2021, \$13.2 million of collateralized borrowings due April 8, 2023, and \$8.8 million of collateralized borrowings due April 19, 2023. See Note 18—"Notes Payable, Other and Short-term Borrowings" for more information regarding these obligations, including timing of payments and compliance with debt covenants.

<sup>2</sup> Operating leases are related to rental payments under various non-cancelable leases, principally for office space, net of sublease payments to be received. The total amount of sublease payments to be received is approximately \$0.1 million over the life of the agreement.

<sup>3</sup> Interest on long-term debt and collateralized borrowings also includes interest on the undrawn portion of the committed unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement which was calculated through the maturity date of the facility, which is February 26, 2021. As of December 31, 2019, the undrawn portion of the committed unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement was \$280.0 million.

<sup>4</sup> Short-term borrowings reflects approximately \$5.0 million (BRL 20.0 million) of borrowing under the Company's committed unsecured loan agreement. See Note 18—"Notes Payable, Other and Short-term Borrowings" for more information regarding this obligation.

<sup>5</sup> The Company completed the calculation of the one-time transition tax on the deemed repatriation of foreign subsidiaries' earnings pursuant to the Tax Act and previously recorded a net cumulative tax expense of \$25.0 million, net of foreign tax credits, with an election to pay the taxes over eight years with 40% to be paid in equal installments over the first five years and the remaining 60% to be paid in installments of 15%, 20% and 25% in years six, seven and eight, respectively. The cumulative remaining balance as of December 31, 2019 is \$19.4 million.

<sup>6</sup> Other contractual obligations reflect commitments to make charitable contributions, which are recorded as part of "Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities" in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition. The amount payable each year reflects an estimate of future Charity Day obligations.

The Company is obligated for minimum rental payments under various non-cancelable operating leases, principally for office space, expiring at various dates through 2039. Certain of the leases contain escalation clauses that require payment of additional rent to the extent of increases in certain operating or other costs.

As of December 31, 2019, minimum lease payments under these arrangements are as follows (in thousands):

	Net Lease Commitment
2020	\$ 30,035
2021	27,839
2022	29,205
2023	24,926
2024	19,995
2025 and thereafter	126,254
Total	<u>\$ 258,254</u>

The lease obligations shown above are presented net of payments to be received under a non-cancelable sublease. The total amount of sublease payments to be received is approximately \$0.1 million over the life of the agreement.

In addition to the above obligations under non-cancelable operating leases, the Company is also obligated to Cantor for rental payments under Cantor's various non-cancelable leases with third parties, principally for office space and computer equipment, expiring at various dates through 2039. Certain of these leases have renewal terms at the Company's option and/or escalation clauses (primarily based on the Consumer Price Index). Cantor allocates a portion of the rental payments to the Company based on square footage used.

The Company also allocates a portion of the rental payments for which it is obligated under non-cancelable operating leases to Cantor and its affiliates. These allocations are based on square footage used (see Note 14—"Related Party Transactions," for more information).

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$56.0 million, \$44.3 million and \$46.5 million, respectively. Rent expense is included as part of "Occupancy and equipment" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

In the event the Company anticipates incurring costs under any of its leases that exceed anticipated sublease revenues, it recognizes a loss and records a liability for the present value of the excess lease obligations over the estimated sublease rental income. There was no liability for future lease payments associated with vacant space as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

#### ***Contingent Payments Related to Acquisitions***

Since 2016, the Company has completed acquisitions whose purchase price included an aggregate of approximately 2.2 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock (with an acquisition date fair value of approximately \$9.2 million), 0.1 million LPUs (with an acquisition date fair value of approximately \$0.2 million), 0.2 million RSUs (with an acquisition date fair value of approximately \$1.2 million) and \$34.3 million in cash that may be issued contingent on certain targets being met through 2022.

The Company did not issue any contingent shares of Class A common stock, LPUs, RSUs or cash for acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2019.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company completed acquisitions, whose purchase price included approximately 0.2 million RSUs (with an acquisition date fair value of approximately \$1.2 million), and \$16.8 million in cash that may be issued or paid contingent on certain targets being met through 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the contingent cash consideration increased by approximately \$4.6 million to \$21.4 million in cash that may be paid due to an increase in probability of payout. The Company did not issue any contingent LPUs for acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company completed acquisitions, whose purchase price included approximately 0.4 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock (with an acquisition date fair value of approximately \$3.5 million) and \$3.9 million in cash that may be issued or paid contingent on certain targets being met through 2021. The Company did not issue any contingent LPUs for acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2017.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has issued 0.3 million shares of its Class A common stock and paid \$14.6 million in cash related to contingent payments for acquisitions completed since 2016.

As of December 31, 2019, 1.9 million shares of the Company's Class A common stock and 0.2 million RSUs remain to be issued, and \$24.1 million in cash remains to be paid, net of forfeitures and other adjustments, if the targets are met.

The Company's contingent considerations are classified as Level 3 liabilities. See Note 13—"Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities," for additional information.

#### ***Contingencies***

In the ordinary course of business, various legal actions are brought and are pending against the Company and its subsidiaries in the U.S. and internationally. In some of these actions, substantial amounts are claimed. The Company is also involved, from time to time, in reviews, examinations, investigations and proceedings by governmental and self-regulatory agencies (both formal and informal) regarding the Company's businesses, which may result in regulatory, civil and criminal judgments, settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions, enhanced oversight, remediation, or other relief. The following generally does not include matters that the Company has pending against other parties which, if successful, would result in awards in favor of the Company or its subsidiaries.

#### ***Employment, Competitor-Related and Other Litigation***

From time to time, the Company and its subsidiaries are involved in litigation, claims and arbitrations in the U.S. and internationally, relating to, inter alia, various employment matters, including with respect to termination of employment, hiring of employees currently or previously employed by competitors, terms and conditions of employment and other matters. In light of the competitive nature of the brokerage industry, litigation, claims and arbitration between competitors regarding employee hiring are not uncommon. The Company is also involved, from time to time, in other reviews, investigations and proceedings by governmental and self-regulatory agencies (both formal and informal) regarding the Company's businesses. Any such actions may result in regulatory, civil or criminal judgments, settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions, enhanced oversight, remediation, or other relief.

In September 2019, the Company settled investigations conducted jointly by the CFTC and the NYAG. The CFTC and NYAG alleged that, in 2014 and 2015, certain emerging markets foreign exchange options (EFX options) brokers in the U.S. misrepresented that certain prices posted to their electronic platform were immediately executable when in fact they were not and that such brokers had communicated that transactions had been matched when they had not. The Company has paid an aggregate of \$25.0 million in connection with the settlements and agreed to a monitor for two years to assess regulatory compliance. The NYAG settlements include a non-prosecution agreement, and there was no criminal penalty from either agency.

Legal reserves are established in accordance with U.S. GAAP guidance on Accounting for Contingencies, when a material legal liability is both probable and reasonably estimable. Once established, reserves are adjusted when there is more information available or when an event occurs requiring a change. The outcome of such items cannot be determined with certainty. The Company is unable to estimate a possible loss or range of loss in connection with specific matters beyond its current accruals and any other amounts disclosed. Management believes that, based on currently available information, the final outcome of these current pending matters will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

#### ***Letter of Credit Agreements***

The Company has irrevocable uncollateralized letters of credit with various banks, where the beneficiaries are clearing organizations through which it transacted, that are used in lieu of margin and deposits with those clearing organizations. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company was contingently liable for \$2.3 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, under these letters of credit.

#### ***Risk and Uncertainties***

The Company generates revenues by providing financial intermediary and brokerage activities to institutional customers and by executing and, in some cases, clearing transactions for institutional counterparties. Revenues for these services are transaction-based. As a result, revenues could vary based on the transaction volume of global financial markets. Additionally, financing is sensitive to interest rate fluctuations, which could have an impact on the Company's overall profitability.

#### ***Insurance***

The Company is self-insured for health care claims, up to a stop-loss amount for eligible participating employees and qualified dependents in the United States, subject to deductibles and limitations. The Company's liability for claims incurred but not reported is determined based on an estimate of the ultimate aggregate liability for claims incurred. The estimate is calculated from actual claim rates and adjusted periodically as necessary. The Company has accrued \$1.8 million and \$6.1 million in health care claims as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company does not expect health care claims to have a material impact on its financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

#### ***Guarantees***

The Company provides guarantees to securities clearinghouses and exchanges which meet the definition of a guarantee under FASB interpretations. Under these standard securities clearinghouse and exchange membership agreements, members are required to guarantee, collectively, the performance of other members and, accordingly, if another member becomes unable to satisfy its obligations to the clearinghouse or exchange, all other members would be required to meet the shortfall. In the opinion of management, the Company's liability under these agreements is not quantifiable and could exceed the cash and securities it has posted as collateral. However, the potential of being required to make payments under these arrangements is remote. Accordingly, no contingent liability has been recorded in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition for these agreements.

#### ***Indemnifications***

In connection with the sale of eSpeed, the Company has indemnified Nasdaq for amounts over a defined threshold against damages arising from breaches of representations, warranties and covenants. In addition, in connection with the acquisition of GFI, the Company has indemnified the directors and officers of GFI. As of December 31, 2019, no contingent liability has been recorded in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition for these indemnifications, as the potential for being required to make payments under these indemnifications is remote.

## **21. Income Taxes**

The Company's consolidated financial statements include U.S. federal, state and local income taxes on the Company's allocable share of the U.S. results of operations, as well as taxes payable to jurisdictions outside the U.S. In addition, certain of the Company's entities are taxed as U.S. partnerships and are subject to the UBT in New York City. Therefore, the tax liability or benefit related to the partnership income or loss, except for UBT, rests with the partners (see Note 2—"Limited Partnership Interests in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings" for discussion of partnership interests), rather than the partnership entity.

The provision for income taxes consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>Current:</b>			
U.S. federal	\$ (3,380)	\$ 48,270	\$ 32,080
U.S. state and local	3,965	6,537	1,262
Foreign	53,111	45,901	35,480
UBT	1,278	(1,953)	4,092
	54,974	98,755	72,914
<b>Deferred:</b>			
U.S. federal	(6,727)	(31,425)	19,558
U.S. state and local	6,092	149	365
Foreign	506	6,671	(353)
UBT	(1,674)	1,970	288
	(1,803)	(22,635)	19,858
<b>Provision for income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 53,171</b>	<b>\$ 76,120</b>	<b>\$ 92,772</b>

The Company had pre-tax income (loss) of \$138.1 million, \$179.8 million and \$4.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The Company had pre-tax income (loss) from domestic operations of \$(195.5) million, \$(141.1) million and \$(154.6) million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company had pre-tax income (loss) from foreign operations of \$333.6 million, \$320.9 million and \$158.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Differences between the Company's actual income tax expense and the amount calculated utilizing the U.S. federal statutory rates were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Tax expense at federal statutory rate	\$ 29,004	\$ 37,762	\$ 1,448
Non-controlling interest	2,343	(4,097)	(3,857)
Incremental impact of foreign taxes compared to federal tax rate	7,762	2,735	(21,902)
Income from recast periods	—	—	32,120
Other permanent differences	3,397	6,051	21,661
U.S. state and local taxes, net of U.S. federal benefit	(2,476)	(450)	1,025
New York City UBT	(392)	(514)	268
Other rate changes	10,509	4,024	5,384
Revaluation of deferred taxes related to tax reform	—	4,776	19,681
Uncertain tax positions	(1,025)	2,764	4,858
U.S. tax on foreign earnings, net of tax credits	3,166	14,405	36,566
Return-to-provision adjustments	(3,937)	2,598	(6,296)
Valuation allowance	4,015	2,567	(594)
Other	805	3,499	2,410
<b>Provision for income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 53,171</b>	<b>\$ 76,120</b>	<b>\$ 92,772</b>

The Tax Act was enacted on December 22, 2017. The Tax Act made significant changes to the U.S. corporate income tax system, including (1) a reduction of the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, (2) transitioning to a territorial tax system and requiring companies to pay a one-time transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries that were previously tax deferred (3) implementation of a BEAT, (4) further limitation on deductibility of interest on financing arrangements, (5) and introduction of a new provision designed to tax a foreign subsidiaries' GILTI.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company's intention is to permanently reinvest undistributed foreign pre-tax earnings in the Company's foreign operations. While the one-time transition tax eliminated most of the income tax effects of repatriating the undistributed earnings, there could still be foreign and state and local tax effects on the distribution. Accordingly, no provision has been recorded on foreign and state and local taxes that would be applicable upon distribution of such earnings to the U.S. Further, determination of an estimate of deferred tax liability associated with the distribution of foreign earnings is not practicable. However, this policy will be further re-evaluated and assessed based on the Company's overall business needs and requirements.

The Company has finalized its accounting policy and elect to treat taxes associated with the GILTI provision using the Period Cost Method and thus have not recorded deferred taxes for basis differences under this regime as of December 31, 2019. Accordingly, the Company recorded a tax expense of \$12.6 million, net of foreign tax credits, for the impact of the GILTI provision on its foreign subsidiaries.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is recorded against deferred tax assets if it is deemed more likely than not that those assets will not be realized.

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax asset and liability consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Deferred tax asset		
Basis difference of investments	\$ 5,078	\$ 2,650
Deferred compensation	59,194	61,174
Excess interest expense	21,028	—
Other deferred and accrued expenses	20,285	15,911
Net operating loss and credit carry-forwards	73,072	50,114
Total deferred tax asset <sup>1</sup>	178,657	129,849
Valuation allowance	(71,931)	(33,580)
Deferred tax asset, net of valuation allowance	106,726	96,269
Deferred tax liability		
Depreciation and amortization	28,096	18,734
Total deferred tax liability <sup>1</sup>	28,096	18,734
Net deferred tax asset	\$ 78,630	\$ 77,535

<sup>1</sup> Before netting within tax jurisdictions.

The Company has deferred tax assets associated with net operating losses in U.S. state and local, and non-U.S. jurisdictions of \$6.9 million and \$64.7 million, respectively. These losses will begin to expire in 2025 and 2020, respectively. The Company's change in net operating losses as well as associated valuation allowance is primarily due to acquisitions that occurred during the year. The Company's deferred tax asset and liability are included in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition as components of "Other assets" and "Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities," respectively.

Pursuant to U.S. GAAP guidance, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*, the Company provides for uncertain tax positions as a component of income tax expense based upon management's assessment of whether a tax benefit is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by tax authorities.

A reconciliation of the beginning to the ending amounts of gross unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

Balance, December 31, 2017	\$ 7,063
Increases for prior year tax positions	4,754
Decreases for prior year tax positions	(1,565)
Increases for current year tax positions	—
Decreases related to settlements with taxing authorities	—
Decreases related to a lapse of applicable statute of limitations	—
Balance, December 31, 2018	\$ 10,252
Increases for prior year tax positions	2,500
Decreases for prior year tax positions	—
Increases for current year tax positions	—
Decreases related to settlements with taxing authorities	(2,271)
Decreases related to a lapse of applicable statute of limitations	—
Balance, December 31, 2019	\$ 10,481



As of December 31, 2019, the Company's unrecognized tax benefits, excluding related interest and penalties, were \$10.5 million, of which \$7.5 million, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate. The Company is currently open to examination by tax authorities in U.S. federal, state and local jurisdictions and certain non-U.S. jurisdictions for tax years beginning 2008, 2009 and 2012, respectively. The Company is currently under examination by tax authorities in the U.S. Federal and certain state and local jurisdictions. The Company does not believe that the amounts of unrecognized tax benefits will materially change over the next 12 months.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in "Provision (benefit) for income taxes" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2019, the Company accrued \$2.3 million for income tax-related interest and penalties of which \$0.7 million was accrued during 2019.

## 22. Regulatory Requirements

Many of the Company's businesses are subject to regulatory restrictions and minimum capital requirements. These regulatory restrictions and capital requirements may restrict the Company's ability to withdraw capital from its subsidiaries.

Certain U.S. subsidiaries of the Company are registered as U.S. broker-dealers or FCMs subject to Rule 15c3-1 of the SEC and Rule 1.17 of the CFTC, which specify uniform minimum net capital requirements, as defined, for their registrants, and also require a significant part of the registrants' assets be kept in relatively liquid form. As of December 31, 2019, the Company's U.S. subsidiaries had net capital in excess of their minimum capital requirements.

Certain U.K. and European subsidiaries of the Company are regulated by the FCA and must maintain financial resources (as defined by the FCA) in excess of the total financial resources requirement of the FCA. As of December 31, 2019, the U.K. and European subsidiaries had financial resources in excess of their requirements.

Certain other subsidiaries of the Company are subject to regulatory and other requirements of the jurisdictions in which they operate.

In addition, the Company's SEFs, BGC Derivative Markets and GFI Swaps Exchange are required to maintain financial resources to cover operating costs for at least one year, keeping at least enough cash or highly liquid securities to cover six months' operating costs.

The regulatory requirements referred to above may restrict the Company's ability to withdraw capital from its regulated subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2019, the Company's regulated subsidiaries held \$561.9 million of net assets. These subsidiaries had aggregate regulatory net capital, as defined, in excess of the aggregate regulatory requirements, as defined, of \$291.2 million.

## 23. Segment, Geographic and Product Information

### Segment Information

The Company currently operates its business in one reportable segment, that of providing brokerage services to the financial markets, integrated Voice, Hybrid and Fully Electronic brokerage in a broad range of products, including fixed income (rates and credit), foreign exchange, equities, insurance, energy and commodities, and futures. It also provides a wide range of services, including trade execution, brokerage, clearing, trade compression, post-trade, information, and other back-office services to a broad range of financial and non-financial institutions.

### Geographic Information

The Company offers products and services in the U.K., U.S., Asia (including Australia), Other Europe, the MEA, France, and Other Americas. Information regarding revenues for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>Revenues:</b>			
U.K.	\$ 864,955	\$ 811,542	\$ 716,167
U.S.	564,037	544,887	514,704
Asia	331,328	278,141	244,855
Other Europe/MEA	202,144	170,561	135,554
France	83,664	77,992	85,729
Other Americas	58,103	54,687	53,942
Total revenues	<u>\$ 2,104,231</u>	<u>\$ 1,937,810</u>	<u>\$ 1,750,951</u>

Information regarding long-lived assets (defined as loans, forgivable loans and other receivables from employees and partners, net; fixed assets, net; ROU assets; certain other investments; goodwill; other intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization; and rent and other deposits) in the geographic areas as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
<b>Long-lived assets:</b>		
U.K.	\$ 595,571	\$ 367,681
U.S.	766,315	719,914
Asia	122,564	57,626
Other Europe/MEA	38,994	23,917
France	21,877	12,294
Other Americas	19,595	18,637
Total long-lived assets	<u>\$ 1,564,916</u>	<u>\$ 1,200,069</u>

### Product Information

The Company's business is based on the products and services provided and reflect the manner in which financial information is evaluated by management.

The Company specializes in the brokerage of a broad range of products, including fixed income (rates and credit), foreign exchange, equities, insurance, energy and commodities, and other asset classes. It also provides a wide range of services, including trade execution, broker-dealer services, clearing, trade compression, post trade, information, consulting, and other back-office services to a broad range of financial and non-financial institutions.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Rates	\$ 594,884	\$ 549,825	\$ 510,880
Credit	306,713	292,171	284,551
FX	370,318	396,256	324,386
Energy and commodities	286,584	228,199	204,016
Equities, insurance, and other asset classes	409,242	358,124	328,406
Total brokerage revenues	<u>\$ 1,967,741</u>	<u>\$ 1,824,575</u>	<u>\$ 1,652,239</u>
All other revenue	136,490	113,235	98,712
Total revenues	<u>\$ 2,104,231</u>	<u>\$ 1,937,810</u>	<u>\$ 1,750,951</u>

### 24. Revenue from Contracts with Customers

The following table presents the Company's total revenues separated between revenues from contracts with customers and other sources of revenues (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Revenue from contracts with customers:		
Commissions	\$ 1,645,818	\$ 1,511,522
Data, software, and post-trade	73,166	65,185
Fees from related parties	29,442	24,076
Other revenues	12,806	3,837
Total revenue from contracts with customers	1,761,232	1,604,620
Other sources of revenue:		
Principal transactions	321,923	313,053
Interest income	18,319	14,404
Other revenues	2,757	5,733
Total revenues	<u>\$ 2,104,231</u>	<u>\$ 1,937,810</u>

As discussed in Note 1—“Organization and Basis of Presentation”, the Company adopted the new revenue recognition standard as of January 1, 2018. There was no significant impact to the Company’s consolidated financial statements for the periods presented as a result of applying the new revenue recognition standard.

Refer to Note 3—“Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” for detailed information on the recognition of the Company’s revenues from contracts with customers.

#### ***Disaggregation of Revenue***

Refer to Note 23—“Segment, Geographic and Product Information” for a further discussion on the allocation of revenues to geographic regions.

#### ***Contract Balances***

The timing of our revenue recognition may differ from the timing of payment by our customers. The Company records a receivable when revenue is recognized prior to payment and the Company has an unconditional right to payment. Alternatively, when payment precedes the provision of the related services, the Company records deferred revenue until the performance obligations are satisfied.

The Company had receivables related to revenues from contracts with customers of \$778.4 million and \$516.1 million at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 respectively. The Company had no impairments related to these receivables during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

The Company’s deferred revenue primarily relates to customers paying in advance or billed in advance where the performance obligation has not yet been satisfied. Deferred revenue at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was \$12.9 million and \$12.8 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized revenue of \$9.1 million that was recorded as deferred revenue at the beginning of the period.

#### ***Contract Costs***

The Company capitalizes costs to fulfill contracts associated with different lines of its business where the revenue is recognized at a point in time and the costs are determined to be recoverable. Capitalized costs to fulfill a contract are recognized at the point in time that the related revenue is recognized. At December 31, 2019, there were \$1.4 million of capitalized costs recognized to fulfill a contract. At December 31, 2018, there were no capitalized costs recorded to fulfill a contract.

### **25. Leases**

The Company, acting as a lessee, has operating leases primarily relating to office space, data centers and office equipment. The leases have remaining lease terms of 0.1 year to 19.6 years, some of which include options to extend the leases in 1 to 10 year increments for up to 10 years. Renewal periods are included in the lease term only when renewal is reasonably certain, which is a high threshold and requires management to apply judgment to determine the appropriate lease term. Certain leases also include periods covered by an option to terminate the lease if the Company is reasonably certain not to exercise the termination option. The Company measures its lease payments by including fixed rental payments and, where relevant, variable rental payments tied to an index, such as the Consumer Price Index. Payments for leases in place before the date of adoption of ASC 842, *Leases* were determined based on previous leases guidance. The Company recognizes lease expense for its operating leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term and variable lease expense not included in the lease payment measurement is recognized as incurred. All leases were classified as operating leases as of December 31, 2019.

Pursuant to the accounting policy election, leases with an initial term of twelve months or less are not recognized on the balance sheet. The short-term lease expense over the period reasonably reflects the Company’s short-term lease commitments.

ASC 842, *Leases* requires the Company to make certain assumptions and judgments in applying the guidance, including determining whether an arrangement includes a lease, determining the term of a lease when the contract has renewal or cancellation provisions, and determining the discount rate.

The Company determines whether an arrangement is a lease or includes a lease at the contract inception by evaluating whether the contract conveys the right to the control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration. If the Company has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits from, and can direct the use of, the identified asset for a period of time, the Company accounts for the identified asset as a lease. The Company has elected the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for all leases other than real estate leases. The primary non-lease component that is combined with a lease component represents operating expenses such as utilities, maintenance or management fees.

As the rate implicit in the lease is not usually available, the Company used an incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the adoption date of the new *Leases* standard in determining the present value of lease payments for existing leases. BGC elected to use a portfolio approach for the incremental borrowing rate, applying corporate bond rates to the leases. The Company calculated the appropriate rates with reference to the lease term and lease currency. BGC will use information available at the lease commencement date to determine the discount rate for any new leases.

The Company subleases certain real estate to its affiliates and to third parties. The value of these commitments is not material to the Company's unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

As of December 31, 2019 The Company did not have any leases that have not yet commenced but that create significant rights and obligations.

Supplemental information related to the Company's operating leases is as follows (in thousands):

	Classification in Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition	December 31, 2019
<b>Assets</b>		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	Other assets	\$ 169,065
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Operating lease liabilities	Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities	\$ 187,398
<b>December 31, 2019</b>		
<b>Weighted-average remaining lease term</b>		
Operating leases (years)		7.3
<b>Weighted-average discount rate</b>		
Operating leases		4.9%

The components of lease expense are as follows (in thousands):

	Classification in Consolidated Statements of Operations	For the Year Ended December 31, 2019
Operating lease cost	Occupancy and equipment	\$ 47,908

Short-term lease expense is not material.

The following table shows the Company's maturity analysis of its operating lease liabilities as of December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

2020	\$ 30,035
2021	27,839
2022	29,205
2023	24,926
2024	19,995
Thereafter	126,254
Total	\$ 258,254
Interest	(70,856)
Total	\$ 187,398

The following table shows cash flow information related to lease liabilities (in thousands):

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2019
Cash paid for obligations included in the measurement of lease liabilities	\$ 44,964

Under the prior lease guidance, undiscounted minimum lease payments as of December 31, 2018 were as follows (in thousands):

2019	\$ 40,254
2020	25,510
2021	24,548
2022	28,053
2023	26,346
Thereafter	152,884
Total	\$ 297,595

## 26. Supplemental Balance Sheet Information

The components of certain balance sheet accounts are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
<b>Other assets:</b>		
Operating lease ROU assets <sup>1</sup>	\$ 169,065	\$ —
Deferred tax asset	96,703	88,715
Equity securities carried under measurement alternative	82,516	55,757
Prepaid expenses	24,727	25,280
Other taxes	17,957	21,546
Rent and other deposits	15,720	16,745
Other	39,683	38,894
Total other assets	<u>\$ 446,371</u>	<u>\$ 246,937</u>

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
<b>Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities:</b>		
Accrued expenses and other liabilities <sup>2</sup>	\$ 856,215	\$ 466,306
Taxes payable	217,361	231,442
Operating lease liabilities <sup>1</sup>	187,398	—
Deferred tax liability	18,073	11,180
Charitable contribution liability	3,999	20,028
GFI Merger liability <sup>3</sup>	—	25,863
Total accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities	<u>\$ 1,283,046</u>	<u>\$ 754,819</u>

- 1 As of December 31, 2019, \$169.1 million and \$187.4 million, relating to lease ROU assets and lease liabilities, respectively, is attributable to the adoption of ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. See Note 25—"Leases", in addition to the information under the heading "Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements" included in Note 1—"Organization and Basis of Presentation" for additional information.
- 2 As of December 31, 2019, \$583.2 million is attributable to Besso and Ed Broking. As of December 31, 2018, \$195.0 million, is attributable to Besso. See "Cash Segregated Under Regulatory Requirements" and "Accrued Commissions and Other Receivables, Net" in Note 3—"Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" for additional information.
- 3 On January 12, 2016, BGC completed the GFI Merger, which allowed BGC to acquire the remaining outstanding shares of GFI common stock that BGC did not already own. Following the closing of the GFI Merger, BGC and its affiliates owned 100% of the outstanding shares of GFI's common stock. The liability of \$25.9 million as of December 31, 2018 represented a liability still remaining with respect to the completion of the GFI Merger and was settled in March 2019.

## 27. Discontinued Operations

On November 30, 2018, the Company completed the Spin-Off, and distributed to its stockholders all of the shares of Newmark Class A common stock and Newmark Class B common stock that the Company then owned in a manner that is intended to qualify as generally tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The shares of Newmark Class A common stock held by the Company were distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Class A common stock, and the shares of Newmark Class B common stock held by the Company were distributed to the holders of shares of BGC Class B common stock. Therefore, the Company no longer consolidates Newmark within its financial results subsequent to the Spin-Off.

The Company has determined that the Spin-Off met the criteria for reporting the financial results of Newmark as discontinued operations within BGC's consolidated results for all periods through the Distribution Date. Newmark's results are presented in "Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax" and the related noncontrolling interest in Newmark and its subsidiaries is presented in "Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

The following table provides the components of “Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax” and “Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries” for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
<b>Revenues:</b>		
Commissions	\$ 1,116,935	\$ 1,014,741
Gains from mortgage banking activities/originations, net	160,688	205,999
Real estate management and other services	375,428	233,063
Servicing fees	119,587	110,441
Fees from related parties	1,055	1,373
Interest income	35,238	36,546
Other revenues	607	242
Total revenues	1,809,538	1,602,405
<b>Expenses:</b>		
Compensation and employee benefits	1,052,487	1,007,173
Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's	141,965	111,917
Total compensation and employee benefits	1,194,452	1,119,090
Occupancy and equipment	69,368	62,448
Fees to related parties	15,999	13,208
Professional and consulting fees	31,699	34,270
Communications	11,328	11,809
Selling and promotion	54,650	52,443
Commissions and floor brokerage	1,087	956
Interest expense	79,732	25,546
Other expenses	197,144	128,417
Total expenses	1,655,459	1,448,187
<b>Other income (losses), net:</b>		
Gains (losses) on equity method investments	2,759	1,562
Other income (loss)	110,145	72,081
Total other income (losses), net	112,904	73,643
Income (loss) from operations before income taxes	266,983	227,861
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	90,814	57,496
Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	176,169	170,365
Less: Net income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries	52,353	(5,913)
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations available to common stockholders <sup>1</sup>	\$ 123,816	\$ 176,278

<sup>1</sup> This amount excludes EPU payable-in-kind dividends, which is a reduction to “Net income (loss) from discontinued operations available to common stockholders” for the calculation of the Company’s “Basic earnings (loss) per share and Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share from discontinued operations.”

Total net cash provided by (used in) operating activities from discontinued operations was \$(748.2) million and \$895.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Total net cash provided by (used in) investing activities from discontinued operations was \$18.3 million, and \$(41.0) million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Through the Distribution Date, exchangeability was granted on 8.4 million and 3.9 million LPUs in BGC Holdings and Newmark Holdings, respectively, held by Newmark employees, and Newmark incurred compensation expense related to the grant of exchangeability of \$111.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. During the year ended December 31, 2017, exchangeability was granted on 6.5 million LPUs in BGC Holdings held by Newmark employees, for which Newmark incurred compensation expense of \$89.4 million. For the year ended December 31, 2017, there was no expense related to grants of exchangeability on LPUs in Newmark Holdings. These expenses are recorded as part of “Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's” in the table above, and are included in “Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax” in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations.

Certain LPUs and FPU's generally receive quarterly allocations of net income, which are cash distributed on a quarterly basis and generally contingent upon services provided by the unit holder. Newmark's allocation of income through the Distribution Date to Newmark Holdings LPUs and FPU's held by Newmark employees was \$37.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. For the year ended December 31, 2017, there was no such expense. This expense was recorded as part of "Equity-based compensation and allocations of net income to limited partnership units and FPU's" in the table above, and is included in "Consolidated net income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax" in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

In connection with the Separation, on December 13, 2017, Newmark OpCo assumed all of BGC U.S. OpCo's rights and obligations under the 2042 Promissory Note in relation to the 8.125% Senior Notes and the 2019 Promissory Note in relation to the 5.375% Senior Notes. Newmark repaid the \$112.5 million outstanding principal amount under the 2042 Promissory Note on September 5, 2018, and repaid the \$300.0 million outstanding principal amount under the 2019 Promissory Note on November 23, 2018. In addition, as part of the Separation, Newmark assumed the obligations of BGC as borrower under the Term Loan and Converted Term Loan. Newmark repaid the outstanding balance of the Term Loan as of March 31, 2018, and repaid the outstanding balance of the Converted Term Loan on November 6, 2018. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, \$46.1 million and \$2.7 million, respectively of interest expense on the obligations assumed as part of the Separation was included as part of discontinued operations in the table above. In addition, on March 19, 2018, the Company borrowed \$150.0 million under the BGC Credit Agreement from Cantor, and loaned Newmark \$150.0 million under the Intercompany Credit Agreement on the same day. All borrowings outstanding under the Intercompany Credit Agreement were repaid on November 7, 2018. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2018 related to the \$150.0 million borrowed under the BGC Credit Agreement was \$3.5 million and was allocated to discontinued operations in the table above. There was no such expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 to allocate to discontinued operations in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

## **28. Subsequent Events**

### ***Fourth Quarter 2019 Dividend***

On February 5, 2020, the Company's Board declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.14 per share for the fourth quarter of 2019, payable on March 11, 2020 to Class A and Class B common stockholders of record as of February 26, 2020.

### ***Appointment of Chief Financial Officer***

Effective January 1, 2020, the Company appointed Steven Bisgay as Chief Financial Officer and Principal Financial Officer of the Company. In addition, as of January 1, 2020, Sean A. Windeatt, who had served as the Company's Interim Chief Financial Officer since December 2018, ceased to be in that position and ceased to be the Principal Financial Officer. He remains in his role as the Company's Chief Operating Officer and Principal Operating Officer.

### ***Appointment of Principal Accounting Officer***

Effective March 3, 2020, Mr. Bisgay has also been appointed as the Principal Accounting Officer of the Company. Sean P. Galvin remains in his role as the Company's Chief Accounting Officer, but will cease to be the Principal Accounting Officer or an executive officer as of such date.

### ***Extension of Revolving Credit Agreement***

On February 26, 2020, the Company entered into a second amendment to the unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement, pursuant to which, the maturity date was extended by two years to February 26, 2023. The size of the Revolving Credit Agreement, along with the interest rate on the borrowings therefrom, remained unchanged.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES****Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

BGC Partners maintains disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by BGC Partners is recorded, processed, accumulated, summarized and communicated to its management, including its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. The Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer have performed an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of BGC Partners disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2019. Based on that evaluation, the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer concluded that BGC Partners' disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2019.

**Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and our Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019 based upon criteria set forth in the Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (COSO). Our internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Based on the results of our 2019 evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2019. We reviewed the results of management's assessment with our Audit Committee.

Management has excluded BGC Partners' acquisitions of Ginga Petroleum and Tokio Marine as these acquisitions were completed on March 12, 2019 and November 26, 2019, respectively, and did not have a material effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows in 2019. However, we do anticipate that these acquisitions will be included in management's assessment of internal control over financial reporting and our audit of internal controls over financial reporting for 2020. Ginga Petroleum and Tokio Marine's aggregate 2019 revenues were approximately 0.8% of the Company's total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019 has been audited by Ernst & Young, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Such report expresses an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019.

**Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

During the quarter ended December 31, 2019, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that materially affect, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

The information required by this item is set forth under the headings "Extension of Revolving Credit Agreement" and "Appointment of Principal Accounting Officer" included in Note 28—"Subsequent Events" to the Company's consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.



### **PART III**

#### **ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

The information appearing under “Election of Directors,” “Information about our Executive Officers,” and “Code of Ethics and Whistleblower Procedures” in the definitive Proxy Statement for the Company’s 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the “2020 Proxy Statement”) is hereby incorporated by reference in response to this Item 10. We anticipate that we will file the 2020 Proxy Statement with the SEC on or before April 29, 2020.

#### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information appearing under “Compensation Discussion and Analysis,” “Compensation Committee Report,” “Executive Compensation” and “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation” in the 2020 Proxy Statement is hereby incorporated by reference in response to this Item 11.

#### **ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information appearing under “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” and “Equity Compensation Plan Information as of December 31, 2019” in the 2020 Proxy Statement is hereby incorporated by reference in response to this Item 12.

#### **ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The information appearing under “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence” and “Election of Directors—Independence of Directors” in the 2020 Proxy Statement is hereby incorporated by reference in response to this Item 13.

#### **ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The information appearing under “Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees” and “Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures” in the 2020 Proxy Statement is hereby incorporated by reference in response to this Item 14.

## PART IV—OTHER INFORMATION

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) (1) Financial Statements. The consolidated financial statements required to be filed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are included in Part II, Item 8 hereof.

(a) (2) Schedule I, Parent Company Only Financial Statements. All other schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or not required, or the required information is in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

(a) (3) The Exhibit Index set forth below is incorporated by reference in response to this Item 15.

The following Exhibits are filed as part of this Report as required by Regulation S-K. The Exhibits designated by an asterisk (\*) are management contracts and compensation plans and arrangements required to be filed as Exhibits to this Report. Certain exhibits have been previously filed with the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Commission File Number 0-28191).

#### EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Title
1.1	<a href="#"><u>Controlled Equity Offering SM Sales Agreement between BGC Partners, Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald &amp; Co., dated April 12, 2017 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 1.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 13, 2017)</u></a>
1.2	<a href="#"><u>Controlled Equity Offering SM Sales Agreement between BGC Partners, Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald &amp; Co., dated March 9, 2018 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 1.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed with the SEC on March 9, 2018)</u></a>
2.1	<a href="#"><u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 29, 2007, by and among eSpeed, Inc., BGC Partners, Inc., Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., BGC Partners, L.P., BGC Global Holdings, L.P. and BGC Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on February 11, 2008)</u></a>
2.2	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 1, dated as of November 5, 2007, to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 29, 2007, by and among eSpeed, Inc., BGC Partners, Inc., Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., BGC Partners, L.P., BGC Global Holdings, L.P. and BGC Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on February 11, 2008)</u></a>
2.3	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 2, dated as of February 1, 2008, to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 29, 2007, by and among eSpeed, Inc., BGC Partners, Inc., Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., BGC Partners, L.P., BGC Global Holdings, L.P. and BGC Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on February 11, 2008)</u></a>
2.4	<a href="#"><u>Separation Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2008, by and among Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., BGC Partners, LLC, BGC Partners, L.P., BGC Global Holdings, L.P. and BGC Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 2.4 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2008)</u></a>
2.5	<a href="#"><u>Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2013, by and among BGC Partners, Inc., BGC Partners, L.P., The NASDAQ OMX Group, Inc., and for certain limited purposes, Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 8, 2013)</u></a>
2.6	<a href="#"><u>Tender Offer Agreement executed by BGC Partners, Inc., BGC Partners, L.P. and GFI Group Inc., dated February 19, 2015 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 25, 2015)</u></a>
2.7	<a href="#"><u>Stock Purchase Agreement by and among GFINet, Inc., GFI TP Holdings Pte Ltd, Intercontinental Exchange, Inc., and, solely for the purposes set forth therein, GFI Group Inc. and BGC Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 18, 2015)</u></a>
2.8	<a href="#"><u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated December 22, 2015, by and among BGC Partners, Inc., JPI Merger Sub 1, Inc., JPI Merger Sub 2, LLC, Jersey Partners Inc., New JP Inc., Michael Gooch and Colin Heffron (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 23, 2015)</u></a>
2.9	<a href="#"><u>Transaction Agreement, dated as of July 17, 2017, by and among BGC Partners, Inc. BGC Partners, L.P., Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., Cantor Commercial Real Estate Company, L.P., Cantor Sponsor, L.P., CF Real Estate Finance Holdings, L.P. and CF Real Estate Finance Holdings GP, LLC (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 21, 2017)</u></a>

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Title
2.10	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Separation and Distribution Agreement, dated as of November 23, 2018, by and among Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., BGC Partners, Inc., BGC Holdings, L.P., BGC Partners, L.P., BGC Global Holdings, L.P., Newmark Group, Inc., Newmark Holdings, L.P. and Newmark Partners, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 27, 2018)</u></a>
3.1	<a href="#"><u>Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BGC Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 8, 2016)</u></a>
3.2	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of BGC Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2008)</u></a>
4.1	<a href="#"><u>Description of Securities of Registrant</u></a>
4.2	<a href="#"><u>Specimen Class A Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on April 18, 2008)</u></a>
4.3	<a href="#"><u>Indenture, dated as of June 26, 2012, between BGC Partners, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee, (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 27, 2012)</u></a>
4.4	<a href="#"><u>Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 27, 2016, by and between BGC Partners, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee, relating to the 5.125% Senior Notes due 2021 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 31, 2016)</u></a>
4.5	<a href="#"><u>Form of 5.125% Senior Notes due 2021 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 31, 2016)</u></a>
4.6	<a href="#"><u>Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 24, 2018, by and between BGC Partners, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee, relating to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 25, 2018)</u></a>
4.7	<a href="#"><u>Form of 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 25, 2018)</u></a>
4.8	<a href="#"><u>Indenture, dated as of September 27, 2019, between BGC Partners, Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2019)</u></a>
4.9	<a href="#"><u>First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 27, 2019, between BGC Partners, Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2019)</u></a>
4.10	<a href="#"><u>Form of BGC Partners, Inc. 3.750% Senior Notes due 2024 (included in Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2019)</u></a>
10.1	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 9, 1999, by and among eSpeed, Inc. and the Investors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1999)</u></a>
10.2	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement by and between Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. and BGC Partners, LLC, dated as of March 31, 2008 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2008)</u></a>
10.3	<a href="#"><u>Administrative Services Agreement, dated as of March 6, 2008, by and between Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. and BGC Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2008)</u></a>
10.4	<a href="#"><u>Administrative Services Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2007, by and among Tower Bridge International Services L.P. and BGC International (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.6 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2008)</u></a>
10.5	<a href="#"><u>BGC Holdings, L.P. Participation Plan, effective as of April 1, 2008 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.8 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2008)*</u></a>

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Title
10.6	<a href="#"><u>Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2008, by and between BGC Partners, LLC and Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.7 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2008)</u></a>
10.7	<a href="#"><u>License Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2008, by and between BGC Partners, Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.10 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2008)</u></a>
10.8	<a href="#"><u>Clearing Services Agreement, dated May 6, 2008, Cantor Fitzgerald &amp; Co. and BGC Financial, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 11, 2008)</u></a>
10.9	<a href="#"><u>Amendment to Clearing Services Agreement, dated November 7, 2008, between Cantor Fitzgerald &amp; Co. and BGC Financial, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 11, 2008)</u></a>
10.10	<a href="#"><u>Agreement dated November 5, 2008 between BGC Partners, Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. regarding clearing capital (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 11, 2008)</u></a>
10.11	<a href="#"><u>Subscription Agreement, dated March 16, 2010, among BGC Partners, Inc., BGC Holdings, L.P. and Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.43 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 16, 2010)</u></a>
10.12	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2010, by and between BGC Partners, Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 7, 2010)</u></a>
10.13	<a href="#"><u>Tower Bridge International Services L.P. and BGC Brokers L.P. Administrative Services Agreement dated January 9, 2012 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.60 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012)</u></a>
10.14	<a href="#"><u>Tower Bridge International Services L.P. and Cantor Fitzgerald Europe Administrative Services Agreement dated January 9, 2012 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.61 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012)</u></a>
10.15	<a href="#"><u>Tower Bridge International Services L.P. and Cantor Index Limited Administrative Services Agreement dated January 9, 2012 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.62 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012)</u></a>
10.16	<a href="#"><u>Tower Bridge International Services L.P. and BGC International Administrative Services Agreement dated January 9, 2012 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.63 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012)</u></a>
10.17	<a href="#"><u>Tower Bridge International Services L.P. and eSpeed International Limited Administrative Services Agreement dated January 9, 2012 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.64 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012)</u></a>
10.18	<a href="#"><u>Tower Bridge International Services L.P. and eSpeed Support Services Limited Administrative Services Agreement dated January 9, 2012 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.65 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012)</u></a>
10.19	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Change in Control Agreement dated August 3, 2011 between Howard W. Lutnick and BGC Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 8, 2011)*</u></a>
10.20	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Change in Control Agreement dated August 3, 2011 between Stephen M. Merkel and BGC Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 8, 2011)*</u></a>
10.21	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Deed of Adherence, dated as of January 22, 2014, between Sean Windeatt and BGC Services (Holdings) LLP (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 28, 2014)</u></a>
10.22	<a href="#"><u>Letter Agreement, dated as of August 24, 2015, among BGC Partners, Inc., BGC Partners, L.P. and GFI Group Inc., relating to shareholder litigation and the Tender Offer Agreement (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 9, 2015)</u></a>

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Title
10.23	<a href="#"><u>Seventh Amended and Restated Long Term Incentive Plan, dated as of June 22, 2016 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 24, 2016)*</u></a>
10.24	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Deed of Adherence, dated December 14, 2016, between Shaun D. Lynn and BGC Services (Holdings) LLP (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 16, 2016)*</u></a>
10.25	<a href="#"><u>Consultancy Agreement, dated December 14, 2016, between Shaun D. Lynn and BGC Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 16, 2016)*</u></a>
10.26	<a href="#"><u>Letter Agreement, dated December 14, 2016, between Shaun D. Lynn and BGC Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 16, 2016)*</u></a>
10.27	<a href="#"><u>Deed of Amendment, dated February 24, 2017, to the Amended and Restated Deed of Adherence, between Sean A. Windeatt and BGC Services (Holdings) LLP (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.86 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 28, 2017)*</u></a>
10.28	<a href="#"><u>Consultancy Agreement, dated February 24, 2017, between Sean A. Windeatt and BGC Services (Holdings) LLP (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.87 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 28, 2017)*</u></a>
10.29	<a href="#"><u>Letter Agreement, dated February 24, 2017, between Sean A. Windeatt and BGC Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.88 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 28, 2017)*</u></a>
10.30	<a href="#"><u>Second Amended and Restated BGC Partners, Inc. Incentive Bonus Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 9, 2017)*</u></a>
10.31	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of CF Real Estate Finance Holdings, L.P., dated as of September 8, 2017 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 8, 2017)</u></a>
10.32	<a href="#"><u>Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of BGC Holdings, L.P., dated as of December 13, 2017 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2017)</u></a>
10.33	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 1, dated November 8, 2018, to the Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of BGC Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.6 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 8, 2018).</u></a>
10.34	<a href="#"><u>Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of BGC Partners, L.P., dated as of December 13, 2017 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2017)</u></a>
10.35	<a href="#"><u>Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of BGC Global Holdings, L.P., dated as of December 13, 2017 (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2017)</u></a>
10.36	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 13, 2017, by and among Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., BGC Partners, Inc. and Newmark Group, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.6 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2017)</u></a>
10.37	<a href="#"><u>Transition Services Agreement, dated as of December 13, 2017, by and between BGC Partners, Inc. and Newmark Group, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.7 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2017)</u></a>
10.38	<a href="#"><u>Tax Matters Agreement, dated as of December 13, 2017, by and among BGC Partners, Inc., BGC Holdings, L.P., BGC Partners, L.P., Newmark Group, Inc., Newmark Holdings, L.P. and Newmark Partners, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.8 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2017)</u></a>
10.39	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as of December 13, 2017, by and between Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. and BGC Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.9 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2017)</u></a>

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Title
10.40	<a href="#"><u>Exchange Agreement, dated as of December 13, 2017, by and among Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., BGC Partners, Inc. and Newmark Group, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.10 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2017)</u></a>
10.41	<a href="#"><u>Investment Agreement dated as of March 6, 2018 by and among BGC Partners, Inc., BGC Holdings, L.P., BGC Partners, L.P., BGC Global Holdings, L.P., Newmark Group, Inc., Newmark Holdings, L.P., and Newmark Partners, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 7, 2018)</u></a>
10.42	<a href="#"><u>Credit Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2018, by and between BGC Partners, Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 23, 2018)</u></a>
10.43	<a href="#"><u>Amendment, dated August 6, 2018, to the Credit Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2018, by and between BGC Partners, Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 7, 2018)</u></a>
10.44	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2018, by and between BGC Partners, Inc. and Newmark Group, Inc. (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 23, 2018)</u></a>
10.45	<a href="#"><u>Credit Agreement, dated as of November 28, 2018, by and among BGC Partners, Inc., as the Borrower, certain subsidiaries of the Borrower, as Guarantors, the several financial institutions from time to time as parties thereto, as Lenders, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 27, 2018)</u></a>
10.46	<a href="#"><u>First Amendment, dated December 11, 2019, to the Credit Agreement, dated as of November 28, 2018, by and among BGC Partners, Inc., as the Borrower, certain subsidiaries of the Borrower, as Guarantors, the several financial institutions from time to time as parties thereto, as Lenders, and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 13, 2019)</u></a>
10.47	<a href="#"><u>Second Amendment, dated February 26, 2020, to the Credit Agreement, dated as of November 28, 2018, by and among BGC Partners, Inc., as the Borrower, certain subsidiaries of the Borrower, as Guarantors, the several financial institutions from time to time as parties thereto, as Lenders, and Bank of America, N.A., as the Administrative Agent.</u></a>
21.1	<a href="#"><u>List of subsidiaries of BGC Partners, Inc.</u></a>
23.1	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Ernst &amp; Young LLP</u></a>
31.1	<a href="#"><u>Certification by the Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>
31.2	<a href="#"><u>Certification by the Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>
32.1	<a href="#"><u>Certification by the Chief Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>
101	The following materials from BGC Partners' Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2019 are formatted in inline eXtensible Business Reporting Language (iXBRL): (i) the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, (v) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity, (vi) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, and (vii) Schedule I, Parent Company Only Financial Statements. The XBRL Instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the iXBRL document.
104	The cover page from this Annual Report on Form 10-K, formatted in inline XBRL.

**ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY**

**Not Applicable**

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on the 28th day of February, 2020.

BGC Partners, Inc.

By: /S/ HOWARD W. LUTNICK  
Name: **Howard W. Lutnick**  
Title: **Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant, BGC Partners, Inc., in the capacities and on the date or dates indicated.

Signature	Capacity in Which Signed	Date
<u>/S/ HOWARD W. LUTNICK</u> <b>Howard W. Lutnick</b>	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	February 28, 2020
<u>/S/ STEVEN BISGAY</u> <b>Steven Bisgay</b>	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 28, 2020
<u>/S/ SEAN P. GALVIN</u> <b>Sean P. Galvin</b>	Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 28, 2020
<u>/S/ LINDA A. BELL</u> <b>Linda A. Bell</b>	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/S/ STEPHEN T. CURWOOD</u> <b>Stephen T. Curwood</b>	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/S/ WILLIAM J. MORAN</u> <b>William J. Moran</b>	Director	February 28, 2020
<u>/S/ DAVID RICHARDS</u> <b>David Richards</b>	Director	February 28, 2020

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**(Parent Company Only)**

**STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION**  
**(in thousands, except share and per share data)**

	<u>December 31, 2019</u>	<u>December 31, 2018</u>
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 44	\$ 155
Investments in subsidiaries	669,402	757,298
Receivables from related parties	3,999	20,028
Note receivable from related party	1,109,013	742,517
Other assets	49,252	31,721
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,831,710</u>	<u>\$ 1,551,719</u>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		
Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities	\$ 36,871	\$ 40,829
Notes payable	1,109,013	742,517
Total liabilities	1,145,884	783,346
Commitments and contingencies (Note 2)		
Total stockholders' equity	685,826	768,373
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 1,831,710</u>	<u>\$ 1,551,719</u>

*See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.*



**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**(Parent Company Only)**

**STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(in thousands, except per share data)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Other income	\$ —	\$ 36,944	\$ —
Interest income	55,044	68,382	98,819
Total revenue	55,044	105,326	98,819
<b>Expenses:</b>			
Interest expense	55,044	68,382	98,819
Total expenses	55,044	68,382	98,819
Income from operations before income taxes	—	36,944	—
Equity income (loss) of subsidiaries	58,819	49,472	(76,350)
Equity income of discontinued operations, net	—	123,816	176,278
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	3,112	12,712	48,453
Net income available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	\$ 197,520	\$ 51,475
<b>Per share data:</b>			
<i>Net income (loss) available to common stockholders:</i>			
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 55,707	\$ 73,704	\$ (124,803)
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations (1)	—	120,438	176,278
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders (1)	\$ 55,707	\$ 194,142	\$ 51,475
<i>Basic earnings (loss) per share</i>			
Continuing operations	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.23	\$ (0.43)
Discontinued operations	\$ —	\$ 0.37	\$ 0.61
Basic earnings (loss) per share	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.18
Basic weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	344,332	322,141	287,378
<i>Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share</i>			
Net income for fully diluted shares from continuing operations	\$ 83,531	\$ 73,704	\$ (124,803)
Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.23	\$ (0.43)
Fully diluted weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	524,550	323,844	287,378
Net income for fully diluted shares from discontinued operations	\$ —	\$ 120,438	\$ 176,278
Fully diluted earnings (loss) per share from discontinued operations	\$ —	\$ 0.37	\$ 0.61
Fully diluted weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	—	323,844	287,378

(1) In Accordance with ASC 260, includes a reduction for dividends on preferred stock or units, when applicable.

*See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**(Parent Company Only)**

**STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
**(in thousands)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
Net income available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	\$ 197,520	\$ 51,475
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	96	(11,686)	13,536
Available for sale securities	—	—	(823)
Benefit plans	(8,733)	—	—
Total other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	(8,637)	(11,686)	12,713
Comprehensive income attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ 47,070</u>	<u>\$ 185,834</u>	<u>\$ 64,188</u>

*See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**(Parent Company Only)**

**STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(in thousands)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net income available to common stockholders	\$ 55,707	\$ 197,520	\$ 51,475
Less: Equity income of discontinued operations	—	(123,816)	(176,278)
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash used in operating activities:			
Amortization of deferred financing costs	3,206	4,012	5,287
Equity in net gains (losses) of unconsolidated investments	(58,819)	(49,472)	76,350
Deferred tax (benefit) expense	(19,947)	(12,449)	5,168
Decrease (increase) in operating assets:			
Investments in subsidiaries	12,399	(365,405)	5,840
Receivables from related parties	16,029	10,686	—
Note receivable from related party	(366,496)	(450,000)	(975,000)
Other assets	861	39	57
(Decrease) increase in operating liabilities:			
Accounts payable, accrued and other liabilities	(3,958)	3,753	(7,044)
Net cash used in operating activities	(361,018)	(785,132)	(1,014,145)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net cash used in investing activities	—	—	—
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Dividends to stockholders	(192,442)	(231,446)	(200,116)
Repurchase of Class A common stock	(970)	(8,185)	(16,773)
Issuance of senior notes, net of deferred issuance costs	294,845	444,196	968,910
Unsecured revolving credit agreement borrows	390,000	195,000	—
Unsecured revolving credit agreement repayments	(320,000)	(195,000)	—
Distributions from subsidiaries	184,545	199,062	172,562
Proceeds from offering of Class A common stock, net	4,929	345,974	87,836
Proceeds from exercises of stock options	—	—	72
Net cash provided by financing activities	360,907	749,601	1,012,491
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities from discontinued operations	—	—	—
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities from discontinued operations	—	—	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities from discontinued operations	—	35,487	—
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(111)	(44)	(1,654)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	155	199	1,853
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 44	\$ 155	\$ 199
<b>Supplemental cash information:</b>			
Cash paid during the period for taxes	\$ 5,422	\$ 20,598	\$ 47,419
Cash paid during the period for interest	\$ 47,329	\$ 15,375	\$ 49,867
<b>Supplemental non-cash information:</b>			
Issuance of Class A common stock upon exchange of limited partnership interests	\$ 26,146	\$ 143,232	\$ 106,698
Issuance of Class A and contingent Class A common stock and limited partnership interests for acquisitions	3,040	\$ 21,899	\$ 14,232

*See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.*

**BGC PARTNERS, INC.**  
**(Parent Company Only)**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Organization and Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying Parent Company Only Financial Statements of BGC Partners should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of BGC Partners and subsidiaries and the notes thereto. In addition, certain reclassifications have been made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company declared and paid cash dividends of \$0.56 per share to BGC Class A and Class B common stockholders. For the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the comparable cash dividend amounts were \$0.72 per share and \$0.70 per share, respectively.

**2. Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees**

On March 13, 2015, subsidiaries of the Company entered into a secured loan arrangement of \$28.2 million, under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement was guaranteed by the Parent Company, incurred interest at a fixed rate of 3.70% and matured on March 13, 2019, therefore there were no borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$1.8 million outstanding related to this secured loan arrangement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2018 was \$0.1 million.

On July 10, 2015, the Company and GFI entered into a guarantee pursuant to which the Parent Company has guaranteed the obligations of GFI under GFI's 8.375% Senior notes due in the remaining aggregate principal amount of \$240.0 million and the indenture for the notes, dated as of July 19, 2011, between GFI and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee. Pursuant to the terms of the indenture, the interest rate on the notes was reduced effective July 19, 2015 as a result of prior ratings increases following the acquisition of GFI by BGC Partners. In addition, on January 13, 2016 the interest rate was further reduced as a result of another ratings increase. The Company and GFI will share any cost savings, including interest and other costs, resulting from the credit enhancement provided by BGC Partners.

On May 31, 2017, the Company entered into a secured loan arrangement of \$29.9 million, under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement is guaranteed by the Parent Company, incurs interest at a fixed rate of 3.44% per year and matures on May 31, 2021. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the Company had \$11.7 million and \$19.2 million, respectively, outstanding related to this secured loan arrangement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2019 was \$2.3 million. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2018 was \$6.5 million.

On April 8, 2019, the Company entered into a secured loan arrangement of \$15.0 million, under which it pledged certain fixed assets as security for a loan. This arrangement is guaranteed by the Parent Company, incurs interest at a fixed rate of 3.77% and matures on April 8, 2023. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$13.2 million outstanding related to this secured loan arrangement. The book value of the fixed assets pledged as of December 31, 2019 was \$8.1 million.

**3. Long-Term Debt**

***Unsecured Senior Revolving Credit and Converted Term Loan Agreement***

On September 8, 2017, the Company entered into a committed unsecured senior revolving credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and a syndicate of lenders. The revolving credit agreement provided for revolving loans of up to \$400.0 million. The maturity date of the facility was September 8, 2019. On November 22, 2017, the Company and Newmark entered into an amendment to the unsecured senior revolving credit agreement. Pursuant to the amendment, the then-outstanding borrowings of the Company under the revolving credit facility were converted into a term loan. There was no change in the maturity date or interest rate. Effective December 13, 2017, Newmark assumed the obligations of the Company as borrower under the converted term loan. The Company remained a borrower under, and retained access to, the revolving credit facility for any future draws, subject to availability which increased as Newmark repaid the converted term loan. As of December 31, 2017, Newmark had \$397.3 million borrowings outstanding under the converted term loan. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the outstanding balance of the converted term loan. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company borrowed \$195.0 million under the committed unsecured senior revolving credit agreement and subsequently repaid the \$195.0 million during the year. Therefore, there were no borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2018. The Company recorded interest expense of \$1.0 million and \$4.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the committed unsecured revolving credit agreement for the year ended December 31, 2019.

On November 28, 2018, the Company entered into a new Revolving Credit Agreement which replaced the existing committed unsecured senior revolving credit agreement. The maturity date of the new Revolving Credit Agreement was November 28, 2020 and the maximum revolving loan balance has been reduced from \$400.0 million to \$350.0 million. Borrowings under this agreement bore interest at either LIBOR or a defined base rate plus additional margin. On December 11, 2019, the Company entered into an amendment to the new unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement. Pursuant to the amendment, the maturity date was extended to February 26, 2021. There was no change to the interest rate or the maximum revolving loan balance. As of December 31, 2019, there was \$68.9 million of borrowings outstanding, net of deferred financing costs of \$1.1 million, under the new unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement. The average interest rate on the outstanding borrowings was 3.88% for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under the new unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement. The Company recorded interest expense related to the unsecured senior Revolving Credit Agreement of \$10.0 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the committed unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement for the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### ***Unsecured Senior Term Loan Credit Agreement***

On September 8, 2017, the Company entered into a committed unsecured senior term loan credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and a syndicate of lenders. The term loan credit agreement provided for loans of up to \$575.0 million. The maturity date of the agreement was September 8, 2019. On November 22, 2017, the Company and Newmark entered into an amendment to the unsecured senior term loan credit agreement. Pursuant to the term loan amendment and effective as of December 13, 2017, Newmark assumed the obligations of the Company as borrower under the senior term loan. There was no change in the maturity date or interest rate. As of December 31, 2017, Newmark had \$270.7 million borrowings outstanding under the senior term loan. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the outstanding balance of \$270.7 million at which point the facility was terminated. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under the senior term loan. The Company recorded interest expense related to the senior term loan of \$8.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the senior term loan for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

#### ***8.125% Senior Notes***

On June 26, 2012, the Company issued an aggregate of \$112.5 million principal amount of 8.125% Senior Notes due 2042. The 8.125% Senior Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The 8.125% Senior Notes were redeemable for cash, in whole or in part, on or after June 26, 2017, at the Company's option, at any time and from time to time, until maturity at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued but unpaid interest on the principal amount being redeemed to, but not including, the redemption date. The 8.125% Senior Notes were listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "BGCA." The Company used the proceeds to repay short-term borrowings under its unsecured revolving credit facility and for general corporate purposes, including acquisitions. In connection with the issuance of the 8.125% Senior Notes, the Company lent the proceeds of the 8.125% Senior Notes to BGC U.S. OpCo, BGC U.S. OpCo issued the 2042 Promissory Note.

The initial carrying value of the 8.125% Senior Notes was \$108.7 million, net of debt issuance costs of \$3.8 million. The issuance costs were amortized as interest expense, and the carrying value of the 8.125% Senior Notes accreted to the face amount over the term of the 8.125% Senior Notes. On December 13, 2017, Newmark OpCo assumed all of the BGC U.S. OpCo's rights and obligations under the 2042 Promissory Note. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the Company in full for the 2042 Promissory Note, and the Company subsequently repaid the 8.125% Senior Notes on September 5, 2018. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the 8.125% Senior Notes for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, as Newmark assumed this obligation in 2017.

#### ***5.375% Senior Notes***

On December 9, 2014, the Company issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due 2019. The 5.375% Senior Notes are general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. These Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.375% per year, payable in cash on June 9 and December 9 of each year, commencing June 9, 2015. The interest rate payable on the notes will be subject to adjustments from time to time based on the debt rating assigned by specified rating agencies to the notes, as set forth in the Indenture. The 5.375% Senior Notes were scheduled to mature on December 9, 2019. In connection with the issuance of the 5.375% Senior Notes, the Company lent the proceeds of the 5.375% Senior Notes to BGC U.S. OpCo, and BGC U.S. OpCo issued the 2019 Promissory Note. On December 13, 2017, Newmark OpCo assumed all of BGC U.S. OpCo's rights and obligations under the 2019 Promissory Note.

The initial carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes was \$295.1 million, net of the discount and debt issuance costs of \$4.9 million. The issuance costs were amortized as interest expense, and the carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes accreted to the face amount over the term of the notes. During the year ended December 31, 2018, Newmark repaid the Company in full for the 2019 Promissory Note, and the Company subsequently redeemed the 5.375% Senior Notes on December 5, 2018. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the 5.375% Senior Notes for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, as Newmark assumed this obligation in 2017.

### ***5.125% Senior Notes***

On May 27, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 5.125% Senior Notes due 2021. The 5.125% Senior Notes are general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. These 5.125% Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.125% per year, payable in cash on May 27 and November 27 of each year, commencing November 27, 2016. The 5.125% Senior Notes will mature on May 27, 2021. The Company may redeem some or all of the notes at any time or from time to time for cash at certain “make-whole” redemption prices (as set forth in the Indenture). If a “Change of Control Triggering Event” (as defined in the Indenture) occurs, holders may require the Company to purchase all or a portion of their notes for cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the purchase date.

The initial carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes was \$295.8 million, net of the discount and debt issuance costs of \$4.2 million. The issuance costs are amortized as interest expense and the carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes will accrete up to the face amount over the term of the notes. The carrying value of the 5.125% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was \$298.7 million. The Company recorded interest expense related to the 5.125% Senior Notes of \$16.2 million, for each of the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

### ***5.375% Senior Notes due 2023***

On July 24, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of \$450.0 million principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023. The 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 are general senior unsecured obligations of the Company. These 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 bear interest at a rate of 5.375% per year, payable in cash on January 24 and July 24 of each year, commencing January 24, 2019. The 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 will mature on July 24, 2023. The Company may redeem some or all of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 at any time or from time to time for cash at certain “make-whole” redemption prices (as set forth in the indenture related to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023). If a “Change of Control Triggering Event” (as defined in the indenture related to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023) occurs, holders may require the Company to purchase all or a portion of their notes for cash at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the purchase date. The initial carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 was \$444.2 million, net of the discount and debt issuance costs of \$5.8 million. The issuance costs are amortized as interest expense and the carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 will accrete up to the face amount over the term of the notes. The carrying value of the 5.375% Senior Notes as of December 31, 2019 was \$445.2 million. The Company recorded interest expense related to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2023 of \$25.6 million \$11.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the 5.375 Senior Notes due 2023 during the year ended December 31, 2017.

### ***3.750% Senior Notes***

On September 27, 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of \$300.0 million principal amount of 3.750% Senior Notes due October 1, 2024. The 3.750% Senior Notes are general unsecured obligations of the Company. The 3.750% Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 3.750% per annum, payable on each April 1 and October 1, commencing April 1, 2020. The initial carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes was \$296.1 million, net of discount and debt issuance costs of \$3.9 million. The issuance costs will be amortized as interest expense and the carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes will accrete up to the face amount over the term of the notes. The carrying value of the 3.750% Senior Notes was \$296.1 million as of December 31, 2019. The Company recorded interest expense related to the 3.750% Senior Notes of \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company did not record any interest expense related to the 3.750% Senior Notes for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

### ***Short-term Borrowings***

On February 25, 2016, the Company entered into a committed unsecured credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and a syndicate of lenders, in which, the \$25.0 million unsecured credit agreement entered into on December 24, 2015 with Bank of America, N.A. was terminated. Several of the Company’s domestic non-regulated subsidiaries are parties to the credit agreement as guarantors. The credit agreement provided for revolving loans of \$150.0 million, with the option to increase the aggregate loans to \$200.0 million. Borrowings under this facility bore interest at either LIBOR or a defined base rate plus an additional margin which ranges from 50 basis points to 250 basis points depending on the Company’s debt rating as determined by S&P and Fitch and whether such loan is a LIBOR loan or a base rate loan. The committed unsecured credit agreement was terminated on September 8, 2017, at which point the outstanding balance of \$150.0 million was repaid. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under either the \$150.0 million facility or the terminated \$25.0 million facility. The Company recorded interest expense related to the credit facility of \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### **4. Subsequent Events**

##### ***Extension of Revolving Credit Agreement***

On February 26, 2020, the Company entered into a second amendment to the unsecured Revolving Credit Agreement, pursuant to which, the maturity date was extended by two years to February 26, 2023. The size of the Revolving Credit Agreement, along with the interest rate on the borrowings therefrom, remained unchanged.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

*The following summary is a description of the material terms of BGC Partners, Inc.'s capital stock. When we use the words "we," "us," "our" or the "Company," we are referring to BGC Partners, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries. Copies of our restated certificate of incorporation, which we refer to as our "certificate of incorporation," and our amended and restated bylaws, which we refer to as our "bylaws," are incorporated by reference as Exhibits 3.1 and 3.2 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 of which this Exhibit 4.1 is a part.*

**Our Capital Stock**

The following descriptions of our Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, which we refer to as our "Class A common stock", Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, which we refer to as our "Class B common stock", preferred stock and the relevant provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws are summaries thereof and are qualified in their entirety by reference to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, copies of which are incorporated by reference as exhibits to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 of which this Exhibit 4.1 is a part, and applicable law.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 900,000,000 shares of common stock, consisting of 750,000,000 shares of our Class A common stock and 150,000,000 shares of our Class B common stock, and 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, which we refer to as "preferred stock."

**Common Stock**

As of February 26, 2019, there were 308,981,508 shares of our Class A common stock outstanding and 45,884,380 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding. The holders of our Class A common stock are generally entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders as a group, entitling holders of our Class A common stock to approximately 40.2% of our voting power as of such date, and do not have cumulative voting rights. The holders of our Class B common stock are generally entitled to ten votes per share on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders as a group, entitling holders of our Class B common stock to 59.8% of our voting power as of such date, and do not have cumulative voting rights. Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P, which we refer to as "Cantor," and CF Group Management, Inc., the managing general partner of Cantor, and an entity controlled by our Chairman, Howard W. Lutnick, which we refer to as "CFGM," are the only holders of our Class B common stock. Our Class B common stock generally votes together with our Class A common stock on all matters submitted to the vote of our stockholders. Our Class B common stock shall be issued only to (1) Cantor, (2) any entity controlled by Cantor or by Mr. Lutnick, or (3) Mr. Lutnick, his spouse, his estate, any of his descendants, any of his relatives or any trust established for his benefit or for the benefit of his spouse, any of his descendants or any of his relatives, which we refer to as the "B Share Entities."

Each share of our Class A common stock is equivalent to a share of our Class B common stock for purposes of economic rights. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding preferred stock, the holders of shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities, subject to prior distribution rights of preferred stock, if any, then outstanding.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that each share of our Class B common stock is convertible at any time, at the option of the holder, into one share of our Class A common stock. Each share of our Class B common stock will automatically convert into a share of our Class A common stock upon any sale, pledge or other transfer, which we refer to as a "transfer," whether or not for value, by the initial registered holder, other than any transfer by the initial holder to (1) Cantor, (2) any entity controlled by Cantor or by Mr. Lutnick and (3) Mr. Lutnick or the B Share Entities.



Any holder of shares of our Class B common stock may pledge his, her or its shares of Class B common stock, as the case may be, to a pledgee pursuant to a bona fide pledge of the shares as collateral security for indebtedness due to the pledgee so long as the shares are not transferred to or registered in the name of the pledgee. In the event of any pledge of shares of our Class B common stock meeting these requirements, the pledged shares will not be converted automatically into shares of our Class A common stock. If the pledged shares of our Class B common stock become subject to any foreclosure, realization or other similar action by the pledgee, they will be converted automatically into shares of our Class A common stock upon the occurrence of that action. The automatic conversion provisions in our certificate of incorporation may not be amended, altered, changed or repealed without the approval of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of our Class A common stock.

Shares of our Class A common stock are not subject to any conversion rights under our certificate of incorporation. None of the shares of our Class A common stock or Class B common stock has any pre-emptive or other subscription rights. There will be no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to shares of our Class A common stock or Class B common stock. All outstanding shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

Under an exchange agreement between us and Cantor, Cantor and its managing general partner, CFGM and other Cantor affiliates entitled to hold Class B common stock under our certificate of incorporation have the right to exchange from time to time, on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment, up to an aggregate of 23,613,420 shares of Class A common stock now owned or subsequently acquired by Cantor and such affiliates for up to an aggregate of 23,613,420 shares of Class B common stock. These shares of Class B common stock represent the remaining 23,613,420 authorized but unissued shares of Class B common stock available for such exchange. Any shares of Class B common stock issued in connection with the exchange agreement will be deducted from the aggregate number of shares of Class B common stock that may be issued to Cantor and such affiliates upon exchange of their exchangeable limited partnership units in BGC Holdings. Accordingly, Cantor and such affiliates will not be entitled to receive any more shares of Class B common stock under the exchange agreement than they were previously eligible to receive upon exchange of exchangeable limited partnership units.

### ***Preferred Stock***

Our board of directors has the authority to cause us to issue preferred stock in one or more classes or series and to fix the designations, powers, preferences and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including dividend rights, dividend rates, terms of redemption, redemption prices, conversion rights and liquidation preferences of the shares constituting any class or series, without further vote or action by the stockholders. The issuance of our preferred stock pursuant to such “blank check” provisions may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control of us without further action by our stockholders and may adversely affect the voting and other rights of the holders of shares of our Class A common stock. At present, we have no plans to issue any preferred stock.

### **Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws and the Outstanding Notes**

Some provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which we refer to as the “DGCL,” and our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and outstanding notes, could make the following more difficult:

- acquisition of us by means of a tender offer;
- acquisition of us by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or
- removal of our incumbent officers and directors.

The provisions, summarized above and below, are designed to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also primarily designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection give us the potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us and outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging those proposals because negotiation of them could result in an improvement of their terms.

### ***Delaware Anti-Takeover Law***

We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL. In general, Section 203 of the DGCL prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder, unless the “business combination” or the transaction in which the person became an “interested stockholder” is approved in a prescribed manner. Generally, a “business combination” includes a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the “interested stockholder.” An “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns 15% or more of a corporation’s outstanding voting stock, or was the owner of 15% or more of a corporation’s outstanding voting stock at any time within the prior three years, other than “interested stockholders” prior to the time our Class A common stock was traded on the Nasdaq Stock Market. The existence of this provision would be expected to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by our board of directors, including discouraging takeover attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of our Class A common stock.

### ***Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws***

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called only by the Chairman of our board of directors, or in the event the Chairman of our board of directors is unavailable, by the Chief Executive Officer or by the holders of a majority of the voting power of our Class B common stock, which is held by Cantor and CFGM. In addition, as discussed above, our certificate of incorporation permits us to issue “blank check” preferred stock.

Our bylaws require advance written notice prior to a meeting of our stockholders of a proposal or director nomination which a stockholder desires to present at such a meeting, which generally must be received by our Secretary not later than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the date of our proxy statement for the preceding year’s annual meeting. Our bylaws provide that all amendments to our bylaws must be approved by either the holders of a majority of the voting power of all of our outstanding capital stock entitled to vote or by a majority of our board of directors.

### ***Corporate Opportunity***

Our certificate of incorporation provides that no Cantor Company (as defined below) or any of the representatives (as defined below) of a Cantor Company will owe any fiduciary duty to, nor will any Cantor Company or any of their respective representatives be liable for breach of fiduciary duty to, us or any of our stockholders with respect to a corporate opportunity, except as described below. To the extent that any representative of a Cantor Company also serves as our director or officer, such person will owe fiduciary duties to us in his or her capacity as our director or officer. In addition, none of any Cantor Company or any of their representatives will owe any duty to refrain from engaging in the same or similar activities or lines of business as us, or doing business with any of our clients or customers.

If a third party presents a corporate opportunity (as defined below) to a person who is a representative of ours and a representative of a Cantor Company, expressly and solely in such person’s capacity as a representative of us, and such person acts in good faith in a manner consistent with the policy that such corporate opportunity belongs to us, then such person:

- will be deemed to have fully satisfied and fulfilled any fiduciary duty that such person has to us as a representative of us with respect to such corporate opportunity;
- will not be liable to us or any of our stockholders for breach of fiduciary duty by reason of such person’s action or inaction with respect to the corporate opportunity;
- will be deemed to have acted in good faith and in a manner that such person reasonably believed to be in, and not opposed to, our best interests; and
- will be deemed not to have breached such person’s duty of loyalty to us and our stockholders, and not to have derived an improper personal benefit therefrom.

A Cantor Company may pursue such a corporate opportunity if we decide not to.

If a corporate opportunity is not presented to a person who is both a representative of ours and a representative of a Cantor Company and, expressly and solely in such person's capacity as a representative of us, such person will not be obligated to present the corporate opportunity to us or to act as if such corporate opportunity belongs to us, and such person:

- will be deemed to have fully satisfied and fulfilled any fiduciary duty that such person has to us as a representative of us with respect to such corporate opportunity;
- will not be liable to us or any of our stockholders for breach of fiduciary duty by reason of such person's action or inaction with respect to such corporate opportunity;
- will be deemed to have acted in good faith and in a manner that such person reasonably believed to be in, and not opposed to, our best interests; and
- will be deemed not to have breached a duty of loyalty to us and our stockholders, and not to have derived an improper personal benefit therefrom.

For purposes of the above:

- "Cantor Company" means Cantor and any of its affiliates (other than, if applicable, the Company and its affiliates);
- "representatives" means, with respect to any person, the directors, officers, employees, general partners or managing member of such person; and
- "corporate opportunity" means any business opportunity that we are financially able to undertake that is, from its nature, in our lines of business, is of practical advantage to us and is one in which we have an interest or a reasonable expectancy, and in which, by embracing the opportunity, the self-interest of a Cantor Company or their respective representatives will be brought into conflict with our self-interest.

#### **Registration Rights for Class A Common Stock**

We have entered into various registration rights agreements with Cantor that provide for our registration of shares of our Class A common stock for resale by Cantor. We entered into a registration rights agreement with Cantor dated December 9, 1999 in connection with eSpeed, Inc.'s formation. We also assumed in connection with the merger the obligations of BGC Partners, LLC (formerly known as BGC Partners, Inc.) under its registration rights agreement with Cantor dated March 31, 2008. For a description of such registration rights available to Cantor, see "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence — Registration Rights Agreements" included in our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 29, 2019, which we incorporate herein by reference.

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our Class A common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

## SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

This SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") is entered into as of February 26, 2020, among BGC PARTNERS, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Borrower"), the Lenders (defined herein) signatory hereto and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as administrative agent (in such capacity, together with its successors in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Credit Agreement (defined herein).

## RECITALS

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower, the Guarantors from time to time party thereto, each of the Persons identified as a "Lender" on the signature pages thereto and each other Person that becomes a lender in accordance with the Credit Agreement (together with their successors and assigns, the "Lenders") and the Administrative Agent are parties to that certain Credit Agreement dated as of November 28, 2018 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, including as amended by this Amendment, the "Credit Agreement");

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower has requested that the Lenders amend certain provisions of the Credit Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the Lenders are willing to so consent and make such amendments to the Credit Agreement, in each case, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the agreements hereinafter set forth, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Amendments to the Credit Agreement**. Effective as of the Second Amendment Effective Date, (a) the Credit Agreement is hereby amended to delete the stricken text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: ~~stricken-text~~) and to add the double-underlined text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: double-underlined text) as set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto and (b) Schedules 1.01, 2.01, 5.06, 5.09, 5.11, 7.01, 7.02, 7.03, 7.08 and 11.02 to the Credit Agreement are hereby amended in their entirety to read as set forth on Schedules 1.01, 2.01, 5.06, 5.09, 5.11, 7.01, 7.02, 7.03, 7.08 and 11.02, respectively, attached hereto.

2. **Representations and Warranties**. The Borrower hereby represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders that:

(a) It has taken all necessary corporate or other organization action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of this Amendment.

(b) This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by such Person and constitutes such Person's legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against such Person in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

(c) No approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action by, or notice to, or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is necessary or required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by, or enforcement against, the Borrower or any Guarantor of this

Amendment or any other Loan Document other than those that have already been obtained and are in full force and effect.

(d) After giving effect to this Amendment, the representations and warranties of the Borrower contained in Article V of the Credit Agreement are true and correct in all material respects (other than those representations and warranties qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in which case they are true and correct in all respects) on and as of the Second Amendment Effective Date, except to the extent that such representation and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they were true and correct in all material respects (other than those representations and warranties qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in which case they were true and correct in all respects) as of such earlier date.

(e) After giving effect to this Amendment, no event has occurred and is continuing which constitutes a Default or an Event of Default.

(f) Except as specifically provided in this Amendment, the Obligations are not reduced or modified by this Amendment and are not subject to any offsets, defenses or counterclaims.

**3. Second Amendment Effective Date Conditions.** This Amendment shall become effective upon satisfaction or waiver of the following conditions (such date, the “Second Amendment Effective Date”):

(a) Receipt by the Administrative Agent of a copy of this Amendment duly executed by the Borrower, the Lenders (other than any Non-Extending Lender) and the Administrative Agent.

(b) Receipt by the Administrative Agent of favorable opinions of legal counsel to the Borrower, addressed to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, dated as of the Second Amendment Effective Date.

(c) Receipt by the Administrative Agent of (i) Copies of the Organization Documents of the Borrower certified to be true and complete as of a recent date by the appropriate Governmental Authority of the state or other jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, where applicable, and certified by a secretary or assistant secretary of the Borrower to be true and correct as of the Second Amendment Effective Date; (ii) such certificates of resolutions or other action by the governing body of the Borrower and incumbency certificates and/or other certificates of Responsible Officers of the Borrower, in each case, as the Administrative Agent may require evidencing the identity, authority and capacity of each Responsible Officer thereof authorized to act as a Responsible Officer in connection with this Amendment and the other Loan Documents to which the Borrower is a party; and (iii) such documents and certifications as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require to evidence that the Borrower is duly organized or formed, and is validly existing, in good standing and qualified to engage in business in its state of organization or formation.

(d) Receipt by the Administrative Agent of the audited consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2018 and the interim consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal quarters ending March 31, 2019, June 30, 2019 and September 30, 2019.

(e) Receipt by the Administrative Agent of a certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower certifying that (i) the conditions specified in Sections 2(d), 2(e), 3(f) and 3(g) hereto have been satisfied and (ii) there has been no event or circumstance since December 31, 2018 that has had or would be reasonably expected to have, either individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(f) Other than as disclosed in the audited consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2018 or as set forth on Schedule 5.06, there shall not exist any action, suit, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened in any court or before an arbitrator or Governmental Authority that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(g) All governmental, shareholder and third party consents and approvals necessary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby have been obtained and all such consents and approvals are in force and effect.

(h) The Administrative Agent and each Lender shall have completed a due diligence investigation of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in scope, and with results, reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and such Lender, including, OFAC, the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 and “know your customer” due diligence. The Borrower shall have provided to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders the documentation and other customary information reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders in order to comply with applicable law, including the Act. If the Borrower qualifies as a “legal entity customer” under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation, the Administrative Agent and each Lender, to the extent requested by the Administrative Agent or such Lender, shall have received a Beneficial Ownership Certification in relation to the Borrower.

(i) Receipt by the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers and the Lenders of any fees required to be paid on or before the Second Amendment Effective Date, including, but not limited to, the fees set forth in the Fee Letter.

(j) The Borrower shall have paid all reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent (directly to such counsel if requested by the Administrative Agent) to the extent invoiced prior to or on the Second Amendment Effective Date, plus such additional amounts of such fees, charges and disbursements as shall constitute its reasonable estimate of such fees, charges and disbursements incurred or to be incurred by it through the closing proceedings (provided that such estimate shall not thereafter preclude a final settling of accounts between the Borrower and the Administrative Agent).

For purposes of determining compliance with the conditions specified in this Amendment, each Lender that has signed this Amendment shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to a Lender unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from such Lender prior to the proposed Second Amendment Effective Date specifying its objection thereto.

**4. Reallocation of Commitments and Outstanding Loans.** Each Lender party hereto hereby agrees that, upon giving effect to this Amendment, its Revolving Commitment and Applicable Percentage are as set forth opposite its name on Schedule 2.01 attached to this Amendment. On the date hereof, upon giving effect to this Amendment, the Borrower and each Lender shall effect such assignments, prepayments, borrowings and reallocations as are necessary to effectuate the modifications to Schedule 2.01 contemplated in this Amendment, in each case such that, after giving effect thereto, each Lender will hold its respective Applicable Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of all Revolving Loans in accordance with Schedule 2.01 attached to this Amendment (it being understood that (i) some or all of the Revolving Loans outstanding under the Credit Agreement immediately prior to the effectiveness of this Amendment may remain outstanding under the Credit Agreement upon the effectiveness of this Amendment in accordance with the foregoing, and upon such effectiveness shall be deemed Revolving Loans and outstanding under the Credit Agreement as amended by this Amendment and (ii) one or more Lenders that were party to the Credit Agreement prior to the effectiveness to this Amendment may be prepaid some or

all of its Outstanding Amount or Revolving Loans to effectuate the modification to Schedule 2.01 contemplated by this Amendment).

**5. Miscellaneous.**

(a) Amended Terms. On and after the Second Amendment Effective Date, all references to the Credit Agreement in each of the Loan Documents shall hereafter mean the Credit Agreement as amended by all terms of this Amendment. Except as specifically amended hereby or otherwise agreed, the Credit Agreement is hereby ratified and confirmed and shall remain in full force and effect according to its terms.

(b) Loan Document; Entirety; Further Assurances. This Amendment shall constitute a Loan Document under the terms of the Credit Agreement. This Amendment and the other Loan Documents embody the entire agreement among the parties hereto and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, if any, relating to the subject matter hereof. The Borrower agrees to promptly take such action, upon the request of the Administrative Agent, as is necessary to carry out the intent of this Amendment.

(c) Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Amendment by facsimile or other electronic imaging means (e.g., “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Amendment.

(d) GOVERNING LAW; Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial; Etc. THIS AMENDMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. The jurisdiction, service of process, waiver of venue and waiver of jury trial provisions of Sections 11.14 and 11.15 of the Credit Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference, mutatis mutandis.

**[NO FURTHER TEXT ON THIS PAGE]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

BORROWER:

BGC PARTNERS, INC.,  
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Steven Bisgay

Name: Steven Bisgay  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---



ADMINISTRATIVE

AGENT: BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,  
as Administrative Agent

By: /s/ Paley Chen  
Name: Paley Chen  
Title: Vice President

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

LENDERS:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,  
as a Lender  
  
By: /s/ Sherman Wong  
Name: Sherman Wong  
Title: Director

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

CAPITAL ONE, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Wallace Lo

Name: Wallace Lo

Title: Duly Authorized Signatory

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

GOLDMAN SACHS BANK USA,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Annie Carr

Name: Annie Carr

Title: Authorized Signatory

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL BANK OF CHINA LIMITED, NEW YORK BRANCH,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Letian Yan

Name: Letian Yan

Title: Relationship Manager

By: /s/ Jeffrey Roth

Name: Jeffrey Roth

Title: Executive Director

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

PNC BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Alaa Shraim

Name: Alaa Shraim

Title: Senior Vice President

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

REGIONS BANK,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Hichem Kerma  
Name: Hichem Kerma  
Title: Director

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ James Mastroianna  
Name: James Mastroianna  
Title: Director

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---



SANTANDER BANK, N.A.,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Jorge Saavedra  
Name: Jorge Saavedra  
Title: Director

By: /s/ Marko Mandzuka  
Name: Marko Mandzuka  
Title: Senior Vice President

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

ASSOCIATED BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Liliana Huerta Correa  
Name: Liliana Huerta Correa  
Title: Senior Vice President

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

BMO HARRIS BANK N.A.,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Kathryn K. Huszagh  
Name: Kathryn K. Huszagh  
Title: Assistant Vice President

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

UMB BANK, N.A.,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ Cory Miller  
Cory Miller  
Senior Vice President

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

BANKUNITED, N.A.,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ James Wohn  
Name: James Wohn  
Title: Senior Vice President

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

STIFEL BANK & TRUST,  
as a Lender

By: /s/ John H. Phillips  
Name: John H. Phillips  
Title: Executive Vice President

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
SECOND AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

---

Exhibit A

Amendments to Credit Agreement

(Attached)

CREDIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of November 28, 2018

among

BGC PARTNERS, INC.  
as the Borrower,

CERTAIN SUBSIDIARIES OF THE BORROWER  
as Guarantors,

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,  
as Administrative Agent,

CAPITAL ONE, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
~~CITIBANK, N.A.~~,

GOLDMAN SACHS BANK USA,  
INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL BANK OF CHINA ~~LTB~~ LIMITED, NEW YORK BRANCH,  
PNC BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

REGIONS BANK,

and

~~SANTANDER~~ WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A. NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Co-Syndication Agents,

~~REGIONS~~ SANTANDER BANK, N.A.,  
as Documentation Agent

and

THE OTHER LENDERS PARTY HERETO

Arranged By:

BOFA SECURITIES, INC.,  
CAPITAL ONE, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
~~CITIBANK, N.A.~~,

GOLDMAN SACHS BANK USA,  
INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL BANK OF CHINA ~~LTB~~ LIMITED, NEW YORK BRANCH,  
PNC CAPITAL MARKETS LLC,  
~~SANTANDER BANK, N.A.~~

and

REGIONS CAPITAL MARKETS, a division of Regions Bank,

and

WELLS FARGO SECURITIES, LLC,

as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS 1

- 1.01 Defined Terms1
- 1.02 Other Interpretive Provisions2426
- 1.03 Accounting Terms2527
- 1.04 Rounding2528
- 1.05 Times of Day; Rates2628
- 1.06 Letter of Credit Amounts28

### ARTICLE II THE COMMITMENTS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS2628

- 2.01 Revolving Loans2629
- 2.02 Borrowings, Conversions and Continuations of Loans2730
- 2.03 ~~[Reserved]~~ Letters of Credit2831
- 2.04 ~~[Reserved]~~2839
- 2.05 Prepayments2839
- 2.06 Termination or Reduction of Aggregate Revolving Commitments2940
- 2.07 Repayment of Loans2940
- 2.08 Interest3040
- 2.09 Fees3041
- 2.10 Computation of Interest and Fees3142
- 2.11 Evidence of Debt3142
- 2.12 Payments Generally; Administrative Agent's Clawback; etc3142
- 2.13 Sharing of Payments by Lenders3344
- 2.14 ~~Obligations~~ 34Cash Collateral45
- 2.15 Defaulting Lenders3445

### ARTICLE III TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY3548

- 3.01 Taxes3548
- 3.02 Illegality3952
- 3.03 Inability to Determine Rates4053
- 3.04 Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans4053
- 3.05 Compensation for Losses4255
- 3.06 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders4255
- 3.07 LIBOR Successor Rate4356
- 3.08 Survival4357

### ARTICLE IV CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS4457

- 4.01 Conditions of Initial Credit Extension4457
- 4.02 Conditions to all Credit Extensions4659

### ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES4660

- 5.01 Existence, Qualification and Power4660
- 5.02 Authorization; No Contravention4761
- 5.03 Governmental Authorization; Other Consents4761
- 5.04 Binding Effect4761
- 5.05 Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect4761
- 5.06 Litigation4862
- 5.07 No Default4862
- 5.08 Ownership of Property4862
- 5.09 Taxes4862
- 5.10 ERISA Compliance4862

5.11	<a href="#">Subsidiaries</a>	<a href="#">49</a>	<a href="#">63</a>
5.12	<a href="#">Margin Regulations; Investment Company Act</a>	<a href="#">49</a>	<a href="#">63</a>
5.13	<a href="#">Disclosure</a>	<a href="#">50</a>	<a href="#">64</a>
5.14	<a href="#">Compliance with Laws</a>	<a href="#">50</a>	<a href="#">64</a>
5.15	<a href="#">Intellectual Property; Licenses, Etc</a>	<a href="#">51</a>	<a href="#">64</a>
5.16	<a href="#">Solvency</a>	<a href="#">51</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
5.17	<a href="#">OFAC</a>	<a href="#">51</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
5.18	<a href="#">Anti-Corruption Laws</a>	<a href="#">51</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
5.19	<a href="#">EEA Financial Institution</a>	<a href="#">51</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
5.20	<a href="#">Covered Entity</a>	<a href="#">51</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
<a href="#">ARTICLE VI AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS</a>			
6.01	<a href="#">Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">51</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
6.02	<a href="#">Certificates; Other Information</a>	<a href="#">52</a>	<a href="#">66</a>
6.03	<a href="#">Notices</a>	<a href="#">54</a>	<a href="#">68</a>
6.04	<a href="#">Payment of Taxes</a>	<a href="#">54</a>	<a href="#">68</a>
6.05	<a href="#">Preservation of Existence, Etc</a>	<a href="#">55</a>	<a href="#">68</a>
6.06	<a href="#">Maintenance of Properties</a>	<a href="#">55</a>	<a href="#">69</a>
6.07	<a href="#">Maintenance of Insurance</a>	<a href="#">55</a>	<a href="#">69</a>
6.08	<a href="#">Compliance with Laws</a>	<a href="#">55</a>	<a href="#">69</a>
6.09	<a href="#">Books and Records</a>	<a href="#">55</a>	<a href="#">69</a>
6.10	<a href="#">Inspection Rights</a>	<a href="#">56</a>	<a href="#">69</a>
6.11	<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">56</a>	<a href="#">70</a>
6.12	<a href="#">Guarantors</a>	<a href="#">56</a>	<a href="#">70</a>
6.13	<a href="#">Anti-Corruption Laws</a>	<a href="#">56</a>	<a href="#">70</a>
<a href="#">ARTICLE VII NEGATIVE COVENANTS</a>			
7.01	<a href="#">Liens</a>	<a href="#">56</a>	<a href="#">70</a>
7.02	<a href="#">Investments</a>	<a href="#">58</a>	<a href="#">72</a>
7.03	<a href="#">Subsidiary Indebtedness</a>	<a href="#">59</a>	<a href="#">73</a>
7.04	<a href="#">Fundamental Changes</a>	<a href="#">60</a>	<a href="#">74</a>
7.05	<a href="#">Dispositions</a>	<a href="#">61</a>	<a href="#">75</a>
7.06	<a href="#">Restricted Payments</a>	<a href="#">62</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
7.07	<a href="#">Change in Nature of Business</a>	<a href="#">62</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
7.08	<a href="#">Transactions with Affiliates</a>	<a href="#">62</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
7.09	<a href="#">Burdensome Agreements</a>	<a href="#">62</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
7.10	<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">63</a>	<a href="#">77</a>
7.11	<a href="#">Financial Covenants</a>	<a href="#">63</a>	<a href="#">77</a>
7.12	<a href="#">Fiscal Year</a>	<a href="#">63</a>	<a href="#">77</a>
7.13	<a href="#">Sanctions</a>	<a href="#">63</a>	<a href="#">77</a>
7.14	<a href="#">Anti-Corruption Laws</a>	<a href="#">64</a>	<a href="#">78</a>
<a href="#">ARTICLE VIII EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES</a>			
8.01	<a href="#">Events of Default</a>	<a href="#">64</a>	<a href="#">78</a>
8.02	<a href="#">Remedies Upon Event of Default</a>	<a href="#">66</a>	<a href="#">80</a>
8.03	<a href="#">Application of Funds</a>	<a href="#">66</a>	<a href="#">80</a>
<a href="#">ARTICLE IX ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT</a>			
9.01	<a href="#">Appointment and Authority</a>	<a href="#">67</a>	<a href="#">81</a>
9.02	<a href="#">Rights as a Lender</a>	<a href="#">67</a>	<a href="#">81</a>
9.03	<a href="#">Exculpatory Provisions</a>	<a href="#">67</a>	<a href="#">82</a>
9.04	<a href="#">Reliance by Administrative Agent</a>	<a href="#">68</a>	<a href="#">83</a>
9.05	<a href="#">Delegation of Duties</a>	<a href="#">69</a>	<a href="#">83</a>

9.06	<a href="#">Resignation of Administrative Agent</a> <a href="#">69</a> <a href="#">83</a>
9.07	<a href="#">Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders</a> <a href="#">70</a> <a href="#">85</a>
9.08	<a href="#">No Other Duties; Etc</a> <a href="#">70</a> <a href="#">85</a>
9.09	<a href="#">Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim</a> <a href="#">70</a> <a href="#">85</a>
9.10	<a href="#">Guaranty Matters</a> <a href="#">74</a> <a href="#">86</a>
9.11	<a href="#">ERISA Matters</a> <a href="#">74</a> <a href="#">86</a>
<a href="#">ARTICLE X GUARANTY</a> <a href="#">72</a> <a href="#">87</a>	
10.01	<a href="#">The Guaranty</a> <a href="#">72</a> <a href="#">87</a>
10.02	<a href="#">Obligations Unconditional</a> <a href="#">72</a> <a href="#">88</a>
10.03	<a href="#">Reinstatement</a> <a href="#">73</a> <a href="#">89</a>
10.04	<a href="#">Certain Additional Waivers</a> <a href="#">73</a> <a href="#">89</a>
10.05	<a href="#">Remedies</a> <a href="#">74</a> <a href="#">89</a>
10.06	<a href="#">Rights of Contribution</a> <a href="#">74</a> <a href="#">89</a>
10.07	<a href="#">Guarantee of Payment; Continuing Guarantee</a> <a href="#">75</a> <a href="#">90</a>
10.08	<a href="#">Appointment of Borrower</a> <a href="#">75</a> <a href="#">90</a>
<a href="#">ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS</a> <a href="#">75</a> <a href="#">90</a>	
11.01	<a href="#">Amendments; Etc</a> <a href="#">75</a> <a href="#">90</a>
11.02	<a href="#">Notices; Effectiveness; Electronic Communications</a> <a href="#">77</a> <a href="#">92</a>
11.03	<a href="#">No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies; Enforcement</a> <a href="#">78</a> <a href="#">94</a>
11.04	<a href="#">Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver</a> <a href="#">79</a> <a href="#">94</a>
11.05	<a href="#">Payments Set Aside</a> <a href="#">81</a> <a href="#">96</a>
11.06	<a href="#">Successors and Assigns</a> <a href="#">81</a> <a href="#">97</a>
11.07	<a href="#">Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality</a> <a href="#">85</a> <a href="#">101</a>
11.08	<a href="#">Rights of Setoff</a> <a href="#">85</a> <a href="#">102</a>
11.09	<a href="#">Interest Rate Limitation</a> <a href="#">86</a> <a href="#">102</a>
11.10	<a href="#">Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness</a> <a href="#">86</a> <a href="#">102</a>
11.11	<a href="#">Survival of Representations and Warranties</a> <a href="#">86</a> <a href="#">103</a>
11.12	<a href="#">Severability</a> <a href="#">87</a> <a href="#">103</a>
11.13	<a href="#">Replacement of Lenders</a> <a href="#">87</a> <a href="#">103</a>
11.14	<a href="#">Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc</a> <a href="#">88</a> <a href="#">104</a>
11.15	<a href="#">Waiver of Jury Trial</a> <a href="#">89</a> <a href="#">105</a>
11.16	<a href="#">No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility</a> <a href="#">89</a> <a href="#">105</a>
11.17	<a href="#">Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain Other Documents</a> <a href="#">89</a> <a href="#">106</a>
11.18	<a href="#">USA PATRIOT Act Notice</a> <a href="#">90</a> <a href="#">106</a>
11.19	<a href="#">Acknowledgment and Consent to Bail-In of <del>EEA</del> Affected Financial Institutions</a> <a href="#">90</a> <a href="#">107</a>
11.20	<del>Acknowledgement</del> <a href="#">Acknowledgment Regarding Any Supported QFCs</a> <a href="#">90</a> <a href="#">107</a>

## SCHEDULES

1.01	Disqualified Institutions
2.01	Commitments and Applicable Percentages
5.06	Litigation
5.09	Tax Sharing Agreements
5.11	Subsidiaries
7.01	Liens Existing on the <del>Closing</del> <u>Second Amendment Effective</u> Date
7.02	Investments Existing on the <del>Closing</del> <u>Second Amendment Effective</u> Date
7.03	Indebtedness Existing on the <del>Closing</del> <u>Second Amendment Effective</u> Date
7.08	Affiliate Transactions Existing on the <del>Closing</del> <u>Second Amendment Effective</u> Date
11.02	Certain Addresses for Notices

## EXHIBITS

2.02	Form of Loan Notice
2.05	Form of Notice of Loan Prepayment
2.11	Form of Note
3.01	Forms of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificates
6.02	Form of Compliance Certificate
6.12	Form of Joinder Agreement
11.06(b)	Form of Assignment and Assumption
11.06(b)(iv)	Form of Administrative Questionnaire

## CREDIT AGREEMENT

This CREDIT AGREEMENT is entered into as of November 28, 2018 among BGC PARTNERS, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Guarantors from time to time party hereto, the Lenders (defined herein) and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent and L/C Issuer.

The Borrower has requested that the Lenders provide credit facilities for the purposes set forth herein, and the Lenders are willing to do so on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

In consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, the parties hereto covenant and agree as follows:

### DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS

#### **Defined Terms**

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

“Acquisition”, by any Person, means the acquisition by such Person, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of either (a) all or substantially all of the property of, or a line of business or division of, another Person or (b) at least a majority of the Voting Stock of another Person, in each case whether or not involving a merger or consolidation with such other Person.

“Act” has the meaning specified in Section 11.18.

“Administrative Agent” means Bank of America in its capacity as administrative agent under any of the Loan Documents, or any successor administrative agent.

“Administrative Agent’s Office” means the Administrative Agent’s address and, as appropriate, account as set forth on Schedule 11.02 or such other address or account as the Administrative Agent may from time to time notify to the Borrower and the Lenders.

“Administrative Questionnaire” means an Administrative Questionnaire in substantially the form of Exhibit 11.06(b)(iv) or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

“Affected Financial Institution” means (a) any EEA Financial Institution or (b) any UK Financial Institution.

“Affiliate” means, with respect to a specified Person, another Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the Person specified.

“Aggregate Revolving Commitments” means the Revolving Commitments of all the Lenders. The initial amount of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments in effect on the ~~Closing~~Second Amendment Effective Date is \$350,000,000.

“Agreement” means this Credit Agreement.

“Applicable Percentage” means with respect to any Lender at any time, the percentage (carried out to the ninth decimal place) of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments represented by such Lender’s Revolving Commitment at such time; provided that if the commitment of each Lender to make Revolving Loans ~~has~~ and the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions have been terminated pursuant to Section 8.02 or if the Aggregate Revolving Commitments have expired, then the Applicable Percentage of each Lender shall be determined based on the Applicable Percentage of such Lender most recently in effect, giving effect to any subsequent assignments. The initial Applicable Percentage of each Lender is set forth opposite the name of such Lender on Schedule 2.01 or in the Assignment and Assumption or other documentation pursuant to which such Lender becomes a party hereto, as applicable. The Applicable Percentages shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.15.

“Applicable Rate” means the following percentages per annum, based on the applicable rate per annum set forth in the below table (and subject to the paragraphs below):

Pricing Level	Debt Rating	Commitment Fee	Applicable Margin for Eurodollar Rate Loans <u>and Letter of Credit Fees</u>	Applicable Margin for Base Rate Loans
I	≥ BBB+/BBB+	20.0 bps	150.0 bps	50.0 bps
II	BBB/BBB	25.0 bps	175.0 bps	75.0 bps
III	BBB-/BBB-	30.0 bps	200.0 bps	100.0 bps
IV	≤ BB+/BB+	40.0 bps	250.0 bps	150.0 bps

Each change in the Applicable Rate resulting from a change in the Debt Rating of the Borrower shall be effective for the period commencing on the effective date of such change and ending on the date immediately preceding the effective date of the next such change. Notwithstanding the above, (i) if at any time there is a split in the Debt Ratings between S&P and Fitch, and the Debt Ratings differ by one level, then the Pricing Level for the higher of such Debt Ratings shall apply (with the Debt Rating for Pricing Level I being the highest and the Debt Rating for Pricing Level IV being the lowest); (ii) if there is a split in Debt Ratings between S&P and Fitch of more than one level, then the Pricing Level that is one level lower than the Pricing Level of the higher Debt Rating shall apply; (iii) if the Borrower has only one Debt Rating, such Debt Rating shall apply; and (iv) if the Borrower does not have any Debt Rating, Pricing Level IV shall apply.

“Approved Fund” means any Fund that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

“Arrangers” means BofA Securities, Capital One, National Association, ~~Citibank, N.A.,~~ Goldman Sachs Bank USA, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China ~~Ltd.~~ Limited, New York Branch, PNC Capital Markets LLC, ~~Santander Bank, N.A., and~~ Regions Capital Markets, a division of Regions Bank, and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC in their capacity as joint lead arrangers ~~and bookrunners~~.

“Assignment and Assumption” means an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 11.06(b)), and accepted by the Administrative Agent, in substantially the form of Exhibit 11.06(b) or any other form (including electronic documentation generated by use of an electronic platform) approved by the Administrative Agent.

“Assumption” has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(g).

“Attributable Indebtedness” means, with respect to any Person on any date, (a) in respect of any capital lease, the capitalized amount thereof that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP, (b) in respect of any Synthetic Lease Obligation, the capitalized amount of the remaining lease payments under the relevant lease that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP if such lease were accounted for as a capital lease, (c) in respect of any Securitization Transaction, the outstanding principal amount of such financing, after taking into account reserve accounts and making appropriate adjustments, determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable judgment and (d) in respect of any Sale and Leaseback Transaction, the present value (discounted in accordance with GAAP at the debt rate implied in the applicable lease) of the obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the term of such lease.

“Audited Financial Statements” means the audited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal years ended 2015, 2016 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, shareholder’s equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such fiscal year, including the notes thereto.

“Availability Period” means, with respect to the Revolving Commitments, the period from and including the Closing Date to the earliest of (a) the Extended Maturity Date, (b) the date of termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments pursuant to Section 2.06, and (c) the date of termination of the commitment of each Lender to make Loans and of the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions.

“Bail-In Action” means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable ~~EEA~~ Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an ~~EEA~~ Affected Financial Institution.

“Bail-In Legislation” means, (a) with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law, rule, regulation or requirement for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule; and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, Part I of the United Kingdom Banking Act 2009 (as amended from time to time) and any other law, regulation or rule applicable in the United Kingdom relating to the resolution of unsound or failing banks, investment firms or other financial institutions or their affiliates (other than through liquidation, administration or other insolvency proceedings).

“Bank of America” means Bank of America, N.A. and its successors.

“Base Rate” means for any day a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.50%, (b) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by Bank of America as its “prime rate” and (c) the Eurodollar Rate plus 1.0%; and if Base Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement. The “prime rate” is a rate set by Bank of America based upon various factors including Bank of America’s costs and desired return, general economic conditions and other factors, and is used as a reference point for pricing some loans, which may be priced at, above, or below such announced rate. Any change in such “prime rate” announced by Bank of America shall take effect at the opening of business on the day specified in the public announcement of such change. If the Base Rate is being used as an alternate rate of interest pursuant to Section 3.03 or 3.07, then the Base Rate shall be the greater of clauses (a) and (b) above and shall be determined without reference to clause (c) above.

“Base Rate Loan” means a Loan that bears interest based on the Base Rate.

“Beneficial Ownership Certification” means a certification regarding beneficial ownership required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

“Beneficial Ownership Regulation” means 31 C.F.R. § 1010.230.

“Benefit Plan” means any of (a) an “employee benefit plan” (as defined in ERISA) that is subject to Part 4 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA, (b) a “plan” as defined in and subject to Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code or (c) any Person whose assets constitute (for purposes of ERISA Section 3(42) or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code) the assets of any such “employee benefit plan” or “plan”.

“Berkeley Point” means Berkeley Point Financial LLC and its Subsidiaries.

“BGC” has the meaning specified in [Section 11.06\(g\)](#).

“BHC Act Affiliate” of a party means an “affiliate” (as such term is defined under, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 1841(k)) of such party.

“BofA Securities” means BofA Securities, Inc.

“Borrower” has the meaning specified in the introductory paragraph hereto.

“Borrower Materials” has the meaning specified in [Section 6.02](#).

“Borrowing” means a borrowing consisting of simultaneous Loans of the same Type and, in the case of Eurodollar Rate Loans, having the same Interest Period made by each of the Lenders pursuant to [Section 2.01](#).

“Business Day” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks are authorized to close under the Laws of, or are in fact closed in, the state where the Administrative Agent’s Office is located and, if such day relates to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, means any such day that is also a day on which dealings in Dollar deposits are conducted by and between banks in the London interbank eurodollar market.

“Capital Requirements” means the minimum capital requirements applicable to a Regulated Subsidiary pursuant to applicable law, rule or regulation, including any such requirements imposed by any self-regulatory organization.

“Cash AD Loan” means a loan made by the Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries to an employee, independent contractor or consultant of the Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries which is to be repaid with the distributions in respect of limited partnership units allocated to such employee, independent contractor or consultant, and which is generally expected to be forgiven if such employee, independent contractor or consultant remains employed by the Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries at the conclusion of a specific period of time.

“Cash Collateralize” means to pledge and deposit with or deliver to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of one or more of the L/C Issuer or the Lenders, as collateral for L/C Obligations or obligations of the Lenders to fund participations in respect of L/C Obligations, cash or deposit account balances or, if the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer shall agree in their sole discretion, other credit support, in each case pursuant to documentation in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer. “Cash Collateral” has a meaning correlative to the foregoing and includes the proceeds of such cash



collateral and other credit support.

“Cash Equivalents” means any of the following types of Investments, to the extent owned by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens):

~~(a) readily marketable obligations issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof having maturities of not more than three hundred sixty days (360) days from the date of acquisition thereof; provided that the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support thereof;~~

~~(b) time deposits with, or insured certificates of deposit or bankers’ acceptances of, any commercial bank that (i) (A) is a Lender or (B) is organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia or is the principal banking subsidiary of a bank holding company organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and is a member of the Federal Reserve System, (ii) issues (or the parent of which issues) commercial paper rated as described in clause (c) of this definition and (iii) has combined capital and surplus of at least \$1,000,000,000, in each case with maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition thereof;~~

(a) central bank balances;

(b) foreign withdrawable reserves;

(c) any security that is issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest by, the U.S. Department of the Treasury, or a U.S. government agency (other than the U.S. Department of the Treasury) whose obligations are fully and explicitly guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government;

(d) any security that is issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest by, a sovereign entity, the Bank for International Settlements, the International Monetary Fund, the European Central Bank, European Community, or a multilateral development bank, that is assigned no higher than a twenty percent risk weight under the Basel II Standardised Approach for credit risk; and where the sovereign has a non-0% risk weight, sovereign or central bank debt securities issued in domestic currencies by the sovereign or central bank in the country in which the cash proceeds used to purchase such securities have been generated through business operations or capital raising activity, or in the home country of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries;

(e) commercial paper issued by any Person organized under the laws of ~~any state of the United States~~ a jurisdiction in which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries has business operations or capital raising activity, and rated at least “Prime-1” (or the then equivalent grade) by Moody’s or at least “A-1” (or the then equivalent grade) by S&P, ~~in each case with maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition thereof; and~~ or if such a jurisdiction is outside of the United States, have equivalent ratings from comparable foreign rating agencies;

(f) any net asset positions under repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements for securities described in clauses (c) through (e) above to the extent held solely for liquidity or investment purposes (and not for transactions related to client or prime brokerage activities);

(g) time deposits or demand deposits with, or insured certificates of deposit or bankers’ acceptances of, any depository institution (including commercial banks) that is organized under the laws of a jurisdiction in which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries has business operations or capital raising

activity, or is the principal banking subsidiary of a bank holding company organized under the laws of an a jurisdiction in which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries has business operations or capital raising activity; and

(~~dh~~) Investments, classified in accordance with GAAP as current assets of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, in money market investment programs registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, which are administered by financial institutions that have the highest rating obtainable from either Moody's or S&P; (or if organized in a jurisdiction outside of the United States, have equivalent ratings from comparable foreign rating agencies), and the portfolios of which are limited solely to Investments of the character, quality and maturity described in clauses ~~(a), (b) and (c)~~ through (g) of this definition.

"CFTC" means the Commodities Futures Trading Commission or any other regulatory body that succeeds to the functions of the Commodities Futures Trading Commission.

"Change in Law" means the occurrence, after the Closing Date (or, with respect to any Lender that is not a Lender on the Closing Date, such later date on which such Lender becomes a party to this Agreement), of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking effect of any Law, (b) any change in any Law or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, rule, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of Law) by any Governmental Authority; provided that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"Change of Control" means an event or series of events by which ~~the Permitted Holders fail to own, directly or indirectly, a sufficient amount of the Voting Stock of the Borrower in order to elect a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Borrower.~~ a "person" or "group" (within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) other than the Borrower, its Subsidiaries and their respective employee benefit plans and any Permitted Holder, becomes the direct or indirect "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act) of the Borrower's capital stock representing, in the aggregate, more than 50% of the voting power of all such capital stock.

"Closing Date" means ~~the date of this Agreement~~ November 28, 2018.

"Collateral Account" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(o).

"Commitment" means, as to each Lender, the Revolving Commitment of such Lender.

"Commodity Exchange Act" means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 *et seq.*).

"Compliance Certificate" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit 6.02.

"Connection Income Taxes" means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

"Consolidated EBITDA" means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, an amount equal to (i) Consolidated Net Income (excluding extraordinary and other non-recurring gains and losses and charges) for such period plus, without duplication, (ii) the following to

the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income: (a) Consolidated Interest Charges with respect to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such period, (b) the provision for federal, state, local and foreign income taxes payable by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such period, (c) the amount of depreciation and amortization expense (including any amortization related to mortgage servicing rights, any amortization related to bonuses, any amortization related to any forgivable loan made in lieu of or for the same purpose as a bonus and any amortization related to restricted stock awards or similar awards) for such period, (d) reserves taken on Cash AD Loans, (e) charges relating to grants of exchangeability to limited partnership interests, redemption or repurchase of units or shares or the issuance of restricted shares, (f) distributions on grant units or other partnership units and allocations of net income limited to partnership units, ~~and~~ (g) impairment charges, and (h) non-recurring costs and expenses paid in cash for such period; provided, that, the aggregate amount added back pursuant to this clause (h) shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of Consolidated EBITDA for such period (calculated without giving effect to the add back permitted pursuant to this clause (h)), minus (iii) non-cash gains attributable to originated mortgage servicing rights in accordance with GAAP; provided that for purposes of calculating the financial covenants, no EBITDA (either historically or prospectively) shall be counted from any Subsidiary to the extent it is contractually prohibited from making distributions to the Borrower at such time.

“Consolidated Funded Indebtedness” means, as of any date of determination, all Funded Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, without duplication.

“Consolidated Interest Charges” means, for any period, for any Person, the sum of the following items to the extent paid in cash during such period (a) all interest, premium payments, debt discount, fees, charges and related expenses in connection with borrowed money (including capitalized interest, but excluding any interest or other charges or expenses attributable to ~~repurchase agreements, warehouse agreements and other securities lending or borrowing transactions~~ borrowed money which does not constitute Funded Indebtedness) or in connection with the deferred purchase price of assets, in each case to the extent treated as interest in accordance with GAAP, plus (b) the portion of rent expense with respect to such period under capital leases that is treated as interest in accordance with GAAP plus (c) the implied interest component of Synthetic Lease Obligations with respect to such period.

“Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio” means, as of any fiscal quarter-end for which it is to be determined, the ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of the four fiscal quarters ending on such date to (b) Consolidated Interest Charges with respect to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the period of the four fiscal quarters ending on such date, in each case calculated on a Pro Forma Basis in accordance with Section 1.03(c).

“Consolidated Leverage Ratio” means, as of any fiscal quarter-end for which it is to be determined, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Indebtedness as of such date to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of the four fiscal quarters ending on such date, in each case calculated on a Pro Forma Basis in accordance with Section 1.03(c).

“Consolidated Net Income” means, for any period, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, net income (or loss) for such period; provided that Consolidated Net Income shall exclude any income (or loss) for such period of any Person if such Person is not a Subsidiary, except that the Borrower’s equity in the net income of any such Person for such period shall be included in Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash actually distributed by such Person during such period to the Borrower or a Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution.

“Consolidated Net Worth” means, at any date for which it is to be determined, the sum, without duplication, of the following items which would be shown on a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries prepared in accordance with GAAP as of such date: stockholders’ equity (including

capital stock, additional paid-in capital, contingent stock, retained earnings and accumulated other comprehensive income) plus the aggregate amount of all redeemable partnership interests plus the aggregate amount of all non-controlling interests in Subsidiaries.

“Contractual Obligation” means, as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

“Control” means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. “Controlling” and “Controlled” have meanings correlative thereto.

“Covered Entity” means any of the following: (a) a “covered entity” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b), (b) a “covered bank” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b), or (c) a “covered FSI” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

“Covered Party” has the meaning specified in Section 11.20.

“Credit Extension” means each of the following: (a) any Borrowing and (b) any L/C Credit Extension.

“Debt Rating” means, as of any date of determination, the rating as determined by either S&P or Fitch of a Person’s non-credit-enhanced, senior unsecured long-term debt. The Debt Rating in effect at any date is the Debt Rating that is in effect at the close of business on such date.

“Debtor Relief Laws” means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief Laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect.

“Default” means any event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default or that, with the giving of any notice, the passage of time, or both, would be an Event of Default.

“Default Rate” means (a) with respect to any Obligation (other than Letter of Credit Fees) for which a rate is specified, a rate per annum equal to two percent (2%) in excess of the rate otherwise applicable thereto ~~and~~, (b) with respect to any Obligation (other than Letter of Credit Fees) for which a rate is not specified or available, a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate for Revolving Loans that are Base Rate Loans plus two percent (2%), and (c) with respect to Letter of Credit Fees, a rate per annum equal to the Applicable Rate plus two percent (2%), in each case, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law.

“Default Right” has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

“Defaulting Lender” means, subject to Section 2.15(b), any Lender that (a) has failed to (i) fund all or any portion of its Loans within two Business Days of the date such Loans were required to be funded hereunder unless such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower in writing that such failure is the result of such Lender’s determination that one or more conditions precedent to funding (each of which conditions precedent, together with any applicable default, shall be specifically identified in such writing) has not been satisfied, or (ii) pay to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any other Lender

any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder within two Business Days of the date when due, (b) has notified the Borrower ~~or~~ the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer in writing that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations hereunder, or has made a public statement to that effect (unless such writing or public statement relates to such Lender's obligation to fund a Loan hereunder and states that such position is based on such Lender's determination that a condition precedent to funding (which condition precedent, together with any applicable default, shall be specifically identified in such writing or public statement) cannot be satisfied), (c) has failed, within three Business Days after written request by the Administrative Agent or the Borrower, to confirm in writing to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that it will comply with its prospective funding obligations hereunder (provided that such Lender shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon receipt of such written confirmation by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower), or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, (i) become the subject of a proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, (ii) had appointed for it a receiver, custodian, conservator, trustee, administrator, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or assets, including the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other state or federal regulatory authority acting in such a capacity, or (iii) become the subject of a Bail-In Action; provided that a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any Equity Interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority so long as such ownership interest does not result in or provide such Lender with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the United States or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such Lender (or such Governmental Authority) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made with such Lender ~~or (iii) become the subject of a Bail-In Action~~. Any determination by the Administrative Agent that a Lender is a Defaulting Lender under any one or more of clauses (a) through (d) above, and of the effective date of such status, shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error, and such Lender shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender (subject to Section 2.15(b)) upon delivery of a written notice of such determination, which shall be delivered by the Administrative Agent to the Borrower, the L/C Issuer and each other Lender promptly following such determination.

~~"Delaware LLC" means any limited liability company organized or formed under the laws of the State of Delaware.~~

~~"Delaware Divided LLC" means any Delaware LLC which has been formed upon consummation of a Delaware LLC Division.~~

~~"Delaware LLC Division" means the statutory division of any Delaware LLC into two or more Delaware LLCs pursuant to Section 18-217 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act.~~

"Designated Jurisdiction" means any country or territory to the extent that such country or territory itself is the subject of any Sanction, including, without limitation, each of Belarus, Myanmar (Burma), Crimea region of Ukraine, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan, Syria and Zimbabwe.

"Disposition" or "Dispose" means the sale, transfer, license, lease or other disposition of any property by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, including any Sale and Leaseback Transaction and any sale, assignment, transfer or other disposal, with or without recourse, of any notes or accounts receivable or any rights and claims associated therewith ~~and including any disposition of property to a Delaware Divided LLC pursuant to a Delaware LLC Division.~~

"Disqualified Institution" means (a) any competitors of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries identified on Schedule 1.01 as of the ~~Closing~~ Second Amendment Effective Date and (b) any other Person who is a competitor of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries which has been designated by the Borrower as a "Disqualified Institution" by written notice to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders (including by

posting such notice to the Platform) not less than 5 Business Days prior to the effectiveness thereof; provided that, (i) it is understood and agreed that Schedule 1.01 shall be updated upon the effectiveness of a new Disqualified Institution, (ii) the Administrative Agent shall have the right, and the Borrower hereby expressly authorizes the Administrative Agent, to post Schedule 1.01, and any updates thereto from time to time, on the Platform and to provide Schedule 1.01 to each Lender requesting the same and (iii) “Disqualified Institutions” shall exclude any Person that the Borrower has designated as no longer being a “Disqualified Institution” by written notice delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders. For the avoidance of doubt, with respect to any Person who becomes a Disqualified Institution after the date on which it entered into a binding agreement to purchase all or a portion of the rights and obligations of an assigning Lender, such Person shall not retroactively be disqualified from being or becoming a Lender.

“Dollar” and “\$” mean lawful money of the United States.

“Domestic Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary that is organized under the Laws of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

“EBITDA” means, with respect to any Person, that portion of Consolidated EBITDA attributable to such Person.

“EEA Financial Institution” means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

“EEA Member Country” means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

“EEA Resolution Authority” means any public administrative authority or any person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

“Eligible Assignee” means any Person that meets the requirements to be an assignee under Sections 11.06(b)(iii) and (v) (subject to such consents, if any, as may be required under Section 11.06(b)(iii)).

“Eligible Line of Business” means (a) any business in which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries are engaged or have an Investment in as of the Closing Date, (b) financial services including but not limited to broker-dealer and capital market transactions involving financial products (and transactions and services related thereto), investment banking, and structured products and brokerage (including, but not limited to, prime brokerage), asset management (including, but not limited to, wealth management and fund management), market data, technology, trade execution, clearing (including correspondent clearing), processing, information, securitization, servicing, legal services or marketplace services in any industry, including but not limited to securities, financial products, real estate, commodities, shipping, insurance, intellectual property, spectrum and entertainment, (c) real estate related services including but not limited to brokerage, investment sales, consulting, valuation and advisory, real estate related financial products and advisory, real estate related technology, real estate due diligence and underwriting services, project and development management, and property and facilities management, (d) acting as an energy reseller, (e) financing transactions and products, loan origination or brokering, (f) any business in which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries engage or make an Investment that is not material to the business of the Borrower

and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, and (g) any line of business complementary to the businesses in clause (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) or (f).

“Environmental Laws” means any and all federal, state, local and foreign statutes, laws, regulations, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, permits, concessions, grants, franchises, licenses, agreements or governmental restrictions relating to pollution and the protection of the environment or the release of any materials into the environment, including those related to hazardous substances or wastes, air emissions and discharges to waste or public systems.

“Environmental Liability” means any liability (including any liability for damages, costs of environmental remediation, fines, penalties or indemnities), of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary directly or indirectly resulting from or based upon (a) violation of any Environmental Law, (b) the generation, use, handling, transportation, storage, treatment or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, (c) exposure to any Hazardous Materials, (d) the release of any Hazardous Materials into the environment or (e) any contract, agreement or other consensual arrangement pursuant to which liability is assumed or imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

“Equity Interests” means, with respect to any Person, all of the shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the warrants, options or other rights for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person or warrants, rights or options for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of such shares (or such other interests), and all of the other ownership or profit interests in such Person (including partnership, member or trust interests therein), whether voting or nonvoting, and whether or not such shares, warrants, options, rights or other interests are outstanding on any date of determination.

“Equity Issuance” means any issuance by a Loan Party or any Subsidiary to any Person of its Equity Interests, other than (a) any issuance of its Equity Interests pursuant to the exercise of options or warrants, (b) any issuance of its Equity Interests pursuant to the conversion of any debt securities to equity or the conversion of any class of equity securities to any other class of equity securities, (c) any issuance of options or warrants relating to its Equity Interests, (d) any issuance by the Borrower of its Equity Interests as consideration for a Permitted Acquisition, (e) any issuance of Equity Interests by a Subsidiary to a Loan Party or any Subsidiary, and (f) any issuance by a joint venture among a Loan Party (or a Subsidiary) and any third party or third parties of their Equity Interests.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

“ERISA Affiliate” means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) under common control with the Borrower within the meaning of Section 414(b) or (c) of the Internal Revenue Code (and Sections 414(m) and (o) of the Internal Revenue Code for purposes of provisions relating to Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code), and with respect to which liability to the Borrower is reasonably expected to attach.

“ERISA Event” means (a) a Reportable Event with respect to a Pension Plan; (b) the withdrawal of the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Pension Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which such entity was a substantial employer (as defined in Section 4001(a) (2) of ERISA) or a cessation of operations that is treated as such a withdrawal under Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (c) a complete or partial withdrawal by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan; (d) the filing of a notice of intent to terminate, the treatment of a Pension Plan amendment as a termination under Section 4041 or 4041A of ERISA, (e) the institution by the PBGC of proceedings to terminate a Pension



Plan; (f) any event or condition which constitutes grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Pension Plan; (g) the determination that any Pension Plan is considered an at-risk plan or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, that a Multiemployer Plan is in endangered or critical status within the meaning of Sections 430, 431 and 432 of the Internal Revenue Code or Sections 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA, as applicable (h) the imposition of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate or (i) a failure by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate to meet all applicable requirements under the Pension Funding Rules in respect of a Pension Plan, whether or not waived, or the failure by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan.

“EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule” means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

“Eurodollar Rate” means:

(a) for any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Loan, the rate per annum equal to the London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) ~~or (if not available) a comparable or successor rate, which rate is approved by the Administrative Agent as administered by ICE Benchmark Administration (or any other Person that takes over the administration of such rate for U.S. Dollars for a period equal in length to such Interest Period) (“LIBOR”),~~ as published ~~by~~ on the applicable Bloomberg screen page (or, ~~if not available,~~ such other commercially available source providing such quotations as may be designated by the Administrative Agent from time to time) (in such case, the “LIBOR Rate”) at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, two Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period, for Dollar deposits (for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period) with a term equivalent to such Interest Period; and

for any interest calculation with respect to a Base Rate Loan on any date, the rate per annum equal to the LIBOR Rate, at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time determined two Business Days prior to such date for Dollar deposits with a term of one month commencing that day;

~~provided that (i) to the extent a comparable or successor rate is approved by the Administrative Agent in connection herewith, the approved rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice; provided, further that to the extent such market practice is not administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent, such approved rate shall be applied as otherwise reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent and (ii) if the Eurodollar Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.~~

“Eurodollar Rate Loan” means a Loan that bears interest at a rate based on clause (a) of the definition of “Eurodollar Rate.”

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 8.01.

“Excluded Taxes” means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to any Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the Laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its Lending Office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment pursuant to a Law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquires such



interest in the Loan or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request by the Borrower under Section 11.13) or (ii) such Lender changes its Lending Office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 3.01(a)(ii), 3.01(a)(iii) or 3.01(c), amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender's assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto or to such Lender immediately before it changed its Lending Office, (c) Taxes attributable to such Recipient's failure to comply with Section 3.01(e) and (d) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed pursuant to FATCA.

"Extended Maturity Date" means February 26, ~~2021~~2023; provided, however, that if any such date is not a Business Day, the Extended Maturity Date shall be the ~~next~~immediately preceding Business Day.

"Facility Termination Date" means the date as of which all of the following shall have occurred: (a) all Commitments have terminated ~~and~~, (b) all Obligations arising under the Loan Documents have been paid in full (other than contingent indemnification obligations), and (c) all Letters of Credit have terminated or expired (other than Letters of Credit as to which other arrangements with respect thereto satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer shall have been made).

"FASB ASC" means the Accounting Standards Codification of the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

"FATCA" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Internal Revenue Code, as of the Closing Date (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code and any applicable intergovernmental agreements implementing the foregoing.

"FCM" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Regulated Subsidiary."

"Federal Funds Rate" means, for any day, the rate per annum ~~equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System, as published~~calculated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York ~~on the Business Day next succeeding such day; provided that (a) if such day is not a Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be such rate on such transactions on the next preceding Business Day as so~~based on such day's federal funds transactions by depository institutions (as determined in such manner as the Federal Reserve Bank of New York shall set forth on its public website from time to time) and published on the next succeeding Business Day; (b) if no such rate is so published on such next succeeding Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be the average rate (rounded upward, if necessary, to a whole multiple of 1/100 of 1%) charged to Bank of America on such day on such transactions as determined by the Administrative Agent, and (c) by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as the federal funds effective rate; provided that if the Federal Funds Rate shall be so determined would be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for the purposes of this Agreement.

"Fee Letter" means that certain fee letter between the Borrower, Bank of America and BofA Securities ~~(as successor in interest to Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated)~~ entered into as of ~~November 4, 2018~~January 29, 2020.

"FINRA" means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or any other self-regulatory body which succeeds to the functions of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

"Fitch" means Fitch, Inc., and any successor thereto.

~~“First Amendment” means that certain First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of the First Amendment Effective Date, among the Borrower, the Lenders signatory thereto and the Administrative Agent.~~

~~“First Amendment Effective Date” means December 11, 2019.~~

“Foreign Lender” means (a) if the Borrower is a U.S. Person, a Lender that is not a U.S. Person, and (b) if the Borrower is not a U.S. Person, a Lender that is resident or organized under the Laws of a jurisdiction other than that in which the Borrower is resident for tax purposes. For purposes of this definition, the United States, each State thereof and the District of Columbia shall be deemed to constitute a single jurisdiction.

“Foreign Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

“FRB” means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States.

“Fronting Exposure” means, at any time there is a Defaulting Lender, with respect to the L/C Issuer, such Defaulting Lender’s Applicable Percentage of the outstanding L/C Obligations other than L/C Obligations as to which such Defaulting Lender’s participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Fund” means any Person (other than a natural Person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities.

“Funded Indebtedness” means, without duplication, (a) all obligations of such Person for all indebtedness created, assumed or incurred in any manner by such Person representing money borrowed (including by the issuance of debt securities), (b) all indebtedness for the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade accounts payable arising in the ordinary course of business), (c) all indebtedness secured by any lien upon property of such Person, whether or not such Person has assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, (d) all Attributable Indebtedness of such Person, (e) all obligations of such Person on or with respect to drawn letters of credit and bankers’ acceptances, (f) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments, (g) all indebtedness for borrowed money of any other Person which is directly or indirectly guaranteed by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries has agreed (contingently or otherwise) to purchase or otherwise acquire or in respect of which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries has otherwise assured a creditor against loss and (h) all Guarantees of such Person in respect of the foregoing; provided, however, that Funded Indebtedness shall not include (i) accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business, (ii) ~~short-term~~ short-term obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business; (iii) obligations of such Person in respect of Swap Contracts related to hedging or otherwise entered into in the ordinary course of business and (iv) ~~to the extent such Person is (x) a Regulated Subsidiary or (y) Berkeley Point,~~ obligations of such Person in respect of secured financing arrangements (including for avoidance of doubt, obligations under repurchase agreements, warehouse agreements or securities lending or borrowing agreements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that the amount of Funded Indebtedness related to “bad boy guaranties” (including any related environmental indemnity) and the Guarantees by Berkeley Point to Fannie Mae under the Delegated Underwriting and Servicing Program and to Freddie Mac under the Targeted Affordable Housing Program shall, in each case, be equal to the amount of any such Indebtedness, if any, that is required by GAAP to be accrued for or otherwise set forth as a liability on the balance sheet of such Person, other stock lending transactions, notes or certificates issued by special purpose entities such as trusts established pursuant to a trust agreement, and other collateralized financing transactions), in each case (x) secured by cash, marketable securities, real

estate assets (including related purchase commitments), real estate loans (including related purchase commitments), other types of whole loans, commodities or other financial products and (y) incurred in the ordinary course of business.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, consistently applied.

“Governmental Authority” means the government of the United States or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

“Guarantee” means, as to any Person, (a) any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such Person guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness payable or performable by another Person (the “primary obligor”) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of such Person, direct or indirect, (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness, (ii) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness of the payment or performance of such Indebtedness or (iii) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness of the payment or performance thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part), or (b) any Lien on any assets of such Person securing any Indebtedness of any other Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such Person (or any right, contingent or otherwise, of any holder of such Indebtedness to obtain any such Lien). The amount of any Guarantee shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the related primary obligation, or portion thereof, in respect of which such Guarantee is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the guaranteeing Person in good faith. The term “Guarantee” as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

“Guarantors” means, collectively, (a) each Subsidiary of the Borrower that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to Section 6.12 or otherwise, (b) each other Person that may become a Guarantor hereunder and (c) the successors and permitted assigns of the foregoing.

“Guaranty” means the Guaranty made by the Guarantors in favor of the Administrative Agent and the other holders of the Obligations pursuant to Article X.

“Hazardous Materials” means all explosive or radioactive substances or wastes and all hazardous or toxic substances, wastes or other pollutants, including petroleum or petroleum distillates, asbestos or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls, radon gas, infectious or medical wastes and all other substances or wastes of any nature regulated pursuant to any Environmental Law.

“IB” has the meaning specified in the definition of “Regulated Subsidiary.”

“IFRS” means international accounting standards within the meaning of IAS Regulation 1606/2002 to the extent applicable to the relevant financial statements delivered under or referred to herein.

“Indebtedness” means, as to any Person at a particular time, without duplication, all of the following, whether or not included as indebtedness or liabilities in accordance with GAAP:

- (a) all Funded Indebtedness;
- (b) obligations under any Swap Contract;

all obligations to purchase, redeem, retire, defease or otherwise make any payment prior to the Extended Maturity Date in respect of any Equity Interests of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any warrant, right or option to acquire such Equity Interest, valued, in the case of a redeemable preferred interest, at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends;

all Guarantees of such Person in respect of any of the foregoing; and

all Indebtedness of the types referred to in clauses (a) through (d) above of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which such Person is a general partner or joint venture (but only to the extent such Person is liable therefor as a result of such interest), unless such Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to such Person.

“Indemnified Taxes” means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (a), Other Taxes.

“Indemnitee” has the meaning specified in Section 11.04(b).

“Information” has the meaning specified in Section 11.07.

“Interest Payment Date” means (a) as to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, the last day of each Interest Period applicable to such Loan and the Maturity Date; provided, however, that if any Interest Period for a Eurodollar Rate Loan exceeds three months, the respective dates that fall every three months after the beginning of such Interest Period shall also be Interest Payment Dates; and (b) as to any Base Rate Loan, the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December and the Maturity Date.

“Interest Period” means, as to each Eurodollar Rate Loan, the period commencing on the date such Eurodollar Rate Loan is disbursed or converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Rate Loan and ending on the date one, two, three or six months thereafter, or upon the consent of all Lenders, such other period that is twelve months or less (in each case, subject to availability), as selected by the Borrower in its Loan Notice; provided that:

- (a) any Interest Period that would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such Business Day falls in another calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the ~~next~~immediately preceding Business Day; and
- (b) any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period.

“Internal Revenue Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

“Investment” means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect acquisition or investment by such Person, whether by means of (a) the purchase or other acquisition of Equity Interests of another Person, (b) a loan, advance or capital contribution to, Guarantee or assumption of debt of, or purchase or other acquisition of any other debt or equity participation or interest in, another Person, including any partnership or joint venture interest in such other Person, or (c) an Acquisition. For purposes of covenant compliance, the amount of any Investment shall be the amount actually invested, without adjustment for subsequent increases or decreases in the value of such Investment.

“IRS” means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

“ISP” means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the “International Standby Practices 1998” published by the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, Inc. (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

“Joinder Agreement” means a joinder agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit 6.12 executed and delivered by a Subsidiary in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.12 or any other documents as the Administrative Agent shall deem appropriate for such purpose.

“Issuer Documents” means with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Letter of Credit Application, and any other document, agreement and instrument entered into by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower (or any Subsidiary) or in favor of the L/C Issuer and relating to such Letter of Credit.

“L/C Credit Extension” means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the issuance thereof or extension of the expiry date thereof, or the increase of the amount thereof.

“L/C Disbursement” means any payment made by the L/C Issuer pursuant to a Letter of Credit.

“L/C Issuer” means Bank of America, in its capacity as issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder. The L/C Issuer may, in its discretion, arrange for one or more Letters of Credit to be issued by Affiliates of the L/C Issuer, in which case the term “L/C Issuer” shall include any such Affiliate with respect to Letters of Credit issued by such Affiliate.

“L/C Obligations” means, at any time, the sum of (a) the aggregate amount available to be drawn under all outstanding Letters of Credit, plus (b) the aggregate amount of all Unreimbursed Amounts. For purposes of computing the amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. For all purposes of this Agreement, if on any date of determination a Letter of Credit has expired by its terms but any amount may still be drawn thereunder by reason of the operation of Rule 3.14 of the ISP, such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be “outstanding” in the amount so remaining available to be drawn.

“Laws” means, collectively, all international, foreign, federal, state and local statutes, treaties, rules, guidelines, regulations, ordinances, codes and administrative or judicial precedents or authorities, including the interpretation or administration thereof by any Governmental Authority charged with the enforcement, interpretation or administration thereof, and all applicable administrative orders, directed duties, requests, licenses, authorizations and permits of, and agreements with, any Governmental Authority, in each case whether or not having the force of Law.

“Lenders” means each of the Persons identified as a “Lender” on the signature pages hereto, each other Person that becomes a “Lender” in accordance with this Agreement and their successors and assigns.

“Lending Office” means, as to any Lender, the office or offices of such Lender described as such in such Lender’s Administrative Questionnaire, or such other office or offices as a Lender may from time to time notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, which office may include any Affiliate of such Lender or any domestic or foreign branch of such Lender or such affiliate. Unless the context otherwise requires each references to a Lender shall include its applicable Lending Office.

“Letter of Credit” means any standby letter of credit issued hereunder providing for the payment of cash upon the honoring of a presentation thereunder.

“Letter of Credit Application” means an application and agreement for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit in the form from time to time in use by the L/C Issuer.

“Letter of Credit Fee” has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(h).

“Letter of Credit Sublimit” means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the lesser of (a) \$50,000,000, and (b) the amount of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments as of such date. The Letter of Credit Sublimit is part of, and not in addition to, the Aggregate Revolving Commitments.

“LIBOR Rate” has the meaning specified in the definition of “Eurodollar Rate.”

“LIBOR Screen Rate” means the LIBOR quote on the applicable screen page the Administrative Agent designates to determine LIBOR (or such other commercially available source providing such quotations as may be designated by the Administrative Agent from time to time).

“LIBOR Successor Rate” has the meaning specified in Section 3.07.

“LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes” means, with respect to any proposed LIBOR Successor Rate, any conforming changes to the definition of Base Rate, Interest Period, timing and frequency of determining rates and making payments of interest and other technical, administrative or operational matters as may be appropriate, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, to reflect the adoption and implementation of such LIBOR Successor Rate and to permit the administration thereof by the Administrative Agent in a manner substantially consistent with market practice (or, if the Administrative Agent determines that adoption of any portion of such market practice is not administratively feasible or that no market practice for the administration of such LIBOR Successor Rate exists, in such other manner of administration as the Administrative Agent determines in consultation with the Borrower is reasonably necessary in connection with the administration of this Agreement).

“Lien” means any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge, or preference, priority or other security interest or preferential arrangement in the nature of a security interest of any kind or nature whatsoever (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any easement, right of way or other encumbrance on title to real property, and any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).

“Loan” means, without duplication, an extension of credit by a Lender to the Borrower under Article II in the form of a Revolving Loan.

“Loan Documents” means this Agreement, each Note, each Joinder Agreement ~~and~~, the Fee Letter, each Issuer Document, and any agreement creating or perfecting rights in Cash Collateral pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.14.

“Loan Notice” means a notice of (a) a Borrowing of Revolving Loans, (b) a conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, or (c) a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans, in each case pursuant to Section 2.02(a), which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit 2.02 or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent) appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

“Loan Parties” means, collectively, (a) the Borrower and (b) each Guarantor.

“Master Agreement” has the meaning specified in the definition of “Swap Contract.”

“Material Adverse Effect” means (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the operations, business, properties, financial condition, assets or properties of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries taken as a whole; (b) a material impairment of the ability of the Borrower to perform its obligations under any Loan Document to which it is a party; or (c) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against the Borrower of any Loan Document to which it is a party.

“Maturity Date” means (a) with respect to each Lender (other than any Non-Extending Lender), the Extended Maturity Date, and (b) with respect to each Non-Extending Lender, the Original Maturity Date.

“Minimum Collateral Amount” means, at any time, (a) with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances, an amount equal to 102% of the Fronting Exposure of the L/C Issuer with respect to Letters of Credit issued and outstanding at such time and (b) otherwise, an amount determined by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer in their sole discretion.

“Moody’s” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto.

“Multiemployer Plan” means any employee benefit plan of the type described in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA, to which the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate makes or is obligated to make contributions, or during the preceding five plan years, has made or been obligated to make contributions.

“Multiple Employer Plan” means a single employer, as defined in Section 4001(a)(15) of ERISA, that is subject to Title IV of ERISA and that has two or more contributing sponsors (including the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate) at least two of whom are not under common control, as such a plan is described in Section 4064 of ERISA.

“Net Cash Proceeds” means the aggregate cash or Cash Equivalents proceeds actually received by a Loan Party or any Subsidiary in respect of any Equity Issuance net of (a) direct costs incurred in connection therewith (including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions) and (b) taxes paid or payable as a result thereof.

“Net Excess Capital” means the aggregate regulatory net capital, as defined in the applicable Capital Requirements, in excess of the aggregate required net capital under the Capital Requirements, as shown on the Borrower’s most recent annual audited financial statements or quarterly management prepared statements delivered pursuant to Section 6.01, and, without duplication, as shown on the Borrower’s SEC Forms 10-Q and 10-K.

“Newmark” means Newmark Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its permitted successors and assigns.

“Newmark Distribution” means the distribution by the Borrower to its stockholders of all of the shares of Newmark’s common stock owned by the Borrower, such that shares of Newmark’s Class A common stock would be distributed to the holders of the Borrower’s Class A common stock and shares of Newmark’s Class B common stock would be distributed to the holders of the Borrower’s Class B common stock.

“Newmark Leverage Ratio” means, as of any date for which it is to be determined, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Indebtedness attributable to Newmark and its Subsidiaries as of such date (other than (i) any of the Obligations and (ii) any intercompany Indebtedness owing to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries) to (b) Consolidated EBITDA attributable to Newmark and its Subsidiaries for the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has provided a Compliance Certificate in accordance with Section 6.02, in each case calculated on a Pro Forma Basis in accordance with Section 1.03(c).

“Newmark Notes” means Newmark’s 6.125% Senior Notes due 2023.

“Newmark Spinoff” means the series of transactions whereby, as a result of the Newmark Distribution, the majority of Newmark’s issued and outstanding shares of common stock will be held by the stockholders of the Borrower and Newmark will no longer be a Subsidiary of Borrower.

“NFA” means the National Futures Association or any other regulatory body that succeeds to the functions of the National Futures Association.

“Non-Consenting Lender” means any Lender that does not approve any consent, waiver or amendment that (a) requires the approval of all Lenders or all affected Lenders in accordance with the terms of Section 11.01 and (b) has been approved by the Required Lenders.

“Non-Defaulting Lender” means, at any time, each Lender that is not a Defaulting Lender at such time.

“Non-Extending Lender” means a Lender (as of the ~~First~~Second Amendment Effective Date) that did not execute the ~~First~~Second Amendment, including any Eligible Assignee of such Lender (but only to the extent of the amount of any Commitment or Loans assigned), unless such Lender or such Eligible Assignee agrees in writing to not be a Non-Extending Lender.

“Non-Reimbursement Notice” has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(f).

“Note” has the meaning specified in Section 2.11.

“Notice of Loan Prepayment” means a notice of prepayment with respect to a Loan, which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit 2.05 or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer.

“Obligations” means with respect to each Loan Party all advances to, and debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties of, such Loan Party arising under any Loan Document or otherwise with respect to any Loan or Letter of Credit, in each case whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising and including interest and fees that accrue after the commencement by or against any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws naming such Person as the debtor in such proceeding, regardless of whether such interest and fees are allowed claims in such proceeding.



“OFAC” means the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury.

“Organization Documents” means, (a) with respect to any corporation, the certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (b) with respect to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating agreement or limited liability company agreement (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (c) with respect to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction) and (d) with respect to all entities, any agreement, instrument, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction).

“Original Maturity Date” means ~~November 28, 2020~~February 26, 2021; provided, however, that if any such date is not a Business Day, the Original Maturity Date shall be the ~~next~~immediately preceding Business Day.

“Other Connection Taxes” means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).

“Other Taxes” means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 3.06).

“Outstanding Amount” means (a) with respect to any Loans on any date, the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowings and prepayments or repayments of any Loans occurring on such date; and (b) with respect to any L/C Obligations on any date, the amount of such L/C Obligations on such date after giving effect to any L/C Credit Extension occurring on such date and any other changes in the aggregate amount of the L/C Obligations as of such date, including as a result of any reimbursements by the Borrower of Unreimbursed Amounts.

“Participant” has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

“Participant Register” has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

“PBGC” means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

“Pension Act” means the Pension Protection Act of 2006.

“Pension Funding Rules” means the rules of the Internal Revenue Code and ERISA regarding minimum required contributions (including any installment payment thereof) to Pension Plans and set forth in, with respect to plan years ending prior to the effective date of the Pension Act, Section 412 of the Internal

Revenue Code and Section 302 of ERISA, each as in effect prior to the Pension Act and, thereafter, Section 412, 430, 431, 432 and 436 of the Internal Revenue Code and Sections 302, 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA.

“Pension Plan” means any “employee pension benefit plan” (within the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA) (including a Multiple Employer Plan, but excluding a Multiemployer Plan) that is maintained or is contributed to by the Borrower and any ERISA Affiliate and is either covered by Title IV of ERISA or is subject to the minimum funding standards under Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code.

“Permitted Acquisition” means any Acquisition, provided that (a) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result from such Acquisition, (b) if the Acquisition involves aggregate cash and non-cash consideration (including assumed Indebtedness, the good faith estimate by the Borrower of the maximum amount of any deferred purchase price obligations (including any earn out payments) and Equity Interests) in excess of the greater of \$30,000,000 and 4.5% of Consolidated Net Worth (as of the date of such Acquisition), the Person or property acquired in such Acquisition is in an Eligible Line of Business, (c) in the case of an Acquisition of the Equity Interests of another Person, the board of directors (or other comparable governing body) of such other Person shall have duly approved such Acquisition, and (d) the Borrower shall be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or (b) after giving effect to such Acquisition on a Pro Forma Basis. It is understood and agreed that, if (x) the Acquisition of a Significant Subsidiary involves aggregate cash and non-cash consideration (including assumed Indebtedness, the good faith estimate by the Borrower of the maximum amount of any deferred purchase price obligations (including any earn out payments) and Equity Interests) in excess of the greater of \$30,000,000 and 4.5% of Consolidated Net Worth (as of the date of such Acquisition) and (y) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio shall be greater than 2.50:1.00 after giving effect to such Acquisition of a Significant Subsidiary on a Pro Forma Basis, the Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a Pro Forma Compliance Certificate.

“Permitted Holders” means Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., Howard W. Lutnick, any Person controlled by him or any trust established for Mr. Lutnick’s benefit or for the benefit of his spouse, any of his descendants or any of his relatives, in each case, so long as he is alive and, upon his death or incapacity, any person who shall, as a result of Mr. Lutnick’s death or incapacity, become a “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act) of the Borrower’s capital stock by operation of a trust, by will or the laws of descent and distribution or by operation of law.

“Permitted Liens” means, at any time, Liens in respect of property of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary permitted to exist at such time pursuant to the terms of Section 7.01.

“Person” means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

“Plan” means any employee benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA (including a Pension Plan, but other than a Multiemployer Plan), maintained for employees of the Borrower or any such Plan to which the Borrower is required to contribute on behalf of any of its employees.

“Platform” has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

“Pro Forma Basis” means, with respect to any Specified Transaction, that for purposes of calculating the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 or Consolidated EBITDA in the proviso of Section 7.05(e), such Specified Transaction (including the incurrence of any Indebtedness therewith) shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the most recent four fiscal quarter period preceding the date of such Specified Transaction for which financial statements were required to be delivered pursuant to

Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b). In connection with the foregoing, (a) with respect to any Disposition or the Newmark Distribution, (i) income statement and cash flow statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the property disposed of shall be excluded to the extent relating to any period occurring prior to the date of such Specified Transaction and (ii) Indebtedness which is retired shall be excluded and deemed to have been retired as of the first day of the applicable period and (b) with respect to any Acquisition, (i) income statement and cash flow statement items attributable to the Person or property acquired shall be included to the extent relating to any period applicable in such calculations to the extent (A) such items are not otherwise included in such income statement and cash flow statement items for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP or in accordance with any defined terms set forth in Section 1.01 and (B) such items are supported by financial statements (if available) and such other information deemed necessary by a Responsible Officer in order to make a good faith determination (consistent with Article 11 of Regulation S-X of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, as interpreted by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission) of such pro forma calculation and (ii) any Indebtedness incurred or assumed by the Borrower or any Subsidiary (including the Person or property acquired) in connection with such Specified Transaction and any Indebtedness of the Person or property acquired which is not retired in connection with such Specified Transaction (A) shall be deemed to have been incurred as of the first day of the applicable period and (B) if such Indebtedness has a floating or formula rate, shall have an implied rate of interest for the applicable period for purposes of this definition determined by utilizing the rate which is or would be in effect with respect to such Indebtedness as at the relevant date of determination.

“Pro Forma Compliance Certificate” means a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower containing reasonably detailed calculations of the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 recomputed as of the end of the period of the four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or (b) after giving effect to the applicable transaction on a Pro Forma Basis.

“PTE” means a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

“Public Lender” has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

“QFC” has the meaning assigned to the term “qualified financial contract” in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 5390(c) (8)(D).

“QFC Credit Support” has the meaning specified in Section 11.20.

“Recipient” means the Administrative Agent, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party hereunder.

“Register” has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(c).

“Regulated Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary of the Borrower that is (i) registered as a broker dealer pursuant to Section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or that is regulated as a broker dealer or equivalent under any foreign securities law, (ii) that is registered as a Futures Commission Merchant (“FCM”), Introducing Broker (“IB”), Swap Exchange Facility (“SEF”) or other “registered entity” within the meaning of Section 1a(40) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), or the equivalent under any foreign securities or commodities Law, or (iii) registered as a swap execution facility with the SEC or the CFTC.

“Regulation S-X” means Regulation S-X set forth in 17 C.F.R. Part 210 of the Securities Act of 1933.

“Related Parties” means, with respect to any Person, such Person’s Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, administrators, managers, advisors and representatives of such Person and of such Person’s Affiliates.

“Relevant Governmental Body” means the Federal Reserve Board and/or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or a committee officially endorsed or convened by the Federal Reserve Board and/or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for the purpose of recommending a benchmark rate to replace LIBOR in loan agreements similar to this Agreement.

“Reportable Event” means any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than events for which the applicable notice period has been waived.

“Request for Credit Extension” means (a) with respect to a Borrowing, conversion or continuation of Loans, a Loan Notice, and (b) with respect to a L/C Credit Extension, a Letter of Credit Application.

“Required Lenders” means, at any time, Lenders having Total Credit Exposures representing more than 50% of the Total Credit Exposures of all Lenders. The Total Credit Exposure of any Defaulting Lender shall be disregarded in determining Required Lenders at any time; provided that, the amount of any participation in any Unreimbursed Amounts that such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund that have not been reallocated to and funded by another Lender shall be deemed to be held by the Lender that is the L/C Issuer in making such determination.

~~“Reset Date” has the meaning specified in Section 7.11(e).~~

“Resignation Effective Date” has the meaning specified in Section 9.06.

“Resolution Authority” means an EEA Resolution Authority or, with respect to any UK Financial Institution, a UK Resolution Authority.

“Responsible Officer” means the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, treasurer, assistant treasurer, general partner, executive vice president, chief operating officer, chief administrative officer or controller of a Loan Party, and, solely for purposes of the delivery of incumbency certificates, the secretary or any assistant secretary of a Loan Party and, solely for purposes of notices given pursuant to Article II, any other officer or employee of the applicable Loan Party so designated by any of the foregoing officers in a notice to the Administrative Agent or any other officer or employee of applicable Loan Party designated in or pursuant to an agreement between the applicable Loan Party and the Administrative Agent. Any document delivered hereunder that is signed by a Responsible Officer of a Loan Party shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Loan Party and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Loan Party. To the extent requested by the Administrative Agent, each Responsible Officer will provide an incumbency certificate and appropriate authorization documentation, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

“Restricted Payment” means any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) with respect to any Equity Interests of any Person, or any payment (whether in cash, securities or other property), including any sinking fund or similar deposit, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement, defeasance, acquisition, cancellation or termination of any such Equity Interests or on account

of any return of capital to such Person's stockholders, partners or members (or the equivalent Person thereof), or any option, warrant or other right to acquire any such dividend or other distribution or payment.

"Revolving Commitment" means, as to each Lender, its obligation to (a) make Revolving Loans to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01 and (b) purchase participations in L/C Obligations, in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the amount set forth opposite the name of such Lender on Schedule 2.01 or in the Assignment and Assumption or other documentation pursuant to which such Lender becomes a party hereto, as applicable.

"Revolving Credit Exposure" means, as to any Lender at any time, the aggregate principal amount at such time of its outstanding Revolving Loans and such Lender's participation in L/C Obligations at such time.

"Revolving Loan" has the meaning specified in Section 2.01(a).

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, a subsidiary of S&P Global, Inc. and any successor thereto.

"Sale and Leaseback Transaction" means, with respect to any Person, any arrangement, directly or indirectly, whereby such Person shall sell or transfer any property used or useful in its business, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, and thereafter rent or lease such property or other property that it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property being sold or transferred.

"Sanction(s)" means any sanction administered or enforced by the United States Government, including OFAC, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury ("HMT") or other relevant sanctions authority.

"Scheduled Unavailability Date" has the meaning specified in Section 3.07.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any of its principal functions.

"Second Amendment" means that certain Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of the Second Amendment Effective Date, among the Borrower, the Lenders signatory thereto and the Administrative Agent.

"Second Amendment Effective Date" means February 26, 2020.

"Securitization Transaction" means, with respect to any Person, any financing transaction or series of financing transactions (including factoring arrangements) pursuant to which such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person may sell, convey or otherwise transfer, or grant a security interest in, accounts, payments, receivables, rights to future lease payments or residuals or similar rights to payment to a special purpose subsidiary or affiliate of such Person.

"SEF" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Regulated Subsidiary."

"Significant Subsidiary" has the meaning given to such term in Regulation S-X.

"SOFR" with respect to any day means the secured overnight financing rate published for such day by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as the administrator of the benchmark (or a successor

administrator) on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York's website and that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body.

"SOFR-Based Rate" means SOFR or Term SOFR.

"Solvent" or "Solvency" means, with respect to any Person as of a particular date, that on such date (a) such Person is able to pay its debts and other liabilities, contingent obligations and other commitments as they mature in the ordinary course of business, (b) such Person does not intend to, and does not believe that it will, incur debts or liabilities beyond such Person's ability to pay such debts and liabilities as they mature in the ordinary course of business, (c) such Person is not engaged in a business or a transaction, and is not about to engage in a business or a transaction, for which such Person's property would constitute unreasonably small capital, (d) the fair value of the property of such Person is greater than the total amount of liabilities, including contingent liabilities, of such Person and (e) the present fair salable value of the assets of such Person is not less than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of such Person on its debts as they become absolute and matured. The amount of contingent liabilities at any time shall be computed as the amount that, in the light of all the facts and circumstances existing at such time, represents the amount that can reasonably be expected to become an actual or matured liability.

"Specified Transaction" means (a) any Acquisition of property or series of related acquisitions of property that (i) constitutes assets comprising all or substantially all of an operating unit of a business or constitutes all or substantially all of the common stock of a Person and (ii) involves the payment of consideration by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in excess of the greater of \$75,000,000 and 4.5% of Consolidated Net Worth (as of the date of such Acquisition), (b) any Disposition of property or series of related Dispositions of property that (i) constitutes assets comprising all or substantially all of an operating unit of a business or constitutes all or substantially all of the common stock of a Person and (ii) yields gross proceeds to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in excess of the greater of \$75,000,000 and 4.5% of Consolidated Net Worth (as of the date of such Disposition), (c) any other Acquisition or Disposition designated by the Borrower as a "Specified Transaction" as of any fiscal quarter-end; provided that if the Borrower designates any Acquisition or Disposition as a Specified Transaction as of such fiscal quarter-end, then it must designate all Acquisitions and Dispositions consummated during the twelve month period prior to such designation as Specified Transactions, and (d) the Newmark Distribution.

"Subsidiary" of a Person means a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or other business entity of which (a) a majority of the shares of Voting Stock is at the time beneficially owned by such Person and (b) is required to be consolidated into the financial statements of such Person in accordance with GAAP. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to a "Subsidiary" or to "Subsidiaries" shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Borrower.

"Successor Holdco" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(g).

"Supported QFC" has the meaning specified in Section 11.20.

"Swap Contract" means (a) any and all rate swap transactions, basis swaps, credit derivative transactions, forward rate transactions, commodity swaps, commodity options, forward commodity contracts, equity or equity index swaps or options, bond or bond price or bond index swaps or options or forward bond or forward bond price or forward bond index transactions, interest rate options, forward foreign exchange transactions, cap transactions, floor transactions, collar transactions, currency swap transactions, cross-currency rate swap transactions, currency options, spot contracts, or any other similar transactions or any combination of any of the foregoing (including any options to enter into any of the foregoing), whether or not any such transaction is governed by or subject to any master agreement, and (b) any and all transactions of any kind, and the related confirmations, which are subject to the terms and

conditions of, or governed by, any form of master agreement published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., any International Foreign Exchange Master Agreement, or any other master agreement (any such master agreement, together with any related schedules, a “Master Agreement”), including any such obligations or liabilities under any Master Agreement.

“Swap Termination Value” means, in respect of any one or more Swap Contracts, after taking into account the effect of any legally enforceable netting agreement relating to such Swap Contracts, (a) for any date on or after the date such Swap Contracts have been closed out and termination value(s) determined in accordance therewith, such termination value(s) and (b) for any date prior to the date referenced in clause (a), the amount(s) determined as the mark-to-market value(s) for such Swap Contracts, as determined based upon one or more mid-market or other readily available quotations provided by any recognized dealer in such Swap Contracts (which may include a Lender or any Affiliate of a Lender).

“Synthetic Lease Obligation” means the monetary obligation of a Person under (a) a so-called synthetic, off-balance sheet or tax retention lease, or (b) an agreement for the use or possession of property creating obligations that do not appear on the balance sheet of such Person but which, upon the insolvency or bankruptcy of such Person, would be characterized as the indebtedness of such Person (without regard to accounting treatment).

“Taxes” means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

“Term SOFR” means the forward-looking term rate for any period that is approximately (as determined by the Administrative Agent) as long as any of the Interest Period options set forth in the definition of “Interest Period” and that is based on SOFR and that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body, in each case as published on an information service as selected by the Administrative Agent from time to time in its reasonable discretion.

“Threshold Amount” means \$50,000,000.

“Total Credit Exposure” means, as to any Lender at any time, the sum of the unused Commitments of such Lender at such time and the ~~outstanding Loans~~ Revolving Credit Exposure of such Lender at such time.

“Total Revolving Outstandings” means the aggregate Outstanding Amount of all Revolving Loans and all L/C Obligations.

“Type” means, with respect to any Loan, its character as a Base Rate Loan or a Eurodollar Rate Loan.

“UK Financial Institution” means any BRRD Undertaking (as such term is defined under the PRA Rulebook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Prudential Regulation Authority) or any person subject to IFPRU 11.6 of the FCA Handbook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which includes certain credit institutions and investment firms, and certain affiliates of such credit institutions or investment firms.

“UK Resolution Authority” means the Bank of England or any other public administrative authority having responsibility for the resolution of any UK Financial Institution.

“United States” and “U.S.” mean the United States of America.

“Unreimbursed Amount” has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(f).

“U.S. Person” means any Person that is a “United States Person” as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Internal Revenue Code.

“U.S. Special Resolution Regimes” has the meaning specified in Section 11.20.

“U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate” has the meaning specified in Section 3.01(e)(ii)(B)(3).

“Voting Stock” means, with respect to any Person, Equity Interests issued by such Person the holders of which are ordinarily, in the absence of contingencies, entitled to vote for the election of directors (or persons performing similar functions) of such Person, even though the right so to vote has been suspended by the happening of such a contingency.

“Write-Down and Conversion Powers” means, (a) with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule; and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, any powers of the applicable Resolution Authority under the Bail-In Legislation to cancel, reduce, modify or change the form of a liability of any UK Financial Institution or any contract or instrument under which that liability arises, to convert all or part of that liability into shares, securities or obligations of that person or any other person, to provide that any such contract or instrument is to have effect as if a right had been exercised under it or to suspend any obligation in respect of that liability or any of the powers under that Bail-In Legislation that are related to or ancillary to any of those powers.

#### **Other Interpretive Provisions**

With reference to this Agreement and each other Loan Document, unless otherwise specified herein or in such other Loan Document:

The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words “include,” “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation.” The word “will” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word “shall.” Unless the context requires otherwise, (i) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document (including any Loan Document or Organization Document) shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document), (ii) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person’s successors and assigns, (iii) the words “hereto,” “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder,” and words of similar import when used in any Loan Document, shall be construed to refer to such Loan Document in its entirety and not to any particular provision thereof, (iv) all references in a Loan Document to Articles, Sections, Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, Preliminary Statements of and Exhibits and Schedules to, the Loan Document in which such references appear, (v) any reference to any Law shall include all statutory and regulatory rules, regulations, orders and provisions consolidating, amending, replacing or interpreting such Law and any reference to any Law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such Law or regulation as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time, and (vi) the words “asset” and “property” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any



and all assets and properties, tangible and intangible, real and personal, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights.

In the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word “from” means “from and including,” the words “to” and “until” each mean “to but excluding,” and the word “through” means “to and including.”

Section headings herein and in the other Loan Documents are included for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

(b) Any reference herein to a merger, transfer, consolidation, amalgamation, consolidation, assignment, sale, disposition or transfer, or similar term, shall be deemed to apply to a division of or by a limited liability company, or an allocation of assets to a series of a limited liability company (or the unwinding of such a division or allocation), as if it were a merger, transfer, consolidation, amalgamation, consolidation, assignment, sale, disposition or transfer, or similar term, as applicable, to, of or with a separate Person. Any division of a limited liability company shall constitute a separate Person hereunder (and each division of any limited liability company that is a Subsidiary, joint venture or any other like term shall also constitute such a Person or entity).

## **Accounting Terms**

Generally. All accounting terms not specifically or completely defined herein shall be construed in conformity with, and all financial data (including financial ratios and other financial calculations) required to be submitted pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in conformity with, GAAP applied on a consistent basis, as in effect from time to time, applied in a manner consistent with that used in preparing the Audited Financial Statements, except as otherwise specifically prescribed herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant (including the computation of any financial covenant) contained herein, (i) Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of FASB ASC 825 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded; and (ii) all liability amounts shall be determined excluding any liability relating to any operating lease, all asset amounts shall be determined excluding any right-of-use assets relating to any operating lease, all amortization amounts shall be determined excluding any amortization of a right-of-use asset relating to any operating lease, and all interest amounts shall be determined excluding any deemed interest comprising a portion of fixed rent payable under any operating lease, in each case to the extent that such liability, asset, amortization or interest pertains to an operating lease under which the covenantor or a member of its consolidated group is the lessee and would not have been accounted for as such under GAAP as in effect on December 31, 2015.

Changes in GAAP. If at any time any change in GAAP (including the adoption of IFRS) would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either the Borrower or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Borrower shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended, (i) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (ii) the Borrower shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such

change in GAAP. ~~Without limiting the foregoing, leases shall continue to be classified and accounted for on a basis consistent with that reflected in the Audited Financial Statements for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding any change in GAAP relating thereto, unless the parties hereto shall enter into a mutually acceptable amendment addressing such changes, as provided for above.~~

Calculations. Notwithstanding the above, the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that all calculations of the financial covenants in Section 7.11 shall be made on a Pro Forma Basis with respect to any Specified Transaction.

### **Rounding**

Any financial ratios required to be maintained by the Borrower pursuant to this Agreement shall be calculated by dividing the appropriate component by the other component, carrying the result to one place more than the number of places by which such ratio is expressed herein and rounding the result up or down to the nearest number (with a rounding-up if there is no nearest number).

### **Times of Day; Rates**

Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to times of day shall be references to Eastern time (daylight or standard, as applicable). The Administrative Agent does not warrant, nor accept responsibility, nor shall the Administrative Agent have any liability with respect to the administration, submission or any other matter related to the rates in the definition of "Eurodollar Rate" or with respect to any ~~comparable or successor rate thereto~~. rate that is an alternative or replacement for or successor to any of such rate (including any LIBOR Successor Rate) or the effect of any of the foregoing, or of any LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes.

### **1.02 Letter of Credit Amounts**

Unless otherwise specified herein, the amount of a Letter of Credit at any time shall be deemed to be the stated amount of such Letter of Credit in effect at such time; provided, however, that with respect to any Letter of Credit that, by its terms or the terms of any Issuer Document related thereto, provides for one or more automatic increases in the stated amount thereof, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be the maximum stated amount of such Letter of Credit after giving effect to all such increases, whether or not such maximum stated amount is in effect at such time.

## **THE COMMITMENTS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS**

### **Revolving Loans**

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Lender severally agrees to make loans (each such loan, a "Revolving Loan") to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time on any Business Day during the Availability Period in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment; provided, however, that after giving effect to any Borrowing of Revolving Loans, (i) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed an amount equal to the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and (ii) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Lender shall not exceed such Lender's Revolving Commitment. Within the limits of each Lender's Revolving Commitment, and subject to the other terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow under this Section 2.01, prepay under Section 2.05, and reborrow under this

Section 2.01. Revolving Loans may be Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Rate Loans, or a combination thereof, as further provided herein.

Increases of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments. The Borrower shall have the right, upon at least five Business Days' prior written notice to the Administrative Agent, to increase the Aggregate Revolving Commitments in one or more increases, at any time prior to the date that is sixty days prior to the Extended Maturity Date, subject, however, in any such case, to satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:

the Aggregate Revolving Commitments shall not exceed \$400,000,000 without the consent of the Required Lenders;

no Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date on which such increase is to become effective;

the representations and warranties set forth in Article V shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, if any such representation or warranty is qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, it shall be true and correct in all respects as drafted) on and as of the date on which such increase is to become effective, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, if any such representation or warranty is qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, it shall be true and correct in all respects as drafted) as of such earlier date;

(iv) after giving effect to such increase and any Borrowings in connection therewith, the Borrower will be in pro forma compliance with all of the covenants in Section 7.11;

(v) such increase shall be in a minimum amount of \$~~10,000,000~~5,000,000 and in integral multiples of \$5,000,000 in excess thereof;

(vi) such requested increase shall only be effective upon receipt by the Administrative Agent of (A) additional Revolving Commitments in a corresponding amount of such requested increase from either existing Lenders and/or one or more other institutions that qualify as Eligible Assignees (it being understood and agreed that no existing Lender shall be required to provide an additional Revolving Commitment) and (B) documentation from each institution providing an additional Revolving Commitment evidencing its additional Revolving Commitment and its obligations under this Agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent;

(vii) the Administrative Agent shall have received all documents (including resolutions of the board of directors of the Borrower) it may reasonably request relating to the corporate or other necessary authority for such increase and the validity of such increase in the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, and any other matters relevant thereto, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and

(viii) if any Revolving Loans are outstanding at the time of the increase in the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, the Borrower shall, if applicable, prepay one or more existing Revolving Loans (such prepayment to be subject to Section 3.05) in an amount necessary such that after giving effect to the increase in the Aggregate Revolving

Commitments, each Lender will hold its pro rata share (based on its Applicable Percentage of the increased Aggregate Revolving Commitments) of outstanding Revolving Loans.

~~For avoidance of doubt, it is understood and agreed that, as of the Closing Date, there does not exist any availability to increase the Aggregate Revolving Commitments pursuant to this Section 2.01(b).~~

#### **Borrowings, Conversions and Continuations of Loans**

Each Borrowing, each conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, and each continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be made upon the Borrower's irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, which may be given by (A) telephone, or (B) a Loan Notice; provided that any telephonic notice must be confirmed immediately by delivery to the Administrative Agent of a Loan Notice. Each such Loan Notice must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. (i) three Business Days prior to the requested date of any Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of, Eurodollar Rate Loans or of any conversion of Eurodollar Rate Loans to Base Rate Loans, and (ii) on the requested date of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans. Each Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$5,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof. ~~Each~~Except as provided in Section 2.03(c), each Borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof. Each Loan Notice shall specify (i) whether the Borrower is requesting a Borrowing, a conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans, (ii) the requested date of the Borrowing, conversion or continuation, as the case may be (which shall be a Business Day), (iii) the principal amount of Loans to be borrowed, converted or continued, (iv) the Type of Loans to be borrowed or to which existing Loans are to be converted, and (v) if applicable, the duration of the Interest Period with respect thereto. If the Borrower fails to specify a Type of a Loan in a Loan Notice or if the Borrower fails to give a timely notice requesting a conversion or continuation, then the applicable Loans shall be made as, or converted to, Base Rate Loans. Any such automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be effective as of the last day of the Interest Period then in effect with respect to the applicable Eurodollar Rate Loans. If the Borrower requests a Borrowing of, conversion to, or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans in any Loan Notice, but fails to specify an Interest Period, it will be deemed to have specified an Interest Period of one month.

Following receipt of a Loan Notice, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender of the amount of its Applicable Percentage of the applicable Loans, and if no timely notice of a conversion or continuation is provided by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall notify each Lender of the details of any automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans described in the preceding subsection. In the case of a Borrowing, each Lender shall make the amount of its Loan available to the Administrative Agent in immediately available funds at the Administrative Agent's Office not later than 1:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in the applicable Loan Notice. Upon satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (and, if such Borrowing is the initial Credit Extension, Section 4.01), the Administrative Agent shall make all funds so received available to the Borrower in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent either by (i) crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of Bank of America with the amount of such funds or (ii) wire transfer of such funds, in each case in accordance with instructions provided to (and reasonably acceptable to) the Administrative Agent by the Borrower; provided, however, that if, on the date the Loan Notice with respect to such Borrowing is given by the Borrower, there are Unreimbursed Amounts outstanding, then the proceeds of such Borrowing, first, shall be applied to the payment in full of any such Unreimbursed Amounts, and second, shall be made available to the Borrower as provided above.

Except as otherwise provided herein, a Eurodollar Rate Loan may be continued or converted only on the last day of the Interest Period for such Eurodollar Rate Loan. During the existence of a Default, no Loans may be requested as, converted to or continued as Eurodollar Rate Loans without the consent of the Required Lenders, and unless repaid, each outstanding Eurodollar Rate Loan shall be converted to a Base Rate Loan at the end of the Interest Period applicable thereto.

The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Borrower and the Lenders of the interest rate applicable to any Interest Period for Eurodollar Rate Loans upon determination of such interest rate. At any time that Base Rate Loans are outstanding, the Administrative Agent shall notify ~~each~~the Borrower and the Lenders of any change in Bank of America's prime rate used in determining the Base Rate promptly following the public announcement of such change.

After giving effect to all Borrowings, all conversions of Loans from one Type to the other, and all continuations of Loans as the same Type, there shall not be more than ten Interest Periods in effect.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, any Lender may exchange, continue or rollover all of the portion of its Loans in connection with any refinancing, extension, loan modification or similar transaction permitted by the terms of this Agreement, pursuant to a cashless settlement mechanism approved by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and such Lender.

#### ~~Reserved~~ Letters of Credit

(a) General. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, in addition to the Loans provided for in Section 2.01, the Borrower may request that the L/C Issuer, in reliance on the agreements of the Lenders set forth in this Section 2.03, issue, and the L/C Issuer may in its sole discretion elect to issue, at any time and from time to time during the Availability Period, Letters of Credit denominated in Dollars for its own account or the account of any of its Subsidiaries in such form as is acceptable to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer in its reasonable determination. Letters of Credit issued hereunder shall constitute utilization of the Commitments.

(b) Notice of Issuance, Amendment, Extension, Reinstatement or Renewal. To request the issuance of a Letter of Credit (or the amendment of the terms and conditions, extension of the terms and conditions, extension of the expiration date, or reinstatement of amounts paid, or renewal of an outstanding Letter of Credit), the Borrower shall deliver (or transmit by electronic communication, if arrangements for doing so have been approved by the L/C Issuer) to the L/C Issuer and to the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. at least two (2) Business Days (or such later date and time as the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer may agree in a particular instance in their sole discretion) prior to the proposed issuance date or date of amendment, as the case may be, a notice requesting the issuance of a Letter of Credit, or identifying the Letter of Credit to be amended, extended, reinstated or renewed, and specifying the date of issuance, amendment, extension, reinstatement or renewal (which shall be a Business Day), the date on which such Letter of Credit is to expire (which shall comply with Section 2.03(d)), the amount of such Letter of Credit, the name and address of the beneficiary thereof, the purpose and nature of the requested Letter of Credit and such other information as shall be necessary to prepare, amend, extend, reinstate or renew such Letter of Credit. If requested by the L/C Issuer, the Borrower also shall submit a Letter of Credit Application and a reimbursement agreement on the L/C Issuer's standard form in connection with any request for a Letter of Credit. In the event of any inconsistency between the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the terms and conditions of any Letter of

Credit Application, any reimbursement agreement, any other Issuer Document or other agreement submitted by the Borrower to, or entered into by the Borrower with, the L/C Issuer relating to any Letter of Credit, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall control.

(c) Limitations on Amounts, Issuance and Amendment.

(i) A Letter of Credit may be issued, amended, extended, reinstated or renewed only if (and upon issuance, amendment, extension, reinstatement or renewal of each Letter of Credit the Borrower shall be deemed to represent and warrant that), after giving effect to such issuance, amendment, extension, reinstatement or renewal (i) the aggregate L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit, (ii) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Lender shall not exceed its Commitment and (iii) the total Revolving Credit Exposures shall not exceed the total Commitments.

(ii) The L/C Issuer shall not be under any obligation to issue any Letter of Credit, including if:

(A) any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain the L/C Issuer from issuing the Letter of Credit, or any Law applicable to the L/C Issuer or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over the L/C Issuer shall prohibit, or request that the L/C Issuer refrain from, the issuance of letters of credit generally or the Letter of Credit in particular or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer with respect to the Letter of Credit any restriction, reserve or capital requirement (for which the L/C Issuer is not otherwise compensated hereunder) not in effect on the Second Amendment Effective Date, or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense which was not applicable on the Second Amendment Effective Date and which the L/C Issuer in good faith deems material to it;

(B) the issuance of such Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of the L/C Issuer applicable to letters of credit generally;

(C) except as otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer, the Letter of Credit is in an initial stated amount less than \$500,000;

(D) any Lender is at that time a Defaulting Lender, unless the L/C Issuer has entered into arrangements, including the delivery of Cash Collateral, satisfactory to the L/C Issuer (in its sole discretion) with the Borrower or such Lender to eliminate the L/C Issuer's actual or potential Fronting Exposure (after giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(iv)) with respect to the Defaulting Lender arising from either the Letter of Credit then proposed to be issued or that Letter of Credit and all other L/C Obligations as to which the L/C Issuer has actual or potential Fronting Exposure, as it may elect in its sole discretion; or

(E) the Letter of Credit contains any provisions for automatic reinstatement of the stated amount after any drawing thereunder.

(iii) The L/C Issuer shall be under no obligation to amend any Letter of Credit, including if (A) the L/C Issuer would have no obligation at such time to issue the Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof, or (B) the beneficiary of the Letter

of Credit does not accept the proposed amendment to the Letter of Credit.

(d) Expiration Date. Each Letter of Credit shall have a stated expiration date no later than the earlier of (i) the date twelve months after the date of the issuance of such Letter of Credit (or, in the case of any extension of the expiration date thereof, whether automatic or by amendment, twelve months after the then-current expiration date of such Letter of Credit) and (ii) the date that is five Business Days prior to the Extended Maturity Date.

(e) Participations.

(i) By the issuance of a Letter of Credit (or an amendment to a Letter of Credit increasing the amount or extending the expiration date thereof), and without any further action on the part of the L/C Issuer or the Lenders, the L/C Issuer hereby grants to each Lender, and each Lender hereby acquires from the L/C Issuer, a participation in such Letter of Credit equal to such Lender's Applicable Percentage of the aggregate amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit. Each Lender acknowledges and agrees that its obligation to acquire participations pursuant to this Section 2.03(e)(i) in respect of Letters of Credit is absolute, unconditional and irrevocable and shall not be affected by any circumstance whatsoever, including any amendment, extension, reinstatement or renewal of any Letter of Credit or the occurrence and continuance of a Default or reduction or termination of the Commitments. Each Lender further acknowledges and agrees that its participation in each Letter of Credit will be automatically adjusted to reflect such Lender's Applicable Percentage of the aggregate amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit at each time such Lender's Commitment is amended pursuant to the operation of Section 2.14 or 2.15, as a result of an assignment in accordance with Section 10.06 or otherwise pursuant to this Agreement.

(ii) In consideration and in furtherance of the foregoing, upon receipt of any Non-Reimbursement Notice, each Lender hereby absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent, for account of the L/C Issuer, such Lender's Applicable Percentage of each L/C Disbursement made by the L/C Issuer not later than 1:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in such Non-Reimbursement Notice, until such L/C Disbursement is reimbursed by the Borrower or at any time after any reimbursement payment is required to be refunded to the Borrower for any reason, including after the Maturity Date. Such payment shall be made without any offset, abatement, withholding or reduction whatsoever. Each such payment shall be made in the same manner as provided in Section 2.02 with respect to Loans made by such Lender (and Section 2.02 shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to the payment obligations of the Lenders pursuant to this Section 2.03(e)(ii)), and the Administrative Agent shall promptly pay to the L/C Issuer the amounts so received by it from the Lenders. Promptly following receipt by the Administrative Agent of any payment from the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.03(f), the Administrative Agent shall distribute such payment to the L/C Issuer or, to the extent that the Lenders have made payments pursuant to this Section 2.03(e)(ii) to reimburse the L/C Issuer, then to such Lenders and the L/C Issuer as their interests may appear. Any payment made by a Lender pursuant to this Section 2.03(e)(ii) to reimburse the L/C Issuer for any L/C Disbursement (other than, for the avoidance of doubt, any Loan made by a Lender pursuant to the first proviso set forth in Section 2.03(f)) shall not constitute a Loan and shall not relieve the Borrower of its obligation to reimburse such L/C Disbursement.

(iii) If any Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the

account of the L/C Issuer any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.03(e)(ii), then, without limiting the other provisions of this Agreement, the L/C Issuer shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the L/C Issuer at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the L/C Issuer in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the L/C Issuer in connection with the foregoing. A certificate of the L/C Issuer submitted to any Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this Section 2.03(e)(iii) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(f) Reimbursement. If the L/C Issuer shall make any L/C Disbursement in respect of a Letter of Credit, the Borrower shall reimburse the L/C Issuer in respect of such L/C Disbursement by paying to the Administrative Agent an amount equal to such L/C Disbursement not later than 12:00 noon on (i) the Business Day that the Borrower receives notice of such L/C Disbursement, if such notice is received prior to 10:00 a.m. or (ii) the Business Day immediately following the day that the Borrower receives such notice, if such notice is not received prior to such time; provided that, if such L/C Disbursement is not less than \$1,000,000, the Borrower may, subject to the conditions to borrowing set forth herein, request in accordance with Section 2.02 that such payment be financed with a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans in an equivalent amount and, to the extent so financed, the Borrower's obligation to make such payment shall be discharged and replaced by the resulting Borrowing of Base Rate Loans. If the Borrower fails to make such payment when due, the Administrative Agent shall notify each Lender of the applicable L/C Disbursement, the payment then due from the Borrower in respect thereof (the "Unreimbursed Amount") and such Lender's Applicable Percentage thereof (each such notice, a "Non-Reimbursement Notice"). Promptly upon receipt of any Non-Reimbursement Notice, each Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent its Applicable Percentage of the Unreimbursed Amount pursuant to Section 2.03(e)(ii), subject to the amount of the unutilized portion of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments. Any notice given by the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section 2.03(f) may be given by telephone if immediately confirmed in writing; provided that the lack of such an immediate confirmation shall not affect the conclusiveness or binding effect of such notice.

(g) Obligations Absolute. The Borrower's obligation to reimburse L/C Disbursements as provided in Section 2.03(f) shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be performed strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement under any and all circumstances whatsoever and irrespective of:

(i) any lack of validity or enforceability of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any Letter of Credit, or any term or provision herein or therein;

(ii) the existence of any claim, counterclaim, setoff, defense or other right that the Borrower or any Subsidiary may have at any time against any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit (or any Person for whom any such beneficiary or any such transferee may be acting), the L/C Issuer or any other Person, whether in connection with this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby or by such Letter of Credit or any agreement or instrument relating thereto, or any unrelated transaction;

(iii) any draft, demand, certificate or other document presented under a Letter



of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement in such draft or other document being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; or any loss or delay in the transmission or otherwise of any document required in order to make a drawing under such Letter of Credit;

(iv) waiver by the L/C Issuer of any requirement that exists for the L/C Issuer's protection and not the protection of the Borrower or any waiver by the L/C Issuer which does not in fact materially prejudice the Borrower;

(v) honor of a demand for payment presented electronically even if such Letter of Credit required that demand be in the form of a draft;

(vi) any payment made by the L/C Issuer in respect of an otherwise complying item presented after the date specified as the expiration date of, or the date by which documents must be received under such Letter of Credit if presentation after such date is authorized by the Uniform Commercial Code or the ISP, as applicable;

(vii) payment by the L/C Issuer under a Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or other document that does not comply strictly with the terms of such Letter of Credit; or any payment made by the L/C Issuer under such Letter of Credit to any Person purporting to be a trustee in bankruptcy, debtor-in-possession, assignee for the benefit of creditors, liquidator, receiver or other representative of or successor to any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit, including any arising in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law; or

(viii) any other event or circumstance whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, that might, but for the provisions of this Section 2.03, constitute a legal or equitable discharge of, or provide a right of setoff against, the Borrower's obligations hereunder.

(h) Examination. The Borrower shall promptly examine a copy of each Letter of Credit and each amendment thereto that is delivered to it and, in the event of any claim of noncompliance with the Borrower's instructions or other irregularity, the Borrower will immediately notify the L/C Issuer. The Borrower shall be conclusively deemed to have waived any such claim against the L/C Issuer and its correspondents unless such notice is given as aforesaid.

(i) Liability. None of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, the L/C Issuer, or any of their Related Parties shall have any liability or responsibility by reason of or in connection with the issuance or transfer of any Letter of Credit by the L/C Issuer or any payment or failure to make any payment thereunder (irrespective of any of the circumstances referred to in Section 2.03(g)), or any error, omission, interruption, loss or delay in transmission or delivery of any draft, notice or other communication under or relating to any Letter of Credit (including any document required to make a drawing thereunder), any error in interpretation of technical terms, any error in translation or any consequence arising from causes beyond the control of the L/C Issuer; provided that the foregoing shall not be construed to excuse the L/C Issuer from liability to the Borrower to the extent of any direct damages (as opposed to consequential damages, claims in respect of which are hereby waived by the Borrower to the extent permitted by applicable Law) suffered by the Borrower that are caused by the L/C Issuer's failure to exercise care when determining whether drafts and other documents presented under a Letter of Credit comply with the terms thereof. The parties hereto expressly agree that, in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the L/C Issuer (as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction), the L/C Issuer shall be deemed

to have exercised care in each such determination, and that:

(i) the L/C Issuer may replace a purportedly lost, stolen, or destroyed original Letter of Credit or missing amendment thereto with a certified true copy marked as such or waive a requirement for its presentation;

(ii) the L/C Issuer may accept documents that appear on their face to be in substantial compliance with the terms of a Letter of Credit without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, and may make payment upon presentation of documents that appear on their face to be in substantial compliance with the terms of such Letter of Credit and without regard to any non-documentary condition in such Letter of Credit;

(iii) the L/C Issuer shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to decline to accept such documents and to make such payment if such documents are not in strict compliance with the terms of such Letter of Credit; and

(iv) this sentence shall establish the standard of care to be exercised by the L/C Issuer when determining whether drafts and other documents presented under a Letter of Credit comply with the terms thereof (and the parties hereto hereby waive, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, any standard of care inconsistent with the foregoing).

Without limiting the foregoing, none of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, the L/C Issuer, or any of their Related Parties shall have any liability or responsibility by reason of (i) any presentation that includes forged or fraudulent documents or that is otherwise affected by the fraudulent, bad faith, or illegal conduct of the beneficiary or other Person, (ii) the L/C Issuer declining to take-up documents and make payment (A) against documents that are fraudulent, forged, or for other reasons by which that it is entitled not to honor or (B) following a Borrower's waiver of discrepancies with respect to such documents or request for honor of such documents or (iii) the L/C Issuer retaining proceeds of a Letter of Credit based on an apparently applicable attachment order, blocking regulation, or third-party claim notified to the L/C Issuer.

(j) Applicability of ISP; Limitation of Liability. Unless otherwise expressly agreed by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower when a Letter of Credit is issued by it, the rules of the ISP shall apply to each Letter of Credit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the L/C Issuer shall not be responsible to the Borrower for, and the L/C Issuer's rights and remedies against the Borrower shall not be impaired by, any action or inaction of the L/C Issuer required or permitted under any law, order, or practice that is required or permitted to be applied to any Letter of Credit or this Agreement, including the Law or any order of a jurisdiction where the L/C Issuer or the beneficiary is located, the practice stated in the ISP, or in the decisions, opinions, practice statements, or official commentary of the ICC Banking Commission, the Bankers Association for Finance and Trade - International Financial Services Association (BAFT-IFSA), or the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, whether or not any Letter of Credit chooses such law or practice.

(k) Benefits. The L/C Issuer shall act on behalf of the Lenders with respect to any Letters of Credit issued by it and the documents associated therewith, and the L/C Issuer shall have all of the benefits and immunities (A) provided to the Administrative Agent in Article IX with respect to any acts taken or omissions suffered by the L/C Issuer in connection with Letters of Credit issued by it or proposed to be issued by it and Issuer Documents pertaining to such Letters of Credit as fully as if the term "Administrative Agent" as used in Article IX included the L/C Issuer with respect to such acts or omissions, and (B) as additionally provided herein with respect to the L/C Issuer.

(l) Letter of Credit Fees. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Lender in accordance, subject to Section 2.15, with its Applicable Percentage a Letter of Credit fee (the "Letter of Credit Fee") for each Letter of Credit equal to the Applicable Rate times the daily amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit. For purposes of computing the daily amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. Letter of Credit Fees shall be (i) due and payable on the first Business Day after the end of each March, June, September and December, commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Maturity Date and thereafter on demand and (ii) computed on a quarterly basis in arrears. If there is any change in the Applicable Rate during any quarter, the daily amount available to be drawn under each Letter of Credit shall be computed and multiplied by the Applicable Rate separately for each period during such quarter that such Applicable Rate was in effect. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, upon the request of the Required Lenders, while any Event of Default exists, all Letter of Credit Fees shall accrue at the Default Rate.

(m) Fronting Fee and Documentary and Processing Charges Payable to L/C Issuer. The Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer for its own account a fronting fee with respect to each Letter of Credit, at the rate per annum equal to the amount set forth in the Fee Letter, computed on the daily amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit on a quarterly basis in arrears. Such fronting fee shall be due and payable on the first Business Day after the end of each March, June, September and December in respect of the most recently-ended quarterly period (or portion thereof, in the case of the first payment), commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Maturity Date and thereafter on demand. For purposes of computing the daily amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. In addition, the Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer for its own account the customary issuance, presentation, amendment and other processing fees, and other standard costs and charges, of the L/C Issuer relating to letters of credit as from time to time in effect. Such customary fees and standard costs and charges are due and payable on demand and are nonrefundable.

(n) Disbursement Procedures. The L/C Issuer for any Letter of Credit shall, within the time allowed by applicable Laws or the specific terms of the Letter of Credit following its receipt thereof, examine all documents purporting to represent a demand for payment under such Letter of Credit. The L/C Issuer shall promptly after such examination notify the Administrative Agent and the Borrower in writing of such demand for payment if the L/C Issuer has made or will make an L/C Disbursement thereunder; provided that any failure to give or delay in giving such notice shall not relieve the Borrower of its obligation to reimburse the L/C Issuer and the Lenders with respect to any such L/C Disbursement.

(o) Interim Interest. If the L/C Issuer for any Letter of Credit shall make any L/C Disbursement, then, unless the Borrower shall reimburse such L/C Disbursement in full on the date such L/C Disbursement is made, the unpaid amount thereof shall bear interest, for each day from and including the date such L/C Disbursement is made to but excluding the date that the Borrower reimburses such L/C Disbursement, at the rate per annum then applicable to Base Rate Loans; provided that if the Borrower fails to reimburse such L/C Disbursement when due pursuant to Section 2.03(f), then Section 2.08(b) shall apply. Interest accrued pursuant to this Section 2.03(o) shall be for account of the L/C Issuer, except that interest accrued on and after the date of payment by any Lender pursuant to Section 2.03(f) to reimburse the L/C Issuer shall be for account of such Lender to the extent of such payment.

(p) Replacement of the L/C Issuer. The L/C Issuer may be replaced at any time by written agreement between the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the replaced L/C Issuer and the successor L/C Issuer. The Administrative Agent shall notify the Lenders of any such replacement of the L/C Issuer. At the time any such replacement shall become effective, the Borrower shall pay all unpaid fees accrued for the account of the replaced L/C Issuer. From and after the effective date of any such replacement, (i) the successor L/C Issuer shall have all the rights and obligations of the L/C Issuer under this Agreement with respect to Letters of Credit to be issued by it thereafter and (ii) references herein to the term "L/C Issuer" shall be deemed to include such successor or any previous L/C Issuer, or such successor and all previous L/C Issuers, as the context shall require. After the replacement of the L/C Issuer hereunder, the replaced L/C Issuer shall remain a party hereto and shall continue to have all the rights and obligations of the L/C Issuer under this Agreement with respect to Letters of Credit issued by it prior to such replacement, but shall not be required to issue additional Letters of Credit.

(q) Cash Collateralization.

(i) If any Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, on the Business Day that the Borrower receives notice from the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders (or, if the maturity of the Loans has been accelerated, Lenders with L/C Obligations representing at least 50% of the total L/C Obligations) demanding the deposit of Cash Collateral pursuant to this Section 2.03(q), the Borrower shall promptly within three (3) Business Days deposit into an account established and maintained on the books and records of the Administrative Agent (the "Collateral Account") an amount in cash equal to 102% of the total L/C Obligations as of such date plus any accrued and unpaid interest thereon; provided that the obligation to deposit such Cash Collateral shall become effective immediately, and such deposit shall become immediately due and payable, without demand or other notice of any kind, upon the occurrence of any Event of Default described in Section 8.01(f) or 8.01(g). Such deposit shall be held by the Administrative Agent as collateral for the payment and performance of the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement. In addition, and without limiting the foregoing or Section 2.03(d), if any L/C Obligations remain outstanding after the expiration date specified in Section 2.03(d), the Borrower shall promptly within three (3) Business Days deposit into the Collateral Account an amount in cash equal to 102% of the total L/C Obligations as of such date plus any accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

(ii) The Administrative Agent shall have exclusive dominion and control, including the exclusive right of withdrawal, over the Collateral Account. Other than any interest earned on the investment of such deposits, which investments shall be made at the option and sole discretion of the Administrative Agent and at the Borrower's risk and expense, such deposits shall not bear interest. Interest or profits, if any, on such investments shall accumulate in the Collateral Account. Cash Collateral in the Collateral Account shall be applied by the Administrative Agent to reimburse the L/C Issuer for L/C Disbursements for which it has not been reimbursed, together with related fees, costs, and customary processing charges, and, to the extent not so applied, shall be held for the satisfaction of the reimbursement obligations of the Borrower for the L/C Obligations at such time or, if the maturity of the Loans has been accelerated (but subject to the consent of Lenders with L/C Obligations representing 50% of the total L/C Obligations), be applied to satisfy other obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement. If the Borrower is required to provide an amount of Cash Collateral hereunder as a result of the occurrence of an Event of Default, such amount (to the extent not applied as aforesaid) shall be returned to the Borrower within three Business Days after all Events of Default have been

cured or waived.

(r) Letters of Credit Issued for Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding that a Letter of Credit issued or outstanding hereunder is in support of any obligations of, or is for the account of, a Subsidiary, the Borrower shall be obligated to reimburse, indemnify and compensate the L/C Issuer hereunder for any and all drawings under such Letter of Credit as if such Letter of Credit had been issued solely for the account of the Borrower. The Borrower irrevocably waives any and all defenses that might otherwise be available to it as a guarantor or surety of any or all of the obligations of such Subsidiary in respect of such Letter of Credit. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that the issuance of Letters of Credit for the account of Subsidiaries inures to the benefit of the Borrower, and that the Borrower's business derives substantial benefits from the businesses of such Subsidiaries.

(s) Conflict with Issuer Documents. In the event of any conflict between the terms hereof and the terms of any Issuer Document, the terms hereof shall control.

**[Reserved]**

**Prepayments**

~~**Voluntary Prepayments.**~~—The Borrower may, upon delivery of a Notice of Loan Prepayment from the Borrower to the Administrative Agent, at any time or from time to time voluntarily prepay Revolving Loans in whole or in part without premium or penalty; provided that (A) such notice must be in a form acceptable to the Administrative Agent and be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. (1) three Business Days prior to any date of prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans and (2) on the date of prepayment of Base Rate Loans; (B) any such prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$5,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof (or, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding); and (C) any prepayment of Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof (or, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding). Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment and the Type(s) of Loans to be prepaid and, if Eurodollar Rate Loans are to be prepaid, the Interest Period(s) of such Loans. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify each Lender of its receipt of each such notice, and of the amount of such Lender's Applicable Percentage of such prepayment. If such notice is given by the Borrower, the Borrower shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein; provided that, if a notice of prepayment is given in connection with a conditional notice of termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments as contemplated by Section 2.06, then such notice of prepayment may be revoked if such notice of termination is revoked in accordance with Section 2.06. Any prepayment of a Eurodollar Rate Loan shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 3.05. Subject to Section 2.15, each such prepayment shall be applied to the Loans of the Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages.

~~**[Reserved]**~~—If for any reason the Total Revolving Outstandings at any time exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments then in effect, the Borrower shall immediately prepay Loans and/or promptly within three (3) Business Days Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations in an aggregate amount equal to such excess; provided, however, that the Borrower shall not be required to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations pursuant to this Section 2.05(b) unless after the prepayment in full of the Loans the Total Revolving Outstandings exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments then in effect.

### **Termination or Reduction of Aggregate Revolving Commitments**

The Borrower may, upon notice to the Administrative Agent, terminate the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, or from time to time permanently reduce the Aggregate Revolving Commitments; provided that (i) any such notice shall be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. three Business Days prior to the date of termination or reduction, (ii) any such partial reduction shall be in an aggregate amount of \$5,000,000 or any whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof, ~~and~~ (iii) the Borrower shall not terminate or reduce the Aggregate Revolving Commitments if, after giving effect thereto and to any concurrent prepayments hereunder, the Total Revolving Outstandings would exceed the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, and (iv) if, after giving effect to any reduction of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, the Letter of Credit Sublimit exceeds the amount of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, the Letter of Credit Sublimit shall be automatically reduced by the amount of such excess. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Lenders of any such notice of termination or reduction of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments. Any reduction of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments shall be applied to the Revolving Commitment of each Lender according to its Applicable Percentage except as set forth below. All fees accrued until the effective date of any termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments shall be paid on the effective date of such termination.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (A) a notice of termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments delivered by the Borrower may state that such notice is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities, in which case such notice may be revoked by the Borrower (by notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied and (B) if there are any Non-Extending Lenders as of the Original Maturity Date, (1) the Aggregate Revolving Commitments shall automatically be reduced on such date on a non-pro rata basis by the amount of Revolving Commitments of such Non-Extending Lenders and (2) the Revolving Commitments of such Non-Extending Lenders shall automatically terminate on such date.

### **Repayment of Loans**

(a) The Borrower shall repay to (i) the Non-Extending Lenders, on the Original Maturity Date, the aggregate principal amount of all Loans and all other Obligations outstanding owing to the Non-Extending Lenders on such date and (ii) the Lenders (other than the Non-Extending Lenders), on the Extended Maturity Date, the aggregate principal amount of all Loans and all other Obligations outstanding on such date.

(b) In the event a Change of Control occurs, (i) the Borrower shall promptly thereafter, without duplication, (A) repay to the Lenders the aggregate principal amount of all Loans and all other Obligations outstanding on such date, and (B) the Borrower shall Cash Collateralize all L/C Obligations (in an amount equal to the Minimum Collateral Amount with respect thereto); and (ii) the Commitments of each Lender shall be terminated.

### **Interest**

Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) below, (i) each Eurodollar Rate Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof for each Interest Period at a rate per annum equal to the sum of the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period plus the Applicable Rate and (ii) each Base Rate Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the sum of the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate.

(i) If any amount of principal of any Loan is not paid when due, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, such amount shall thereafter bear interest at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(ii) If any amount (other than principal of any Loan) payable by the Borrower under any Loan Document is not paid when due, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, then upon the request of the Required Lenders, such amount shall thereafter bear interest at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(iii) Upon the request of the Required Lenders, while any Event of Default exists (other than as set forth in clauses (b)(i) and (b)(ii) above), the Borrower shall pay interest on the principal amount of all outstanding Obligations hereunder at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(iv) Accrued and unpaid interest on past due amounts (including interest on past due interest) shall be due and payable upon demand.

Interest on each Loan shall be due and payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date applicable thereto and at such other times as may be specified herein. Interest hereunder shall be due and payable in accordance with the terms hereof before and after judgment, and before and after the commencement of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law.

## **Fees**

In addition to certain fees described in Section 2.03(l) and (m):

Commitment Fee. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each Lender in accordance with its Applicable Percentage, a commitment fee equal to the product of (i) the Applicable Rate ~~times~~ (ii) the actual daily amount by which the Aggregate Revolving Commitments exceed the sum of (A) the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Loans and (B) the Outstanding Amount of L/C Obligations, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.15. The commitment fee shall accrue at all times during the Availability Period, including at any time during which one or more of the conditions in Article IV is not met, and shall be due and payable quarterly in arrears on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December, commencing with the first such date to occur after the Closing Date, and on the last day of the Availability Period. The commitment fee shall be calculated quarterly in arrears, and if there is any change in the Applicable Rate during any quarter, the actual daily amount shall be computed and multiplied by the Applicable Rate separately for each period during such quarter that such Applicable Rate was in effect.

Other Fees. The Borrower shall pay to the Lenders such fees as shall have been separately agreed upon in writing in the amounts and at the times so specified, including, without limitation, as set forth in the Fee Letter. Such fees shall be fully earned when paid and shall not be refundable for any reason whatsoever.

## **Computation of Interest and Fees**

All computations of interest for Base Rate Loans (including Base Rate Loans determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate) shall be made on the basis of a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be, and actual days elapsed. All other computations of fees and interest shall be made on the basis of a 360-day year and actual days elapsed (which results in more fees or interest, as applicable, being paid than if computed on the basis of a 365-day year). Interest shall accrue on each Loan for the day on which the Loan is made, and shall not accrue on a Loan, or any portion thereof, for the day on which the Loan or such portion is paid, provided that any Loan that is repaid on the same day on which it is made shall, subject to Section 2.12(a), bear interest for one day. Each determination by the Administrative Agent of an interest rate or fee hereunder shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

#### **Evidence of Debt**

(t) The Credit Extensions made by each Lender shall be evidenced by one or more accounts or records maintained by such Lender and by the Administrative Agent in the ordinary course of business. The accounts or records maintained by the Administrative Agent and each Lender shall be conclusive absent manifest error of the amount of the Credit Extensions made by the Lenders to the Borrower and the interest and payments thereon. Any failure to so record or any error in doing so shall not, however, limit or otherwise affect the obligation of the Borrower hereunder to pay any amount owing with respect to the Obligations. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by any Lender and the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error. Upon the request of any Lender made through the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall execute and deliver to such Lender (through the Administrative Agent) a promissory note, which shall evidence such Lender's Loans in addition to such accounts or records. Each such promissory note shall be in the form of Exhibit 2.11 (a "Note"). Each Lender may attach schedules to its Note and endorse thereon the date, Type (if applicable), amount and maturity of its Loans and payments with respect thereto.

(u) In addition to the accounts and records referred to in Section 2.11(a), each Lender and the Administrative Agent shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice accounts or records evidencing the purchases and sales by such Lender of participations in Letters of Credit. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by the Administrative Agent and the accounts and records of any Lender in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error.

#### **Payments Generally; Administrative Agent's Clawback; etc**

(v) (a) General. All payments to be made by the Borrower shall be made free and clear of and without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments by the Borrower hereunder shall be made to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the respective Lenders to which such payment is owed, at the Administrative Agent's Office in Dollars and in immediately available funds not later than 2:00 p.m. on the date specified herein. The Administrative Agent will promptly distribute to each Lender its Applicable Percentage (or other applicable share as provided herein) of such payment in like funds as received by wire transfer to such Lender's Lending Office. All payments received by the Administrative Agent after 2:00 p.m. shall be deemed received on the next succeeding Business Day and any applicable interest or fee shall continue to accrue. If any payment to be made by the Borrower shall come due on a day other than a Business Day, payment shall be made on the next following Business Day, and such extension of time shall be reflected in computing interest or fees, as the case may be.



(w) ~~(b)~~ (i) Funding by Lenders; Presumption by Administrative Agent. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the proposed date of any Borrowing of Eurodollar Rate Loans (or, in the case of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, prior to 12:00 noon on the date of such Borrowing) that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's share of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such share available on such date in accordance with Section 2.02 (or, in the case of a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, that such Lender has made such share available in accordance with and at the time required by Section 2.02) and may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower a corresponding amount. In such event, if a Lender has not in fact made its share of the applicable Borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, then the applicable Lender and the Borrower severally agree to pay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount in immediately available funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is made available to the Borrower to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at (A) in the case of a payment to be made by such Lender, the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Administrative Agent in connection with the foregoing, and (B) in the case of a payment to be made by the Borrower, the interest rate applicable to Base Rate Loans. If the Borrower and such Lender shall pay such interest to the Administrative Agent for the same or an overlapping period, the Administrative Agent shall promptly remit to the Borrower the amount of such interest paid by the Borrower for such period. If such Lender pays its share of the applicable Borrowing to the Administrative Agent, then the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Loan included in such Borrowing. Any payment by the Borrower shall be without prejudice to any claim the Borrower may have against a Lender that shall have failed to make such payment to the Administrative Agent.

(i) Payments by Borrower; Presumptions by Administrative Agent. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if the Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, in immediately available funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation.

A notice of the Administrative Agent to any Lender or the Borrower with respect to any amount owing under this subsection (b) shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.

(x) ~~(b)~~ Failure to Satisfy Conditions Precedent. If any Lender makes available to the Administrative Agent funds for any Loan to be made by such Lender as provided in the foregoing provisions of this Article II, and such funds are not made available to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent because the conditions to the applicable Credit Extension set forth in Article IV are not satisfied or waived in accordance with the terms hereof, the Administrative Agent shall

return such funds (in like funds as received from such Lender) to such Lender, without interest.

(y) ~~(e)~~ Obligations of Lenders Several. The obligations of the Lenders hereunder to make Loans, to fund participations in Letters of Credit and to make payments pursuant to Section 11.04(c) are several and not joint. The failure of any Lender to make any Loan, to fund any such participation or to make any payment under Section 11.04(c) on any date required hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its corresponding obligation to do so on such date, and no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to so make its Loan, to purchase its participation or to make its payment under Section 11.04(c).

(z) ~~(d)~~ Funding Source. Nothing herein shall be deemed to obligate any Lender to obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner or to constitute a representation by any Lender that it has obtained or will obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner.

#### **Sharing of Payments by Lenders**

If any Lender shall, by exercising any right of setoff or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of any principal of or interest on any of the Loans made by it, or the participations in L/C Obligations held by it, resulting in such Lender's receiving payment of a proportion of the aggregate amount of such Loans or participations and accrued interest thereon greater than its pro rata share thereof as provided herein, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (a) notify the Administrative Agent of such fact, and (b) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and subparticipations in L/C Obligations of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans and other amounts owing them, provided that:

if any such participations or subparticipations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations or subparticipations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest; and

the provisions of this Section shall not be construed to apply to (A) any payment made by or on behalf of the Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement (including the application of funds arising from the existence of a Defaulting Lender) ~~or~~ (B) the application of Cash Collateral provided for in Section 2.14, or (C) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans or subparticipations in L/C Obligations to any assignee or participant, other than an assignment to the Borrower or any Subsidiary (as to which the provisions of this Section shall apply).

Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable Law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against such Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of such Loan Party in the amount of such participation.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 2.13 to the contrary, the Lenders agree that any Non-Extending Lender may be repaid the outstanding Obligations owed to it on the Original Maturity Date on a non-pro rata basis.

~~fReserved~~ Cash Collateral

(aa) Obligation to Cash Collateralize. At any time that there shall exist a Defaulting Lender, within one Business Day following the written request of the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), the Borrower shall Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender (determined after giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(iv) and any Cash Collateral provided by such Defaulting Lender) in an amount not less than the Minimum Collateral Amount.

(bb) Grant of Security Interest. The Borrower, and to the extent provided by any Defaulting Lender, such Defaulting Lender, hereby grants to (and subjects to the control of) the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders, and agrees to maintain, a first priority security interest in all such cash, deposit accounts and all balances therein, and all other property so provided as collateral pursuant hereto, and in all proceeds of the foregoing, all as security for the obligations to which such Cash Collateral may be applied pursuant to Section 2.14(c). If at any time the Administrative Agent determines that Cash Collateral is subject to any right or claim of any Person other than the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer as herein provided, or that the total amount of such Cash Collateral is less than the Minimum Collateral Amount, the Borrower will, promptly upon demand by the Administrative Agent, pay or provide to the Administrative Agent additional Cash Collateral in an amount sufficient to eliminate such deficiency (determined in the case of Cash Collateral provided pursuant to Section 2.15(a)(v), after giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(v) and any Cash Collateral provided by the Defaulting Lender). All Cash Collateral (other than credit support not constituting funds subject to deposit) shall be maintained in one or more Collateral Accounts at Bank of America. The Borrower shall pay on demand therefor from time to time all customary account opening, activity and other administrative fees and charges in connection with the maintenance and disbursement of Cash Collateral.

(cc) Application. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, Cash Collateral provided under any of this Section 2.14 or Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.15 or 8.02 in respect of Letters of Credit shall be held and applied to the satisfaction of the specific L/C Obligations, obligations to fund participations therein (including, as to Cash Collateral provided by a Defaulting Lender, any interest accrued on such obligation) and other obligations for which the Cash Collateral was so provided, prior to any other application of such property as may otherwise be provided for herein.

(dd) Release. Cash Collateral (or the appropriate portion thereof) provided to reduce Fronting Exposure or to secure other obligations shall be released promptly following (i) the elimination of the applicable Fronting Exposure or other obligations giving rise thereto (including by the termination of Defaulting Lender status of the applicable Lender (or, as appropriate, its assignee following compliance with Section 11.06(b)(vi))) or (ii) the determination by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer that there exists excess Cash Collateral; provided, however, (x) the Person providing Cash Collateral and the L/C Issuer may agree that Cash Collateral shall not be released but instead held to support future anticipated Fronting Exposure or other obligations.

#### **Defaulting Lenders**

Adjustments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then, until such time as that Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, to the extent permitted by applicable Law:

Waivers and Amendments. Such Defaulting Lender's right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent with respect to this Agreement shall be restricted as set forth in the definition of "Required Lenders" and Section 11.01.

Defaulting Lender Waterfall. Any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to Article VIII or otherwise) or received by the Administrative Agent from a Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 11.08 shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent as follows: first, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder; second, to the payment on a pro rata basis of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the L/C Issuer hereunder; third, to Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender in accordance with Section 2.14; fourth, as the Borrower may request (so long as no Default exists), to the funding of any Loan in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Administrative Agent; third fifth, if so determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, to be held in a deposit account and released pro rata in order to (x) satisfy such Defaulting Lender's potential future funding obligations with respect to Loans under this Agreement; fourth and (y) Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's future Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender with respect to future Letters of Credit issued under this Agreement, in accordance with Section 2.14; sixth, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders or the L/C Issuer as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender or the L/C Issuer against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; fifth seventh, so long as no Default exists, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; and sixth eighth, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that if (x) such payment is a payment of the principal amount of any Loans or Unreimbursed Amounts in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has not fully funded its appropriate share, and (y) such Loans were made or the related Letters of Credit were issued at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 were satisfied or waived, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the Loans of, and L/C Obligations owed to, all Non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis prior to being applied to the payment of any Loans of, or L/C Obligations owed to, such Defaulting Lender until such time as all Loans and funded and unfunded participations in L/C Obligations are held by the Lenders pro rata in accordance with the Commitments hereunder without giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(iv). Any payments, prepayments or other amounts paid or payable to a Defaulting Lender that are applied (or held) to pay amounts owed by a Defaulting Lender or to post Cash Collateral pursuant to this Section 2.15(a)(ii) shall be deemed paid to and redirected by such Defaulting Lender, and each Lender irrevocably consents hereto.

Certain Fees.

(A) No Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive any fee payable under Section 2.09(a) for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender (and the Borrower shall not be required to pay any such fee that otherwise would have been required to have been paid to that Defaulting Lender).

(B) Each Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive Letter of Credit Fees for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender only to the extent allocable to its Applicable Percentage of the stated amount of Letters of Credit for which it has provided Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.14.

(C) With respect to any Letter of Credit Fee not required to be paid to any Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (A) or (B) above, the Borrower shall (x) pay to each Non-Defaulting Lender that portion of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender with respect to such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Obligations that has been reallocated to such Non-Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (iv) below, (y) pay to the L/C Issuer the amount of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender to the extent allocable to such L/C Issuer's Fronting Exposure to such Defaulting Lender, and (z) not be required to pay the remaining amount of any such fee

(ii) Reallocation of Applicable Percentages to Reduce Fronting Exposure. All or any part of such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Obligations shall be reallocated among the Non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages (calculated without regard to such Defaulting Lender's Commitment) but only to the extent that such reallocation does not cause the aggregate Revolving Credit Exposure of any Non-Defaulting Lender to exceed such Non-Defaulting Lender's Commitment. Subject to Section 11.19, no reallocation hereunder shall constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder against a Defaulting Lender arising from that Lender having become a Defaulting Lender, including any claim of a Non-Defaulting Lender as a result of such Non-Defaulting Lender's increased exposure following such reallocation.

(iii) Cash Collateral. If the reallocation described in Section 2.15(a)(iv) cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall, without prejudice to any right or remedy available to it hereunder or under applicable Law, Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's Fronting Exposure in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.14.

Defaulting Lender Cure. If the Borrower ~~and~~ the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer agree in writing that a Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, the Administrative Agent will so notify the parties hereto, whereupon as of the effective date specified in such notice and subject to any conditions set forth therein (which may include arrangements with respect to any Cash Collateral), that Lender will, to the extent applicable, purchase at par that portion of outstanding Loans of the other Lenders or take such other actions as the Administrative Agent may determine to be necessary to cause the Loans and funded and unfunded participations in Letters of Credit to be held on a pro rata basis by the Lenders in accordance with their ~~Applicable Percentages, Commitments~~ (without giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(iv)), whereupon such Lender will cease to be a Defaulting Lender; provided that no adjustments will be made retroactively with respect to fees accrued or payments made by or on behalf of the Borrower while that Lender was a Defaulting Lender; ~~and provided, further,~~ that, except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no change hereunder from Defaulting Lender to Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender.

(ee) New Letters of Credit. So long as any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, the L/C Issuer shall not be required to issue, extend, increase, reinstate or renew any Letter of Credit unless it is satisfied that it will have no Fronting Exposure after giving effect thereto.

## **TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY**

## Taxes

### Payments Free of Taxes; Obligation to Withhold; Payments on Account of Taxes.

Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable Laws. If any applicable Laws (as determined in the good faith discretion of the Administrative Agent) require the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party, then the Administrative Agent or such Loan Party shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding, upon the basis of the information and documentation to be delivered pursuant to subsection (e) below.

If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by the Internal Revenue Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes, including both United States Federal backup withholding and withholding taxes, from any payment, then (A) the Administrative Agent shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by the Administrative Agent to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) the Administrative Agent shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 3.01) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by any applicable Laws other than the Internal Revenue Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes from any payment, then (A) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, as required by such Laws, shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by it to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, to the extent required by such Laws, shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with such Laws, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 3.01) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

Payment of Other Taxes by the Loan Parties. Without limiting the provisions of subsection (a) above, the Loan Parties shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable Laws, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.

Tax Indemnifications. (i) Each of the Loan Parties shall, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify each Recipient, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 3.01) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient, and

any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrower by a Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by the Administrative Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each of the Loan Parties shall, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten days after demand therefor, for any amount which a Lender for any reason fails to pay indefeasibly to the Administrative Agent as required pursuant to Section 3.01(c)(ii) below.

(ii) Each Lender shall, and does hereby, severally indemnify, and shall make payment in respect thereof within 10 days after demand therefor, (x) the Administrative Agent against any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender (but only to the extent that any Loan Party has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), (y) the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties, as applicable, against any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 11.06(d) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (z) the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties, as applicable, against any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this clause (ii).

Evidence of Payments. As soon as practicable, after any payment of Taxes by any Loan Party to a Governmental Authority as provided in this Section 3.01, such Loan Party shall deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of any return required by Laws to report such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

Status of Lenders; Tax Documentation.

Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable Law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in Section 3.01(e)(ii)(A), 3.01(e)(ii)(B) and 3.01(e)(ii)(D) below) shall not be required if in the Lender's reasonable

judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Borrower is a U.S. Person,

any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;

any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:

in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the “interest” article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the “business profits” or “other income” article of such tax treaty;

executed copies of IRS Form W-8ECI;

in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Internal Revenue Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit 3.01-A to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a “bank” within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, a “10 percent shareholder” of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code, or a “controlled foreign corporation” described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code (a “U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate”) and (y) executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable); or

to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed copies of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable), a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit 3.01-B or Exhibit 3.01-C, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; provided that if the Foreign Lender



is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit 3.01-D on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;

any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of any other form prescribed by applicable Law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable Law to permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

if a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Internal Revenue Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by Law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable Law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Internal Revenue Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (D), "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the Closing Date.

Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered pursuant to this Section 3.01 expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

Treatment of Certain Refunds. Unless required by applicable Laws, at no time shall the Administrative Agent have any obligation to file for or otherwise pursue on behalf of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, or have any obligation to pay to any Lender or the L/C Issuer, any refund of Taxes withheld or deducted from funds paid for the account of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. If any Recipient determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by any Loan Party or with respect to which any Loan Party has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 3.01, it shall pay to the Loan Party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by a Loan Party under this Section 3.01 with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) incurred by such Recipient, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund), provided that the Loan Party, upon the request of the Recipient, agrees to repay the amount paid over to the Loan Party (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Recipient in the event the Recipient is

required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this subsection, in no event will the applicable Recipient be required to pay any amount to the Loan Party pursuant to this subsection the payment of which would place the Recipient in a less favorable net after-Tax position than such Recipient would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This subsection shall not be construed to require any Recipient to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes that it deems confidential) to any Loan Party or any other Person.

**Survival.** Each party's obligations under this Section 3.01 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all other Obligations.

#### **Illegality**

If any Lender determines that any Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for any Lender or its Lending Office to perform any of its obligations hereunder or make, maintain or fund or charge interest with respect to any Credit Extensions or to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to purchase or sell, or to take deposits of, Dollars in the London interbank market, then, on notice thereof by such Lender to the Borrower through the Administrative Agent, (i) any obligation of such Lender to issue, make, maintain, fund or charge interest with respect to any such Credit Extension or continue Eurodollar Rate Loans or to convert Base Rate Loans to Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended and (ii) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender making or maintaining Base Rate Loans the interest rate on which is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender, shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, in each case until such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such determination no longer exist. Upon receipt of such notice, (x) the Borrower shall, upon demand from such Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), prepay or, if applicable, convert all Eurodollar Rate Loans of such Lender to Base Rate Loans (the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate), either on the last day of the Interest Period therefor, if such Lender may lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans to such day, or immediately, if such Lender may not lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans and (y) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender determining or charging interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, the Administrative Agent shall during the period of such suspension compute the Base Rate applicable to such Lender without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component thereof until the Administrative Agent is advised in writing by such Lender that it is no longer illegal for such Lender to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrower shall also pay accrued interest on the amount so prepaid or converted.

#### **Inability to Determine Rates**

If in connection with any request for a Eurodollar Rate Loan or a conversion to or continuation thereof, (i) the Administrative Agent determines that (A) Dollar deposits are not being offered to banks in the London interbank eurodollar market for the applicable amount and Interest Period of such Eurodollar Rate Loan, or (B) (1) adequate and reasonable means do not exist for

determining the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan or in connection with an existing or proposed Base Rate Loan and (2) the circumstances described in Section 3.07(a) do not apply (in each case with respect to clause (i), "Impacted Loans"), or (ii) the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders determine that for any reason the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding such Eurodollar Rate Loan, the Administrative Agent will promptly so notify the Borrower and each Lender. Thereafter, (x) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods), and (y) in the event of a determination described in the preceding sentence with respect to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the utilization of the Eurodollar Rate component in determining the Base Rate shall be suspended, in each case until the Administrative Agent (upon the instruction of the Required Lenders) revokes such notice. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods) or, failing that, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans in the amount specified therein.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Administrative Agent has made the determination described in clause (a)(i) of this Section, the Administrative Agent, in consultation with the Borrower and the affected Lenders, may establish an alternative interest rate for the Impacted Loans, in which case, such alternative rate of interest shall apply with respect to the Impacted Loans until (1) the Administrative Agent revokes the notice delivered with respect to the Impacted Loans under clause (a)(i) of this Section, (2) the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders notify the Borrower that such alternative interest rate does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding the Impacted Loans, or (3) any Lender determines that any Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for such Lender or its applicable Lending Office to make, maintain or fund Loans whose interest is determined by reference to such alternative rate of interest or to determine or charge interest rates based upon such rate or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to do any of the foregoing and provides the Administrative Agent and the Borrower written notice thereof.

#### **Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans**

Increased Costs Generally. If any Change in Law shall:

impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in by, any Lender (except any reserve requirement contemplated by Section 3.04(d)) or the L/C Issuer;

subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (b) through (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; or

impose on any Lender or the L/C Issuer or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense affecting this Agreement or Eurodollar Rate Loans made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to increase the cost to such Lender or the L/C Issuer of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or the L/C Issuer (whether of principal, interest or any other amount) then, upon request of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

**Capital Requirements.** If any Lender or the L/C Issuer determines that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or the L/C Issuer or any Lending Office of such Lender or such Lender's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's capital or on the capital of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of such Lender or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by or the L/C Issuer, to a level below that which such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's policies and the policies of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company with respect to capital adequacy), then from time to time the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

**Certificates for Reimbursement.** A certificate of a Lender or the L/C Issuer setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in subsection (a) or (b) of this Section and delivered to the Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender or the L/C Issuer the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten days after receipt thereof.

**Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans.** The Borrower shall pay to each Lender, as long as such Lender shall be required to maintain reserves with respect to liabilities or assets consisting of or including eurocurrency funds or deposits (currently known as "Eurocurrency liabilities"), additional interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Eurodollar Rate Loan equal to the actual costs of such reserves allocated to such Loan by such Lender (as determined by such Lender in good faith, which determination shall be conclusive), which shall be due and payable on each date on which interest is payable on such Loan, provided the Borrower shall have received at least ten (10) days' prior notice (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of such additional interest or costs from such Lender. If a Lender fails to give notice ten (10) days prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, such additional interest shall be due and payable ten (10) days from receipt of such notice.

**Delay in Requests.** Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to demand compensation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's right to demand such compensation, provided that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine months prior to the date that such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine-month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).

## **Compensation for Losses**

Upon demand of any Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) from time to time, the Borrower shall promptly compensate such Lender for and hold such Lender harmless from any loss, cost or expense incurred by it as a result of:

any continuation, conversion, payment or prepayment of any Eurodollar Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period for such Loan (whether voluntary, mandatory, automatic, by reason of acceleration, or otherwise);

any failure by the Borrower (for a reason other than the failure of such Lender to make a Loan) to prepay, borrow, continue or convert any Eurodollar Rate Loan on the date or in the amount notified by the Borrower; or

any assignment of a Eurodollar Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period therefor as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 11.13;

including any loss or expense arising from the liquidation or reemployment of funds obtained by it to maintain such Loan or from fees payable to terminate the deposits from which such funds were obtained (but excluding any loss of anticipated profits). The Borrower shall also pay any customary administrative fees charged by such Lender in connection with the foregoing.

For purposes of calculating amounts payable by the Borrower to the Lenders under this Section 3.05, each Lender shall be deemed to have funded each Eurodollar Rate Loan made by it at the Eurodollar Rate used in determining the Eurodollar Rate for such Loan by a matching deposit or other borrowing in the London interbank eurodollar market for a comparable amount and for a comparable period, whether or not such Eurodollar Rate Loan was in fact so funded.

## **Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders**

Designation of a Different Lending Office. Each Lender may make any Credit Extension to the Borrower through any Lending Office, provided that the exercise of this option shall not affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Credit Extension in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 3.04, or requires the Borrower to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender, the L/C Issuer, or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 3.01, or if any Lender gives a notice pursuant to Section 3.02, then at the request of the Borrower such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different Lending Office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 3.01 or 3.04, as the case may be, in the future, or eliminate the need for the notice pursuant to Section 3.02, as applicable, and (ii) in each case, would not subject such Lender or the L/C Issuer to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender or the L/C Issuer in connection with any such designation or assignment.

Replacement of Lenders. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 3.04, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 3.01 and, in each case,

such Lender has declined or is unable to designate a different lending office in accordance with Section 3.06(a), the Borrower may replace such Lender in accordance with Section 11.13.

### **LIBOR Successor Rate**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, but without limiting Sections 3.03(a) and (b), if the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive and binding upon all parties thereto absent manifest error), or the Borrower or the Required Lenders notify the Administrative Agent (with, in the case of the Required Lenders, a copy to Borrower) that the Borrower or the Required Lenders (as applicable) have determined (which determination likewise shall be conclusive and binding upon all parties hereto absent manifest error), that:

(ff) ~~(a)~~ adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining LIBOR for any requested Interest Period, including because the LIBOR Screen Rate is not available or published on a current basis and such circumstances are unlikely to be temporary; or

(gg) ~~(b)~~ the administrator of the LIBOR Screen Rate or a Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Administrative Agent has made a public statement identifying a specific date after which LIBOR or the LIBOR Screen Rate shall no longer be made available, or used for determining the interest rate of loans in Dollars; provided, that, at the time of such statement, there is no successor administrator that is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, that will continue to provide LIBOR after such specific date (such specific date, the “Scheduled Unavailability Date”); or

(hh) ~~(c)~~ syndicated loans currently being executed, or that include language similar to that contained in this Section 3.07, are being executed or amended (as applicable) to incorporate or adopt a new benchmark interest rate to replace LIBOR;

then, reasonably promptly after such determination by the Administrative Agent or receipt by the Administrative Agent of such notice, as applicable, the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may amend this Agreement ~~to replace LIBOR with an~~ solely for purpose of replacing LIBOR in accordance with this Section 3.07 with (x) one or more SOFR-Based Rates or (y) another alternate benchmark rate ~~(including any mathematical or other adjustments to the benchmark (if any) incorporated therein)~~, giving due consideration to any evolving or then existing convention for similar ~~Dollar-denominated~~ Dollar denominated syndicated credit facilities for such alternative benchmarks ~~(and, in each case, including any mathematical or other adjustments to such benchmark giving due consideration to any evolving or then existing convention for similar Dollar denominated syndicated credit facilities for such benchmarks which adjustment or method for calculating such adjustment shall be published on an information service as selected by the Administrative Agent from time to time in its reasonable discretion and may be periodically updated (the “Adjustment,” and any such proposed rate, a “LIBOR Successor Rate”), together with any proposed LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes~~ and any such amendment shall become effective at 5:00 p.m. on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day after the Administrative Agent shall have posted such proposed amendment to all Lenders unless, prior to such time, Lenders comprising the Required Lenders have delivered to the Administrative Agent written notice that such Required Lenders (A) in the case of an amendment to replace LIBOR with a rate described in clause (x), object to the Adjustment; or (B) in the case of an amendment to replace LIBOR with a rate described in clause (y), object to such amendment; provided, that, for the avoidance of doubt, in the case of clause (A), the Required Lenders do not accept such amendment shall not be entitled to object to any SOFR-Based Rate contained in any such amendment. Such LIBOR Successor Rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice; provided, that, to the extent such market practice is not administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent, such LIBOR

Successor Rate shall be applied in a manner as otherwise reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent.

If no LIBOR Successor Rate has been determined and the circumstances under clause (a) above exist or the Scheduled Unavailability Date has occurred (as applicable), the Administrative Agent will promptly so notify the Borrower and each Lender. Thereafter, (i) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods), and (ii) the Eurodollar Rate component shall no longer be utilized in determining the Base Rate. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods) or, failing that, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans (subject to the foregoing clause (ii)) in the amount specified therein.

Notwithstanding anything else herein, any definition of LIBOR Successor Rate shall provide that in no event shall such LIBOR Successor Rate be less than zero for purposes of this Agreement.

In connection with the implementation of a LIBOR Successor Rate, the Administrative Agent will have the right to make LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes from time to time and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, any amendments implementing such LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes will become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement; provided, that, with respect to any such amendment effected, the Administrative Agent shall post each such amendment implementing such LIBOR Successor Conforming Changes to the Lenders reasonably promptly after such amendment becomes effective.

#### **Survival**

All of the Loan Parties' obligations under this Article III shall survive termination of the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, repayment of all other Obligations hereunder, and resignation of the Administrative Agent.

### **CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS**

#### **Conditions of Initial Credit Extension**

This Agreement shall become effective upon, and the obligation of each Lender and the L/C Issuer to make its initial Credit Extension hereunder is subject to, the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:

Documentation. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of the following, each in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and each Lender:

Loan Documents. Executed counterparts of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, each properly executed by a Responsible Officer of the signing Loan Party and, in the case of this Agreement, by each Lender.

Opinions of Counsel. Favorable opinions of legal counsel to the Loan Parties, addressed to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, dated as of the Closing Date.

Organization Documents, Resolutions, Etc.



copies of the Organization Documents of each Loan Party certified to be true and complete as of a recent date by the appropriate Governmental Authority of the state or other jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, where applicable, and certified by a secretary or assistant secretary of such Loan Party to be true and correct as of the Closing Date;

such certificates of resolutions or other action, incumbency certificates and/or other certificates of Responsible Officers of each Loan Party as the Administrative Agent may require evidencing the identity, authority and capacity of each Responsible Officer thereof authorized to act as a Responsible Officer in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Loan Party is a party; and

such documents and certifications as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require to evidence that each Loan Party is duly organized or formed, and is validly existing, in good standing and qualified to engage in business in its state of organization or formation.

Audited Financial Statements. The Audited Financial Statements.

Interim Consolidated Financial Statements. The interim consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal quarters ending March 31, 2018, June 30, 2018 and, if available, September 30, 2018.

Standalone Financial Statements. Standalone financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, excluding Newmark, for the fiscal years ended 2015, 2016 and 2017, and the fiscal quarters ending March 31, 2018, June 30, 2018 and, if available, September 30, 2018 (including comparative figures for the corresponding fiscal quarter of the fiscal year ended 2017).

Pro Forma Balance Sheet. A pro forma balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, excluding Newmark, as of September 30, 2018, prepared after giving effect to the Newmark Spinoff.

Closing Certificate. A certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower certifying that (A) the conditions specified in Sections 4.01(b) and (c) and 4.02(a) and 4.02(b) have been satisfied and (B) that there has been no event or circumstance since the date of the Audited Financial Statements that has had or would be reasonably expected to have, either individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

Litigation. Other than as disclosed in the Borrower's SEC filings filed at least five (5) Business Days prior to the Closing Date or as set forth on Schedule 5.06, there shall not exist any action, suit, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened in any court or before an arbitrator or Governmental Authority that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Consents. All governmental, shareholder and third party consents and approvals necessary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby shall have been obtained and all such consents and approvals shall be in force and effect.



Existing Credit Agreement. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of evidence that all obligations under that certain Credit Agreement dated as of September 8, 2017 among the Borrower, Newmark, the guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and Bank of America, as administrative agent, have been paid in full and all commitments thereunder terminated.

Due Diligence; PATRIOT Act; Beneficial Ownership. The Administrative Agent and each Lender shall have completed a due diligence investigation of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in scope, and with results, reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and such Lender, including, OFAC, the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 and “know your customer” due diligence. The Borrower shall have provided to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders the documentation and other customary information reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders in order to comply with applicable law, including the Act. If the Borrower qualifies as a “legal entity customer” under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation, the Administrative Agent and each Lender, to the extent requested by the Administrative Agent or such Lender, shall have received a Beneficial Ownership Certification in relation to the Borrower.

Fees. Receipt by the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers and the Lenders of any fees required to be paid on or before the Closing Date, including, but not limited to, the fees set forth in the Fee Letter.

Attorney Costs. The Borrower shall have paid all reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent (directly to such counsel if requested by the Administrative Agent) to the extent invoiced prior to or on the Closing Date, plus such additional amounts of such fees, charges and disbursements as shall constitute its reasonable estimate of such fees, charges and disbursements incurred or to be incurred by it through the closing proceedings (provided that such estimate shall not thereafter preclude a final settling of accounts between the Borrower and the Administrative Agent).

Without limiting the generality of the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 9.03, for purposes of determining compliance with the conditions specified in this Section 4.01, each Lender that has signed this Agreement shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to a Lender unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from such Lender prior to the proposed Closing Date specifying its objection thereto.

#### **Conditions to all Credit Extensions**

The obligation of each Lender to honor any Request for Credit Extension (other than a Loan Notice requesting only a conversion of Loans to the other Type, or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans) is subject to the following conditions precedent:

The representations and warranties of each Loan Party contained in Article V or any other Loan Document, or which are contained in any document furnished at any time under or in connection herewith or therewith, shall be true and correct in all material respects (other than those representations and warranties qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in which case they shall be true and correct in all respects) on and as of the date of such Credit Extension, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they shall be true and correct in all material respects (other than those representations and warranties qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in which case they shall be true and correct in all respects) as of such earlier date.

No Default shall exist, or would result from such proposed Credit Extension or from the immediate application of the proceeds thereof (if applicable) and the Borrower shall be in compliance with Section 7.11 as of the end of the most recently fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.01 after giving effect to the proviso in the definition of Consolidated EBITDA.

The Administrative Agent and, if applicable, the L/C Issuer shall have received a Request for Credit Extension in accordance with the requirements hereof.

Each Request for Credit Extension (other than a Loan Notice requesting only a conversion of Loans to the other Type, or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans) submitted by the Borrower shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty that the conditions specified in Sections 4.02(a) and (b) have been satisfied on and as of the date of the applicable Credit Extension.

## **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

The Borrower represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders that:

### **Existence, Qualification and Power**

Each Loan Party and each Significant Subsidiary (i) is duly organized or formed, validly existing and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, (ii) has all requisite power and authority and all requisite governmental licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals to (A) own or lease its assets and carry on its business and (B) execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party, and (iii) is duly qualified and is licensed and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification or license; except in each case referred to in clause (ii)(A) or (iii), to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Each Subsidiary (other than a Significant Subsidiary) (i) is duly organized or formed, validly existing and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, (ii) has all requisite power and authority and all requisite governmental licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals to own or lease its assets and carry on its business and (iii) is duly qualified and is licensed and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification or license, except, in each case, to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### **Authorization; No Contravention**

The execution, delivery and performance by each Loan Party of each Loan Document to which such Person is party have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other organizational action, and do not (a) contravene the terms of any of such Person's Organization Documents; (b) conflict with or result in any breach or contravention of, or the creation of any Lien under, or require any payment to be made under (i) any Contractual Obligation to which such Person is a party or affecting such Person or the properties of such Person or any of its Subsidiaries or (ii) any order, injunction, writ or decree of any Governmental Authority or any arbitral award to which such Person or its property is subject; or (c) violate any Law.

### **Governmental Authorization; Other Consents**

No approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action by, or notice to, or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is necessary or required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by, or enforcement against, any Loan Party of this Agreement or any other Loan Document other than those that have already been obtained and are in full force and effect.

### **Binding Effect**

Each Loan Document has been duly executed and delivered by each Loan Party that is party thereto. Each Loan Document constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of each Loan Party that is party thereto, enforceable against each Loan Party that is party thereto in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

### **Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect**

The financial statements delivered pursuant to Sections 6.01(a) and 6.01(b) (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; (ii) fairly present the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein (subject, in the case of unaudited financial statements, to the absence of footnotes and to normal year-end audit adjustments); and (iii) show all material indebtedness and other liabilities, direct or contingent, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof, including liabilities for taxes, material commitments and Indebtedness.

The Audited Financial Statements (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; (ii) fairly present the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby (subject, in the case of unaudited financial statements, to the absence of footnotes and to normal year-end audit adjustments); and (iii) show all material indebtedness and other liabilities, direct or contingent, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof, including liabilities for taxes, material commitments and Indebtedness.

Since December 31, ~~2017~~2018, there has been no event or circumstance, either individually or in the aggregate, that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### **Litigation**

Other than as disclosed in the ~~Borrower's SEC filings filed at least five (5) Business Days prior to the Closing Date~~audited financial statements of the Borrower for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2018 or as set forth on Schedule 5.06, ~~(a) there are no actions, suits, proceedings, claims or disputes pending or, to the knowledge of a Loan Party, threatened or contemplated, at law, in equity, in arbitration or before any Governmental Authority, by or against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary that, or against any of their properties or revenues, that (a)~~ there are no actions, suits, proceedings, claims or disputes pending or, to the knowledge of a Loan Party, threatened or contemplated, at law, in equity, in arbitration or before any Governmental Authority, by or against any

~~Loan Party or any Subsidiary or against any of their properties or revenues that~~ could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

#### **No Default**

No Default has occurred and is continuing.

#### **Ownership of Property**

Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries has good record and marketable title in fee simple to, or valid leasehold interests in, all real property necessary or used in the ordinary conduct of its business, except for such defects in title as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

#### **Taxes**

Each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries have filed all federal, state and other material tax returns and reports required to be filed, and have paid all federal, state and other material taxes, assessments, fees and other governmental charges levied or imposed upon them or their properties, income or assets otherwise due and payable, except (a) those which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided in accordance with GAAP or (b) to the extent that the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. There is no proposed tax assessment against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary that would, if made, have a Material Adverse Effect. Other than as set forth on Schedule 5.09, no Loan Party is party to any tax sharing agreement with anyone.

#### **ERISA Compliance**

Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect: (i) each Plan is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Internal Revenue Code and other federal or state Laws; (ii) each Pension Plan that is intended to be a qualified plan under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code has received a favorable determination letter from the IRS to the effect that the form of such Plan is qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code and the trust related thereto has been determined by the IRS to be exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, or an application for such a letter is currently being processed by the IRS; and (iii) to the best knowledge of a Loan Party, nothing has occurred that would reasonably be expected to prevent or cause the loss of such tax-qualified status.

There are no pending or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, threatened claims, actions or lawsuits, or action by any Governmental Authority, with respect to any Plan that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. There has been no prohibited transaction or violation of the fiduciary responsibility rules with respect to any Plan that has resulted or would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect: (i) No ERISA Event has occurred, and no Loan Party is aware of any fact, event or circumstance that could reasonably be expected to constitute or result in an ERISA Event with respect to any Pension Plan; (ii) each Loan Party and each ERISA Affiliate has met all applicable requirements under the Pension Funding Rules in respect of each Pension Plan, and no waiver of the minimum funding standards under the Pension Funding Rules has been applied for or obtained; (iii) as of the most

recent valuation date for any Pension Plan, the funding target attainment percentage (as defined in Section 430(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code) is 60% or higher and neither a Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate knows of any facts or circumstances that would reasonably be expected to cause the funding target attainment percentage for any such plan to drop below 60% as of the most recent valuation date; (iv) no Loan Party has incurred any liability to the PBGC other than for the payment of premiums, and there are no premium payments which have become due that are unpaid; (v) neither a Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate has engaged in a transaction that would reasonably be expected to be subject to Section 4069 or Section 4212(c) of ERISA; and (vi) no Pension Plan has been terminated by the plan administrator thereof nor by the PBGC, and no event or circumstance has occurred or exists that would reasonably be expected to cause the PBGC to institute proceedings under Title IV of ERISA to terminate any Pension Plan.

(d) ~~The~~As of the Second Amendment Effective Date, the Borrower is not and will not be using “plan assets” (within the meaning of Section 3(42) of ERISA or otherwise) of one or more Benefit Plans with respect to the Borrower’s entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments or this Agreement.

### **Subsidiaries**

Set forth on Schedule 5.11 is a complete and accurate list ~~both prior to and after giving effect to the Newmark Distribution~~ of (a) each Significant Subsidiary of the Borrower other than Regulated Subsidiaries, (b) each Subsidiary of the Borrower that has guaranteed any Indebtedness of the Borrower (other than the Obligations) and (c) the jurisdiction of organization, exact legal name and U.S. tax payer identification number of the Borrower and each other Loan Party, in each case as of the ~~Closing~~Second Amendment Effective Date and as of the date of any update to Schedule 5.11 pursuant to Section 6.02(b).

### **Margin Regulations; Investment Company Act**

Margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the FRB) constitutes less than 25% of the value of those assets of Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries (other than any Subsidiary which is an “exempted borrower” within the meaning of Regulation U of the FRB) which are subject to any limitation on sale, pledge, or other restriction hereunder. Neither the making of any Loan, the issuance of any Letter of Credit nor the use of the proceeds thereof will violate or be inconsistent with the provisions of Regulation T, Regulation U or Regulation X of the Board of Governors of the FRB.

None of the Borrower, any Person Controlling the Borrower, or any Significant Subsidiary is or is required to be registered as an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

(c) Each Domestic Subsidiary that is a Regulated Subsidiary and a broker dealer subject to the provisions of Regulation T of the FRB and extends purpose credit to customers (as those terms are defined in Regulation T) maintains procedures and internal controls reasonably designed to ensure that such Regulated Subsidiary does not extend or maintain purpose credit to or for its customers other than in accordance with the provisions of Regulation T, and members of each such domestic Regulated Subsidiary regularly supervise its activities and the activities of members and employees of such Regulated Subsidiary to ensure that such Regulated Subsidiary

does not extend purpose credit to or for its customers other than in accordance with the provisions of Regulation T.

(d) Each Regulated Subsidiary (i) is a member in good standing of the FINRA, the NFA and/or the equivalent foreign self-regulatory body, (ii) (A) if a Domestic Subsidiary, (x) is duly registered as a broker-dealer with the SEC and/or duly registered as an FCM, IB or SEF with the CFTC, and (y) except where the failure to so register would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, is duly registered in each state where the conduct of its business requires such registration and (B) if a Foreign Subsidiary, is duly registered as with the appropriate foreign regulatory body, in each case where the conduct of its business requires such registration, except where the failure to so register would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

#### **Disclosure**

.

Neither any Loan Document nor any other agreement, document, instrument, certificate or statement (other than (i) any other projections, estimates, or other forward-looking information and (ii) any forward-looking pro forma financial information) furnished to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders by or on behalf of a Loan Party in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, at the time it was furnished contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained herein or therein, under the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (considered in the context of all other information provided to the Lenders). Any projections, estimates, forward-looking information or any forward-looking pro forma financial information furnished to the Administrative Agent (whether in writing or orally) pursuant to this Agreement are based on good faith estimates and assumptions believed by management of Borrower or the applicable Loan Party to be reasonable at the time made, it being understood by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders that, without limiting the foregoing representation, (i) any information as it relates to future events is not to be viewed as fact, and (ii) actual results during the period or periods covered by such information are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies and may differ materially from the projected results set forth therein. As of the ~~Closing~~[Second Amendment Effective](#) Date, the information included in any Beneficial Ownership Certification delivered to the Administrative Agent or any Lender, if applicable, is true and correct in all respects.

#### **Compliance with Laws**

.

Each Loan Party and each Subsidiary is in compliance with the requirements of all Laws and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its properties, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted or (b) the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

#### **Intellectual Property; Licenses, Etc**

.

Each Loan Party and each Subsidiary owns, possesses or can acquire on reasonable terms the right to use, all of the trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, patents and other intellectual property rights that are reasonably necessary for the operation of its businesses, without conflict with the rights of any other Person to the knowledge of such Loan Party or Subsidiary, except for any such failure to own or possess or conflict that could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

#### **Solvency**

.

The Borrower is Solvent and the Borrower and its Subsidiaries are Solvent on a consolidated basis.

#### **OFAC**

None of the Loan Parties, nor any of their Subsidiaries, nor, to the knowledge of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries, any director or officer, employee, agent, affiliate or representative thereof, is an individual or entity that is, or is owned or controlled by any individual or entity that is (i) currently the subject or target of any Sanctions, (ii) included on OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals, HMT's Consolidated List of Financial Sanctions Targets and the Investment Ban List, or any similar list enforced by any other relevant sanctions authority or (iii) located, organized or resident in a Designated Jurisdiction.

#### **Anti-Corruption Laws**

The Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries and, to the knowledge of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, any director or officer have each conducted their businesses in material compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010, and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions and have instituted and maintained policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

#### **EEA Financial Institution**

Neither the Borrower, nor any of its Subsidiaries is an EEA Financial Institution.

#### **Covered Entity**

No Loan Party is a Covered Entity.

### **AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS**

Until the Facility Termination Date, the Borrower shall:

#### **Financial Statements**

Deliver to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, in form and detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

as soon as available, but in any event within one hundred and twenty days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal year ~~ending~~ended December 31, ~~2018~~2019, (i) a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such fiscal year, together with the related consolidated statements of income or operations, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for such fiscal year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and prepared in accordance with GAAP, and in connection with the financial statements in clause (i) above, audited and accompanied by a report and opinion of an independent certified public accountant of nationally recognized standing reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, which report and opinion shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and shall not be subject to any "going concern" or like qualification or exception or any qualification or exception as to the scope of such audit and (ii) such other financial information regarding the Borrower and its

Subsidiaries as reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in order to determine compliance with Section 7.11; and

as soon as available, but in any event within sixty days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, ~~2019~~2020, (i) a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such fiscal quarter, together with the related consolidated statements of income or operations for such fiscal quarter and for the portion of the Borrower's fiscal year then ended, and the related consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for the portion of the Borrower's fiscal year then ended, in each case setting forth in comparative form, as applicable, the figures for the corresponding fiscal quarter of the previous fiscal year and the corresponding portion of the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and certified by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower as fairly presenting the financial condition, results of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, subject only to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes and (ii) such other financial information regarding the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in order to determine compliance with Section 7.11.

As to any information contained in materials furnished pursuant to Section 6.02(c), the Borrower shall not be separately required to furnish such information under Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b), but the foregoing shall not be in derogation of the obligation of the Borrower to furnish the information and materials described in Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b) at the times specified therein.

#### **Certificates; Other Information**

Deliver to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, in form and detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders:

concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Section 6.01(a), a certificate of its independent certified public accountants certifying such financial statements;

(i) concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Sections 6.01(a) and 6.01(b) (other than the financial statements referred to in Section 6.01(a) for the fiscal year of the Borrower ended December 31, 2019), a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower (which delivery may, unless the Administrative Agent, or a Lender requests executed originals, be by electronic communication including fax or email and shall be deemed to be an original authentic counterpart thereof for all purposes) which shall, among other things, (iA) demonstrate compliance with the covenants set forth in Section 7.11 and (iB) update Schedule 5.11, as applicable, and (ii) concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Section 6.01(a) for the fiscal year of the Borrower ended December 31, 2019, a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower (which delivery may, unless the Administrative Agent, or a Lender requests executed originals, be by electronic communication including fax or email and shall be deemed to be an original authentic counterpart thereof for all purposes) which shall, among other things, (A) demonstrate calculations of the Consolidated Leverage Ratio and the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio (in each case, as defined immediately prior to giving effect to the Second Amendment), (B) demonstrate compliance with the covenants set forth in Sections 7.11(c) and (d), and (C) update Schedule 5.11, as applicable;



promptly after the same are available, copies of each annual report, each material proxy or material financial statement or other material report or communication sent to the public equityholders of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, and copies of all material annual, regular, periodic and special reports and material registration statements which a Loan Party or any Subsidiary may file or be required to file with the SEC under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and not otherwise required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant hereto;

promptly after any request by the Administrative Agent, copies of any material detailed audit reports or management letters submitted to the board of directors (or the audit committee of the board of directors) of the Borrower by independent accountants in connection with the accounts or books of the Borrower or any Subsidiary;

[Reserved];

promptly, and in any event within five Business Days after receipt thereof by the any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, copies of each notice or other correspondence received from the SEC (or comparable agency in any applicable non-U.S. jurisdiction) concerning any investigation or possible investigation or other material inquiry by such agency regarding financial or other operational results of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary; and

promptly, such additional information regarding the business, financial or corporate affairs of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, or compliance with the terms of the Loan Documents, as the Administrative Agent or any Lender may from time to time reasonably request.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b) or Section 6.02(c) (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which a Loan Party posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on such Loan Party's website on the Internet at the website address listed on Schedule 11.02; or (ii) on which such documents are posted on a Loan Party's behalf on an Internet or intranet website (including [www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml](http://www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml)), if any, to which each Lender and the Administrative Agent have access (whether a commercial, third party website or whether sponsored by the Administrative Agent); provided that: (i) a Loan Party shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Administrative Agent or any Lender upon its request to such Loan Party to deliver such paper copies until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Administrative Agent or such Lender and (ii) such Loan Party shall notify the Administrative Agent and each Lender (by facsimile or electronic mail) of the posting of any such documents and provide to the Administrative Agent by electronic mail electronic versions (i.e., soft copies) of such documents. The Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to request the delivery of or to maintain paper copies of the documents referred to above, and in any event shall have no responsibility to monitor compliance by any Loan Party with any such request by a Lender for delivery, and each Lender shall be solely responsible for requesting delivery to it or maintaining its copies of such documents.

The Borrower hereby acknowledges that (a) the Administrative Agent and/or the Arrangers may, but shall not be obligated to, make available to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of the Borrower hereunder (collectively, "Borrower Materials") by posting the Borrower Materials on IntraLinks, Syndtrak, ClearPar or a substantially similar electronic transmission system (the "Platform") and (b) certain of the Lenders (each a "Public Lender") may have personnel who do not wish to receive material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its Affiliates, or the respective securities of any of the foregoing, and who may be engaged in investment and other market-related activities with respect to such Persons' securities. The Borrower hereby agrees that (w) all Borrower

Materials that are to be made available to Public Lenders shall be clearly and conspicuously marked "PUBLIC" which, at a minimum, shall mean that the word "PUBLIC" shall appear prominently on the first page thereof; (x) by marking Borrower Materials "PUBLIC," the Borrower shall be deemed to have authorized the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders to treat such Borrower Materials as not containing any material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States federal and state securities Laws (provided, however, that to the extent such Borrower Materials constitute Information, they shall be treated as set forth in Section 11.07); (y) all Borrower Materials marked "PUBLIC" are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated "Public Side Information;" and (z) the Administrative Agent and the Arrangers shall be entitled to treat any Borrower Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not designated as "Public Side Information." Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower shall be under no obligation to mark any Borrower Materials "PUBLIC."

## **Notices**

Promptly notify the Administrative Agent and each Lender of:

the occurrence of any Default.

any matter that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, including (i) breach or non-performance of, or any default under, a Contractual Obligation of a Loan Party or any Subsidiary; (ii) any dispute, litigation, investigation, proceeding or suspension between a Loan Party or any Subsidiary and any Governmental Authority; or (iii) the commencement of, or any material development in, any litigation or proceeding affecting a Loan Party or any Subsidiary, including pursuant to any applicable Environmental Laws.

the occurrence of any ERISA Event that has had or that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

any material change in accounting policies or financial reporting practices by the Borrower or any Subsidiary.

(e) any announcement by S&P or Fitch of any change in a Debt Rating of the Borrower.

Each notice pursuant to this Section 6.03 (other than clause (e)) shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and stating what action the Borrower has taken and proposes to take with respect thereto. Each notice pursuant to Section 6.03(a) shall describe with particularity any and all provisions of this Agreement and any other Loan Document that have been breached (if any).

## **Payment of Taxes**

Cause itself, each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries to pay and discharge within thirty (30) days of the date the same shall become due and payable, all its tax liabilities, assessments and governmental charges or levies upon it or its properties, unless (a) the same are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP are being maintained by the applicable Loan Party or the applicable Subsidiary in connection therewith or (b) the failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

### **Preservation of Existence, Etc**

Cause itself, each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries to (a) except as permitted pursuant to Section 7.04, preserve, renew and maintain in full force and effect its legal existence and good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its organization; (b) take all reasonable action to maintain all rights, privileges, permits, licenses and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (c) preserve or renew all of its registered patents, trademarks, trade names and service marks, in each case, the non-preservation of which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### **Maintenance of Properties**

Cause itself, each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries to (a) maintain, preserve and protect all of its material properties and equipment necessary in the operation of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear and casualty and condemnation excepted; and (b) make all necessary repairs thereto and renewals and replacements thereof, except, in the case of each of clauses (a) and (b) hereof, where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### **Maintenance of Insurance**

Cause itself, each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries to maintain with financially sound and reputable insurance companies not Affiliates of the Borrower, insurance with respect to its properties and business against loss or damage of the kinds customarily insured against by Persons engaged in the same or similar business, of such types and in such amounts as are customarily carried under similar circumstances by such other Persons, except in instances where the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### **Compliance with Laws**

(a) Cause itself, each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries to comply in all material respects with the requirements of all Laws, including, without limitation, Environmental Laws, and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its business or property, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted; or (b) the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Cause each Regulated Subsidiary to comply with all material rules and regulations of the SEC, the FINRA and any equivalent foreign self-regulatory body, in each case, applicable to it (including such rules and regulations dealing with net capital requirements), except where the failure to so comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### **Books and Records**

Cause itself, each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries to (a) maintain proper books of record and account in conformity with GAAP; and (b) maintain such books of record and account in material conformity with all applicable requirements of any Governmental Authority having regulatory jurisdiction over such Loan Party or such Subsidiary, as the case may be.

### **Inspection Rights**

Permit representatives and independent contractors of the Administrative Agent to visit and inspect any of its, any Loan Party's and its Subsidiaries' properties, to examine its corporate, financial and operating records, and make copies thereof or abstracts therefrom, and to discuss its affairs, finances and accounts with its directors, officers, and independent public accountants, all, subject to the proviso below, at the sole expense of the Administrative Agent and at such reasonable times during normal business hours and as often as may be reasonably desired, upon reasonable advance notice to the applicable Loan Party; provided, however, that when an Event of Default exists the Administrative Agent (or any of its representatives or independent contractors) may do any of the foregoing at the expense of the applicable Loan Party at any time during normal business hours and without advance notice. It is understood and agreed that the Administrative Agent shall, at the request of any Lender, share with such Lender information resulting from any inspection under this Section 6.10.

#### **Use of Proceeds**

Cause itself, each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries to use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions to finance working capital and other lawful corporate purposes; provided that in no event shall the proceeds of the Credit Extensions be used in contravention of any Law or of any Loan Document.

#### **Guarantors**

On or before the date that any Subsidiary agrees to Guarantee any Indebtedness of the Borrower (other than the Obligations) (or such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion), either (a) cause such Subsidiary to become a Guarantor hereunder by (i) executing and delivering to the Administrative Agent a Joinder Agreement and (ii) delivering to the Administrative Agent such Organization Documents, resolutions and, if requested by the Administrative Agent, favorable opinions of counsel, all in form, content and scope reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent or (b) provide a written certificate to the Administrative Agent acknowledging that all Indebtedness of such Subsidiary is subject to Section 7.03, specifying the amount of Indebtedness of such Subsidiary as of the date of the certificate and certifying that the Borrower is in compliance with Section 7.03 as of the date of the certificate.

#### **Anti-Corruption Laws**

Cause itself and each of its Subsidiaries to conduct its businesses in material compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions and maintain policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

### **NEGATIVE COVENANTS**

Until the Facility Termination Date, no Loan Party shall, nor shall it permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly:

#### **Liens**

Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, assets or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, other than the following:

Liens existing on the ~~Closing~~Second Amendment Effective Date and listed on Schedule 7.01 and any renewals, extensions or replacements thereof; provided that the property covered thereby is not increased, and with respect to any replacement Lien, the amount of any Indebtedness secured by such Lien shall not be increased;

Liens (other than Liens imposed under ERISA) for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or levies not yet due or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the applicable Person in accordance with GAAP;

Liens of carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, materialmen, workmen and repairmen or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business which are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted;

pledges or deposits in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, old age benefits, other social security obligations, taxes, assessments, statutory obligations and other similar charges, other than any Lien imposed by ERISA;

(i) deposits to secure the performance of bids, tenders, trade contracts and leases (other than Indebtedness), statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance and return of money bonds, agreements with utilities and other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business (including in each case deposits and/or Liens securing letters of credit issued in lieu of any such cash deposits), and (ii) other cash deposits required to be made in the ordinary course of business, including those made to secure health, safety and environmental obligations in the ordinary course of business;

easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances affecting real property which, in the aggregate, are not substantial in amount, and which do not in any case materially detract from the value of the property subject thereto or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the applicable Person;

Liens securing judgments for the payment of money (or appeal or other surety bonds relating to such judgments), which judgments do not constitute an Event of Default under Section 8.01(h), and the pledge of assets for the purpose of securing an appeal, stay or discharge in the course of any such legal proceeding;

Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.03(c); provided that (i) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than the property financed by such Indebtedness and (ii) with respect to Indebtedness permitted by Section 7.03(c)(i) such Liens attach to such property concurrently with or within ninety days after the acquisition thereof;

leases or subleases granted to others not interfering in any material respect with the business of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary;

any interest of title of a lessor under, and Liens arising from UCC financing statements (or equivalent filings, registrations or agreements in foreign jurisdictions) relating to, leases permitted by this Agreement;

normal and customary rights of setoff and other Liens upon deposits of cash and securities in favor of banks, brokers or other financial institutions;

Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection;

(m) any Lien existing on property (and the proceeds thereof) existing at the time of its acquisition and any modification, replacement, renewal or extension thereof; provided that such Lien was not created in contemplation of such acquisition;

(n) Liens incurred or assumed in the ordinary course of business on cash, marketable securities, real estate assets (including purchase commitments), real estate loans (including related purchase commitments), other types of whole loans, commodities or other financial products to secure obligations in respect of secured financing arrangements (including for avoidance of doubt, obligations under repurchase agreements, securities lending ~~transactions at Regulated Subsidiaries and~~ or borrowing agreements, other stock lending transactions, ~~repurchase agreements~~ notes or certificates issued by special purpose entities such as trusts established pursuant to a trust agreement, and other collateralized financing transactions ~~at Subsidiaries~~;

(o) pledges of securities or commodity positions and exchange memberships in the ordinary course of business;

(p) deposits or securities with commodity or securities exchanges or clearing organizations, or with other exchanges or markets, in each case in the ordinary course of business;

(q) Liens in favor of customers of Regulated Subsidiaries arising in the ordinary course of business and Liens securing indebtedness of Regulated Subsidiaries in respect of customer funds in the ordinary course of business;

(r) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.03(i);

(s) Liens on cash and marketable securities granted by Berkeley Point in favor of Fannie Mae under the Delegated Underwriting and Servicing Program and/or Freddie Mac under the Targeted Affordable Housing Program in respect of loss sharing arrangements or similar programs, in each case in the ordinary course of business; and

(t) other Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed at any one time, the difference of \$30,000,000 and any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 7.03(l).

#### **Investments**

Make any Investments, except:

(a) Investments existing on the ~~Closing~~ Second Amendment Effective Date set forth on Schedule 7.02;

(b) Investments ~~in Cash Equivalents~~ to manage cash and liquidity in the ordinary course of business that are consistent with practices or the internal investment policy of the Borrower;

- (c) Investments made by Regulated Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
- (d) Investments in marketable securities, loans, loan servicing rights, commodities, forwards, futures, derivatives and other assets in connection with trading, underwriting, loan origination, loan servicing, selling to customers, acting as a broker or acting as a market intermediary, all in the ordinary course of business;
- (e) loans or advances to employees, independent contractors or consultants as part of compensation programs, and which are by their nature forgivable by the Borrower or relevant Subsidiary or purchases or redemption of equity interests from employees, former employees, independent contractors or consultants;
- (f) travel advances and other similar cash advances made to employees, independent contractors or consultants in the ordinary course of business;
- (g) Investments in Persons that are engaged in an Eligible Line of Business;
- (h) Investments in (or Acquisitions of) Subsidiaries and other Persons that are not wholly-owned or are not engaged in an Eligible Line of Business in an amount not to exceed, in the aggregate, at any one time outstanding (net of the proceeds received from the sale of such Investments) the greater of \$30,000,000 and 4.5% of Consolidated Net Worth;
- (i) Cash AD Loans; and
- (j) Permitted Acquisitions.

#### **Subsidiary Indebtedness**

except: Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness of any Subsidiary of a Loan Party (other than any Subsidiary that is a Guarantor),

Indebtedness outstanding on the ~~Closing~~Second Amendment Effective Date set forth on Schedule 7.03 if any (and, with respect to any such Indebtedness, renewals, refinancings and extensions thereof); provided that (i) the amount of such Indebtedness is not increased above the original principal amount at the time of such refinancing, renewal or extension except by an amount equal to a reasonable premium or other reasonable amount paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing and by an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder and (ii) the terms relating to principal amount, amortization, maturity, collateral (if any) and subordination (if any), and other material terms taken as a whole, of any such refinancing, renewal or extension are no less favorable in any material respect to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries or the Lenders than the terms of the Indebtedness being refinanced, renewed or extended;

obligations (contingent or otherwise) existing or arising under any Swap Contract, provided that such obligations are (or were) entered into by such Person for hedging purposes in the ordinary course of business, and not for purposes of speculation or taking a “market view”;

(i) purchase money Indebtedness (including obligations in respect of capital leases and Synthetic Lease Obligations) hereafter incurred to finance the purchase of assets and renewals, refinancings and extensions thereof and (ii) Indebtedness hereafter incurred (including obligations in respect of capital leases and Synthetic Lease Obligations) that is secured by fixed assets and all

renewals, refinancings and extensions thereof; provided that the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all such Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (ii) shall not exceed \$45,000,000 at any one time outstanding;

so long as the Borrower is in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 on a pro forma basis after giving effect thereto, Indebtedness (i) of any Person that is merged or consolidated with and into any Subsidiary, (ii) of any Person that becomes a Subsidiary as a result of an Acquisition to the extent, in each case, that such Indebtedness was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Subsidiary or (iii) consisting of customary performance based earn-out payments incurred in connection with an Acquisition;

Indebtedness, including (i) securities lending transactions, at Regulated Subsidiaries and other stock lending transactions, repurchase agreements and other collateralized financing transactions at Subsidiaries (including for avoidance of doubt, obligations under repurchase agreements, securities lending or borrowing agreements, other stock lending transactions, notes or certificates issued by special purpose entities such as trusts established pursuant to a trust agreement, and other collateralized financing transactions), in each case (A) secured by cash, marketable securities, real estate assets (including related purchase commitments), real estate loans (including related purchase commitments), other types of whole loans, commodities or other financial products and (B) incurred in the ordinary course of business and (ii) borrowings by foreign Regulated Subsidiaries in connection with clearing or posting of margin requirements in the ordinary course of business;

endorsement of items for deposit or collection of commercial paper received in the ordinary course of business;

(g) intercompany Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.02;

(h) obligations to purchase or redeem Equity Interests held by current or former partners, officers, directors, employees, independent contractors, consultants, service providers and their respective estates, spouses or former spouses in the ordinary course of business;

(i) Indebtedness, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with stock lending transactions, secured solely by shares of NASDAQ held by the Borrower or its Subsidiaries at any time or incurred in connection with a contractual right to receive any such shares in the future; provided that such Indebtedness shall be at customary advance rates and shall not exceed an aggregate principal amount equal to the underlying value of the shares which are the basis for such Indebtedness (the value of such shares to be determined as of the date such Indebtedness is incurred);

(j) to the extent that Newmark is a Subsidiary of the Borrower, Indebtedness of Newmark and its Subsidiaries (i) pursuant to the Newmark Notes, (ii) pursuant to a revolving credit agreement with the Administrative Agent and the lenders named therein on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent and (iii) other Indebtedness of Newmark and its Subsidiaries to the extent that at the time of (and after giving effect to) the incurrence of such Indebtedness, the Newmark Leverage Ratio does not exceed 2.50:1.00;

(k) Indebtedness in the form of (i) any "bad boy guaranties" (including any related environmental indemnity) provided in connection with real estate financings of Affiliates and (ii) to the extent that Berkeley Point is a Subsidiary of the Borrower, Guarantees by Berkeley Point to Fannie Mae under the Delegated Underwriting and Servicing Program and/or Freddie Mac under



the Targeted Affordable Housing Program in respect of loss sharing arrangements or similar programs, in each case in the ordinary course of business; and

(l) other unsecured Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the difference of \$30,000,000 and, without duplication, any Liens incurred pursuant to Section 7.01(t).

#### **Fundamental Changes**

Merge, dissolve, liquidate or consolidate with or into another Person, except that (a) the Borrower may merge or consolidate with any of its Subsidiaries; provided that the Borrower shall be the continuing or surviving Person, (b) any Subsidiary may be merged or consolidated with or into any other Subsidiary; provided, further, that if such merger or consolidation is with respect to a Subsidiary that is a Loan Party, then either such Loan Party shall be the continuing or surviving Person or such surviving Person shall become a Loan Party promptly after such merger or consolidation, (c) the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries may merge or consolidate with any other Person; provided that (i) if the Borrower is a party to such transaction, the Borrower is the continuing or surviving Person and (ii) if such Subsidiary is a Loan Party, then either such Loan Party shall be the continuing or surviving Person or such surviving Person shall become a Loan Party promptly after such merger or consolidation, ~~and~~ (d) any Subsidiary (other than a Loan Party) may dissolve, liquidate or wind up its affairs at any time provided that such dissolution, liquidation or winding up, as applicable, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and (e) the Borrower may participate in such mergers and consolidations as may be necessary to consummate the Assumption contemplated by Section 11.06(g).

#### **Dispositions**

Make any Disposition except:

Dispositions consisting of sales of marketable securities, loans, loan servicing rights, commodities, forwards, futures, derivatives and other assets in connection with trading, market making activities, loan origination and securitization, structured products and other financial services activities, and real estate businesses, in each case in the ordinary course of business;

Dispositions by (i) any Subsidiary of the Borrower to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary and (ii) the Borrower to any, direct or indirect, wholly owned Subsidiary of the Borrower;

Dispositions of shares of NASDAQ held by the Borrower or its Subsidiaries at any time;

Dispositions of Equity Interests of Newmark pursuant to (i) the issuance of additional Equity Interests of Newmark and/or (ii) the Newmark Distribution; and

Dispositions (in addition to the Dispositions permitted by clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) above) so long as the aggregate net book value of all of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries in all such transactions shall not exceed, (i) during the period from the Closing Date until the date the 2018 annual financial statements are delivered pursuant to Section 6.01(a), 30% of Consolidated EBITDA calculated based on the annual financial statements of the Borrower as of December 31, 2017 less any Dispositions (other than Dispositions of the type permitted by clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) above) made from January 1, 2018 through and including the Closing Date and (ii) thereafter, during each period commencing on the day following the date of delivery of annual financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) and ending on the next date of delivery of annual financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) in the following year, 30% of Consolidated EBITDA calculated based on the most recent annual financial statements delivered

pursuant to Section 6.01(a); provided, that, upon the Newmark Distribution, the calculation of Consolidated EBITDA with respect to this Section 7.05(e) shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis. Notwithstanding the foregoing proviso, for the fiscal year in which the Newmark Distribution occurs, any Dispositions made in accordance with this Section 7.05(e) prior to the Newmark Distribution shall be deemed permitted.

#### **Restricted Payments**

Declare or make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, or incur any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to do so, except that:

each Subsidiary may declare and make Restricted Payments to a Loan Party or otherwise in accordance with its Organizational Documents;

the Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries may declare and make dividend payments or other distributions payable solely in the Equity Interests of such Person;

the Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries may declare and make Restricted Payments if, immediately before and after giving effect thereto, (i) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and (ii) the Borrower is in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 on a pro forma basis after giving effect thereto; and

the Borrower may make the Newmark Distribution.

#### **Change in Nature of Business**

Engage in any business or activity that is not an Eligible Line of Business; provided that the foregoing shall not apply to Investments permitted pursuant to Section 7.02(h).

#### **Transactions with Affiliates**

Enter into or permit to exist any transaction or series of transactions with any Affiliate of such Person, that is less favorable than could be obtained in a similar transaction with a non-affiliate, other than (1) any transaction approved by the Borrower's audit committee, (2) any transaction with an Affiliate that is consolidated with the Borrower under GAAP, (3) management fees, employee benefit arrangements or indemnification programs pertaining to limited or general partners of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries entered into in the ordinary course of business or approved by the Borrower's board of directors, (4) transactions existing on the ~~Closing~~Second Amendment Effective Date and set forth on Schedule 7.08 and (5) any transaction that does not, individually, exceed \$500,000.

#### **Burdensome Agreements**

Enter into, or permit to exist, any Contractual Obligation that with respect to any Subsidiary, encumbers or restricts the ability of any such Person to (i) make Restricted Payments to any Loan Party, (ii) pay any Indebtedness or other obligation owed to any Loan Party, (iii) make loans or advances to any Loan Party, (iv) transfer any of its property to the any Loan Party, (v) pledge its property pursuant to the Loan Documents or any renewals, refinancings, exchanges, refundings or extension thereof or (vi) act as a Loan Party pursuant to the Loan Documents or any renewals, refinancings, exchanges, refundings or extension thereof if otherwise required to be a Loan Party hereunder, except (in respect of any of the matters referred to in clauses (i) through (v) above) for (1) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (2) any document or instrument governing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 7.03(c), provided that any

such restriction contained therein relates only to the asset or assets constructed or acquired in connection therewith, (3) any Permitted Lien or any document or instrument governing any Permitted Lien; provided that any such restriction contained therein relates only to the asset or assets subject to such Permitted Lien, (4) customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to the sale of any property permitted under Section 7.05 pending the consummation of such sale, (5) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements, (6) customary provisions restricting assignment contained in leases, subleases, licenses and other agreements, (7) any agreement or other instrument of a Person acquired by a Loan Party or any Subsidiary which was in existence at the time of such Acquisition (but not created in contemplation thereof or to provide all or any portion of the funds or credit support utilized to consummate such Acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person and its Subsidiaries, or the property or assets of the Person and its Subsidiaries, so acquired and (8) customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement entered into in connection with any Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.03(e), (i), (j) or (k) or obligations of the types contemplated by the proviso of the definition of Funded Indebtedness.

#### **Use of Proceeds**

Use the proceeds of any Credit Extension, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U of the FRB) or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock or to refund indebtedness originally incurred for such purpose, except, in the case of any Regulated Subsidiary, in compliance with Regulation U, T and X of the FRB.

#### **Financial Covenants**

Permit:

Consolidated Leverage Ratio. The Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of each fiscal quarter of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2020, to be greater than 3.25:1.00.

Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio. The Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio, as of the last day of any fiscal quarter of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2020, to be less than 4.00:1.00.

Consolidated Net Worth. Consolidated Net Worth at any time to be less than the sum of (i) ~~(A) with respect to any time prior to the date of the Newmark Spinoff, \$1,400,000,000, (B) with respect to any time from the date of the Newmark Spinoff to the last date of the first fiscal quarter following the Newmark Spinoff, \$575,000,000 (the "Reset Date") and (C) with respect to any time following the Reset Date, the greater of (x) \$575,000,000 and (y) 75% of the actual Consolidated Net Worth as of the Reset Date~~ \$615,000,000, plus, in each case (ii) an amount equal to (x) 50% multiplied by (y) any net increase in Consolidated Net Worth attributable to any Net Cash Proceeds received by the Borrower or its Subsidiaries from Equity Issuances of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries after, ~~in the case of clause (A) above, the Closing Second Amendment Effective Date, and, in the case of clause (C) above, the Reset Date, and in each case,~~ other than Equity Issuances pursuant to the Borrower's at-the-market controlled equity offering program (at the market shelf) intended to offset share repurchases, redemptions, exchanges and other payments in connection with compensation plans or arrangements or from current or former employees and partners or their estates or from directors, consultants or charities, in each case consistent with historic practices.

Net Excess Capital. Net Excess Capital with respect to all Regulated Subsidiaries at any time to be less than \$225,000,000.

**Fiscal Year**

Change its fiscal year from its present ending on December 31 of each year except as necessary for a Subsidiary to align its fiscal year with the Borrower.

**Sanctions**

Use any Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension to any Person, to fund any activities of or business with any Person, or in any Designated Jurisdiction, that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of Sanctions, or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any Person (including any Person participating in the transaction, whether as Lender, an Arranger, Administrative Agent or otherwise) of Sanctions.

**Anti-Corruption Laws**

Use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for any purpose which would breach the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 or other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions.

**EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

**Events of Default**

Any of the following shall constitute an event of default (each, an “Event of Default”):

Non-Payment. Any Loan Party fails to pay (i) when and as required to be paid herein, any amount of principal of any Loan or any L/C Obligations, or (ii) within three days after the same becomes due, any interest on any Loan or on any L/C Obligation, or any fee due hereunder, or (iii) within five days after the same becomes due, any other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document; or

Specific Covenants. Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in (i) Section 6.01 or 6.02 and such failure continues for five Business Days or (ii) any of Section 6.03(a); solely with respect to the Loan Parties, 6.05(a), 6.10 or 6.11 or Article VII; or

Other Defaults. Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any other covenant or agreement (not specified in subsection (a) or (b) above) contained in any Loan Document on its part to be performed or observed and such failure continues for thirty days after the earlier of (i) the date on which such failure shall first become known to a Responsible Officer of the Borrower or (ii) written notice thereof is given to a Responsible Officer of the Borrower by the Administrative Agent; or

Representations and Warranties. Any representation, warranty, certification or statement of fact made or deemed made by or on behalf of a Loan Party herein, in any other Loan Document,

or in any document delivered in connection herewith or therewith shall be untrue in any material respect (other than those representations and warranties that are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in which case in any respect) when made or deemed made; or

Cross-Default. (i) Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of a Loan Party with a net worth in excess of \$10,000,000 (A) after giving effect to any grace period applicable thereto (including any cure period, forbearance or other extension, amendment or waiver), fails to make any payment when due (whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand, or otherwise) in respect of any Indebtedness or Guarantee of such Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness hereunder and Indebtedness under Swap Contracts) having an aggregate principal amount (including drawn and outstanding amounts owing to all creditors under any combined or syndicated credit arrangement) of more than the Threshold Amount, or (B) after giving effect to any grace period applicable thereto (including any cure period, forbearance or other extension, amendment or waiver), fails to observe or perform any other agreement or condition relating to any such Indebtedness or Guarantee of such Indebtedness or contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing, securing or relating thereto, or any other event occurs, the effect of which default or other event is to cause, or to permit the holder or holders of such Indebtedness or the beneficiary or beneficiaries of such Guarantee (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or holders or beneficiary or beneficiaries) to cause, with the giving of notice if required, such Indebtedness to be demanded or to become due or to be repurchased, prepaid, defeased or redeemed (automatically or otherwise), or an offer to repurchase, prepay, defease or redeem such Indebtedness to be made, prior to its stated maturity, or such Guarantee to become payable or ~~cash collateral~~Cash Collateral in respect thereof to be demanded; or (ii) there occurs under any Swap Contract an Early Termination Date (as defined in such Swap Contract) resulting from (A) any event of default under such Swap Contract as to which any Loan Party or any Subsidiary is the Defaulting Party (as defined in such Swap Contract) or (B) any Termination Event (as so defined) under such Swap Contract as to which any Loan Party or any Subsidiary is an Affected Party (as so defined) and, in either event, after giving effect to any grace period applicable thereto (including any cure period, forbearance or other extension, amendment or waiver), the Swap Termination Value owed by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary as a result thereof is greater than the Threshold Amount; or

Insolvency Proceedings, Etc. Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary with a net worth in excess of \$10,000,000 institutes or consents to the institution of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or applies for or consents to the appointment of any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer for it or for all or any material part of its property; or any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer is appointed without the application or consent of such Person and the appointment continues undischarged or unstayed for sixty calendar days; or any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law relating to any such Person or to all or any material part of its property is instituted without the consent of such Person and continues undismissed or unstayed for sixty calendar days, or an order for relief is entered in any such proceeding; or

Inability to Pay Debts; Attachment. (i) Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary with a net worth in excess of \$10,000,000 becomes unable or admits in writing its inability or fails generally to pay its debts as they become due, or (ii) any writ or warrant of attachment or execution or similar process is issued or levied against all or any material part of the property of any such Person and is not released, vacated or fully bonded within thirty days after its issue or levy; or

Judgments. There is entered against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary with a net worth in excess of \$10,000,000 one or more final judgments or orders for the payment of money in an

aggregate amount (as to all such judgments or orders) exceeding the Threshold Amount (to the extent not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which the insurer has been notified of the claim and does not dispute coverage), and, (A) enforcement proceedings are commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or order, or (B) there is a period of thirty (30) consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, is not in effect; or

ERISA. (i) An ERISA Event occurs with respect to a Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan which has resulted or would reasonably be expected to result in liability of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary under Title IV of ERISA to the Pension Plan, Multiemployer Plan or the PBGC in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount; provided, however, that, for purposes of determining whether withdrawal liability associated with a Multiemployer Plan is in excess of the Threshold Amount, only the maximum annual withdrawal liability payment amount pursuant to Section 4219(c) of ERISA shall be taken into account, as opposed to the total aggregate withdrawal liability assessed, or (ii) any Loan Party, any Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate fails to pay when due, after the expiration of any applicable grace period, any installment payment with respect to its withdrawal liability under Section 4201 of ERISA under a Multiemployer Plan in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount; or

Invalidity of Loan Documents. Any provision of any Loan Document, at any time after its execution and delivery and for any reason other than as expressly permitted hereunder or thereunder or satisfaction in full of all the Obligations, ceases to be in full force and effect; or any Loan Party or any other Person contests in any manner the validity or enforceability of any provision of any Loan Document; or any Loan Party denies that it has any or further liability or obligation under any provision of any Loan Document, or purports to revoke, terminate or rescind any Loan Document.

#### **Remedies Upon Event of Default**

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Administrative Agent shall, at the request of, or may, with the consent of, the Required Lenders, take any or all of the following actions:

declare the commitment of each Lender to make Loans and any obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions to be terminated, whereupon such commitments and obligation shall be terminated;

declare the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans, all interest accrued and unpaid thereon, and all other amounts owing or payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document to be immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower;

(ii) require that the Borrower Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations (in an amount equal to the Minimum Collateral Amount with respect thereto); and

(ii) (e)-exercise on behalf of itself and, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer all rights and remedies available to it, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under the Loan Documents or applicable Law or at equity;

provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an actual or deemed entry of an order for relief with respect to the Borrower under the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, the obligation of each Lender to make Loans and any obligations of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions shall automatically terminate, the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans and all interest and other amounts as aforesaid shall

automatically become due and payable and the obligation of the Borrower to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as aforesaid shall automatically become effective, in each case, without further act of the Administrative Agent or any Lender.

#### **Application of Funds**

After the exercise of remedies provided for in Section 8.02 (or after the Loans have automatically become immediately due and payable and the L/C Obligations have automatically been required to be Cash Collateralized, in each case, as set forth in the proviso to Section 8.02), any amounts received on account of the Obligations shall, subject to the provisions of Section 2.15, be applied by the Administrative Agent in the following order:

First, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent and amounts payable under Article III) payable to the Administrative Agent in its capacity as such;

Second, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities and other amounts (other than principal ~~and~~ interest and Letter of Credit Fees) payable to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the respective Lenders and the L/C Issuer and amounts payable under Article III), ratably among them in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Second payable to them;

Third, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting accrued and unpaid Letter of Credit Fees and interest on the Loans, L/C Disbursements and other Obligations, ratably among the Lenders in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Third payable to them;

Fourth, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting unpaid principal of the Loans and L/C Disbursements, ratably among the Lenders and the L/C Issuer in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Fourth payable to them; ~~and~~

Fifth, to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer, to Cash Collateralize that portion of L/C Obligations comprised of the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit to the extent not otherwise Cash Collateralized by the Borrower pursuant to Sections 2.03 and 2.14; and

Last, the balance, if any, after all of the Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full, to the Borrower or as otherwise required by Law.

Subject to Sections 2.03(c) and 2.14, amounts used to Cash Collateralize the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit pursuant to the Fifth clause above shall be applied to satisfy drawings under such Letters of Credit as they occur. If any amount remains on deposit as Cash Collateral after all Letters of Credit have either been fully drawn or expired, such remaining amount shall be applied to the other Obligations, if any, in the order set forth above.

#### **ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT**

#### **Appointment and Authority**

Each of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer hereby irrevocably appoints Bank of America to act on its behalf as the Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the

Administrative Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, and the L/C Issuer, and no Loan Party shall have rights as a third party beneficiary of any of such provisions. It is understood and agreed that the use of the term “agent” herein or in any other Loan Documents (or any other similar term) with reference to the Administrative Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable Law. Instead such term is used as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between contracting parties.

### **Rights as a Lender**

The Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Administrative Agent and the term “Lender” or “Lenders” shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include the Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such Person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, own securities of, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of business with any Loan Party or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as if such Person were not the Administrative Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders or to provide notice to or consent of the Lenders with respect thereto.

### **Exculpatory Provisions**

The Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, and its duties hereunder shall be administrative in nature. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent:

shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing;

shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that the Administrative Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents), provided that the Administrative Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Administrative Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable Law, including for the avoidance of doubt any action that may be in violation of the automatic stay under any Debtor Relief Law or that may effect a forfeiture, modification or termination of property of a Defaulting Lender in violation of any Debtor Relief Law; and

shall not, except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty or responsibility to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to any Loan Party or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as the Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.

Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties shall be liable for any action taken or not taken by the Administrative Agent under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (i) with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary, or as the



Administrative Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in Sections 11.01 and 8.02) or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment. Any such action taken or failure to act pursuant to the foregoing shall be binding on all Lenders. The Administrative Agent shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any Default unless and until notice describing such Default is given in writing to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower ~~or~~ a Lender or the L/C Issuer.

Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties have any duty or obligation to any Lender or participant or any other Person to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document and (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article IV or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent.

Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties shall be responsible or have any liability for, or have any duty to ascertain, inquire into, monitor or enforce, compliance with the provisions of this Agreement relating to Disqualified Institutions. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent shall not (i) be obligated to ascertain, monitor or inquire as to whether any Lender or Participant or prospective Lender or Participant is a Disqualified Institution or (ii) have any liability with respect to or arising out of any assignment or participation of Loans, or disclosure of confidential information, to any Disqualified Institution.

#### **Reliance by Administrative Agent**

The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, communication, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper Person. The Administrative Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper Person, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. In determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan, or the issuance, extension, renewal or increase of a Letter of Credit, that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender or the L/C Issuer unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender or the L/C Issuer prior to the making of such Loan or the issuance of such Letter of Credit. The Administrative Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Loan Parties), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts.

#### **Delegation of Duties**

The Administrative Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through any one or more sub agents appointed by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and any such sub agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub agent and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such sub agent, and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the

syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein as well as activities as Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any sub-agents except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final and nonappealable judgment that the Administrative Agent acted with gross negligence or willful misconduct in the selection of such sub-agents.

#### **Resignation of Administrative Agent**

The Administrative Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Borrower. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, in consultation with and (so long as there is no continuing Event of Default) with the consent of the Borrower, to appoint a successor, which shall be a bank with an office in the United States, or an Affiliate of any such bank with an office in the United States. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders (and, if applicable, the Borrower) and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its resignation (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the “Resignation Effective Date”), then the retiring Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) on behalf of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, appoint a successor Administrative Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above, provided that in no event shall any such successor Administrative Agent be a Defaulting Lender. Whether or not a successor has been appointed, such resignation shall become effective in accordance with such notice on the Resignation Effective Date.

If the Person serving as Administrative Agent is a Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (d) of the definition thereof, the Required Lenders may, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, by notice in writing to the Borrower and such Person remove such Person as Administrative Agent and, in consultation with the Borrower, appoint a successor. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty days (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the “Removal Effective Date”), then such removal shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with such notice on the Removal Effective Date.

With effect from the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date (as applicable) (i) the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and (ii) except for any indemnity payments or other amounts then owed to the retiring or removed Administrative Agent, all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through the Administrative Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender and the L/C Issuer directly, until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Administrative Agent as provided for above. Upon the acceptance of a successor’s appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring (or removed) Administrative Agent (other than as provided in Section 3.01(g) and other than any rights to indemnity payments or other amounts owed to the retiring or removed Administrative Agent as of the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date, as applicable), and the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this Section). The fees payable by the Borrower to a successor Administrative Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Borrower and such successor. After the retiring or removed Administrative Agent’s resignation or removal hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the provisions of this Article and Section 11.04 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring or removed

Administrative Agent, its sub agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them while the retiring or removed Administrative Agent was acting as Administrative Agent.

(kk) Any resignation by Bank of America as Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section 9.06 shall also constitute its resignation as the L/C Issuer. If Bank of America resigns as the L/C Issuer, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the L/C Issuer hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as the L/C Issuer and all L/C Obligations with respect thereto, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.03(c). Upon the appointment by the Borrower of a successor L/C Issuer hereunder (which successor shall in all cases be a Lender other than a Defaulting Lender) and subject to such successor L/C Issuer's consent to act in such role, (i) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer, (ii) the retiring L/C Issuer shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, and (iii) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

#### **Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders**

Each Lender and the L/C Issuer expressly acknowledges that none of the Administrative Agent nor the Arrangers has made any representation or warranty to it, and that no act by the Administrative Agent or the Arrangers hereafter taken, including any consent to, and acceptance of any assignment or review of the affairs of any of the Borrower, any Guarantor or any Affiliate thereof, shall be deemed to constitute any representation or warranty by the Administrative Agent or the Arrangers to any Lender or the L/C Issuer as to any matter, including whether the Administrative Agent or the Arrangers have disclosed material information in their (or their Related Parties') possession. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer represents to the Administrative Agent and the Arrangers that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Arranger, any Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and of, appraisal of, and investigation into, the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Loan Parties, and all applicable bank or other regulatory Laws relating to the transactions contemplated hereby, and made its own decision to enter into this Agreement and to extend credit to the Borrower hereunder. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Arranger, any Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own credit analysis, appraisals and decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder, and to make such investigations as it deems necessary to inform itself as to the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Borrower. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer represents and warrants that (i) the Loan Documents set forth the terms of a commercial lending facility and (ii) it is engaged in making, acquiring or holding commercial loans in the ordinary course and is entering into this Agreement as a Lender or the L/C Issuer for the purpose of making, acquiring or holding commercial loans and providing other facilities set forth herein as may be applicable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, and not for the purpose of purchasing, acquiring or holding any other type of financial instrument, and each Lender and the L/C Issuer agrees not to assert a claim in contravention of the foregoing. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer represents and warrants that it is sophisticated with respect to decisions to make, acquire and/or hold commercial loans and to provide other facilities set forth herein, as may be applicable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, and either

it, or the Person exercising discretion in making its decision to make, acquire and/or hold such commercial loans or to provide such other facilities, is experienced in making, acquiring or holding such commercial loans or providing such other facilities.

#### **No Other Duties; Etc**

Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, none of the bookrunners, arrangers, syndication agents, documentation agents or co-agents shall have any powers, duties or responsibilities under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, except in its capacity, as applicable, as the Administrative Agent ~~or as~~, a Lender, or the L/C Issuer hereunder.

#### **Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim**

In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan or L/C Obligation shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on the Borrower) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans, L/C Obligations and all other Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.09 and 11.04) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Lender and the L/C Issuer to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.09 and 11.04.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Administrative Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Lender or the L/C Issuer any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Obligations or the rights of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to authorize the Administrative Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Lender or the L/C Issuer in any such proceeding.

#### **Guaranty Matters**

Each of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent to release (a) any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty if (i) the Borrower requests such release, (ii) such Guarantor is not required to Guarantee the Obligations pursuant to Section 6.12, and (iii) no Default exists or would result from such release and (b) BGC from its obligations as the Borrower under the Loan Documents upon consummation of the Assumption in accordance with Section 11.06(g).

Upon request by the Administrative Agent at any time, the Required Lenders will confirm in writing the Administrative Agent's authority to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty, pursuant to this [Section 9.10](#).

#### **ERISA Matters**

Each Lender (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any Guarantor, that at least one of the following is and will be true:

such Lender is not using "plan assets" (within the meaning of Section 3(42) of ERISA or otherwise) of one or more Benefit Plans with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the [Letters of Credit, the](#) Commitments or this Agreement,

the transaction exemption set forth in one or more PTEs, such as PTE 84-14 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers), PTE 95-60 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTE 90-1 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts), PTE 91-38 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds) or PTE 96-23 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), is applicable with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the [Letters of Credit, the](#) Commitments and this Agreement,

(A) such Lender is an investment fund managed by a "Qualified Professional Asset Manager" (within the meaning of Part VI of PTE 84-14), (B) such Qualified Professional Asset Manager made the investment decision on behalf of such Lender to enter into, participate in, administer and perform the Loans, the [Letters of Credit, the](#) Commitments and this Agreement, (C) the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the [Letters of Credit, the](#) Commitments and this Agreement satisfies the requirements of sub-sections (b) through (g) of Part I of PTE 84-14 and (D) to the best knowledge of such Lender, the requirements of subsection (a) of Part I of PTE 84-14 are satisfied with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the [Letters of Credit, the](#) Commitments and this Agreement, or

such other representation, warranty and covenant as may be agreed in writing between the Administrative Agent, in its sole discretion, and such Lender.

In addition, unless either (i) [Section 9.11\(a\)\(i\)](#) is true with respect to a Lender or (ii) a Lender has provided another representation, warranty and covenant in accordance with [Section 9.11\(a\)\(iv\)](#), such Lender further (A) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (B) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any Guarantor, that the Administrative Agent is not a fiduciary with respect to the assets of such Lender involved in such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans,

the [Letters of Credit](#), the Commitments and this Agreement (including in connection with the reservation or exercise of any rights by the Administrative Agent under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any documents related hereto or thereto).

## GUARANTY

### **The Guaranty**

.

Each of the Guarantors hereby jointly and severally guarantees to each Lender and each other holder of Obligations as hereinafter provided, as primary obligor and not as surety, the prompt payment of the Obligations in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) strictly in accordance with the terms thereof. The Guarantors hereby further agree that if any of the Obligations are not paid in full when due (whether at stated maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration, as a mandatory cash collateralization or otherwise), the Guarantors will, jointly and severally, promptly pay the same, without any demand or notice whatsoever, and that in the case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any of the Obligations, the same will be promptly paid in full when due (whether at extended maturity, as a mandatory prepayment, by acceleration, as a mandatory cash collateralization or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of such extension or renewal.

Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained herein or in any other of the Loan Documents or the other documents relating to the Obligations, the obligations of each Guarantor under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not exceed an aggregate amount equal to the largest amount that would not render such obligations subject to avoidance under applicable Debtor Relief Laws.

### **Obligations Unconditional**

.

The obligations of the Guarantors under [Section 10.01](#) are joint and several, absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the value, genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of any of the Loan Documents or other documents relating to the Obligations, or any substitution, release, impairment or exchange of any other guarantee of or security for any of the Obligations, and, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, irrespective of any other circumstance whatsoever which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or guarantor, it being the intent of this [Section 10.02](#) that the obligations of the Guarantors hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances. Each Guarantor agrees that such Guarantor shall have no right of subrogation, indemnity, reimbursement or contribution against the Borrower or any other Loan Party for amounts paid under this [Article X](#) until such time as the Obligations have been paid in full and the Commitments have expired or terminated. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is agreed that, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, the occurrence of any one or more of the following shall not alter or impair the liability of any Guarantor hereunder, which shall remain absolute and unconditional as described above:

at any time or from time to time, without notice to any Guarantor, the time for any performance of or compliance with any of the Obligations shall be extended, or such performance or compliance shall be waived;

any of the acts mentioned in any of the provisions of any of the Loan Documents or other documents relating to the Obligations shall be done or omitted;

the maturity of any of the Obligations shall be accelerated, or any of the Obligations shall be modified, supplemented or amended in any respect, or any right under any of the Loan Documents or other documents relating to the Obligations shall be waived or any other guarantee of any of the Obligations or any security therefor shall be released, impaired or exchanged in whole or in part or otherwise dealt with; or

any of the Obligations shall be determined to be void or voidable (including for the benefit of any creditor of any Guarantor) or shall be subordinated to the claims of any Person (including any creditor of any Guarantor).

With respect to its obligations hereunder, each Guarantor hereby expressly waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, protest and all notices whatsoever, and any requirement that the Administrative Agent or any other holder of the Obligations exhaust any right, power or remedy or proceed against any Person under any of the Loan Documents or any other document relating to the Obligations, or against any other Person under any other guarantee of, or security for, any of the Obligations.

#### **Reinstatement**

.

The obligations of each Guarantor under this Article X shall be automatically reinstated if and to the extent that for any reason any payment by or on behalf of any Person in respect of the Obligations is rescinded or must be otherwise restored by any holder of any of the Obligations, whether as a result of any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, and each Guarantor agrees that it will indemnify the Administrative Agent and each other holder of the Obligations on demand for all reasonable costs and expenses (including the fees, charges and disbursements of counsel) incurred by the Administrative Agent or such holder of the Obligations in connection with such rescission or restoration, including any such costs and expenses incurred in defending against any claim alleging that such payment constituted a preference, fraudulent transfer or similar payment under any Debtor Relief Law.

#### **Certain Additional Waivers**

.

Each Guarantor agrees that such Guarantor shall have no right of recourse to security for the Obligations, except through the exercise of rights of subrogation pursuant to Section 10.02 and through the exercise of rights of contribution pursuant to Section 10.06.

#### **Remedies**

.

The Guarantors agree that, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and the other holders of the Obligations, on the other hand, the Obligations may be declared to be forthwith due and payable as specified in Section 10.02 (and shall be deemed to have become automatically due and payable in the circumstances specified in Section 10.02) for purposes of Section 10.01 notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such declaration (or preventing the Obligations from becoming automatically due and payable) as against any other Person and that, in the event of such declaration (or the Obligations being deemed to have become automatically due and payable), the Obligations (whether or not due and payable by any other Person) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for purposes of Section 10.01.

#### **Rights of Contribution**

.

The Guarantors hereby agree as among themselves that, if any Guarantor shall make an Excess Payment (as defined below), such Guarantor shall have a right of contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's Contribution Share (as defined below) of such Excess



Payment. The payment obligations of any Guarantor under this Section 10.06 shall be subordinate and subject in right of payment to the Obligations until such time as the Obligations have been paid-in-full and the Commitments have terminated, and none of the Guarantors shall exercise any right or remedy under this Section 10.06 against any other Guarantor until such Obligations have been paid-in-full and the Commitments have terminated. For purposes of this Section 10.06, (a) “Excess Payment” shall mean the amount paid by any Guarantor in excess of its Ratable Share of any Obligations; (b) “Ratable Share” shall mean, for any Guarantor in respect of any payment of Obligations, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) as of the date of such payment of Obligations of (i) the amount by which the aggregate present fair salable value of all of its assets and properties exceeds the amount of all debts and liabilities of such Guarantor (including contingent, subordinated, unmatured, and unliquidated liabilities, but excluding the obligations of such Guarantor hereunder) to (ii) the amount by which the aggregate present fair salable value of all assets and other properties of all of the Loan Parties exceeds the amount of all of the debts and liabilities (including contingent, subordinated, unmatured, and unliquidated liabilities, but excluding the obligations of the Loan Parties hereunder) of the Loan Parties; provided, however, that, for purposes of calculating the Ratable Shares of the Guarantors in respect of any payment of Obligations, any Guarantor that became a Guarantor subsequent to the date of any such payment shall be deemed to have been a Guarantor on the date of such payment and the financial information for such Guarantor as of the date such Guarantor became a Guarantor shall be utilized for such Guarantor in connection with such payment; and (c) “Contribution Share” shall mean, for any Guarantor in respect of any Excess Payment made by any other Guarantor, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) as of the date of such Excess Payment of (i) the amount by which the aggregate present fair salable value of all of its assets and properties exceeds the amount of all debts and liabilities of such Guarantor (including contingent, subordinated, unmatured, and unliquidated liabilities, but excluding the obligations of such Guarantor hereunder) to (ii) the amount by which the aggregate present fair salable value of all assets and other properties of the Loan Parties other than the maker of such Excess Payment exceeds the amount of all of the debts and liabilities (including contingent, subordinated, unmatured, and unliquidated liabilities, but excluding the obligations of the Loan Parties) of the Loan Parties other than the maker of such Excess Payment; provided, however, that, for purposes of calculating the Contribution Shares of the Guarantors in respect of any Excess Payment, any Guarantor that became a Guarantor subsequent to the date of any such Excess Payment shall be deemed to have been a Guarantor on the date of such Excess Payment and the financial information for such Guarantor as of the date such Guarantor became a Guarantor shall be utilized for such Guarantor in connection with such Excess Payment. This Section 10.06 shall not be deemed to affect any right of subrogation, indemnity, reimbursement or contribution that any Guarantor may have under Law against the Borrower in respect of any payment of Obligations.

#### **Guarantee of Payment; Continuing Guarantee**

The guarantee in this Article X is a guaranty of payment and not of collection, is a continuing guarantee, and shall apply to the Obligations whenever arising.

#### **Appointment of Borrower**

Each of the Guarantors hereby appoints the Borrower to act as its agent for all purposes of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and all other documents and electronic platforms entered into in connection herewith and agrees that (a) the Borrower may execute such documents and provide such authorizations on behalf of such Guarantor as the Borrower deems appropriate in its sole discretion and each Guarantor shall be obligated by all of the terms of any such document and/or authorization executed on its behalf, (b) any notice or communication delivered by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or a Lender to the Borrower shall be deemed delivered to each Guarantor and (c) the Administrative Agent ~~or, the L/C Issuer, and~~ the Lenders may accept, and be permitted to rely on, any document, authorization, instrument or agreement executed by the Borrower on behalf of each of the Guarantors.



## MISCELLANEOUS

### Amendments, Etc

No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, and no consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom, shall be effective unless in writing signed by the Required Lenders and the Borrower or the applicable Loan Party, as the case may be, and acknowledged by the Administrative Agent, and each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given; provided, however, that

no such amendment, waiver or consent shall:

extend or increase the Commitment of any Lender (or reinstate any Commitment terminated pursuant to Section 8.02) without the written consent of such Lender (it being understood and agreed that a waiver of any condition precedent set forth in Section 4.02 or of any Default or a mandatory reduction in Commitments is not considered an extension or increase in Commitments of any Lender);

postpone any date fixed by this Agreement or any other Loan Document for any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts due to the Lenders (or any of them) or any scheduled reduction of the Commitments hereunder or under any other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to receive such payment or whose Commitments are to be reduced;

reduce the principal of, or the rate of interest specified herein on, any Loan or L/C Disbursement, or any fees (other than pursuant to a fee letter separate from this Agreement in which all the Lenders are not a party thereto) or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to receive such amount; provided, however, that only the consent of the Required Lenders shall be necessary (A) to amend the definition of "Default Rate" or to waive any obligation of the Borrower to pay interest or Letter of Credit Fees at the Default Rate or (B) to amend any financial covenant hereunder (or any defined term used therein) even if the effect of such amendment would be to reduce the rate of interest on any Loan or Letter of Credit or to reduce any fee payable hereunder;

change Section 8.03 or Section 2.13 in a manner that would alter the pro rata sharing of payments required thereby without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;

change any provision of this Section 11.01(a) or the definition of "Required Lenders" without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;

release the Borrower without the consent of each Lender, or, except in connection with a transaction permitted under Section 7.04 or Section 7.05, all or substantially all of the value of the Guaranty without the written consent of each Lender whose Obligations are guarantied thereby, except to the extent such release is permitted pursuant to Section 9.10 (in which case such release may be made by the Administrative Agent acting alone); or

unless also signed by the Administrative Agent, no amendment, waiver or consent shall affect the rights or duties of the Administrative Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document;

(II) unless also signed by the L/C Issuer, no amendment, waiver or consent shall affect the rights or duties of the L/C Issuer under this Agreement or any Issuer Document relating to any Letter of Credit issued or to be issued by it;

provided, further, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (i) each Lender is entitled to vote as such Lender sees fit on any bankruptcy reorganization plan that affects the Loans, and each Lender acknowledges that the provisions of Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States supersedes the unanimous consent provisions set forth herein and (ii) the Required Lenders shall determine whether or not to allow a Loan Party to use cash collateral in the context of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding and such determination shall be binding on all of the Lenders.

No Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent hereunder (and any amendment, waiver or consent which by its terms requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender may be effected with the consent of the applicable Lenders other than Defaulting Lenders), except that (x) the Commitment of such Defaulting Lender may not be increased or extended without the consent of such Lender and (y) any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender that by its terms affects such Defaulting Lender disproportionately adversely relative to other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender.

Any amendment entered into in order to effectuate an increase in the Aggregate Revolving Commitments, in accordance with Section 2.01(b), shall only require the consent of the Lenders providing such increase as long as the purpose of such amendment is solely to incorporate the appropriate provisions for such increase.

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, (a) the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may amend, modify or supplement this Agreement or any other Loan Document to cure or correct administrative errors or omissions, any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency or to effect administrative changes, and such amendment shall become effective without any further consent of any other party to such Loan Document so long as (i) such amendment, modification or supplement does not adversely affect the rights of any Lender or other holder of Obligations in any material respect and (ii) the Lenders shall have received at least five Business Days' prior written notice thereof and the Administrative Agent shall not have received, within five Business Days of the date of such notice to the Lenders, a written notice from the Required Lenders stating that the Required Lenders object to such amendment and (b) this Agreement may be amended to replace LIBOR with a LIBOR Successor Rate and to make any necessary LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes in connection therewith, in each case, as contemplated by Section 3.07.

#### **Notices; Effectiveness; Electronic Communications**

Notices Generally. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in subsection (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by facsimile or electronic mail as follows, and all notices and other communications expressly permitted hereunder to be given by telephone shall be made to the applicable telephone number, as follows:

if to any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer, to the address, facsimile number, electronic mail address or telephone number specified for such Person on Schedule 11.02; and

if to any other Lender, to the address, facsimile number, electronic mail address or telephone number specified in its Administrative Questionnaire (including, as appropriate, notices delivered solely to the Person designated by a Lender on its Administrative Questionnaire then in effect for the delivery of notices that may contain material non-public information relating to the Borrower).

Notices and other communications sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices and other communications sent by facsimile shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices and other communications delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in subsection (b) below, shall be effective as provided in such subsection (b).

Electronic Communications. Notices and other communications to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e mail, FpML messaging, and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; provided that the foregoing shall not apply to notices to any Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to Article II if such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, has notified the Administrative Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices under such Article by electronic communication. The Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Borrower may each, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it, provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement) and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; provided that, for both clauses (i) and (ii), if such notice, email or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice, email or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next business day for the recipient.

The Platform. THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." THE AGENT PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS IN OR OMISSIONS FROM THE BORROWER MATERIALS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the "Agent Parties") have any liability to the Borrower, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other

Person for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of any Loan Party's or the Administrative Agent's transmission of Borrower Materials or notices through the Platform, any other electronic platform or electronic messaging service, or through the Internet.

Change of Address, Etc. Each of the Borrower ~~and~~, the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer may change its address, facsimile or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto. Each other Lender may change its address, facsimile or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the Borrower ~~and~~, the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer. In addition, each Lender agrees to notify the Administrative Agent from time to time to ensure that the Administrative Agent has on record (i) an effective address, contact name, telephone number, facsimile number and electronic mail address to which notices and other communications may be sent and (ii) accurate wire instructions for such Lender. Furthermore, each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all times have selected the "Private Side Information" or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender's compliance procedures and applicable Law, including United States Federal and state securities Laws, to make reference to Borrower Materials that are not made available through the "Public Side Information" portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States Federal or state securities Laws.

Reliance by Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Lenders. The Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders shall be entitled to rely and act upon any notices (including telephonic notices, Loan Notices and Letter of Credit Applications) purportedly given by or on behalf of any Loan Party even if (i) such notices were not made in a manner specified herein, were incomplete or were not preceded or followed by any other form of notice specified herein, or (ii) the terms thereof, as understood by the recipient, varied from any confirmation thereof. The Loan Parties shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, each Lender and the Related Parties of each of them from all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities resulting from the reliance by such Person on each notice purportedly given by or on behalf of a Loan Party. All telephonic notices to and other telephonic communications with the Administrative Agent may be recorded by the Administrative Agent, and each of the parties hereto hereby consents to such recording.

#### **No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies; Enforcement**

No failure by any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent to exercise, and no delay by any such Person in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document (including the imposition of the Default Rate) preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided, and provided under each other Loan Document are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by Law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the authority to enforce rights and remedies hereunder and under the other Loan Documents against the Loan Parties or any of them shall be vested exclusively in, and all actions and proceedings at law in connection with such enforcement shall be instituted and maintained exclusively by, the Administrative Agent in accordance with Section 8.02 for the benefit of all the Lenders and the L/C Issuer; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prohibit (a) the Administrative Agent from exercising on its own behalf the rights

and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Administrative Agent) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (b) the L/C Issuer from exercising the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as L/C Issuer) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (c) any Lender from exercising setoff rights in accordance with Section 11.08 (subject to the terms of Section 2.13), or (ed) any Lender from filing proofs of claim or appearing and filing pleadings on its own behalf during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Loan Party under any Debtor Relief Law; and provided, further, that if at any time there is no Person acting as Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, then (i) the Required Lenders shall have the rights otherwise ascribed to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 8.02 and (ii) in addition to the matters set forth in clauses (b)-and, (c) and (d) of the preceding proviso and subject to Section 2.13, any Lender may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, enforce any rights and remedies available to it and as authorized by the Required Lenders.

#### **Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver**

**Costs and Expenses.** The Loan Parties shall pay (i) all reasonable and documented out of pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel for the Administrative Agent) in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein, the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated)-and, (ii) all reasonable and documented out of pocket expenses incurred by the L/C Issuer in connection with the issuance, amendment, extension, reinstatement or renewal of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder, and (iii) all out of pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender), in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section, or (B) in connection with the Loans made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out of pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Loans or Letters of Credit.

**Indemnification by the Loan Parties.** The Loan Parties shall indemnify the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof), the L/C Issuer and each Lender, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an “Indemnatee”) against, and hold each Indemnatee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnatee), and shall indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnatee from all fees and time charges and disbursements for attorneys who may be employees of any Indemnatee, incurred by any Indemnatee or asserted against any Indemnatee by any Person (including any Loan Party) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or, in the case of the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof) and its Related Parties only, the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including in respect of any matters addressed in Section 3.01), (ii) any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by the L/C Issuer to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) any actual or alleged presence or release of Hazardous Materials on or from any property owned or operated by a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Environmental Liability related in any way to a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation,

investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by any Loan Party, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses (x) are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee, (y) result from a claim brought by any Loan Party against an Indemnitee for a breach of such Indemnitee's obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, if such Loan Party has obtained a final and nonappealable judgment in its favor on such claim as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or (z) arise from a dispute solely among Indemnities (other than the Administrative Agent or any Arranger acting in its capacity as such) at a time when the Loan Parties have not breached its obligations hereunder in any material respect and does not arise out of an act or omission by any Loan Party. Without limiting the provisions of Section 3.01(c), this Section 11.04(b) shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim.

Reimbursement by Lenders. To the extent that the Loan Parties for any reason fail to indefeasibly pay any amount required under subsection (a) or (b) of this Section to be paid by them to the Administrative Agent (or any sub-agent thereof), the L/C Issuer or any Related Party of any of the foregoing, each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Lender's pro rata share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought based on each Lender's share of the Total Credit Exposures of all Lenders at such time) of such unpaid amount (including any such unpaid amount in respect of a claim asserted by such Lender), such payment to be made severally among them based on such Lenders' Applicable Percentage (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought); provided, further that, the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent) or the L/C Issuer in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent) or the L/C Issuer in connection with such capacity. The obligations of the Lenders under this subsection (c) are subject to the provisions of Section 2.12(d).

Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, no party hereto shall assert, and each such party hereby waives, and acknowledges that no other Person shall have, any claim on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof; provided that nothing contained in this clause (d) shall relieve the Loan Parties of any obligation it may have to indemnify an Indemnitee to against special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages asserted against such Indemnitee by a third party claim. No Indemnitee shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed to such unintended recipients by such Indemnitee through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

Payments. All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than ten Business Days after demand therefor.

Survival. The agreements in this Section and the indemnity provisions of Section 11.02(e) shall survive the resignation of the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer, the replacement of any Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all the other Obligations.

#### **Payments Set Aside**

To the extent that any payment by or on behalf of any Loan Party is made to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender, or the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender exercises its right of setoff, and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or such Lender in its discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, then (a) to the extent of such recovery, the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred, and (b) each Lender and the L/C Issuer severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent upon demand its applicable share (without duplication) of any amount so recovered from or repaid by the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such payment is made at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under clause (b) of the preceding sentence shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

#### **Successors and Assigns**

Successors and Assigns Generally. The provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and thereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except that (i) other than as provided in subsection (g) of this Section, the Borrower may not assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder or thereunder without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent and each Lender and (ii) no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder except (i)A to an assignee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section, (ii)B by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d) of this Section or (iii)C by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of subsection (e) of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any party hereto shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, Participants to the extent provided in subsection (d) of this Section and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

Assignments by Lenders. Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all or a portion of its Commitment and the Loans (including for purposes of this clause (b), participations in L/C Obligations) at the time owing to it); provided that any such assignment shall be subject to the following conditions:

#### **Minimum Amounts.**

in the case of an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment and the related Loans at the time owing to it or



contemporaneous assignments to related Approved Funds (determined after giving effect to such assignments) that equal at least the amount specified in subsection (b)(i)(B) of this Section in the aggregate or in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, no minimum amount need be assigned; and

in any case not described in subsection (b)(i)(A) of this Section, the aggregate amount of the Commitment (which for this purpose includes Loans outstanding thereunder) or, if the Commitment is not then in effect, the principal outstanding balance of the Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment, determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent or, if "Trade Date" is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date, shall not be less than \$5,000,000 unless each of the Administrative Agent and, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower otherwise consents (each such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

**Proportionate Amounts.** Each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's Loans and Commitments, and rights and obligations with respect thereto, assigned.

**Required Consents.** No consent shall be required for any assignment except to the extent required by subsection (b)(i)(B) of this Section and, in addition:

the consent of the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required unless (1) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time of such assignment or (2) such assignment is to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; provided that the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within ten (10) Business Days after having received notice thereof;

the consent of the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for assignments in respect of any unfunded Revolving Commitment if such assignment is to a Person that is not a Lender with a Commitment subject to such assignment, an Affiliate of such Lender or an Approved Fund with respect to such Lender; and

(A) the consent of the L/C Issuer shall be required for any assignment if any Letter of Credit is issued and outstanding in accordance with Section 2.03 as of the date of such assignment.

**Assignment and Assumption.** The parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee in the amount of \$3,500 from the assignee or assignor; provided, however, that the Administrative Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to waive such processing and recordation fee in the case of any assignment. The assignee, if it shall not be a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire.



No Assignment to Certain Persons. No such assignment shall be made to (A) the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries, (B) any Defaulting Lender or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Person who, upon becoming a Lender hereunder, would constitute any of the foregoing Persons described in this clause (B), (C) a natural Person (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of a natural Person) or (D) any Disqualified Institution.

Certain Additional Payments. In connection with any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder, no such assignment shall be effective unless and until, in addition to the other conditions thereto set forth herein, the parties to the assignment shall make such additional payments to the Administrative Agent in an aggregate amount sufficient, upon distribution thereof as appropriate (which may be outright payment, purchases by the assignee of participations or subparticipations, or other compensating actions, including funding, with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, the applicable pro rata share of Loans previously requested but not funded by the Defaulting Lender, to each of which the applicable assignee and assignor hereby irrevocably consent), to (x) pay and satisfy in full all payment liabilities then owed by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender hereunder (and interest accrued thereon) and (y) acquire (and fund as appropriate) its full pro rata share of all Loans and participations in Letters of Credit in accordance with its Applicable Percentage. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder shall become effective under applicable Law without compliance with the provisions of this paragraph, then the assignee of such interest shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender for all purposes of this Agreement until such compliance occurs.

Subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Administrative Agent pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption, the assignee thereunder shall be a party to this Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.01, 3.04, 3.05 and 11.04 with respect to facts and circumstances occurring prior to the effective date of such assignment); provided, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no assignment by a Defaulting Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender. Upon request, the Borrower (at its expense) shall execute and deliver a Note to the assignee Lender. Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this subsection shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section.

Register. The Administrative Agent, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower (and such agency being solely for tax purposes), shall maintain at the Administrative Agent's Office a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it (or the equivalent thereof in electronic form) and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts (and stated interest) of the Loans and L/C Obligations owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the

Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and any Lender at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

**Participations.** Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, sell participations to any Person (other than a natural Person (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of a natural Person), a Disqualified Institution, a Defaulting Lender or the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries) (each, a "Participant") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Loans (including such Lender's participations in L/C Obligations) owing to it); provided that (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (iii) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, each Lender shall be responsible for the indemnity under Section 11.04(c) without regard to the existence of any participation.

Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, waiver or other modification described in Section 11.01(a) that affects such Participant. The Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.01, 3.04 and 3.05 to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to subsection (b) of this Section (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 3.01(e) shall be delivered to the Lender who sells the participation) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section; provided that such Participant (A) agrees to be subject to the provisions of Sections 3.06 and 11.13 as if it were an assignee under paragraph (b) of this Section and (B) shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Sections 3.01 or 3.04, with respect to any participation, than the Lender from whom it acquired the applicable participation would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation. Each Lender that sells a participation agrees, at the Borrower's request and expense, to use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Borrower to effectuate the provisions of Section 3.06 with respect to any Participant. To the extent permitted by Law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 11.08 as though it were a Lender; provided that such Participant agrees to be subject to Section 2.13 as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, letters of credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

Certain Pledges. Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (including under its Note, if any) to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; provided that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

(mm) Resignation as L/C Issuer after Assignment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if at any time Bank of America assigns all of its Commitment and Loans pursuant to clause (b) above, Bank of America may, upon 30 days' notice to the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Lenders, resign as the L/C Issuer. In the event of any such resignation as the L/C Issuer, the Borrower shall be entitled to appoint from among the Lenders a successor L/C Issuer; provided, however, that no failure by the Borrower to appoint any such successor shall affect the resignation of Bank of America as the L/C Issuer. If Bank of America resigns as the L/C Issuer, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the L/C Issuer hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit issued by it and outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as the L/C Issuer and all L/C Obligations with respect thereto (including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.03(c)). Upon the appointment of a successor L/C Issuer and subject to such successor L/C Issuer's consent to act in such role, (x) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer, and (y) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

(nn) Successor Holdco Assumption. If both the current Permitted Holders and the board of directors of BGC Partners, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("BGC"), determine it is in the best interests of BGC to do so, the Permitted Holders may cause a direct or indirect corporate parent of the Borrower to be formed that will (x) be incorporated under the laws of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia and (y) have common equity that will be registered under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act (the "Successor Holdco"). The formation of the Successor Holdco may take the form of a series of mergers and stock splits and exchanges. The Successor Holdco shall have the right to assume this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and the rights and obligations of BGC, as the Borrower hereunder and thereunder as successor to BGC without the further consent of the Lenders (the "Assumption"), subject to the following conditions:

- (i) the Successor Holdco shall expressly assume all obligations of BGC, as Borrower, under the Loan Documents pursuant to an assumption agreement reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent;
- (ii) the Successor Holdco shall simultaneously expressly assume all or substantially all of the other Indebtedness of BGC (but not any Subsidiary of BGC) then outstanding;
- (iii) after giving effect to the Assumption, the Successor Holdco shall have similar cash flows as BGC had prior to the Assumption;
- (iv) no Default or Event of Default shall exist as of or as of a result of the Assumption, including any Change of Control;
- (v) the Debt Ratings of the Successor Holdco by both S&P and Fitch shall be equal to or greater than the Debt Rating of BGC at the time of the Assumption;

(vi) the Assumption shall not cause an “Event of Default” under and as defined in any Indebtedness (individually or in the aggregate) of BGC (or the Successor Holdco) having an aggregate principal amount (drawn or undrawn) in excess of the Threshold Amount;

(vii) after giving effect to the Assumption, the Successor Holdco shall be in pro forma compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11;

(viii) the Successor Holdco shall deliver such Organization Documents, certificates, opinions and other documentation as if it had been the Borrower on the closing date of the Assumption, including all “know your customer” and, if the Successor Holdco qualifies as a “legal entity customer” under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation, a Beneficial Ownership Certification; and

(ix) the Successor Holdco and BGC shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent (A) such certificates confirming that all conditions precedent to the Assumption set forth in foregoing subsections (i) to (viii) have been satisfied and (B) opinions of counsel as deemed reasonably necessary to confirm that BGC and the Successor Holdco have the right to enter into the documents evidencing the Assumption.

Upon consummation of the Assumption in accordance with the above, BGC shall be released from all of its obligations as the Borrower under the Loan Documents.

#### **Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality**

Each of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to its Affiliates and to its Related Parties (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (b) to the extent required or requested by any regulatory authority purporting to have jurisdiction over such Person or its Related Parties (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (c) to the extent required by applicable Laws or regulations or by any subpoena or similar legal process, (d) to any other party hereto, (e) in connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (f) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section, to (i) any assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective assignee of or Participant in, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement or (ii) any actual or prospective party (or its Related Parties) to any swap, derivative or other transaction under which payments are to be made by reference to the Borrower and its obligations, this Agreement or payments hereunder, (g) on a confidential basis to (i) any rating agency in connection with rating any Loan Party or its Subsidiaries or the credit facilities provided hereunder or (ii) the CUSIP Service Bureau or any similar agency in connection with the issuance and monitoring of CUSIP numbers or other market identifiers with respect to the credit facilities provided hereunder, (h) with the consent of the Borrower or (i) to the extent such Information (x) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (y) becomes available to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, any Lender or any of their respective Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Borrower. In addition, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders may disclose the existence of this Agreement to market data collectors, similar service providers to the lending industry and service providers to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders in connection with the administration of this Agreement (including information about this Agreement that is customarily provided to such parties), the other Loan Documents, and the Commitments.

For purposes of this Section, “Information” means all information received from a Loan Party or any Subsidiary relating to the Loan Parties or any Subsidiary or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender on a nonconfidential basis prior to disclosure by such Loan Party or any Subsidiary, provided that, in the case of information received from a Loan Party or any Subsidiary after the Closing Date, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information.

Each of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders acknowledges that (a) the Information may include material non-public information concerning a Loan Party or a Subsidiary, as the case may be, (b) it has developed compliance procedures regarding the use of material non-public information and (c) it will handle such material non-public information in accordance with applicable Law, including United States Federal and state securities Laws.

#### **Rights of Setoff**

If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender, the L/C Issuer and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by such Lender, the L/C Issuer or any such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of any Loan Party against any and all of the obligations of such Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender, the L/C Issuer or their respective Affiliates, irrespective of whether or not such Lender, the L/C Issuer or such Affiliate shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of such Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch or office or Affiliate of such Lender or the L/C Issuer different from the branch or office or Affiliate holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness; provided, that in the event that any Defaulting Lender shall exercise any such right of setoff, (x) all amounts so set off shall be paid over immediately to the Administrative Agent for further application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.15 and, pending such payment, shall be segregated by such Defaulting Lender from its other funds and deemed held in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders, and (y) the Defaulting Lender shall provide promptly to the Administrative Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail the Obligations owing to such Defaulting Lender as to which it exercised such right of setoff. The rights of each Lender, the L/C Issuer and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that such Lender, the L/C Issuer or their respective Affiliates may have. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer agrees to notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent promptly after any such setoff and application, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

#### **Interest Rate Limitation**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by applicable Law (the “Maximum Rate”). If the Administrative Agent or any Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Loans or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to the Borrower. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged, or received by the Administrative Agent or a Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such Person may, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, (a) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee, or premium rather than interest, (b) exclude voluntary

prepayments and the effects thereof, and (c) amortize, prorate, allocate, and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.

#### **Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness**

This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer, constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in Section 4.01, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by facsimile or other electronic imaging means (e.g., “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

#### **Survival of Representations and Warranties**

All representations and warranties made hereunder and in any other Loan Document or other document delivered pursuant hereto or thereto or in connection herewith or therewith shall survive the execution and delivery hereof and thereof. Such representations and warranties have been or will be relied upon by the Administrative Agent and each Lender, regardless of any investigation made by the Administrative Agent or any Lender or on their behalf and notwithstanding that the Administrative Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default at the time of any Credit Extension, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as any Loan or any other Obligation hereunder shall remain unpaid or unsatisfied or any Letter of Credit shall remain outstanding.

#### **Severability**

If any provision of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, (a) the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not be affected or impaired thereby and (b) the parties shall endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions. The invalidity of a provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. Without limiting the foregoing provisions of this Section 11.12, if and to the extent that the enforceability of any provisions in this Agreement relating to Defaulting Lenders shall be limited by Debtor Relief Laws, as determined in good faith by the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, then such provisions shall be deemed to be in effect only to the extent not so limited.

#### **Replacement of Lenders**

If the Borrower is entitled to replace a Lender pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.06, or if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender or a Non-Consenting Lender, then the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in, and consents required by, Section 11.06), all of its interests, rights (other than its existing rights to payments pursuant to Sections 3.01 and 3.04) and obligations under this Agreement and the related Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee

that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment), provided that:

the Borrower shall have paid to the Administrative Agent the assignment fee (if any) specified in Section 11.06(b);

such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal of its Loans, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (including any amounts under Section 3.05) from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts);

in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 3.04 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 3.01, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments thereafter;

such assignment does not conflict with applicable Laws; and

in the case of an assignment resulting from a Lender becoming a Non-Consenting Lender, the applicable assignee shall have consented to the applicable amendment, waiver or consent.

A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment or delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

Each party hereto agrees that (a) an assignment required pursuant to this Section 11.13 may be effected pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption executed by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the assignee, and (b) the Lender required to make such assignment need not be a party thereto in order for such assignment to be effective and shall be deemed to have consented to and be bound by the terms thereof; provided that, following the effectiveness of any such assignment, the other parties to such assignment agree to execute and deliver such documents necessary to evidence such assignment as reasonably requested by the applicable Lender, provided, further that any such documents shall be without recourse to or warranty by the parties thereto.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 11.13 to the contrary, (i) the Lender that acts as the L/C Issuer may not be replaced hereunder at any time it has any Letter of Credit outstanding hereunder unless arrangements satisfactory to such Lender (including the furnishing of a backstop standby letter of credit in form and substance, and issued by an issuer, reasonably satisfactory to such L/C Issuer or the depositing of cash collateral into a cash collateral account in amounts and pursuant to arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the L/C Issuer) have been made with respect to such outstanding Letter of Credit and (ii) the Lender that acts as the Administrative Agent may not be replaced hereunder except in accordance with the terms of Section 9.06.

**Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc** .

**GOVERNING LAW.** THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND ANY CLAIMS, CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CAUSE OF ACTION (WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR OTHERWISE) BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND



THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY AND THEREBY SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

**SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION.** EACH LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT COMMENCE ANY ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING OF ANY KIND OR DESCRIPTION, WHETHER IN LAW OR EQUITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, AGAINST THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, THE L/C ISSUER, ANY LENDER OR ANY RELATED PARTY OF THE FOREGOING IN ANY WAY RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS RELATING HERETO OR THERETO, IN ANY FORUM OTHER THAN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS AND AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, THE L/C ISSUER OR ANY LENDER MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST ANY LOAN PARTY OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

**WAIVER OF VENUE.** EACH LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (B) OF THIS SECTION. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

**SERVICE OF PROCESS.** EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 11.02. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

**Waiver of Jury Trial**

.

EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY).



EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

#### **No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility**

In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document), each of the Loan Parties acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Affiliates' understanding, that: (i) (A) the arranging and other services regarding this Agreement provided by the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers and the Lenders are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Loan Parties and their Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers and the Lenders, on the other hand, (B) each of the Loan Parties has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, and (C) each of the Loan Parties is capable of evaluating, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents; (ii) (A) the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers and the Lenders each is and has been acting solely as a principal and, except as expressly agreed in writing by the relevant parties, has not been, is not, and will not be acting as an advisor, agent or fiduciary for the Loan Parties or any of their respective Affiliates, or any other Person and (B) neither the Administrative Agent, any Arranger nor any Lender has any obligation to the Loan Parties or any of their respective Affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents; and (iii) the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers, the Lenders and their respective Affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates, and neither the Administrative Agent, any Arranger nor any Lender has any obligation to disclose any of such interests to the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by Law, each of the Loan Parties hereby waives and releases any claims that it may have against the Administrative Agent, any Arranger or any Lender with respect to any breach or alleged breach of agency or fiduciary duty in connection with any aspect of any transaction contemplated hereby.

#### **Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain Other Documents**

The words "delivery," "execute," "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like import in any Loan Document or any other document executed in connection herewith shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, the electronic matching of assignment terms and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by the Administrative Agent, or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender is under any obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent or such Lender pursuant to procedures approved by it and provided further without limiting the foregoing, upon the request of any party, any electronic signature shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.

#### **USA PATRIOT Act Notice**

Each Lender that is subject to the Act (as hereinafter defined) and the Administrative Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies the Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the “Act”), it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies the Loan Parties, which information includes the name and address of the Loan Parties and other information that will allow such Lender or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, to identify the Loan Parties in accordance with the Act. The Loan Parties shall, promptly following a request by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, provide all documentation and other information that the Administrative Agent or such Lender requests in order to comply with its ongoing obligations under applicable “know your customer” and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Act and the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

#### **Acknowledgment and Consent to Bail-In of ~~EEA~~Affected Financial Institutions**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any ~~Credit~~Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Lender or the L/C Issuer that is an ~~EEA~~Affected Financial Institution arising under any ~~Credit~~Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the write-down and conversion powers of ~~an EEA~~the applicable Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

- (a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by ~~an EEA~~the applicable Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any Lender or the L/C Issuer that is an ~~EEA~~Affected Financial Institution; and
- (b) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
  - (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;
  - (ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in su ~~EEA~~Affected Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other ~~Credit~~Loan Document; or
  - (iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the write-down and co powers of ~~any EEA~~the applicable Resolution Authority.

#### **Acknowledgement~~Acknowledgment~~ Regarding Any Supported QFCs**

To the extent that the Loan Documents provide support, through a guarantee or otherwise, for any Swap Contract or any other agreement or instrument that is a QFC (such support, “QFC Credit Support”, and each such QFC, a “Supported QFC”), the parties acknowledge and agree as follows with respect to the resolution power of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (together with the regulations promulgated thereunder, the “U.S. Special Resolution Regimes”) in respect of such Supported QFC and QFC Credit Support (with the provisions below applicable notwithstanding that the Loan Documents and any Supported QFC may in fact be stated to be governed by the laws of the State of New York and/or of the United States or any other state of the United States):

In the event a Covered Entity that is party to a Supported QFC (each, a “Covered Party”) becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer of such Supported QFC and the benefit of such QFC Credit Support (and any interest and obligation in or under such Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support, and any rights in property securing such Supported QFC or such QFC Credit Support) from such Covered Party will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under such U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support (and any such interest, obligation and rights in property) were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. In the event a Covered Party or a BHC Act Affiliate of a Covered Party becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the Loan Documents that might otherwise apply to such Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support that may be exercised against such Covered Party are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under such U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and the Loan Documents were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. Without limitation of the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that rights and remedies of the parties with respect to a Defaulting Lender shall in no event affect the rights of any Covered Party with respect to a Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support.

[SIGNATURE PAGES OMITTED]



## LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES OF BGC PARTNERS, INC.

ENTITY NAMES	DOMESTIC JURISDICTION
12TH STREET CAPITAL, LLC	DELAWARE
ABC INSURANCE SERVICES LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
AMEEFI SERVICES, INC.	DELAWARE
AMEREX BROKERS LLC	DELAWARE
AMPEX ENERGY, LLC	DELAWARE
AQUA SECURITIES HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
AQUA SECURITIES, L.P.	DELAWARE
AQUA SOFTWARE, LLC	DELAWARE
AUREL BGC	FRANCE
BESSO (ASIA PACIFIC) LIMITED	HONG KONG
BESSO AFFINITY GROUPS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO CYPRUS B.V.	NETHERLANDS
BESSO ESOP TRUSTEE LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO GRIMME INSURANCE BROKERSGMBH	GERMANY
BESSO INSURANCE GROUP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO INSURANCE SERVICES LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO INTERNATIONAL (RE) LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO INTERNATIONAL SPECIE LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO LLP	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO MARINE LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO OPERATIONAL SUPPORT SERVICES LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO PARTNERS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO RE (MIDDLE EAST) LIMITED	DUBAI
BESSO RE BRASIL CORRETORA DE RESSEGUROS LTDA	BRAZIL
BESSO RE LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO RISK SOLUTIONS LTD	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO SIGORTA VE REASURANS BROKERLIGI LTD	TURKEY
BESSO SPECIAL GROUPS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BESSO TRANSPORTATION LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC BRAZIL HOLDINGS LIMITADA	BRAZIL
BGC BRAZIL HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC BROKERS GP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC BROKERS HOLDINGS, L.P.	DELAWARE

BGC BROKERS HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC BROKERS INVESTMENT, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC BROKERS L.P.	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC BROKERS US HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC BROKERS US, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC CANADA SECURITIES COMPANY	CANADA (NOVA SCOTIA)
BGC CANADA SECURITIES COMPANY HOLDINGS, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC CAPITAL MARKETS (HONG KONG) LIMITED	HONG KONG
BGC CAPITAL MARKETS (JAPAN) LLC	DELAWARE
BGC CAPITAL MARKETS (SWITZERLAND) LLC	DELAWARE
BGC CAPITAL MARKETS AND FOREIGN EXCHANGE BROKER (KOREA) LIMITED	SOUTH KOREA
BGC CAPITAL MARKETS, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC CAYMAN ISLANDS HOLDINGS I LIMITED	CAYMAN ISLANDS
BGC CHINA HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC CHINA, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC COMMERCIAL REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC DERIVATIVE MARKETS HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC DERIVATIVE MARKETS, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC ENVIRONMENTAL BROKERAGE SERVICES HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC ENVIRONMENTAL BROKERAGE SERVICES, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC EPSILON FINANCING, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC EPSILON HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC EUROPEAN GP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC EUROPEAN HOLDINGS, L.P.	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.	DELAWARE
BGC FINANCIAL, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC FRANCE HOLDINGS	FRANCE
BGC GLOBAL HOLDINGS GP LIMITED	CAYMAN ISLANDS
BGC GLOBAL HOLDINGS, L.P.	CAYMAN ISLANDS
BGC GLOBAL LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC GP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC GP, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC HCMC HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC HOLDINGS (TURKEY), LLC	DELAWARE
BGC HOLDINGS II, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC HOLDINGS U.S., INC.	DELAWARE
BGC HOLDINGS, L.P.	DELAWARE

---

BGC HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC INFORMATION HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC INFORMATION, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC INSURANCE SERVICES (BERMUDA) LIMITED	BERMUDA
BGC INTERNATIONAL	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC INTERNATIONAL GP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC INTERNATIONAL, L.P.	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC LIQUIDEZ DISTRIBUIDORA DE TITULOS E VALORES MOBILIARIOS LTDA.	BRAZIL
BGC M LIMITED PARTNERSHIP	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC MARKET DATA HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC MARKET DATA, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC MEXICO HOLDINGS, S. DE R.L. de C.V.	MEXICO
BGC MEXICO R.E. HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC MEXICO R.E. HOLDINGS, S. de R.L. de C.V.	MEXICO
BGC NOTES, LLC	NEW YORK
BGC PARTNERS (AUSTRALIA) PTY LIMITED	AUSTRALIA
BGC PARTNERS (SINGAPORE) LIMITED	SINGAPORE
BGC PARTNERS CIS LLC	RUSSIA
BGC PARTNERS MENKUL DEGERLER A.S.	TURKEY
BGC PARTNERS, INC.	DELAWARE
BGC PARTNERS, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC POTEN & PARTNERS HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC RADIX ENERGY L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC REAL ESTATE, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC REMATE HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC SA FINANCIAL BROKERS (PTY) LIMITED	SOUTH AFRICA
BGC SECURITIES (AUSTRALIA) PTY LIMITED	AUSTRALIA
BGC SECURITIES (HONG KONG) LLC	DELAWARE
BGC SECURITIES (SINGAPORE) LIMITED	SINGAPORE
BGC SECURITIES SARL	SWITZERLAND
BGC SERVICES (HOLDINGS) LLP	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC SHOKEN KAISHA LIMITED	DELAWARE
BGC SUNRISE HOLDINGS, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC TECHNOLOGY (HONG KONG) HOLDINGS I, INC.	DELAWARE
BGC TECHNOLOGY (HONG KONG) HOLDINGS II, INC.	DELAWARE
BGC TECHNOLOGY (HONG KONG) HOLDINGS III, LLC	DELAWARE

BGC TECHNOLOGY (HONG KONG) LIMITED	HONG KONG
BGC TECHNOLOGY (JAPAN) LIMITED	JAPAN
BGC TECHNOLOGY BROKERAGE HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC TECHNOLOGY BROKERAGE, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC TECHNOLOGY ELX HOLDINGS, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC TECHNOLOGY ELX HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC TECHNOLOGY INTERNATIONAL LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC TECHNOLOGY MARKETS HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC TECHNOLOGY MARKETS, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGC TECHNOLOGY SUPPORT SERVICES LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BGC TECHNOLOGY, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC TRADING HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC USA HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGC USA, L.P.	DELAWARE
BGCBI, LLC	DELAWARE
BGCCMHK HOLDINGS II, LLC	DELAWARE
BGCCMHK HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGCCMLP HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGCF HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
BGCIHLP, LLC	DELAWARE
BGCM GP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BGCP II, INC.	DELAWARE
BGCSHLLP HOLDINGS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BRAINS INC LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
BROKERSLINK AG	SWITZERLAND
BROKERSLINK MANAGEMENT AG	SWITZERLAND
CANTOR FITZGERALD (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED	SOUTH AFRICA
CENTURY CHARTERING (U.K.) LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
CGSC HOLDINGS (AUSTRALIA) PTY LTD.	AUSTRALIA
CHART TRADING DEVELOPMENT, LLC	TEXAS
CONTRACT COMPLETION COMPANY LTD	UNITED KINGDOM
COOPER GAY (AUSTRALIA) PTY LTD	AUSTRALIA
COOPER GAY (FRANCE) SAS	FRANCE
COOPER GAY CAYMAN LTD.	CAYMAN ISLANDS
COOPER GAY SA	BELGIUM
CREDITORS COLLECTIONS, LLC	DELAWARE

---



D'VEGA LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
eAB HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
EAGLE WEST LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
ED BROKING (2016) LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
ED BROKING (ASIA) PTE LIMITED	SINGAPORE
ED BROKING (BERMUDA) LIMITED INCORPORATED	BERMUDA
ED BROKING (HONG KONG) LIMITED	HONG KONG
ED BROKING (MENA) LIMITED	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
ED BROKING (UK) LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
ED BROKING GROUP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
ED BROKING HOLDINGS (2016) LTD.	UNITED KINGDOM
ED BROKING HOLDINGS (LONDON) LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
ED BROKING HOLDINGS LLP	UNITED KINGDOM
ED BROKING HOLDINGS, INC.	FLORIDA
ED BROKING LLP	UNITED KINGDOM
ED BROKING MIAMI INC.	FLORIDA
EDGA INTERNATIONAL LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
ELX FUTURES HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
ELX FUTURES, L.P.	DELAWARE
EMBONDS INC.	NEW YORK
EMERGING MARKETS BOND EXCHANGE LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
EPSILON INSURANCE BROKING SERVICES PTY LTD.	AUSTRALIA
ESX CLEARING HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
ESX CLEARING, L.P.	DELAWARE
EURO BROKERS (SWITZERLAND) S.A.	SWITZERLAND
EURO BROKERS CANADA LIMITED	CANADA
EURO BROKERS MEXICO S.A. de C.V.	MEXICO
FENICS EXECUTION, LLC	NEW YORK
FENICS FX, LLC	DELAWARE
FENICS GO HOLDINGS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
FENICS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
FENICS PARTNERS, LLC	DELAWARE
FENICS SECURIITES (SINGAPORE) PTE LIMITED	SINGAPORE
FENICS SECURITIES (AUSTRALIA) PTY LIMITED	AUSTRALIA
FENICS SECURITIES (HONG KONG) LIMITED	HONG KONG
FENICS SERVICES GP, LLC	DELAWARE
FENICS SOFTWARE INC.	DELAWARE
FENICS SOFTWARE LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM

FENICS TECHNOLOGY (SINGAPORE) PTE LIMITED	SINGAPORE
FENICS TECHNOLOGY (SINGAPORE) PTE LIMITED	SINGAPORE
FENICS TECHNOLOGY MARKETS, LLC	DELAWARE
FHLP HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
FHLP, L.P.	DELAWARE
FREEDOM INTERNATIONAL BROKERAGE COMPANY	CANADA
FREEDOM INTERNATIONAL HOLDING, L.P.	DELAWARE
GFI (HK) BROKERS LIMITED	HONG KONG
GFI (HK) SECURITIES L.L.C.	NEW YORK
GFI ADVISORY (CHINA) CO. LIMITED	CHINA
GFI AFRICAN MONEY BROKERS (PTY) LTD	SOUTH AFRICA
GFI ASIA HOLDINGS PTE. LTD	SINGAPORE
GFI ASIA PARTNERS PTE. LTD	SINGAPORE
GFI AUSTRALIA PTY LIMITED	AUSTRALIA
GFI BERMUDA LTD.	BERMUDA
GFI BROKERS (CHILE) AGENTE DE VALORES SPA	CHILE
GFI BROKERS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GFI DEL PERU S.A.C.	PERU
GFI DEL PERU S.A.C.	PERU
GFI EMEA HOLDINGS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GFI EXCHANGE COLOMBIA S.A.	COLOMBIA
GFI FINANCE SARL	LUXEMBOURG
GFI FUTURES EXCHANGE LLC	DELAWARE
GFI GROUP (PHILIPPINES) INC.	PHILIPPINES
GFI GROUP DO BRASIL CONSULTORIA LTDA	BRAZIL
GFI GROUP DO BRASIL CONSULTORIA LTDA	BRAZIL
GFI GROUP INC.	DELAWARE
GFI GROUP LLC	NEW YORK
GFI GROUP MEXICO S.A. DE C.V.	MEXICO
GFI GROUP MEXICO S.A. DE C.V.	MEXICO
GFI GROUP PTE LIMITED	SINGAPORE
GFI HOLDINGS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GFI INTERNATIONAL AND CAPITAL MARKET BROKERS (PTY) LIMITED	SOUTH AFRICA
GFI INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS LP	UNITED KINGDOM
GFI KOREA MONEY BROKERAGE LIMITED	KOREA
GFI MARKETS INVESTMENTS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GFI MARKETS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GFI MARKETS LLC	DELAWARE

GFI NEWGATE LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GFI SECURITIES (SA) (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED	SOUTH AFRICA
GFI SECURITIES COLOMBIA S.A.	COLOMBIA
GFI SECURITIES HOLDINGS (PTY) LIMITED	SOUTH AFRICA
GFI SECURITIES LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GFI SECURITIES LLC	NEW YORK
GFI SECURITIES NYON SARL	SWITZERLAND
GFI SECURITIES S.A.	ARGENTINA
GFI SERVICIOS CORPORATIVOS, S.A. DE C.V.	MEXICO
GFI SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD	SOUTH AFRICA
GFI SWAPS EXCHANGE LLC	DELAWARE
GFI UK HOLDING LIMITED PARTNERSHIP	UNITED KINGDOM
GFINET EUROPE LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GFINET HOLDINGS INC.	DELAWARE
GFINET INC.	DELAWARE
GFINET UK LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GFIX LLC	DELAWARE
GINGA GLOBAL MARKETS PTE LTD	SINGAPORE
GINGA PETROLEUM (SINGAPORE) PTE LTD	SINGAPORE
GLADSTONE UNDERWRITING AGENCY LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GLOBE UNDERWRITING LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GM CAPITAL MARKETS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
GOSEAS HOLDINGS LTD	CYPRUS
GUNTHER LUBSEN GMBH	GERMANY
GWMJ LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
H. BERNSTEIN INSURANCE BROKERS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
HARLEQUIN INSURANCE PCC LIMITED	GUERNSEY
JADESTONE CONSULTANTS LIMITED	CYPRUS
JOBRIDGE HOLDINGS LTD	CYPRUS
JPI MERGER SUB 1, INC. (DISSOLVE? ASK CAROLINE)	DELAWARE
JPI MERGER SUB 2, LLC (DISSOLVE? ASK CAROLINE)	DELAWARE
JPI MERGER SUB 3, INC. (DISSOLVE? ASK CAROLINE)	DELAWARE
JUNGE & CO VERSICHERUNGSMAKLER GMBH	GERMANY
JUNGE VERSICHERUNGSMAKLER HOLDING GMBH	GERMANY
KALAHARI LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
KYTE CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
KYTE FUND MANAGEMENT (UK) LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
LEVEL 3 ENERGY MANAGEMENT LLC	TEXAS

LFI HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
LUCERA (UK) LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
LUCERA FINANCIAL INFRASTRUCTURES, LLC	DELAWARE
LUCERA INFRASTRUCTURES, LLC	DELAWARE
LUCERA SERVICES, LLC	DELAWARE
MARATHON GLOBAL LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
MARINE BROKING LLP	UNITED KINGDOM
MARTIN BROKERS GROUP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
MAXCOR FOUNDATION INC.	NEW YORK
MERLIN ADVISORS, LLC	DELAWARE
MINT BROKERS	NEW YORK
MINT BROKERS HOLDINGS I, LLC	DELAWARE
MINT BROKERS HOLDINGS II, LLC	DELAWARE
NEUTRAL BAY INVESTMENTS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
NMB BEIJING CONSULTING COMPANY LIMITED	CHINA
OPTEX GROUP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
PATERSON MARTIN LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
PERIMETER MARKETS, INC.	CANADA (ONTARIO)
PIIQ RISK PARTNERS INC	DELAWARE
PIIQ RISK PARTNERS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
POTEN & PARTNERS (AUSTRALIA) PTY. LTD.	AUSTRALIA
POTEN & PARTNERS (HELLAS) LTD.	BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS
POTEN & PARTNERS (SPAIN) SL	SPAIN (MADRID)
POTEN & PARTNERS (UK) LTD.	UNITED KINGDOM
POTEN & PARTNERS Denmark ApS	DENMARK
POTEN & PARTNERS GROUP, INC.	DELAWARE
POTEN & PARTNERS HOLDINGS, LLC	DELAWARE
POTEN & PARTNERS LTD.	BERMUDA
POTEN & PARTNERS PTE. LTD.	SINGAPORE
POTEN & PARTNERS, INC.	DELAWARE
POTEN & PARTNERS, LLC	DELAWARE
POTEN CAPITAL SERVICES (UK) LTD.	UNITED KINGDOM
POTEN CAPITAL SERVICES, LLC	DELAWARE
POTEN PLURAL PARTICIPACOS SERVICOS E CORRETAGEM DE CARGA MARITIMA E MERCADORIAS LTDA	BRAZIL
REMATE (USA), INC.	NEW YORK
REMATE LINCE, S.A.P.I. de C.V.	MEXICO
RMT EMPLOYMENT SERVICES HOLDINGS I, LLC	DELAWARE

---

RMT EMPLOYMENT SERVICES HOLDINGS II, LLC	DELAWARE
RMT EMPLOYMENT SERVICES, S. DE R.L. de C.V.	MEXICO
SBL SUNRISE BROKERS LIMITED	CYPRUS
SEMINOLE CAPITAL MARKETS, L.P.	DELAWARE
SEMINOLE FINANCIAL LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
SISTEMAS VAR	MEXICO
STERLING BROKERS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
STERLING INSURANCE BROKERS PTY LIMITED	AUSTRALIA
STERLING INTERNATIONAL BROKERS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
SUNRISE BROKERS (HONG KONG) LTD	HONG KONG
SUNRISE BROKERS LLC	DELAWARE
SUNRISE BROKERS LLP	UNITED KINGDOM
SUNRISE GLOBAL BROKERS LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
THE EURO BROKERS RELIEF FUND, INC.	NEW YORK
TOWER BRIDGE (ONE) LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
TOWER BRIDGE GP LIMITED	UNITED KINGDOM
TOWER BRIDGE INTERNATIONAL SERVICES L.P.	UNITED KINGDOM
TRADESOFTECHNOLOGIES, INC.	DELAWARE
TRADESPARK, L.P.	DELAWARE
TREASURYCONNECT LLC	DELAWARE

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statement (Form S-4 No. 333-169232) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-167953) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (3) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-173109) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (4) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-175034) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (5) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-180391) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (6) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-187875) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (7) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-189179) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (8) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-196708) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (9) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-196999) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (10) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-204980) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (11) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-207257) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (12) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-208967) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (13) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-213165) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (14) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-214772) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (15) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-223550) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (16) Registration Statement (Form S-4 No. 333-226445) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (17) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-227395) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (18) Registration Statement (Form S-4 No. 333-233761) of BGC Partners, Inc.,
- (19) Registration Statement (Form S-4 No. 333-234176) of BGC Partners, Inc. and
- (20) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-235533) of BGC Partners, Inc.,

of our reports dated February 28, 2020, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedule of BGC Partners, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of BGC Partners, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of BGC Partners, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2019.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York  
February 28, 2020

# CERTIFICATION

I, Howard W. Lutnick, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of BGC Partners, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof;
2. Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this annual report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of this disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this annual report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this annual report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the Audit Committee of the registrant's Board of Directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ HOWARD W. LUTNICK

**Howard W. Lutnick**

**Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer**

Date: February 28, 2020

# CERTIFICATION

I, Steven Bisgay, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of BGC Partners, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof;
2. Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this annual report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of this disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this annual report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this annual report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the Audit Committee of registrant's Board of Directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ STEVEN BISGAY

---

**Steven Bisgay**  
**Chief Financial Officer**

Date: February 28, 2020



**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906  
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report of BGC Partners, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, each of Howard W. Lutnick, Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Steven Bisgay, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his knowledge:

- (1) The Form 10-K fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ HOWARD W. LUTNICK

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Title:** **Howard W. Lutnick**  
**Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer**

/s/ STEVEN BISGAY

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Title:** **Steven Bisgay**  
**Chief Financial Officer**

Date: February 28, 2020